Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998, that a **COUNCIL MEETING** of the 2021/2026 term of the Garden Route District Municipality will be held at the CA Robertson Council Chambers and via Zoom on **WEDNESDAY, 27 MAY 2026** at **11:00** to consider the items as set out in the agenda.

Kennis geskied hiermee ingevolge Artikel 29 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture,1998, Wet 117 van 1998, dat ***'n RAADSVERGADERING*** *van die 2021/2026 termyn van die Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit gehou sal word in die CA Robertson Raadsaal en via Zoom op* ***WOENSDAG, 27 MEI 2026*** *om* ***11:00*** *ten einde oorweging aan die items soos in die agenda uiteengesit, te skenk.*

Kukhutshwe isaziso ngokwemiqathango yoMhlathi 29 woRhulumente Basekhaya: Umthetho Wezolawulo loMasipala, 1998, uMthetho 117 wango 1998, sokuba **INTLANGANISO YEBHUNGA** yexesha lika 2021/2026 loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route izakubanjelwa kwiGumbi leBhunga CA Robertson nango ngo Zoom **NGOLWESITHATHU, 27 KUCANZIBE 2026** ngentsimbi ye **11:00** ukuqwalasela imiba ebekwe kwi agenda.

ALD GR WOLMARANS
SPEAKER
SPEAKER
SOMLOMO

MG STRATU
Municipal Manager
Munisipale Bestuurder
Mphathi Masipala

Date: 18 May 2026

AGENDA

1. OPENING AND WELCOMING / *OPENING EN VERWELKOMING* / UVULO NOLWAMKELO

2. EVACUATION PROCEDURES / *ONTRUIMINGSPROSEDURES* / INKQUBO YOKUFUDUSWA

3. SILENT PRAYER (MEDITATION) / *STILLE GEBED (MEDITASIE)* / UMTHANDAZO OTHULEYO

4. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / *BYWONING VAN LEDE* / AMALUNGU AKHOYO

4.1 **COUNCILLORS PRESENT / *RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG* /OOCEBA ABAKHOYO**

4.2 **COUNCILLORS WITH LEAVE / *RAADSLEDE MET VERLOF* / OOCEBA ABAKWIKHEFU**

4.3 **COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE / *RAADSLEDE SONDER VERLOF* / OOCEBA ABANGEKHO KWIKHEFU**

5. NOTING OF THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 7 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES AMENDMENT ACT, 2021 / *KENNISNAME VAN DIE VOORSKRIFTE VAN SKEDULE 7 (GEDRAGSKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE AANGEPASTE STRUKTURE WET, 2021* / UQWALASELO LWEMITHETHO-NEMIMISELO YOLUHLU 7 (INDLELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOOCEBA) LOMTHETHO WORHULUMENTE BASEKHAYA WESIMO SOMASIPALA OLUNGISIWEYO WANGO 2021

6. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / *VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE* / UKUCHAZWA KOMDLA NGOOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA

7.	**COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER / *MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE SPEAKER* / UNXIBELELWANO LUKASOMLOMO**	
8.	**COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / *MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER* / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU**	
9.	**COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / *MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER* / UNXIBELELWANO LOMPHATI MASIPALA**	
10.	**APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETINGS / *GOEDKEURING VAN NOTULES VAN RAADSVERGADERINGS* / UKUPHUNYEZWA KWEMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO YEBHUNGA**	
10.1	Minutes of a Council meeting dated 28 April 2026/ N*otule van 'n Raadsvergadering gedateer 28 April 2026* / Imizuzu Yentlanganiso yeBhunga eKhethekileyo yangomhla 28 KuTshazimphuzi 2026	**7 – 27**
11.	**MINUTES OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING AND SECTION 79 COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / *NOTULES VAN BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERINGS EN ARTIKEL 79 A (VIR KENNISNAME)* / IMIZUZU YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)**	
11.1	Minutes of Mayoral Committee Meeting: 30 March 2026/ N*otule van Uitveroende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering: 30 Maart 2026* / Yentlanganiso Yekomiti Kasodolophu: 30 KweyoKwindla 2026	**28 – 54**

12.	**STANDING ITEMS / *STAANDE ITEMS* / IMIBA EMISIWEYO**	
12.1	None / *Geen* / Asikho	
	SECTION A **REPORTS FROM THE SPEAKER**	
A.1	None / *Geen* / Asikho	
	SECTION B **REPORTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER* / IMIBA EVELA KUSODOLOPHU**	
B.1	**GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY FINAL AMENDED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2022-2027) 2026/2027 (REVIEW) / *GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT FINALE GEÏNTEGREERDE ONTWIKKELINGSPLAN (2022-2027) 2026/2027 (HERSIENING)*** *Refer report from the Executive Mayor (ALD M Kruger) / Executive Manager Integrated Development and Planning (L Menze) District IDP Manager (M James)*	**55 - 253**
B.2	**FINAL BUDGET 2026-2027 MTREF (MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK) /FI*NALE BEGROTING 2026-2027 MEDIUM TERMYN INKOMSTE EN UITGAWE RAAMWERK (MTIUR)* / INGXELO: ULWABIWO-MALI OLUGQIBELELEYO LUKA 2026-2027 MTREF (INGENISO YEXESHA ELIFUTSHANE KUNYE NENDLELA YENKCITHO)** *Refer report from the Executive Mayor (ALD M Kruger) /Executive Manager Corporate & Financial Services (R Boshoff)*	**REPORT WILL BE DISTRIBUTED SEPERATLEY**
	SECTION C **REPORTS FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER* / IMIBA EVELA KWI OFISI I YOMPHATI MASIPALA**	
C.1	**REPORT ON THE APPROVAL OF THE WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2026/2027 / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GOEDKEURING VAN DIE WERKSPLEK VAARDIGHEIDSPLAN VIR DIE FINANSIËLE JAAR 2026/27* / INGXELO NGOKUPHUNYEZWA KWEZICWANGCISO ZEZAKHONO KWINDAWO YEMPANGELO KUNYAKAMALI KA 2026/27** *Refer report from the office the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Strategic Manager In the Office of the Municipal Manager (T Loliwe)*	**254 - 332**

SECTION D **REPORTS FROM THE FINANCE AND CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE EN KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI KUNYE ZOLAWULO**		
D.1	**DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2026 TO 30 APRIL 2026 / *AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 APRIL 2026 TOT 30 APRIL 2026* / INGXELO YOTYESHELO:UKUMISELWA KOMGAQONKQUBO WOLAWULO LWENKCITHO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KUTSHAZIMPHUZI 2026 UKUYA 30 KUTSHAZIMPHUZI 2026** *Refer Report from the Executive Manager Financial & Corporate Service (R Boshoff)*	**333 - 337**
SECTION E **REPORTS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU**		
E.1	**REPORT ON THE SEVERE WEATHER EVENT THAT OCCURRED IN THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT FROM THE 06TH TILL THE 15TH OF MAY 2026 / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GURE WEER WAT OOR DIE TUINROETE DISTRIK VOORGEKOM HET VIR DIE PERIODE 6 TOT 15 MEI 2024*** *Refer Report from the Executive Manager Community Services (N Raisa-Mlandu) / Manager Disaster Management (G Otto)*	**338 - 361**
SECTION F **REPORTS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO**		
F.1	None / *Geen* / Asikho	
SECTION G **REPORTS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LEZICWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO**		
G.1	**REQUEST FOR THE ALIENATION OF A PORTION OF FARM 195 KRAAI BOSCH KNOWN AS LANDS END (ENCROACHMENT) / *VERSOEK OM DIE VERVREEMDING VAN 'N DEEL VAN PLAAS 195 KRAAI BOSCH BEKEND AS LANDS END (OORSKRYDING)* / ISICELO SOKUSUSWA KWENGXENYE YEFAMA 195 KRAAI BOSCH EYAZIWA NJENGE LANDS END (UKUNGENELELA)** *Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development Services (L Menze) / Manager: Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (D Mashila)*	**362 - 368**

G.2	**RECOMMENDATION FOR THE CONCLUSION OF A MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH THE ROBBERG COASTAL CORRIDOR PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT FOR THE PERIOD OF 5 YEARS / AANBEVELING *VIR DIE SLUITING VAN 'N MEMORANDUM VAN VERSTANDHOUDING MET DIE ROBBERG-KUSKORRIDOR-BESKERMDE OMGEWING VIR DIE TYDPERK VAN 5 JAAR* / ISINDULULO NGOKUQUKUMBELA UMTHETHO WOKUQONDANA NESIMO ESIKHUSELEKILEYO SE-ROBBERG COASTAL CORRIDOR KWIXESHA LEMINYAKA EMI-5** *Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development Services (L Menze) / Manager: Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (D Mashila)*	**369 - 532**
G.3	**CONTRACT C1273: TEMPORARY USAGE OF PORTIONS OF LAND FOR ROAD MAINTENANCE PURPOSES: ERF 975, DYSSELSDORP / *KONTRAK C1273: TYDELIKE GEBRUIK VAN GEDEELTES GROND VIR PAAIE ONDERHOUDSDOELEINDES: ERF 975, DYSSELSDORP* / ISIVUMELWANO C1273: UKUSETYENZISWA KWEXESHANA KWEENGXENYE ZOMHLABA NGENJONGO ZOKULUNGISWA KWEENDLELA: ERF 975, DYSSELSDORP** *Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development Services (L Menze) / Manager: Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (D Mashila)*	**533 - 540**
G.4	**REPORT ON THE FLOOD DAMAGE AT CALITZDORP HOT SPRINGS DURING MAY 2026 / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE VLOED SKADE BY CALITZDORP "HOT SPRINGS" GEDURENDE MEI 2026*** *Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development Services (L Menze) / Manager: Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (D Mashila*	**541 - 544**
SECTION H **NOTICE OF URGENT MOTIONS / *KENNISGEWING VAN DRIGENDE MOSIES* / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO**		
H.1	None / *Geen* / Asikho	
SECTION I **NOTICES OF MOTIONS / *KENNISGEWING VAN MOSIES* / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO**		
I.1	None / *Geen* / Asikho	
SECTION J **IN CLOSED SESSION / *IN GESLOTE SESSIE* / KWI-SASHONI YASEKHUSINI**		
J.1	None / *Geen* / Asikho	
	CLOSURE / *SLUITING* / UQUKUNJELO	

Ald GR Wolmarans
Ald P Terblanche
Ald S De Vries
Ald CN Lichaba
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NV Gungubele
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JG Meiring
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba K Malooi
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba CP Taute
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D Acker
Ald JC Lambaatjeen
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SM Toto
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba HRT Stroebel
Ald NS Ndayi
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J Hoogbaard
Ald RH Ruiters
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba M Kannemeyer
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba MA Mkonto
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Cornelius
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Bavuma
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba R Louw
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba F September
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba S Mangxaba
Ald DJ Swart
Ald WP Meshoa
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba R Windwaai
Ald M Kruger
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba DB Coeries
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba MD Jansen (as of 12 November 2025)
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba L Nohana (as of 01 December 2025)
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J Fry (as of 24 December 2025)
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SN Bentley (as of 01 April 2026)
2 X vacant

Minutes of a **Council meeting of**
the 2021/2026 term of
Garden Route District Council held at the **CA Robertson Council Chambers**, and via **Zoom** on **Tuesday, 28 April 2026** at **13:00**

*Notule van 'n **Raadsvergadering** van*
die 2021/2026 termyn
*van Garden Route Distriksraad gehou in die **CA Robertson Raadsaal** en via **Zoom** op*
Dinsdag, 28 April 2026** om **13:00

Imizuzu **Yentlanganiso yeBhunga yexesha lika**
2021/2026 yoMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route
nebibanjwe **kwiGumbi leBhunga CA Robertson**, kunye **nango Zoom**,
NgoLwesibini, 28 KuTshazimphuzi 2026, ngo **13:00**

1. OPENING AND WELCOMING / *OPENING EN VERWELKOMING* / UVULO NOLWAMKELO

The Speaker, Ald GR Wolmarans welcomed everybody present and thanked them for their attendance.

NB: Report C.1 was dealt with first.

C.1 INAUGURATION OF GOOD COUNCILLOR: GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT COUNCIL: CLLR SN BENTLEY/ *INHULDIGING VAN "GOOD" RAADSLID: GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT: RDL SN BENTLEY* / UKUFUNGISWA KOCEBA WE GOOD: IBHUNGA LESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE: UCEBA SN BENTLEY

Refer Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) (PG 132-136)

RESOLVED

5.1 That cognizance be taken of the notice from the IEC, dated 01 April 2026.

5.2. That Cllr SN Bentley be inaugurated as a Councillor of Garden Route District Council with effect from 01 April 2026.

5.3. That Cllr SN Bentley be requested to take the Oath of Office as required in terms of the Rules of order.

BESLUITE

5.1 Dat kennis geneem word van die kennisgewing van die OVK, gedateer 01 April 2026.

5.2 Dat Rdl. SN Bentley met ingang van 01 April 2026 as Raadslid van die Gardenroute Distriksmunisipaliteit ingehuldig word.

5.3 Dat Rdl SN Bentley versoek word om 'n eed van die kantoor te neem.

ISIGQIBO

5.1 Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo isaziso se IEC, sangomhla wama 01 KuTshazimphuzi 2026.

5.2 Sesokuba uCeba. SN Bentley, afungiswe njengo Ceba weBhunga loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route ukususela ngomhla wama 01 KuTshazimphuzi 2026.

5.3 Sesokuba uCeba. SN Bentley acengwe ukuba athathe Isifungo se Ofisi.

NB: The Speaker, Ald CN Lichaba, Cllr MD Jansen, Cllr R Louw and Ald WP Meshoa welcomed the newly inaugurated Cllr Bentely.

2. EVACUATION PROCEDURES / *ONTRUIMINGSPROSEDURES* / IKNQUBO YOKUFUDUSWA

The evacuation procedures were presented via audio clip that explained the evacuation procedures in case of emergency.

3. SILENT PRAYER (MEDITATION) / *STILLE GEBED (MEDITASIE)* / UMTHANDAZO

Moment of silence was observed.

4. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / *BYWONING VAN LEDE* / AMALUNGU AKHOYO

4.1 COUNCILLORS PRESENT / *RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG* /OOCEBA ABAKHOYO

Ald GR Wolmarans	DA
Cllr MD Jansen	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba K Malooi	DA
Cllr / *Rdl* / Ceba JG Meiring	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba F September	DA
Ald P Terblanche	DA
Ald NS Ndayi	DA
Ald CN Lichaba	ANC
Ald S de Vries	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SN Bentley	GOOD
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Cornelius	ICOSA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D Acker	FREEDOM FRONT PLUS
Ald M Kruger	George Municipality
Cllr / *Rdl* / Ceba R Louw	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba DB Coeries	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SM Toto	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J Fry	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba MA Mkonto	Mossel Bay Municipality
Cllr / Rdl/ Ceba M Kannemeyer	Mossel Bay Municipality
Ald RH Ruiters	Mossel Bay Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J Hoogbaard	Hessequa Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba HRT Stroebel	Knysna Municipality

Cllr Rdl / Ceba L Nohana	Knysna Municipality
Ald D Swart	Bitou Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba S Mangxaba	Bitou Municipality
Ald JC Lambaatjeen	Oudtshoorn Municipality
Ald V Donson	Oudtshoorn Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J van der Ross	Oudtshoorn Municipality
Ald WP Meshoa	Kannaland Municipality

OFFICIALS / AMPTENARE / AMAGOSA

Mr / Mnr / Mnu MG Stratu	Municipal Manager
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu R Dyanyti	Acting Executive Manager Integrated Development Services
Ms / *Me* / Nkzn N Raisa-Mlandu	Executive Manager Community Services
Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Beukes	Acting Executive Manager Roads and Transport Services
Ms / *Me* / Nksnz L Hoek	Acting Executive Manager Financial & Corporate Services
Adv S Maqekeni	Manager Integrated Support Services & Legal Compliance
Adv N Davids	Manager Legal Service
Ms / *Me* / Nkszn P Lufele	Chief Audit Executive
Ms / Me / Nksnz R Matthews	Head: Committee Services
Ms / Me / Nksnz C van Wyngaardt	Committee Officer
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu B Desha	Senior Language Practitioner
Ms / *Me* / Nkszn L James	Chief Risk Officer
Ms / *Me* / Nkszn M Nqumse	Senior Communications Officer
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu T Mpuru	Manager SCM, Data and Stores
Mr / M*Nr* / Mnu C Martin	Manager Income, Bank Reconciliation, Expenditure & Renumeration
Ms / *Me* / Nkszn M Smit	Manager Human Resources
Mr / Mnr / Mnu D Mashila	Manager Projects, Properties, Facilities & Resort Management
Ms / *Me* / Nkszn IG Saaiman	Manager Performance Management

Ms / *Me* / Nkszn M James	District IDP Manager
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu D Stoffels	Chief Fire Officer
Dr J Schoeman	Manager District Air Quality Control
Ms / *Me* / Nkszn M Cunningham	Representative from Tacoma Sister City Association

4.2 **COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS WITH LEAVE / *RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE MET VERLOF* / OOCEBA NAMAGOSA ABAKWIKHEFU**

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NV Gungubele	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba AR Marbi	PBI
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba CP Taute	Hessequa Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Bavuma	Mossel Bay Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba R Windwaai	George Municipality
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu L Menze	Executive Manager Integrated Development Services
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu R Boshoff	Executive Manager Financial
Mr / Mnr / Mnu JG Daniels	Executive Manager Roads and Transport Services
Mr / Mnr/ Mnu H Pieters	Manager Communication

4.3 **COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE / *RAADSLEDE SONDER VERLOF* / OCEBA ABANGEKHOYO**

NONE / *GEEN* / AZIKHO

5. NOTING OF THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 7 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES AMENDMENT ACT, 2021 / *KENNISNAME VAN DIE VOORSKRIFTE VAN SKEDULE 7 (GEDRAGSKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE AANGEPASTE STRUKTUREWET, 2021* / UQWALASELO LWEMITHETHO-NEMIMISELO YOLUHLU 7 (INDLELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOOCEBA) UMTHETHO WEZOLAWULO LOMASIPALA WORHULUMENTE WASEKHAYA, 2021

The Code of conduct was noted.

6. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / *VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE* / UKUCHAZWA KOMDLA NGOOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA

NONE / *GEEN* / AZIKHO

NB: The Speaker continued to hand over long certificates to the following officials

Name of Official	**Department**	**Number of Years**
Ms M James	Integrated Planning and Economic Development	10
Ms A Eksteen	Infrastructure, Transport and Mobility	15
Ms M Micheals	Infrastructure, Transport and Mobility	20
Mr J Pieters	Corporate & Financial Services	15
Mr T Mpuru	Corporate & Financial Services	15
Mr P Koopman	Corporate & Financial Services	35

7. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER / *MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE SPEAKER* / UNXIBELELWANO LUKASOMLOMO

The Speaker congratulated Ald P Terblanche who is celebrating his birthday today.

8. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / *MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER* / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU

The Executive Mayor, Ald M Kruger communicated the following:

Ald M Kruger welcomed Ms M Cunningham Representative from Tacoma Sister City Association. Ald M Kruger said that Ms Cunningham is conducting visits in the area.

Ald M Kruger wished Ald P Terblanche who is celebrating his birthday today.
Ald M Kruger welcomed the newly inaugurated Cllr SN Bentley.

Ald M Kruger informed the Cllrs that GRDM hosted the sports indaba earlier in the month and at the indaba all the different sport disciplines were in attendance. Ald M Kruger informed the Cllrs that about 15 small businesses in the Garden Route who are on a sustainable growth trajectory after receiving equipment and machinery donations to boost their operations through the annual Micro, Small and Medium Enterprise Support Programme. The Executive Mayor continued to thank Mr R Dyantyi and his team for the hard work during the hand over of the equipment and for organising other events that took place during the month of April.

Ald M Kruger expressed his gratitude towards Mr B Desha, who organized a wonderful event in which a wheelchair was handed over to one of the skills mecca participants.

Ald M Kruger highlighted the importance of the Council meeting today, especially the reports dealing with budgets and the ongoing transfer of the Roads Department to DOI.

9. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / *MEDEDELINGS DEUR MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER* / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA MPHATHI MASIPALA

The Municipal Manager, Mr M Stratu communicated the following:

Mr MG Stratu, reminded the Cllrs of the Budget Workshop that is scheduled to take place on 06 May 2026. Mr MG Stratu encouraged the attendance of the Cllrs especially considering that the workshop will be dealing with matters that speak directly to the financial sustainability of this municipality. Mr MG Stratu informed the Cllrs that GRDM received its assessments of the Budget and IDP and that it will be shared with the Cllrs for their information.

Mr MG Stratu, on behalf of Administration welcomed the newly inaugurated Cllr SN Bentley.

Mr MG Stratu, on behalf of Administration welcomed Ms M Cunningham, Representative from Tacoma Sister City Association and said that later today, The Executive Mayor will sign the MOU with Tacoma City and discuss many beneficial projects for the region.

Mr MG Stratu expressed his gratitude towards Mr B Desha, who organized a wonderful event in which a wheelchair was handed over to one of the skills mecca participants. Mr MG Stratu also expressed his gratitude towards Mr R Dyantyi for all the hard work he and his team, together with their HOD put in planning various events during the month of April.

10. **APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING / *GOEDKEURING VAN NOTULES VAN RAADSVERGADERING* / UKWAMKELWA KWEMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO ZEBHUNGA**

10.1 **MINUTES OF A COUNCIL MEETING DATED 31 MARCH 2026/ *NOTULE VAN 'N RAADSVERGADERING GEDATEER 31 MAART 2026* / IMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO YEBHUNGA YANGOMHLA 31 KWEYOKWINDLA 2026 (PG 7-37)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Council meeting dated 31 March 2026, be approved.

BESLUIT

Dat die notule van die Raadsvergadering gedateer 31 Maart 2026, goedgekeur word.

ISIGQIBO

Imizuzu Yentlanganiso yeBhunga yangomhla 31 KweyoKwindla 2026, iphunyezwe.

10.2 **MINUTES OF A SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING DATED 31 MARCH 2026/ *NOTULE VAN 'N SPESIALE RAADSVERGADERING GEDATEER 31 MAART 2026 /* IMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO YEBHUNGA EKHETHEKILEYO YANGOMHLA 31 KWEYOKWINDLA 2026 (PG 38 -50)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Special Council meeting dated 31 March 2026, be approved, with the amendments on pg 47 to read as follows:

That a verbatim version of Cllr M Jansen's input be included which reads as follows:

"Thank you Speaker I would like to make an input , I am not sure if we done with the discussing this. I will wait for the input from the MM and second the proposal made by the Mayor. I want to highlight something that we missed, We refer to the 12 months, the days accumulate to 395 days when we struggled. On the 19th of March we received a letter , 13 days after that we received an addendum with a clause indicating that DOI is willing to give upfront payment. Where I am sitting I would like to compliment the admin staff for what they have achieved so far. I am positive that we can achieve more than what we have in the last 395 days irrespective of the challenges we had. I am positive that we can achieve more going forward irrespective of what challenges we may have we after a very positive LLF convened earlier. Therefore I second the proposal".

BESLUIT

Dat die notule van die Spesiale Raadsvergadering gedateer 31 Maart 2026, goedgekeur word met die wysigings op bl 47, en dat die verbatim insette van Rdl M Jansen bygevoeg word en dat die insette bo gevind word.

ISIGQIBO

Ukuba imizuzu yeNtlanganiso yeBhunga eKhethekileyo yomhla wama-31 kweyoKwindla 2026 yamkelwe kunye nezihlomelo ezikwiphepha lama-47, nokuba igalelo elivakalayo liaCeba M Jansen longezwe kwaye igalelo lifunyenwe ngasentla.

11. MINUTES OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING/ SECTION 79 COMMITTEES AND OTHER COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / *NOTULE VAN DIE*

BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERING/ ARTIKEL 79 KOMITEES EN ANDER KOMITEES (VIR KENNISNAME) / IMIZUZUZ YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU KUNYE NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)

11.1 **MINUTES OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING: 23 FEBRUARY 2026/ *NOTULE VAN UITVEROENDE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERING: 23 FEBRUARIE 2026 / YENTLANGANISO YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU: 23 KWEYOMDUMBA 2026* (PG 51-76)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Executive Mayoral Committee meeting dated 23 February 2026, be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die notule van die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee wat plaasgevind het op 23 Februarie 2026.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba imizuzu yentlanganiso yeKomiti kaSodolophu nenibanjwe ngomhla 23 KweyoMdumba 2026 ithathelwe ingqalelo.

12. STANDING ITEMS / *STAANDE ITEMS* / IMIBA EMISIWEYO

12.1 None / *Geen* / Asikho

A. REPORTS FROM THE SPEAKER / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE SPEAKER* / IMIBA EVELA KU SOMLOMO

A.1 **RESTRUCTURING OF SECTION 79 AND 80 COMMITTEES / *HERSAMESTELLING VAN ARTIKEL 79 EN 80 KOMITEES* / ULUNGELELWANISO LWEKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 KUNYE 80**

Report from the Speaker (ALD G Wolmarans)(PG 77-83

RESOLVED

That Council approves the following changes in the Membership of the following Section 79 and 80 Committees, effective from 28 April 2026:

1) That Cllr SN Bentley be appointed as a member of the Infrastructure, Transport and Mobility Committee, Financial Services Committee, Community Services Committee, Property Development & Management

Committee, Strategic Service Committee, Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) and Local Labour Forum (LLF).

2) That Ald S de Vries be appointed as a member of the Property Development & Management Committee.

3) That Cllr L Nohana be appointed as a member of the Community Services Committee.

4) That Ald CN Lichaba be appointed as a member of the Occupational Health and Safety Committee (OHS).

BESLUITE

Dat die Raad die volgende veranderinge goedkeur in terme van die Aanstelling van Lede van die volgende Artikel 79-komitees, effektief vanaf 28 April 2026:

1) *Dat Rdl SN Bentley aangestel word as lid van die Infrastruktuur-, Vervoer- en Mobiliteitskomitee, Finansiële Dienstekomitee, Eiendom Ontwikkelings- en Bestuurskomitee, Gemeenskapsdienstekomitee, Strategiese Dienstekomitee . Munisipale Publieke Rekeninge Komitee (MPRK) en Plaaslike Arbeidsforum (PAF).*

2) *Dat Ald S de Vries aangestel word as lid van die Eiendom Ontwikkelings- en Bestuurskomitee.*

3) *Dat Rdl L Nohana aangestel word as lid van die Gemeenskapsdienstekomitee.*

4). *Dat Ald CN Lichaba aangestel word as lid van die Beroepsgesondheid- en Veiligheidskomitee.*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga livume olu tshintsho lulandelayo ngokwemigaqo yoHlelo loBulungu beeKomiti zeCandelo 79 kunye ne-80, oluqala ukusebenza ngomhla wama-28 kuTshazimpuzi 2026:

1) Ukuba uKhansela uSN Bentley atyunjwe njengelungu leKomiti yeZiseko zoPhuhliso, ezoThutho kunye nokuHamba, iKomiti yeeNkonzo zezeMali, iKomiti yeeNkonzo zoLuntu, iKomiti yoPhuhliso kunye noLawulo lwePropati, iiKomiti zeNkonzo zoBuchule, iKomiti yeeAkhawunti zikaRhulumente zikaMasipala (i-MPAC) kunye neForam yeMisebenzi yaseKhaya (i-LLF).

2) Ukuba u-Ald S de Vries atyunjwe njengelungu leKomiti yoPhuhliso kunye noLawulo lwePropati.

3) Ukuba uKhansela uL Nohana atyunjwe njengelungu leKomiti yeeNkonzo zoLuntu.

4) Ukuba u-Ald CN Lichaba atyunjwe njengelungu leKomiti yezeMpilo noKhuseleko eMsebenzini (i-OHS).

NB: REPORT ON THE ADDENDUM WAS DEALT WITH NEXT.

B. <u>REPORTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER* / IMIBA EVELA KUSODOLOPHU</u>

B.1 **<u>THIRD ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET 2025/2026 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) / DERDE A*ANSUIWERINGSBEGROTING 2025/2026 MEDIUM TERMYN EN INKOMSTE EN UITGAWE RAAMWERK (MTIUR) /* ULUNGELEWANISO LWESITHATHU LOLWABIWO-MALI LUKA 2025/2026 LWENGENISO YEXESHA ELIFUTSHANE KUNYE NENDLELA YENCITHO(MTREF)</u>**
Report from the Executive Mayor (ALD M Kruger)(PG 4-52)

<u>RESOLVED</u>

1. That the Third Adjustments Budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year 2025/2026 as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 be **approved:**
    i. Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary;
    ii. Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by functional classification);
    iii. Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote);
    iv. Table B4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure); and
    v. Table B5 Adjustments Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source)

2. That Council approves the Adjustment Operating Expenditure Budget of **R518,093,818.**

3. That Council approves the Adjustment Operating Revenue Budget of **R523,217,567.**

4. That Council approves the Adjustment Capital Budget of **R72,245,872.**

5. That a revised Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the 2025/26 financial year be compiled and tabled to the Executive Mayor for approval.

6. That Council resolves that the implementation date of the Adjustments Budget shall be 1 April 2026, to ensure alignment with the interim Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) entered into with the Department of Infrastructure (DOI).

BESLUITE

1. *Dat die Derde Aangepaste Begroting van Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit vir die finansiële jaar 2025/2026 soos vervat in die skedules van Seksie 4 goedgekeur word:*

   i. *Tabel B1 Aangepaste Begrotings Opsomming;*

   ii. *Tabel B2 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiiële Prestasie (volgens funksionele klassifikasie);*

   iii. *Tabel B3 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (inkomste en uitgawes volgens pos);*

   iv. *Tabel B4 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiiële Prestasie (volgens inkomste en uitgawes); en*

   v. *Tabel B5 Aangepaste Kapitale Begroting (volgens pos en finansieringsbron)*

2. *Dat die Raad die Aangepaste Uitgawe Begroting van* **R518,093,818** *goedkeur.*

3. *Dat die Raad die Aangepaste Inkomste Begroting van* **R523,217,567** *goedkeur.*

4. *Dat die Raad die Aangepaste Kapitaal Begroting van* **R72,245,872** *goedkeur.*

5. *Dat die hersiende Dienslewerings- en Begrotings Implementerings Plan vir 2025/2026 opgestel en aan die Uitvoerende Burgermeester voorgelê word vir goedkeuring.*

6. *Dat die Raad die implementeringsdatum van die Aangepaste Begroting as 1 April 2026 aanvaar om te verseker dat dit in lyn is met die interim Ooreenkoms wat aangegaan is met die Departement van Infrastruktuur.*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithatha ezi zigqibo zilandelayo:

1. Ukuba uHlahlo lweSithathu loHlahlo lweSithathu loMasipala weSithili saseGarden Route lonyaka-mali ka-2025/2026 njengoko kuchaziwe kwiishedyuli ezikwiCandelo 4:
    i. Isishwankathelo soHlahlo lweSigaba se-B1;
    ii. UHlahlo lweSigaba se-B2 loHlahlo lweSigaba seMali (ngokuhlelwa kwemisebenzi);
    iii. UHlahlo lweSigaba se-B3 loHlahlo lweSigaba seMali (ingeniso kunye nenkcitho yivoti kamasipala);
    iv. UHlahlo lweSigaba se-B4 loHlahlo lweSigaba seMali (ingeniso kunye nenkcitho); kunye
    v. UHlahlo lweSigaba se-B5 loHlahlo lweSigaba seMali (ngokuvota kamasipala kunye nomthombo wemali)

2. IBhunga livuma uHlahlo lweSigaba seMali yoHlehlo lweSigaba se-R518,093,818.
3. IBhunga livuma uHlahlo lweSigaba seNgeniso yoMsebenzi oluHlehlo lwe-R523,217,567.
4. IBhunga livuma uHlahlo lweSigaba seMali oluHlehlo lwe-R72,245,872.

5. Ukuba kuqulunqwe iSicwangciso soHlengahlengiso lweeNkonzo kunye noHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali (SDBIP) esihlaziyiweyo sonyaka-mali ka-2025/26 size sithunyelwe kwiMeya yoLawulo ukuze sivunywe.

6. IBhunga ligqiba kwelokuba umhla wokuphunyezwa koHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali loLungiso uza kuba ngumhla woku-1 ku-Epreli 2026, ukuqinisekisa ukuhambelana neMemorandam yeSivumelwano (MOA) esingene kuyo neSebe leZiseko zoPhuhliso (DOI).

B.2 **REPORT: SECTION 52 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF MAYOR / *VERSLAG: ARTIKEL 52 VERANTWOORDELIKHEDE VAN DIE BURGEMEESTER* / INGXELO: U MHLATHI 52 - UXANDUVA LUKA SODOLOPHU**

Report from the Executive Mayor (ALD M Kruger) (PG 84-131))

RESOLVED

That Council notes the quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial affairs of the municipality for the year to date and the quarter ending 31 March 2026.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die kwartaalverslag rakende die implementering van die begroting en die finansiële posisie van die munisipaliteit vir die jaar tot datum en die kwartaal geëinding 31 Maart 2026.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo yarhoqo ngekota ngokumiselwa kolwabiwo-mali kunye nemicimbi yezemali zomasipala zonyaka uzakuthi ga ngoku kunye nexesha eliphela ngomhla 31 kweyoKwindlaa 2026.

C. REPORTS FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / *ITEMS VANAF DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER* / IMIBA EVELA KWI OFISI YOMPHATHI MASIPALA

NB: This report was dealt with first and the recommendations can be found on page 2.

C.1 INAUGURATION OF GOOD COUNCILLOR: GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT COUNCIL: CLLR SN BENTLEY/ *INHULDIGING VAN "GOOD" RAADSLID: GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT: RDL SN BENTLEY* / UKUFUNGISWA KOCEBA WE GOOD: IBHUNGA LESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE: UCEBA SN BENTLEY

Refer Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) (PG 132-136)

C.2 PROPOSED INTERIM ARRANGEMENT IN THE TRANSFER OF THE ROADS FUNCTION PENDING THE FINALIZATION OF SECTION 197 PROCESS / *VOORGESTELDE TUSSENTYDSE REËLINGS IN DIE OORDRAG VAN DIE PAAIE FUNKSIE AFHANGENDE DIE FINALISERING VAN DIE ARTIKEL 197-PROSES* / ULUNGISELELO LWETHUTYANA OLUPHAKANYISIWEYO LOKUDLULISELWA KWEMISEBENZI YEENDLELA OLULINDE UKUGQIBELELWA KWENKQUBO YECANDELO 197

Refer Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu)(PG 137-146)

RESOLVED

That Council mandates the Municipal Manager to sign the latest addendum as received from the Department of Infrastructure on 13 April 2026.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad die Munisipale Bestuurder die mandaat gee om die jongste addendum te onderteken soos ontvang van die Departement van Infrastruktuur op 13 April 2026.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liyalela uMphathi kaMasipala ukuba atyikitye isihlomelo samva nje esifunyenwe kwiSebe leZiseko zoPhuhliso ngomhla we-13 kuTshazimpuzi 2026.

NB: The Following Cllrs requested that it be minuted that they do not support the recommendation above: Cllr D Acker, Ald CN Lichaba, Ald S de Vries, Cllr S Mangxaba, Cllr SM Toto, Cllr L Nohana, Cllr MA Mkonto, Cllr J van der Ross, Cllr R Louw and Cllr SN Bentley.

D. REPORTS FROM THE FINANCE AND CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE EN KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI KUNYE ZOLAWULO

D.1 DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 MARCH 2026 TO 31 MARCH 2026 / *AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 MAART 2026 TOT 31 MAART 2026* / INGXELO YOTYESHELO:UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO0NKQUBO WOALWULO LWENCITHO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KWEYOKWINDLA 2026 UKUYA 31 KWEYOKWINDLA 2026

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Financial and Corporate Services (R Boshoff) (PG 147-151)

RESOLVED

1. That the implementation of Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 March 2026 to 31 March 2026, be noted.
2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

BESLUITE

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 Maart 2026 tot 31 Maart 2026.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, dat daar geen goedkeuring was*

van tenders wat nie aanbeveel is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa komhlathi 36 woMgaqo Wolawulo Lwencitho yoMasiapala ngokwemimiselo yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 01 ngeyoKwindla 2026 ukuya 31 ngeyoKwindla 2026, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.

2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ngokwemimiselo yoMhlathi 114 woMthetho Wolawulo Lwemali zoMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango 2003, akukhange kubekho ziniki maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo eqhelekileyo yokumiselwa uMgawo Wolawulo Lwezenkcitho zomasipala.

D.2 **INCREASE IN BARGAINING COUNCIL LEVY 2026 / *VERHOGING IN BEDINGINGSRAADHEFFING 2026* / UCHATHA KWIRHAFU YEBHUNGA LEGQUGULA KU 2026**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Financial & Corporate Service (R Boshoff) / Manager Human Resources (M Smit) (PG 153-155)

RESOLVED

That the Draft Conditions of Service Collective Agreement, be noted.

That the 4.75% increase in the Bargaining Council Levy from 1 July 2026, be noted:

- The current contribution of R25.10 (R12.55 per employee and R12.55 by Council per employee), increase to R26.30 (R13.15 per employee and R13.15 by Council per employee).

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die 4.75% verhoging op die Bedingingsraadheffing vanaf 1 Julie 2026:

- *Die huidige bydrae van R25.10 (R12.55 per werknemer en R12.55 deur die Raad per werknemer), verhoog na R26.30 (R13.15 per werknemer en R13.15 deur die Raad per werknemer).*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ukunyuka kwe-4.75% kwiRhafu yeBhunga loeGqugula ukususela ngomhla-1 kweyeKhala 2026, kuqatshelwe:

- Igalelo langoku le-R25.10 (R12.55 ngomqeshwa ngamnye kunye ne-R12.55 liBhunga ngomqeshwa ngamnye), linyuke liye kwi-R26.30 (R13.15 ngomqeshwa ngamnye kunye ne-R13.15 liBhunga ngomqeshwa ngamnye).

D.3 **COST CONTAINMENT REPORTING – QUARTER 3 OF 2025/2026 / *KOSTE INPERKINGSVERSLAG – KWARTAAL 3 VAN 2025/2026* / INGXELO NGOKUNCIPHISA INDLEKO-IKOTA 3 KA 2025/26**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Financial & Corporate Service (R Boshoff) (PG 156-160)

RESOLVED

That Council notes the measures implemented and the decrease in expenditure in quarter three of the 2025/26 financial year (where applicable) through the implementation of cost containment measures when compared to quarter three of 2024/2025.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die koste inperkings wat ingestel is en die afname in uitgawes in kwartaal drie van die 2025/26 finansiële jaar (waar van toepassing) as gevolg van die implementering van koste inperkings in vergelyking met kwartaal drie van 2024/2025.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo imiqathango yokumiselwa kunye nemali eziye zongiwa kwikota yesithathu yonyakala mali ka 2025/26 ngokumisela indlela zokonga zokunciphisa indleko xakuthelekiswa Nekota yesithathu ka 2024/2025.

E. REPORTS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / *ITEMS VANAF DIE GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU

E.1 NONE / *GEEN* / AZIKHO

F. **REPORTS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT / *ITEMS VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO**

F.1 None / *Geen* / Asikho

G. **REPORTS FROM THE INTEGRATED PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT / *ITEMS VANAF DIE GEINTREERDE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LEZICWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO**

G.1 NONE / *GEEN* / AZIKHO

H. **NOTICE OF URGENT MOTIONS / *KENNISGEWING VAN DRIGENDE MOSIES* / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO**

H.1 NONE / *GEEN* / AZIKHO

I **NOTICES OF MOTIONS / *KENNISGEWING VAN MOSIES* / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO**

I.1 NONE / *GEEN* / AZIKHO

J. **IN CLOSED SESSION / *IN GESLOTE SESSIE* / KWI-SASHONI YASEKHUSINI**

J.1 NONE / *GEEN* / AZIKHO

CLOSURE / *SLUITING* / UQUKUNJELO

The meeting closed at 14:18 with 29 Councillors present / *Die vergadering sluit om 14:18 met 29 Raadslede teenwoordig* / Intlanganiso ivalwe ngo 14:18 iNooceba abayi 29.

……..…… ……..

SPEAKER: ALD GR WOLMARANS **DATE / *DATUM* / UMHLA**

BACK TO AGENDA

Minutes of a Mayoral **Committee meeting**

Held at **CA Robertson Council Chambers**, and via **Zoom**,

on **Monday, 30 March 2026** at **13:00**

Notule van 'n ***Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering***

Gehou in die ***CA Robertson Raadsaal*** *en via* ***Zoom,***

Op ***Maandag, 30 Maart 2026 om 13:00***

Imizuzu **yeKomiti Kasodolophu**

nebibanjelwe **kwiGumbi leBhunga CA Robertson**, kunye **nango Zoom**,

ngoMvulo, 30 KweyoKwindla 2026 ngo **13:00**

1. OPENING AND WELCOMING / *OPENING EN VERWELKOMING* / UVULO NOLWAMKELO

The Executive Mayor, Ald M Kruger, opened the meeting and welcomed everyone present.

2. EVACUATION PROCEDURES / *ONTRUIMINGSPROSEDURES* / IKNQUBO YOKUFUDUSWA

The evacuation procedures were communicated via audio clip that explained the evacuation procedures in case of emergency.

3. SILENT PRAYER (MEDITATION) / *STILLE GEBED (MEDITASIE)* / UMTHANDAZO OTHULEYO

A moment of silence was observed.

4. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / *BYWONING VAN LEDE* / AMALUNGU AKHOYO

4.1 **COUNCILLORS PRESENT / *RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG* /OOCEBA ABAKHOYO**

Ald M Kruger	Executive Mayor
Ald V Donson	Deputy Executive Mayor
Ald NS Ndayi	
Cllr / *Rdl* / Ceba J Hoogbaard	
Cllr / *Rdl* / Cebe HRT Stroebel	
Cllr / Rdl/ Ceba J Fry	
Ald WP Meshoa	

OFFICIALS / AMPTENARE / AMAGOSA

Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu MG Stratu	Municipal Manager
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu R Boshoff	Executive Manager Financial & Corporate Services
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu L Menze	Executive Manager Integrated Planning & Development
Ms / Me/ Nkzn N Raisa-Mlandu	Executive Manager Community Services

Mnr / *Mnr* / Mnu JG Daniels	Executive Manager Roads & Transport Services
Adv S Maqekeni	Manager Integrated Support and Legal Services
Adv N Davids	Manager Legal Services
Mnr / *Mnr* / Mnu T Loliwe	Strategic Manager in the Office of the Municipal Manager
Ms / *Me* / Nksnz P Lufele	Chief Audit Executive
Ms / Me / Nksnz L James	Chief Risk Officer
Ms / Me / Nksnz R Matthews	Head Committee Services
Ms / Me / Nksnz C van Wyngaardt	Committee Officer
Ms / Me / Nksnz M Veldkornet	Senior Communications Officer
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu BT Desha	Senior Language Practitioner
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu T Mpuru	Manager SCM, Stores & Data
Ms / Me / Nksnz L Hoek	Manager BTO, AFS & Assets
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu K Nieuwoudt	Manager ITC
Ms / *Me* / Nksnz M Smit	Manager Human Resources
Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Scheepers	Assistant Manager Human Resources
Ms / *Me*/ Nksnz N Klaas	Manager Policy Development and Research & Individual Performance Management
Ms / *Me* / Nkszn IG Saaiman	Manager Performance Management
Mr / Mnr / Mnu D Mashila	Manager Projects, Properties, Facilities & Resort Management
Mr / *Mnr* / Mnu G Otto	Manager Disaster Management

4.2 **<u>COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS WITH LEAVE / *RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE MET VERLOF* / OOCEBA ABAKWIKHEFU</u>**

Ald D Swart	
Ald RH Ruiters	
Ms / Me/ Nkzn N Raisa-Mlandu	Executive Manager Community Services

Mr / *Mnr* / Mnr H Pieters Manager Communication

4.3 **COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE / *RAADSLEDE SONDER VERLOF* / OCEBA ABANGEKHO**

None / *Geen* / Azikho

5. NOTING OF THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 7 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES AMENDMENT ACT, 2021 / *KENNISNAME VAN DIE VOORSKRIFTE VAN SKEDULE 7 (GEDRAGSKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE AANGEPASTE STRUKTUREWET, 2021* / UQWALASELO LWEMITHETHO-NEMIMISELO YOLUHLU 7 (INDLELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOOCEBA) UMTHETHO WEZOLAWULO LOMASIPALA WORHULUMENTE WASEKHAYA, 2021

The Code of conduct was noted.

6. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / *VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE* / UKUCHAZWA KOMDLA NGOOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA

None / Geen / Azikho

7. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / *MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER* / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU

The Executive Mayor Ald M Kruger communicated the following: Ald Kruger explained that the reason he joined the meeting virtually is that he is still away on holiday after he got married on 28 March 2026. He apologized for attending the meeting via zoom.

8. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / *MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER* / UNXIBELELWANO LOMPHATHI MASIPALA

The Municipal Manager communicated the following:

Mr MG Stratu, on behalf of Administration congratulated the Executive Mayor who got married recently and wished him and his wife well with their future.

Mr MG Stratu informed the Cllrs that GRDM bid farewell to the employees who worked in the Human Settlements Department, whose last working day will be on 31 March 2026.

Mr MG Stratu informed the Cllrs that GRDM bid farewell to the employees of the Roads and Transport Services who will leave GRDM to join Department of Infrastructure as of 01 April 2026.

Mr MG Stratu informed the Cllrs that ordinarily over the Easter Weekend, the offices of GRDM closes early to allow employees to travel early and safely to their places over Easter weekend, and therefore requested permission from the Executive Mayor and Speaker, to close the offices on Thursday, 02 April 2026 at 12:00. He also said that the Manager Human Resources, will formally submit a memorandum to the office of the Executive Mayor and Speaker for their approval.

9. **CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES / *BEKRAGTIGING VAN NOTULE* / UKUQINISEKISWA KWEMIZUZ**

9.1 **MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING: 23 FEBRUARY 2026 / *NOTULE VAN VORIGE VERGADERING: 23 FEBRUARIE 2026* / IMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO - YANGAPHAMBILINI 23 KWEYEMDUMBA 202 (PG 7-34)**

RESOLVED

That the Executive Mayoral Committee approves the minutes of the Executive Mayoral Committee meeting dated 23 February 2026.

BESLUIT

Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee die notule van die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gedateer, 23 Februarie 2026, goedkeur.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iKomiti Kasodolophu Olawulayo iphumeze imizuzu yentlanganiso Yekomiti Kasodolophu Olawulayo yangomhla 23 KweyeMdumba 2026.

10. **MINUTES OF SECTION 80 COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / *NOTULES VAN ARTIKEL 80 KOMITEES (VIR KENNISNAME)* / IMIZUZU YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU KUNYE NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 80 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)**

10.1 **ROADS AND TRANSPORT SERVICES COMMITTEE / *PAAIE & VERVOERBEPLANNINGSDIENSTEKOMITEE* / YEKOMITI YEZENDLELA & INKONZO YEZICWANGCISO ZOTHUTHO; COMMUNITY SERVICES COMMITTE / *GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE KOMITEE* / YEKOMITI YENKONZO ZOLUNTU / YEKOMITI YOLAWULO LWEZEMIHLABA KUNYE NEZOPHUHLISO / PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE / *EIENDOM ONTWIKKELINGS-EN BESTUURSKOMITEE*/ YEKOMITI YEENKONZO ZEZIMALI NEZAKUBANJWA NGOBUXHAKAXHAKA / DISTRICT ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM COMMITTEE/ *DISTRIK EKONOMIESE ONTWIKKELING –EN TOERISMEKOMITEE* / YEKOMITI YOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO KUNYE NOKHENKETHO KWISITHILI / STRATEGIC SERVICES COMMITTEE / *STRATEGIESE DIENSTE PORTEFEULJEKOMITEEVERGADERING* / YENTLANGANO YEKOMITI YOCWANGCISO NOBUCHULE / FINANCIAL SERVICES COMMITTEE / FINANSIËLE DIENSTE KOMITEE / IKOMITI YEENKONZO ZEZIMALI NEBIBANJWE NGOBUXHAKAXHAKA CORPORATE SERVICES COMMITTEE / *KORPORATIEWE***

***DIENSTE KOMITEE* / YEKOMITI YENKONZO ZOLAWULO NEBIBANJWE KWIGUMBI / DATED : 07 & 08 OCTOBER 2025 / 07 & 08 OCTOBER *2025* / 07 & 08 KWEYEMDUMBA & 20 KWEYEDWARHA 2025 (PG 35 –100)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Roads and Transport Planning Services, Community Services Committee; Economic Development and Tourism Committee; Property Development and Management; Financial Services Committee; Strategic Services and Corporate Services Committee meetings that took place on 07 & 08 October 2025, be noted

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die notules van die Paaie en Vervoerdienste, Gemeenskapsdienste, Distrik Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling en Toerisme Komittee, Eiendomsontwikkelings- en Bestuurskomitee, Finansiële Dienste, Strategiese Dienste en Korporatiewe Dienste Komiteevergaderings wat plaasgevind het op 07 & 08 Oktober 2025.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba imizuzu Yekomiti Yezendlela & Inkonzo Yezicwangciso Zothutho; Yekomiti yeNkonzo Zoluntu ; yeKomiti Yophuhliso loQoqosho kunye Nokhenketho kwiSithili; Ikomiti yeeNkonzo Zezimali nebibanjwe ngobuxhakaxhaka ; yeKomiti yoCwangciso noBuchule kunye yeKomiti Yezophuhliso noLawulo Lwemihlaba ebezibanjwe ngomhla 07 & 08 KweyeDwarha 2025, ithathelwe ingqalelo.

11. STANDING ITEMS / *STAANDE ITEMS* / IMIBA EMISIWEYO

11.1 **TASK TEAM REPORT ON ROADS FUNCTION TRANSFER TO THE DEPARTMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE (DOI): EXIT REPORT AND CONTINGENCY PLAN / *TAAKSPANVERSLAG RAKENDE DIE PAAIE FUNKSIEOORDRAG NA DIE DEPARTEMENT VAN INFRASTRUKTUUR (DVI): UITGANGVERSLAG EN GEBEURLIKHEIDSPLAN* / INGXELO YEQELA LOMSEBENZI NGOMSEBENZI WEENDLELA UKUDLULISELWA KWISEBE LEZEZISEKO (DOI): INGXELO YOKUPHUMA NESICWANGCISO SOKUXAKEKA**

Refer report from the Chairperson of Roads Transition Task Team (T Loliwe)(PG 101-119)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That Council consider, discuss, and resolve on the close-out report.

2. That the Municipal Manager write an urgent letter during the course of the day, reminding DOI that the agency agreement will terminate on 31 March 2026 and that the draft interim agreement is outstanding.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

1. Dat die Raad die afsluitingsverslag oorweeg, bespreek en 'n besluit neem.

2. Dat die Munisipale Bestuurder gedurende die dag 'n dringende brief skryf waarin die DVI daaraan herinner word dat die agentskapooreenkoms op 31 Maart 2026 sal eindig en dat die konsep-tussentydse ooreenkoms uitstaande is.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba iBhunga liqwalasela, lixoxe, lize lisombulule ingxelo yokugqibela.
2. Sesokuba uMphathi kaMasipala abhale ileta engxamisekileyo ngexesha lasemini, ekhumbuza i-DOI ukuba isivumelwano se-arhente siya kupheliswa nge-31 Matshi 2026 kwaye isivumelwano sexeshana esiyilwayo asikafunyanwa.

A. REPORTS FROM THE SPEAKER / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE SPEAKER* / IMIBA EVELA KU SOMLOMO

A.1 **APPOINTMENT OF A MEMBER TO SERVE ON THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT HEALTH COUNCIL / *AANSTELLING VAN 'N LID OM OP DIE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIK GESONDHEIDSRAAD TE DIEN* / UKUCHONGWA KWELUNGU ELIZA KUSEBENZA KWIBHUNGA LEMPILO LESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE**

Report from the Speaker (ALD G Wolmarans) (PG 110-119)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council approve the appointment of the Executive Mayor as Council representative to the Garden Route District Health Council in terms of section (1)(a) of the Western Cape District Health Councils Act, 2010,

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad die Uitvoerende Burgemeester se lidmaatskap by die Garden Route Distriksgesondheidsraad ingevolge artikel (1)(a) van die Wes-Kaapse Wet op Distriksgesondheidsrade, 2010, goedkeur.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ukuba lilungu kuka Sodolophu kwiBhunga Lezempilo Lesithili se Garden Route ngokwemithetho yomhlathi (1) (a) Womthetho Webhunga Lentshona Koloni Wesithili Lezempilo, wango 2010.

B. REPORTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER* / IMIBA EVELA KUSODOLOPHU

B.1 GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY DRAFT AMENDED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2022-2027) 2026/2027 REVIEW / *HERSIENING TUINROETE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT KONSEP GEÏNTEGREERDE ONTWIKKELINGSPLAN (2022-2027) 2026/2027 HERSIENING* /UYILO LWESICWANGCISO SIKAMASIPALA WESITHILI ESILUNGISELELWEYO (2022-2027) 2026/2027

Report from the Executive Mayor (ALD M Kruger) Executive Manager: Integrated Planning & Economic Development L Menze)(PG 120-365)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

5.1 That Council approves the proposal to follow an amendment process to the 2022-2027 IDP.

5.2 That Council notes the key institutional amendments reflected in the Draft Amended IDP includes:

a) the anticipated transfer of the Roads Services function to the Provincial Government

b) the inclusion of the amended Spatial Development Framework, approved by Council in February 2026, which is proposed to be adopted as a core component of the Final Amended IDP.

c) the discontinuation of the Integrated Human Settlements function at the district level.

5.3 That the Draft Amended IDP be published for public comments for at least 21 days in accordance with the Municipal Systems Act.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

5.1 Dat die Raad die voorstel goedkeur om 'n wysigingsproses tot die 2022 – 2027 Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan (GOP) te volg.

5.2 Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die belangrikste institusionele wysigings wat in die Konsep GOP vervat word die volgende insluit:

a) die verwagte oordrag van die Paddienste funksie na die Provinsiale Regering

b) die insluiting van die gewysigde Tuinroete Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk wat in Februarie 2026 deur die Raad goedgekeur is, en wat voorgestel word om as 'n kernkomponent van die Finale Gewysigde GOP goedgekeur te word.

c) die beëindiging van die Geïntegreerde Menslike Nedersettings-funksie op dikstriksvlak.

5.3 Dat die Konsep Gewysigde GOP vir openbare kommentaar gepubliseer word vir 'n tydperk van minstens 21 dae, in ooreenstemming met die Munisipale Stelselswet.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze isiphakamiso sokulandela inkqubo yolungiso kwi-IDP yowama-2022-2027.

5.2 Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele izilungiso eziphambili zeziko ezibonakaliswe kuYilo lwe-IDP eLungisiweyo lubandakanya:

a) udluliselo olulindelekileyo lomsebenzi weeNkonzo zeNdlela kuRhulumente wePhondo

b) ukuqukwa kweSikhokelo soPhuhliso lweSithuba esilungisiweyo, esivunywe liBhunga ngoFebruwari 2026, ekucetywa ukuba samkelwe njengenxalenye engundoqo ye-IDP eLungisiweyo yokuGqibela.

c) ukupheliswa komsebenzi wokuHlaliswa koLuntu oManyanisiweyo kwinqanaba lesithili.

5.3 Sesokuba i-IDP eLungisiweyo eYilwayo ipapashelwe izimvo zoluntu ubuncinane kangangeentsuku ezingama-21 ngokungqinelana noMthetho weeNkqubo zikaMasipala.

B.2 **REPORT: DRAFT BUDGET 2026/2027 MTREF (MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK) / VERSLAG: KONSEP BEGROTING 2026/2027 MEDIUM TERMYN INKOMSTE EN UITGAWE RAAMWERK (MTIUR) / INGXELO: UYILO LOLWABIWO-MALI 2026/2027 MTREF (INGENISO YEXESHA ELIFUTSHANE KUNYE NENDLELA YENCITHO)**

Report from the Executive Mayor (ALD M Kruger) (PG 306-908)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1) That the draft annual budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year 2026/27 as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 and Annexure A be noted:

(i) Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary;

(ii) Table A2 Consolidated Budget Financial Performance (by standard classification);

(iii) Table A3 Consolidated Budget Financial Performance (by municipal vote);

(iv) Table A4 Consolidated Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure);

(v) Table A5 Consolidated Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source);

(vi) Table A6 Consolidated Budget Financial Position;

(vii) Table A7 Consolidated Budget Cash Flows;

(viii) Table A8 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/ accumulated surplus;

(ix) Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management; and

(x) Table A10 Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

2) That Council takes note of the Operating Revenue Budget of **R271,362,650.**

3) That Council takes note of the Operating Expenditure budget of **R311,118,907.**

4) That Council takes note of the Capital budget of **R66,583,388.**

5) That a special budget workshop be convened urgently to address the current draft unfunded budget before the final budget is tabled, and that role players such as Provincial and National Treasury be invited to attend the workshop.

6) That Council takes note of the Service Delivery Standards (Section 13).

7) That Council takes note of the tariffs for all services (Annexure B).

8) That council takes note of the following policies that have been reviewed and remained unchanged, namely:

i. Tariff Policy (Annexure C)
ii. Long term Financial Plan Policy (Annexure D)
iii. Budget policy (Annexure E)
iv. Asset Mangement Policy (Annexure F)
v. Funding and Reserve Policy (Annexure G)
vi. Supply Chain Management Policy (Annexure H)
vii. Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and Bylaw (Annexure I)
viii. Banking, Cash Management and Investment Policy (Annexure J)
ix. Borrowing Policy (Annexure K)
x. Preferential Procurement Policy (Annexure L)
xi. Petty Cash Policy (Annexure M)
xii. Cost Containment Policy (Annexure N)

9) That Council takes note of the following Budget Circulars, namely:

i. MFMA Circular No. 132 (Annexure O)
ii. MFMA Circular No. 134 (Annexure P)

10) That Council takes note of the Draft Procurement Plan (Annexure Q).

11) That Council takes note of the Draft Funding Plan (Annexure R).

12) That Council takes note of the Draft mSCOA Roadmap (Annexure S).

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

1) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die meerjarige konsepbegroting vir Garden Route Distrik Munisipaliteit vir die finansiële jaar 2026/2027 soos uiteengesit in seksie 4 van die begrotingsverslag en Aanhangsel A:*

   (i) Tabel A1 Gekonsolideerde begrotings opsomming;

   (ii) Tabel A2 Gekonsolideerde Begrotings Finansiële prestasie (volgens standaard klassifikasie);

   (iii) Tabel A3 Gekonsolideerde Begrotings Finansiële Prestasie (volgens munisipale segment);

   (iv) Tabel A4 Gekonsolideerde Begrotings Finansiele Prestasie (Inkomste en Uitgawes);

   (v) Tabel A5 Gekonsolideerde Kapitale Begrotings uitgawes (volgens munisipale segment en befondsing bron);

   (vi) Tabel A6 Gekonsolideerde Begroting Finansiële Posisie;

   (vii) Tabel A7 Gekonsolideerde Begroting Kontantvloei;

   (viii) Tabel A8 Gekonsolideerde kontant gerugsteunde reserwes/opgehoopte surplus;

   (ix) Tabel A9 Gekonsolideerde Bate Bestuur; en

   (x) Tabel A10 Gekonsolideerde Basiese dienslewering bepaling.

2) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die Bedryfsinkomste van* ***R271,362,650.***

3) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die Bedryfsuitgawes van* ***R311,118,907.***

4) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die Kapitale Begroting van* ***R66,583,388.***

5) *Dat 'n spesiale begrotingswerkswinkel gehou word om die huidige onbefondsde konsepbegroting aan te spreek voordat die finale begroting by die Raad dien, en dat rolspelers soos Provinsiale en Nasionale Tesourie genooi word om die werkswinkel by te woon.*

6) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag rakende Dienslewerings standaarde (Seksie 13).*

7) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die tariewe vir alle dienste (Aanhangsel B).*

8) *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die volgende beleide hersien is en geen veranderinge is aangebring nie, naamlik:*

   i. Tariewe Beleid (Aanhangsel C)

   ii. Langtermyn Finansiële Bestuurs Beleid (Aanhangsel D)

   iii. Begrotings Beleid (Aanhangsel E)

   iv. Bate Bestuurs Beleid (Aanhangsel F)

   v. Opgehoopte fondse en reserwe beleid (Aanhangsel G)

   vi. Voorsienings Kanaal Beleid (Aanhangsel H)

   vii. Krediet Beheer en Skuld Invorderings Beleid (Aanhangsel I)

   viii. Bank, Kontantbestuur en beleggings Beleid (Aanhangsel J)

ix. *Lenings Beleid (Aanhangsel K)*

x. *Voorkeur Verkrygings Beleid (Aanhangsel L)*

xi. *Kleinkas Beleid Regulasies (Aanhangsel M)*

xii. *Koste Inperkingsbeleid (Aanhangsel N)*

9) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die volgende begrotings omsendskrywes, naamlik:*

i. *MFMA Omsendskrywe Nr. 132 (Aanhangsel O)*

ii. *MFMA Omsendskrywe Nr. 134 (Aanhangsel P)*

10) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die konsep Verkrygingsplan (Aanhangsel Q).*

11) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die konsep befondsingsplan (Aanhangsel R)*

12) *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die konsep mSCOA padkaart (Aanhangsel S).*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1) Sesokuba uhlahlo-lwabiwo mali lonyaka lweGarden Route District Municipality lonyaka-mali ka-2026/27 njengoko luchazwe kwiishedyuli ezikwiCandelo 4 kunye neSihlomelo A luqatshelwe:

(i) Isishwankathelo seBhajethi eDibeneyo yeTable A1;

(ii) ITable A2 Ukusebenza kwezeMali kweBhajethi eDibeneyo (ngokwendlela eqhelekileyo yokuhlelwa);

(iii) ITable A3 Ukusebenza kwezeMali kweBhajethi eDibeneyo (ngokwevoti kamasipala);

(iv) ITable A4 Ukusebenza kwezeMali kweBhajethi eDibeneyo (ingeniso kunye nenkcitho);

(v) ITable A5 Inkcitho yeNkunzi yeBhajethi eDibeneyo (ngokwevoti kamasipala kunye nomthombo wemali);

(vi) ITable A6 Isikhundla sezeMali seBhajethi eDibeneyo;

(vii) ITable A7 Ukuhamba kwemali kweBhajethi eDibeneyo;

(viii) ITable A8 Imali egciniweyo exhaswayo/ intsalela eqokelelweyo;

(ix) ITable A9 Ulawulo lweeAsethi eziDibeneyo; kunye

(xi) ITable A10 Umlinganiselo odibeneyo wokuhanjiswa kweenkonzo ezisisiseko

2) Okokuba iBhunga liqaphela uHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali lweNgeniso yokuSebenza oluyi-**R271,362,650.**

3) Okokuba iBhunga liqaphela uhlahlo-lwabiwo-mali lweNdleko yokuSebenza oluyi-**R311,118,907.**

4) Okokuba iBhunga liqaphela uhlahlo-lwabiwo-mali lweNkunzi oluyi-**R66,583,388**.

5) Ukuba kubanjwe ngokukhawuleza iworkshop ekhethekileyo yohlahlo-lwabiwo-mali ukuze kujongwane nohlahlo-lwabiwo-mali olungekaxhaswa ngemali ngaphambi kokuba uhlahlo-lwabiwo-mali lokugqibela lubekwe etafileni.

6) IBhunga liqaphela iMigangatho yokuHanjiswa kweNkonzo (Icandelo 13).

7) IBhunga liqaphela amaxabiso azo zonke iinkonzo (Isihlomelo B).

8) IBhunga liqaphela le migaqo-nkqubo ilandelayo ehlaziyiweyo kwaye ayizange itshintshe, oko kukuthi:

i. UMgaqo-nkqubo weRhafu (Isihlomelo C)
ii. UMgaqo-nkqubo weSicwangciso sezeMali sexesha elide (Isihlomelo D)
iii. Umgaqo-nkqubo woHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali (Isihlomelo E)
iv. Umgaqo-nkqubo woLawulo lweeAsethi (Isihlomelo F)
v. Umgaqo-nkqubo weNkxaso-mali kunye noGcino (Isihlomelo G)
vi. Umgaqo-nkqubo woLawulo lweCandelo loNikezelo (Isihlomelo H)
vii. Umgaqo-nkqubo kunye noMthetho woLawulo lweTyala kunye nokuQokelelwa kwaMatyala (Isihlomelo I)
viii. Umgaqo-nkqubo weBhanki, uLawulo lweMali kunye noTyalo-mali (Isihlomelo J)
ix. Umgaqo-nkqubo wokuBoleka (Isihlomelo K)
x. Umgaqo-nkqubo woThengo oluKhethekileyo (Isihlomelo L)
xi. Umgaqo-nkqubo weMali encinci (Isihlomelo M)
xii. Umgaqo-nkqubo woLawulo lweendleko (Isihlomelo N)

9) Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ezi Setyhula zeBhajethi zilandelayo, ezizezi:

i. ISetyhula ye-MFMA No. 132 (Isihlomelo O)
ii. ISetyhula ye-MFMA No. 134 (Isihlomelo P)

10) Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo uMgaqo-nkqubo woThengo oluYilwayo (Isihlomelo Q).

11) Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo uMgaqo-nkqubo woThengo oluYilwayo (Isihlomelo R).

12) Sesokuba iBhunga liyayiqaphela iDrafti ye-mSCOA Roadmap (Isihlomelo S).

B.3 **ESTABLISHMENT OF A SECTION 80 COMMMITTEE / *STIGTING VAN ARTIKEL 80 KOMITEE* / UKUSEKWA KWEKOMITI YECANDELO 80**

Report from the Executive Mayor (ALD M Kruger) (PG 909-912)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council approves the renaming of the Roads and Transport Section 80 Committee to the Infrastructure, Transport and Mobility Committee.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad die naamsverandering van 'n Artikel 80-komitee goedkeur wat bekend sal staan as die Infrastruktuur-, Vervoer- en Mobiliteitskomitee.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ukuthiywa ngokutsha kweKomiti yeCandelo lama-80 lezeNdlela noThutho eya kwaziwa ngokuba yiKomiti yeZiseko zoPhuhliso, ezoThutho nokuHamba.

C. REPORTS FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / *ITEMS VANAF DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER* / IMIBA EVELA KWI OFISI YOMPHATHI MASIPALA

C.1 REPORT – DRAFT SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN OF 2026/2027/ *VERSLAG – KONSEP DIENSLEWERING EN BEGROTING IMPLEMENTERINGSPLAN VAN 2026/2027/* INGXELO-UYILO LONIKEZELO LWENKONZO KUNYE NESICWANGCISO SOKUMISELA ULWABIO-MALI LUKA 2026/2027

Refer Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Manager Performance Management (IG Saaiman) (PG 913-931)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council takes note of the draft SDBIP for the 2026/2027 financial year.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die konsep Dienslewering en Begroting Implementeringsplan vir die 2026/2027 finansiële jaar.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathela ingqalelo uyilo lweSDBIP yonyaka-mali ka-2026/2027.

C.2 REQUESTED/SUGGESTED ADJUSTMENTS ON THE SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN OF 2025/2026 / *AANGEVOERDE AANPASSINGS AAN DIE DIENSLEWERING EN BEGROTINGPLAN VIR 2025/2026* / ISICELO/INGCEBISO NGOLUNGELELWANISO LONIKEZELO LWENKONZO KUNYE NESICWANGCISO SOKUMISELWA KOLWABIWO-MALI LUKA 2025 / 2026

Refer Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Manager Performance Management (IG Saaiman) (PG 932-934)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council approves the requested/suggested adjustments for the 2025/2026 financial year.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad die aangepaste veranderings vir die 2025/2026 finansiële jaar, goedkeur.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze uhlengahlengiso oluceliweyo/olucetyisiweyo kunyaka-mali wama-2025/2026.

D. REPORTS FROM THE FINANCIAL AND CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / *VERSLAE VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE EN KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI KUNYE NENKONZO YEZOLAWULO

D.1. **DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 FEBRUARY 2026 TO 28 FEBRUARY 2026 / *AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 FEBRUARIE 2026 TOT 28 FEBRUARIE 2026* / INGXELO YOTYESHELO:UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO0NKQUBO WOALWULO LWENCITHO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KWEYOMDUMBA 2026 UKUYA 28 KWEYOMDUMBA 2026**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Financial and Corporate Services (R Boshoff) (PG 935-939)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That the implementation of Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 February 2026 to 28 February 2026, be noted.

2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 Februarie 2026 tot 28 Febuarie 2026.*

2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, dat daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat nie aanbeveel is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa komhlathi 36 woMgaqo Wolawulo Lwencitho yoMasiapala ngokwemimiselo yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 01 ngeyoDumba 2026 ukuya 28 ngeyoMdumba 2026, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.

2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ngokwemimiselo yoMhlathi 114 woMthetho Wolawulo Lwemali zoMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango 2003, akukhange kubekho ziniki maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo eqhelekileyo yokumiselwa uMgawo Wolawulo Lwezenkcitho zomasipala.

D.2 **DRAFT WESTERN CAPE DIVISION'S CONDITIONS OF SERVICE COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT / *VOORGESTELDE WES-KAAP TAK KOLLEKTIEWE OOREENKOMS OP DIENSVOORWAARDES/* UYILO LWEMIGAQO YESIVUMELWANO SEENKONZO SECANDELO LASENTSHONA KOLONI**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Financial & Corporate Service (R Boshoff) / Manager Human Resources (M Smit) (PG 940-960)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That the Draft Conditions of Service Collective Agreement, be noted.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

Dat kennis geneem word van die voorgestelde Diensvoorwaarde Kollektiewe Ooreenkoms.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba uyilo lweMiqathango yeSivumelwano esiDityanisiweyo seNkonzo, luqatshelwe.

D.3 **IMPLEMENTATION OF SALARY AND WAGE INCREASE FOR 2026/2027 / *IMPLEMENTERING VAN SALARIS- EN LOON VERHOGING VIR 2026/2027/* UKUMISELWA KOCHATHA KWIMIVUZO NEMIRHOLO KU 2026/2027**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Financial & Corporate Service (R Boshoff) / Manager Human Resources (M Smit) (PG 961-966)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That the Salary and Wage Increase from 1 July 2026 to 30 June 2027, be noted.
2. That the Salary and Wage increase of 4.75% be implemented from 1 July 2026.
3. That linked conditions of service benefits be increased with 4.75% as per clause 10 of the Salary and Wage Collective Agreement from 1 July 2026 to 30 June 2027.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die Salaris- en Loon Verhoging vanaf 1 Julie 2026 tot 30 Junie 2027.*
2. *Dat die Salaris en Loon verhoging van 4.75% met ingang vanaf 1 Julie 2026 implementeer word.*
3. *Dat verwante basiese diensvoordele aangepas word met 4.75% vanaf 1 Julie 2026 to 30 Junie 2027 soos per klousule 10 van die Salaris- en Loon Kollektiewe Ooreenkoms.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba kuqatshelwe ukuba ukunyuka koMvuzo kunye noMrholo ukususel ngomhla-1 kweyeKhala 2026 ukuya kowe 30 kweyeSilimela 2027.

2. Sesokuba ukunyuka koMvuzo kunye noMrholo nge-4.75% kuqaliswe ukususela ngomhla-1 kweyeKhala 2026.

3. Sesokuba izibonelelo zeenkonzo ezinxulumeneyo zinyuswe nge-4.75% ngokwesiqendu 10 seSivumelwano esiHlangeneyo soMvuzo kunye noMvuzo ukususela ngomhla 01 kweyeKhala 2026 ukuya kumhla 30 kweyeSilimela 2027.

D.4 **REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF MFMA CIRCULAR NO. 133: THE MEANING OF "ORGAN OF STATE" AS CONTEMPLATED IN SECTION 110(2)(a) OF THE MFMA / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE IMPLEMENTERING VAN MFMA OMSENDBRIEF NR. 133: DIE BETEKENIS VAN "STAATSORGAAN" SOOS BESKOU IN ARTIKEL 110(2)(a) VAN DIE MFMA*/ INGXELO NGOKUMISELWA KWE-MFMA ISALATHISO NO. 133: INTSINGISELO YENGXELO "YEZIKO LIKARHULUMENTE" NJENGOKO KUCHAZIWE KWICANDELO 110(2)(a) LE-MFMA**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Financial & Corporate Service (R Boshoff)(PG 967-975)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That the Mayoral Committee takes note of the Circular and National Treasury's finding that Telkom is not an organ of state.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee kennis neem van die Sirkulêr en die bevinding dat Telkom nie 'n staatsorgaan is nie.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba IBhunga lithathele ingqalelo le Setyhula kwaye uNondyebo kaZwelonke ufumanisa ukuba uTelkom akaloqumrhu likarhulumente.

E. REPORTS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / *ITEMS VANAF DIE GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU

E.1 **REPORT TO THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY FOR APPLICATION TO THE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH FOR THE RENDERING OF A MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES (MHS) UNDER THE FOODSTUFFS COSMETIC AND DISINFECTANT ACT (54 OF 1972)** ***/VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE AANSOEK VANAF TUINROETE DISTRIKSMUNISIPLAITEIT AAN DIE DEPARTEMENT VAN GESONDHEID OM MUNISIPALE GESONDHEIDS-DIENSTE TE LEWER ONDER DIE VOEDSEL WET (54 VAN 1972)***

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Community Services (N Raisa-Mlandu) / Manager Environmental Management (J Compion)(PG 976-979

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council notes and approves application to the Department of Health for Garden Route District Municipality to render Municipal Health Services under the Foodstuffs Cosmetic and Disinfectant Act (54 of 1972).

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad kennis neem van en die aansoek by die Departement van Gesondheid goedkeur vir die Tuinroete Distriksmunisipaliteit om Munisipale Gesondheidsdienste te lewer kragtens die Wet op Voedsel, Kosmetiese en Ontsmettingsmiddels (54 van 1972).

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele kwaye liphumeze isicelo kwiSebe lezeMpilo kuMasipala weSithili seGarden Route ukuba abonelele ngeeNkonzo zezeMpilo zikaMasipala phantsi koMthetho wokuTyalwa kweziThambisi kunye noKubulala iintsholongwane (54 ka-1972).

F. REPORTS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ***ITEMS VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT*** **/ IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO**

None/ Geen/ Azikho

G. REPORTS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT / *ITEMS VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LEZOCWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO

G.1 REPORT ON THE STRATEGIC OUTCOMES AND AGREED ACTIONS OF THE INSTITUTIONAL STRATEGIC PLANNING ENGAGEMENT HELD ON 12 FEBRUARY 2026/ *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE STRATEGIESE UITKOMSTE EN OOREENGEKOME AKSIES VAN DIE INSTITUSIONELE STRATEGIESE BEPLANNINGSESSIE GEHOU OP 12 FEBRUARIE 2026/* INGXELO NGEZIPHUMO ZOBUCHULE NEZENZO EKUVUNYELWENO KUZO ZOKUBANDAKANYA KWESICWANGCISO ZEZIKO SENGQUNGQUTHELA EBIBANJWE NGOMHLA WE-12 KWEYODUMBA 2026

Report from Executive Manager: Integrated Planning and Economic Development (Mr L. Menze) / District IDP Manager (M James)(PG 980-996)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

that Council:

5.1 Notes the outcomes and discussions arising from the Institutional Strategic Planning Engagement held on 12 February 2026.

5.2 Approves the development and submission of a comprehensive Financial Recovery Plan addressing structural deficits, revenue enhancement and cost containment measure.

5.3 Approves the urgent convening of an Intergovernmental Engagement with National and Provincial stakeholders to address the Roads Function transition and associated fiscal implications.

5.4 Approves the establishment of a technical team, comprising relevant officials and councilors, to engage at a political level with National Treasury and Provincial Treasury regarding the District Funding Model, including lobbying for fuel levy allocations and Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) funding for the Regional Landfill Site.

5.5 Approves the review of municipal assets and lease agreements to strengthen revenue generation and optimise asset utilisation

5.6 Approves the establishment of a structured implementation and monitoring framework to track progress and agreed actions.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

dat die Raad:

5.1 Kennis neem van die uitkomste en besprekings na aanleiding van die Institusionele Strategiese Beplanningsessie wat op 12 Februarie 2026 gehou is.

5.2 Die ontwikkeling en voorlegging van 'n omvattende Finansiële Herstelplan goedkeur wat strukturele tekorte, inkomsteverbetering en kostebeperkingsmaatreëls aanspreek.

5.3 Die dringende fasilitering van 'n Interregeringsvergadering met Nasionale en Provinsiale rolspelers goedkeur ten einde die oorgang van die Paaie funksie en die gepaardgaande fiskale implikasies te bespreek.

5.4 Die aanstelling van 'n tegniese span, wat bestaan uit relevante amptenare en raadslede goedkeur om op politieke vlak met Nasionale Tesourie en Provinsiale Tesourie in gesprek te tree rakende die Distriksbefondsingsmodel, insluitende voorspraak vir brandstofheffing-toekennings en Munisipale Infrastruktuurtoelaag (MIG) – befondsing vir die Streekstortingsterrein.

5.5 Die hersiening van munisipale bates en huurooreenkomste goedkeur ten einde inkomste-generering te versterk en batebenutting te optimaliseer.

5.6 Die instelling van 'n gestruktureerde implementerings-en moniteringsraamwerk goedkeur om vordering en ooreengekome aksies op te volg.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Kukuba iBhunga:

5.1 Liqaphele iziphumo kunye neengxoxo ezivela kwiNgqungquthela yoCwangciso lweSicwangciso seZiko ebibanjwe nge-12 kweyoMmdumba 2026.

5.2 Livuma uphuhliso kunye nokungeniswa kweSicwangciso esibanzi soBuyiselo lwezeMali esijongene nokusilela kwesakhiwo, ukuphuculwa kwengeniso kunye nomlinganiselo wokunciphisa iindleko.

5.3 Livuma ukuhlanganiswa okungxamisekileyo koNxibelelwano phakathi koorhulumente nabathathi-nxaxheba beSizwe kunye nePhondo ukujongana notshintsho lomsebenzi weNdlela kunye nemiphumo yemali ehambelanayo.

5.4 Livuma ukusekwa kweqela lobuchwephesha, eliquka amagosa kunye nooceba abafanelekileyo, ukuba bathethe kwinqanaba lezopolitiko neNgxowa-mali yeSizwe kunye neNgxowa-mali yePhondo malunga neModeli yoXhaso lweSithili, kubandakanya ukuphembelela ukwabiwa kwerhafu yepetroli kunye nenkxaso-mali yeSibonelelo seZiseko zoMasipala (MIG) kwiNdawo yokulahla inkunkuma yeSithili.

5.5 Livuma ukuhlaziywa kwempahla zikamasipala kunye nezivumelwano zokuqeshisa ukuqinisa ukuvelisa ingeniso kunye nokwenza ngcono ukusetyenziswa kwempahla.

5.6 Livuma ukusekwa kwesakhelo sokusetyenziswa kunye nokubeka iliso esicwangcisiweyo ukulandelela inkqubela phambili kunye nezenzo ezivunyelweneyo.

G.2 **CLOSURE OF THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY'S HUMAN SETTLEMENTS UNIT / *SLUITING VAN DIE TUINROETE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT SE MENSLIKE NEDERSETTING'S EENHEID* / INGXELO NGOKUVALWA KWECANDELO LEZOKUHLALISWA KOLUNTU LOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE**

Report from Executive Manager: Integrated Planning and Economic Development (Mr L. Menze)/ Human Settlements (Mr D Mashila) (M Gcilitshana)(PG 997-1008)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council:

5.1 Notes that the Human Settlements Unit will officially close by 31st March 2026 in accordance with the DOI December 2024 letter terminating the Housing Accreditation support to GRDM.

5.2 Notes that GRDM human settlements policies and plans will be handed over to the Department of Infrastructure.

5.3 Notes that the sale of Erf 26823 Omega Street, George, will be dealt with in terms of the provisions of the Deed of Sale between GRDM and Own Haven Housing Association.

BESLUIT OM BY DIE RAAD AAN TE BEVEEL

Dit word aanbeveel dat die Raad:

5.1 Kennis geneem word dat die Eenheid vir Menslike Nedersettings amptelik teen 31 Maart 2026 sal sluit in ooreenstemming met die DOI Desember 2024-brief wat die Behuisingsakkreditasie-ondersteuning aan GRDM beëindig.

5.2 Kennis geneem word dat TRDM se beleide en planne vir menslike nedersettings aan die Departement van Infrastruktuur oorhandig sal word.

5.3 Kennis geneem dat die verkoop van Erf 26823 Omegastraat, George, hanteer sal word ingevolge die bepalings van die Koopakte tussen TRDM en Own Haven Behuisingsvereniging.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Ukuba iBhunga:

5.1 Iqaphela ukuba iCandelo lokuHlaliswa koLuntu liza kuvala ngokusesikweni ngomhla wama-31 kuMatshi 2026 ngokuhambelana neleta ye-DOI kaDisemba 2024 ephelisa inkxaso yoGunyaziso lweZindlu kwi-GRDM.

5.2 Iqaphela ukuba imigaqo-nkqubo kunye nezicwangciso zokuHlaliswa koLuntu ze-GRDM ziya kunikezelwa kwiSebe leZiseko zoPhuhliso.

5.3 Iqaphela ukuba ukuthengiswa kweSiza 26823 Omega Street, eGeorge, kuya kujongwana nayo ngokwemigaqo yeSivumelwano sokuThengisa phakathi kwe-GRDM kunye ne-Own Haven Housing Association.

H. NOTICE OF URGENT MOTIONS / *KENNISGEWING VAN DRIGENDE MOSIES* / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO

H.1 None / *Geen* / Azikho

I. NOTICES OF MOTIONS / *KENNISGEWING VAN MOSIES* / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO

I.1 None / *Geen* / Asikho

J. IN CLOSED SESSION / *IN GESLOTE SESSIE* / KWI-SASHONI YASEKHUSINI

J.1 None / *Geen* / Azikho

CLOSURE / *SLUITING* / UQUKUNJELO

The meeting closed at 14:14 / *Die vergadering sluit om* 14:14 / Intlanganiso ivalwe nge 14:14.

…….....

EXECUTIVE MAYOR

ALD M KRUGER

BACK TO AGENDA

1. GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY FINAL AMENDED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2022-2027) 2026/2027 REVIEW / *GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT FINALE GEÏNTEGREERDE ONTWIKKELINGSPLAN (2022-2027) 2026/2027 HERSIENING/*

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR (ALD M KRUGER): EXECUTIVE MANAGER: INTEGRATED PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (L MENZE)

2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to submit the Garden Route District Municipality's Final Amended 2022-2027 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the 2026/2027 review to Council for approval in terms of Section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Section 34 (b) of the Municipal Systems Act states that a Municipal Council may amend its IDP in accordance with a prescribed process which is set out in Regulation 3, of the Municipal Systems Act Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001.

This report serves as the memorandum required in terms of Regulations 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) setting out the reasons for the proposed amendment of the 2022-2027 Integrated Development Plan.

In terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are required to review their IDPs annually based on institutional performance and changing circumstances that may impact municipal planning and development.

The 2026/2027 review represents the fourth and final review of the current 2022-2027 Integrated Development cycle before a new five-year IDP is adopted by the incoming Council following the 2026 Local Government Elections.

The review process enables the Municipality to assess its strategic priorities, incorporated updated information and ensure alignment with national and provincial development frameworks.

During the current review cycle, several institutional developments necessitated amendments to the existing IDP. The main reasons therefore to amend the IDP are:

- the anticipated Roads Services function to the Provincial Government
- the amendment of the Garden Route Spatial Development Framework

- the discontinuation of the Integrated Human Settlements function at district level.

In addition, minor updates were made across various chapters of the IDP to ensure that it is up to date with the 2026/2027 financial year.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 That Council approves the Final Amended 2022-2027 Integrated Development Plan for the 2026/2027 review.

5.2 That Council notes that the amendment process included enhanced public participation during April and May 2026.

5.3 That Council notes the key institutional amendments reflected in the Final Amended IDP includes:
a) the anticipated transfer of the Roads Services function to the Provincial Government from 1 July 2026.
b) the inclusion of the amended Spatial Development Framework,
c) the discontinuation of the Integrated Human Settlements function at the district level.

5.4 That the Spatial Development Framework be adopted as a core component of the Garden Route District Municipality's IDP.

AANBEVELINGS

5.1 Dat die Raad die Finale Gewysigde 2022-2027 Geïntegreerde Ontwikkelingsplan (GOP) vir die 2026/2027 hersiening goedkeur.

5.2 Dat die Raad kennis neem dat wysiginsproses verbeterde openbare deelname gedurende April en Mei ingesluit het.

5.3 Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die belangrikste institusionele wysigings wat in die Finale Gewysigde GOP vervat word die volgende insluit:
d) die verwagte oordrag van die Paddienste funksie na die Provinsiale Regering vanaf 1 Julie 2026.
e) die insluiting van die gewysigde Tuinroete Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk,
f) die beëindiging van die Geïntegreerde Menslike Nedersettings-funksie op dikstriksvlak.

5.4 Dat die Ruimtelike Ontwikkelingsraamwerk as 'n kernkomponent van die Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit se GOP goedgekeur word.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

The 2026/2027 IDP marks the fourth and final review of the Garden Route District Municipality's 2022-2027 IDP. Through this review process, the Municipality continues to align its strategic priorities with national and provincial development frameworks, including the National Development Plan and the Western Cape Government's Growth for Jobs Strategy.

On 10 & 12 February 2026 Strategic Planning Engagements were held to plan

for the 2026/2027 financial year.

The sessions provided an opportunity for Management and Council to reflect on current operational and financial challenges facing the Municipality. Discussions focused on the financial implications of the anticipated transfer of the Roads function to the Provincial Government, opportunities to improve operational efficiencies, and measures aimed at strengthening financial sustainability.

Council also considered opportunities for improving asset utilisation, enhancing revenue generation, and strengthening collaboration across government spheres. The outcomes of the session informed the Municipality's planning priorities for the 2026/2027 financial year.

6.2 Discussion

The strategic objectives of Council are:

Strategic Objective 1	A Skilled Workforce and Communities
Strategic Objective 2	Bulk Infrastructure Co-ordination
Strategic Objective 3	Financial Viability & Sustainability
Strategic Objective 4	Good Governance.
Strategic Objective 5	Growing an inclusive district economy.
Strategic Objective 6	Healthy and socially stable communities
Strategic Objective 7	Sustainable Environmental Management and Public Safety.

A summary of key issues raised by community members during the current term of Council through IDP Rep Forums, Draft IDP, and Annual Report public participation processes includes the following:

- Community Safety and Security
- Human Settlements
- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure
- Good Governance, Institutional Arrangements and Public Participation
- Economic Development and Job Creation
- Environmental Management and Agriculture
- Youth development and Skills Development
- Financial Sustainability and Institutional Capacity

The concerns raised by community members are addressed through various service delivery programs and projects outlined in Chapters 5 to 11 of the IDP. Additionally, the catalytic projects listed below have been identified to further respond to these community priorities.

The key catalytic projects included in Chapter 6 of the IDP are:

IDP Strategic Objective	Catalytic Project	Status
Bulk Infrastructure	Designating GRDM as a	Pre-section 78 System

IDP Strategic Objective	Catalytic Project	Status
Coordination	Water Services Authority	Act Investigation
Bulk Infrastructure Coordination/Sustainable Environmental Management and public safety	Regional Waste Management Facility	A contractor was appointed in February 2026 to construct Phase 1 of the project. This will be the required infrastructure to commence with municipal solid waste disposal
Bulk Infrastructure Coordination	Gwaiing Upgrade Project	Roads Services Transferred to Provincial Government from 1 July 2026.
Financial Viability & Sustainability	Property Portfolio Optimisation	The GRDM Asset Register was updated in the Financial Year 2024/25. More properties have been added to the Rental Register. A list of properties earmarked for disposal has been drawn. These changes will come into effect in the Financial Year 2026/ 27.
Skilled Workforce and Communities/ Sustainable Environmental Management and public safety	District Firefighting Academy	Proposals for the establishment of the Firefighting academy we developed and submitted to potential partners and funders including TRISANO and Insurance Providers. To date no positive funding commitments have been secured. In the interim, The Garden Route District Municipality continues to conduct

IDP Strategic Objective	Catalytic Project	Status
		firefighting training using existing GRDM facilities while exploring potential partnership and funding opportunities for the future development of the academy.
Healthy and Socially stable communities	Integrated Human Settlements	Additional funding required to sustain the programme was not secured. As a result, the Human Settlements Programme concluded on 31 March 2026,
Financial Viability & Sustainability	Attainment of Human Settlements Accreditation (Level 1)	The Municipality is no longer pursuing Human Settlements Accreditation, as advised by the Provincial Government. This decision is based on the fact that our Affordable Housing programs do not align with accreditation criteria, which focuses on budget allocation for Informal Settlements upgrading and BNG Housing development
Bulk Infrastructure Coordination	Renewable Energy Garden Route Energy company	Pre-feasibility
Growing an inclusive district economy/Bulk infrastructure Coordination	Fresh Produce Market	Feasibility study and Business Plan Completed. Seeking suitable land and funding
Good Governance	Digital Transformation Strategy	Ongoing
Skilled Workforce and	Skills Mecca	Ongoing

IDP Strategic Objective	Catalytic Project	Status
Communities	Programme	

The following updates were made to the 2022-2027 IDP for the 2026/2027 financial year:

Final IDP 2026-2027 Chapters or Page nrs	Changes made
Pg 8	Executive Mayor's Foreword
Pg 10	Muncipal Managers message
Pg 13,14, 15	Photos of Council and management updated Functions per department updated
Chapter 1 **Pg 22** **Pg 24, 25**	Included GRDM alignment with Western Cape Infrastructure Framework Updated, State of the Nation Address, State of the Province Address
Pg 27	1.9 IDP process updated
Pg 28	Updated SIME
Chapter 2 **Pg 38**	Strategic planning sessions
Chapter 3 **Pg 42** **Pg 45** **Pg 46** **Pg 49** **Pg 55** **Pg 57** **Pg 63** **Pg 64**	3.2 Education Resources – Updated 3.3 Health – Updated Table 3.4 Poverty – Updated 3.5 Basic Service Delivery – Updated Table (Housing market studies updated) 3.6 Safety and Security – Added New Information 3.7 Economic Analysis – Added New Information 3.8.1 EPWP Database – Updated information. 3.10 Added Languages spoken in the Region 3.11 Updated the Community inputs table
Chapter 4 **Pg 66** **Pg 66** **Pg 71** **Pg 73** **Pg 73** **Pg 74** **Pg 74**	4.1 Included a line that the organogram will be tabled in March 4.2. Objectives of Human Resource Unit – Updated information. 4.6. Gender Mainstreaming Activities – Updated information 4.7 Institutional Transformation needs – Updated Graphs. 4.8 WSP – updated 4.8.1table updated 4.8.2 table updated
Chapter 5 **Pg 76** **Pg 82** **Pg 86** **Pg 91** **Pg 91** **Pg 93** **Pg 93** **Pg 94**	5.2 Municipal Health – Added the services rendered in previous year. 5.4 Waste Management – Updated the two tables 5.5 Fire services – Added more information 5.6 Added a line to state the transfer of the Roads Services and deleted the projects table. 5.6.1 Updated RRAMS budget amount 5.7.1. EPWP Project and Programme Target – Updated narratives 5.7.2 Total EPWP opportunities for 2025/2026 financial years according to race and gender

Final IDP 2026-2027 Chapters or Page nrs	Changes made
Pg 96	5.8 Integrated Human Settlements information updated to state what has been done since 2020 and that it will discontinue at GRDM. 5.9. Community Safety – Updated Information. Included the Department of Police Oversight and community Safety Budget 5.10 Update Sector Plans table
Chapter 6 **Pg 99** **Pg 100** **Pg 103** **Pg 103 & 104** **Pg 106** **Pg 108**	 6.2.2 Regional Waste Management Facility – Updated Information. 6.2.3.1 Added status will be transferred to Provincial Government 6.2.6.1 Updated status 6.2.7 and 6.2.7.1 updated status 6.2.11 Skills Mecca Updated 6.3 Updated the Provincial and National grant allocations and Infrastructure expenditure in the region.
Chapter 7 **Pg 113** **Pg 119** **Pg 122** **Pg 122**	 Updated the status of GDS implementation projects. 7.4 Progress of Economic Development and Tourism Projects in 2026/2027 7.5 Proposed Projects for Economic Development and Tourism 2026/2027 7.6 Removed some information on economic recovery plan
Chapter 8 **Pg 126** **Pg 128** **Pg 134** **Pg 137**	 8.3.2 Key impacts in the Garden Route District - Added more information on Water Added an additional disaster impact; Animal Diseases in the light of the outbreak of the Food and Mouth Disease. 8.5.4 Climate Resilience updated 8.6.3 Biodiversity Management and Conservation updated
Chapter 9 **Pg 139**	Updated the entire Spatial Development Framework chapter
Chapter 11 **Pg 154** **Pg 157** **Pg 164**	 Risk Register updated 11.6 ICT In the first paragraph Fire station, Riversdale and Ladysmith were added. 11.8 Removed information in table (number of ward committee members)
Chapter 12 **Pg 166**	Budget to be Updated
Chapter 13 **Pg 172** **Pg 173** **Pg 176**	 13.5.1 Updated 13.6 Complete section updated 13.8 SDBIP Updated

6.2.1 Public Participation Process

The municipality undertook various public participation and stakeholder engagement activities during the amendment process of the 2026/2027 IDP review. The Draft Amended IDP was published on the Garden Route District Municipality's Website, Facebook page, WhatsApp Channel and WhatsApp Groups from 1 April 2026. It was also published in the Newspaper on 10 April 2026 and the public were invited to submit comments until 30 April 2026. The IDP was printed and delivered to 15 libraries across the district.

The Draft Amended IDP was also distributed electronically to approximately 350 stakeholders, including to Executive Mayors, Municipal Managers and IDP managers of B municipalities.

On 16 April 2026, the IDP Manager participated in a live interview paid by GCIS on Eden FM Radio where the Draft Amended IDP, key catalytic projects and the service delivery priorities of the district was discussed. The interview was subsequently shared on Eden FM and GRDM Facebook pages, as well as GRDM's WhatsApp platforms.

The District IDP Manager further also attended public participation of the following B municipalities:

Date	Municipality	Area	Main Matters Raised
21 April 2026	George	Haarlem	Alien Vegetation concerns, Indigent support for small businesses, housing and land owners, unemployment, Skills Mecca Programme opportunities
23 April 2026	Mossel Bay	Sonskyn Valley	Road infrastructure maintenance, municipal health services and agricultural-related matters.
28 April 2026	Oudtshoorn	Volmoed	Water and Sanitation Challenges, Poor informal settlements conditions, no electricity, little support from municipality because of private land issues roads

			maintenance, disaster support, sports facility, community safety, policing
29 April 2026	Kannaland	Ladismith	Financial sustainability, infrastructure maintenance, water security, tariff and revenue concerns, governance matters, spatial planning and service delivery challenges.
4 May 2026	Knysna	Karatara	Housing and electrification, aging infrastructure, water and sanitation services, road conditions, sports facilities, EPWP opportunities, public participation and local economic development concerns.

A Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagement was held on 11 May 2026 where comments and inputs were received from Provincial Treasury, Department of Local Government and other Sector Departments. The following key findings and recommendations were discussed and GRDM had an opportunity to respond.

Key Findings and Recommendations	**GRDM Response**
Integrated Development Planning • Implement targeted corrective interventions for underperforming strategic objectives (SOs), specifically SO2, SO5 and SO6. • Strengthen infrastructure project planning, procurement and	• Noted. The Municipality will continue strengthening performance, planning, and alignment processes • The key challenge is not planning, but limited funding and the removal of critical functions, which restrict implementation.

Key Findings and Recommendations	GRDM Response
implementation controls to address capital delivery delays. • Review underperforming KPIs and targets during the next planning cycle to ensure alignment with institutional implementation capacity. • Consider the input and recommendations received from sector departments captured under section 2.1.2 of this report, dealing with IDP alignment. • It is recommended that the municipality explicitly align the MTREF to the MSDF/CIF pipeline. The current budget is heavily skewed to a single project. A phased inclusion of CIF projects into the outer years of the MTREF should be tabled, even if at low initial allocations, to demonstrate movement toward plan-led budgeting and spatial targeting. • It is recommended that a formal MSDF implementation tracker be introduced as an enabler to undertake an IDP and MSDF performance review. • The municipality is reminded that when it adopts its IDP, it should also adopt the new MSDF as a core component of that IDP.	• Stronger partnership and funding support will assist the Municipality to move from planning to implementation beyond the landfill site.
Economic Sustainability • The municipality should transition from a service-stabilisation approach to a development-oriented budget, by increasing investment in economic drivers, e.g. tourism, planning introducing targeted CAPEX, and leveraging partnerships. This will better position the district to stimulate growth, create jobs and achieve long-term financial and economic sustainability.	The Municipality supports the shift toward a development-oriented budget and has already initiated catalytic interventions (e.g. Human Settlements – but function discontinued at the district, student accommodation, GDS-driven projects). Implementation is constrained by limited resources, reassignment of functions, and insufficient Provincial support. The Garden Route District Strategy (2024) provides a 20-year blueprint with catalytic projects (e.g. Regional

Key Findings and Recommendations	GRDM Response
	Waste Management Facility), requiring sustained investment. Existing partnerships with tourism stakeholders and the private sector provide a foundation for growth, however greater Provincial investment support is required to scale implementation
Revenue and Expenditure • The Municipality tabled an unfunded budget for the 2026/27 MTREF period. Concerningly, it is noted that the Municipality is projecting increasing operating deficits over the MTREF period, indicating a deteriorating financial position and points to a continued deterioration in the Municipality's financial sustainability. • The MTREF reflects a material decline in the revenue base without a fully corresponding adjustment in the expenditure framework, resulting in persistent and widening operating deficits over the medium term. • Expenditure patterns indicate a high degree of limited budget flexibility, with employment-related costs absorbing a dominant share of the operating budget and limiting flexibility within discretionary spending categories. • Revenue projections are increasingly dependent on factors outside of the Municipality's direct control, including transfer timing and interest earnings, while internally influenced revenue streams remain limited in scale and variability. • The Municipality should implement measures to replace or offset the loss of agency fee income through enhanced own revenue strategies. • The Municipality should strengthen cash flow	• Noted. The Municipality acknowledges the financial pressures reflected in the MTREF. • The unfunded position is driven by a structural decline in revenue and loss of agency income, not uncontrolled expenditure. • The Municipality operates within a constrained revenue environment with limited own-revenue sources, while a large portion of expenditure remains non-discretionary. • Measures are in place to strengthen cash flow, contain costs, and improve revenue collection, however sustained structural funding support is required to achieve long-term sustainability.

Key Findings and Recommendations	GRDM Response
management and implement cost containment measures to stabilise liquidity. • The Municipality should protect and rebuild cash-backed reserves to ensure ongoing financial resilience. • Restoring alignment between revenue and expenditure will require sustained budget restructuring of the cost structure, strengthened in-year revenue management and the establishment of a credible pathway toward operating balance within the MTREF	

Lastly, the Executive Mayor also participated in a radio interview on 13 May 2026 where the Draft Amended IDP and the district's focus areas were discussed. Questions received from members of the public during the engagement were formally responded to on 21 May 2026.

6.3 Financial Implications

Cost of Newspaper notice to inform the public of the tabling of 2022 -2027 Draft Amended IDP

6.4 Legal Implications

None, but the following legislation provides a framework for the tabling of the Integrated Development Plan

- Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000). Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (2000), (MSA),
- Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations (2001),

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

There are no previous or relevant Council resolutions related to this matter.

6.7 Risk Implications

Non - compliance to legislation if IDP is not tabled

ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE A

ANNEXURE B : SDF LINK (GARDEN-ROUTE-DISTRICT-MUNICIPALITY-SPATIAL-DEVELOPMENT-FRAMEWORK-2025.pdf**)**











FIN

IDP

2026-2027

4th Review of the 2022-2027 Integrated Development Plan

Council Date: 27 May 2026

Garden Route District Municipality
Head Office: 54 York Street, George, 6530
Tel: 044 803 1300
www.gardenroute.gov.za

Your route to prosperity
Jou roete na vooruitgang

THE STORY OF THE GARDEN ROUTE

A place of opportunities whose sole focus is serving its community.

A municipality well located on the N2 between two (2) of the country's cities.

A district with a good transport and road infrastructure network.

Situated halfway between national ports and boasts two (2) recreational ports.

Pristine beaches and a relatively unspoiled environment.

The district is well known for its tourist attractions and natural beauty.

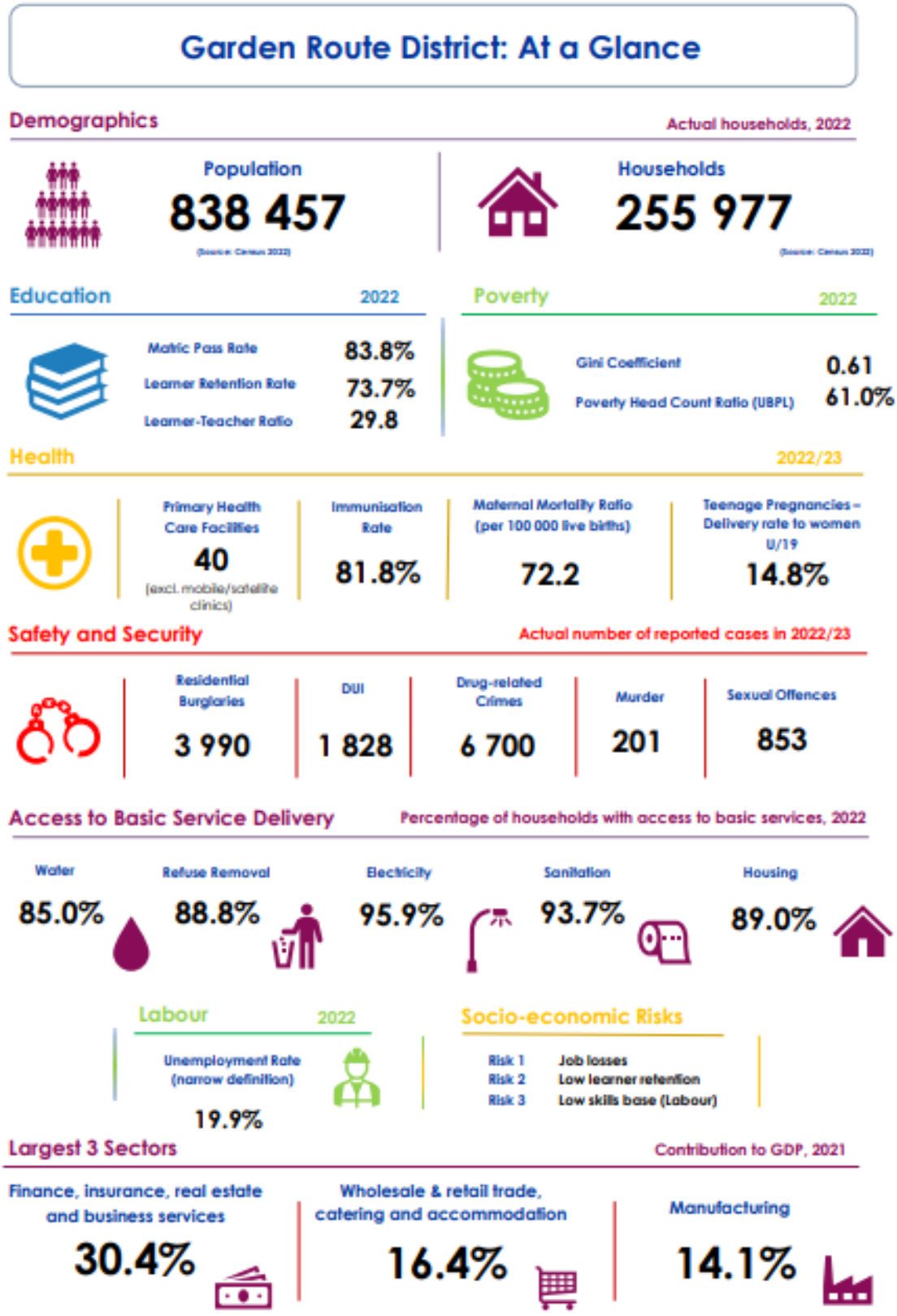


GARDEN ROUTE GROWTH NODES

The economic growth and development of the district depend on optimising its competitive advantages. The district has a wide range of competitive advantages ranging from its coastal line presenting opportunities of the ocean economy and tourism. The large forests and arable land for agriculture and farming.

KANNALAND MUNISIPALITEIT | MUNICIPALITY	**WC:041** Kannaland is a predominantly rural municipality known for its agricultural contributions, particularly in dairy and wine production. Its small population is concentrated in towns like Ladismith and Calitzdorp, which are celebrated for their scenic beauty and historical significance. The area is also a hub for agri-tourism, with festivals and events that highlight local produce and culture. The municipality has the smallest population in the Garden Route District, and also has the smallest economy in the region. Kannaland's climate is ideal for the production of apricots, peaches, plums, nectarines and grapes.
HESSEQUA	**WC:042** Known as the "Gateway to the Garden Route," Hessequa is characterized by its agricultural economy, particularly wheat farming, sheep farming, and dairy production. The municipality also features a growing eco-tourism sector, with attractions like coastal towns, mountain ranges, and nature reserves. Its demographics reflect a predominantly rural community with a rich cultural heritage and a strong connection to natural resources. The name Hessequa, meaning "people of the trees", refers to the tribe of Khoikhoi people that used to live in the region. Hessequa is gently curving the edge of the continent just east of the southern-most tip of Africa.
MOSSELBAAI MOSSEL BAY MOSSELBAYI Explore Endless Horizons!	**WC:043** Mossel Bay is a key economic hub with a strong focus on the petrochemical industry, fishing, and tourism. It is home to historical landmarks, pristine beaches, and a significant harbor that supports regional trade. The population is a mix of permanent residents and seasonal workers, reflecting its dual focus on industry and leisure. Mossel Bay was officially proclaimed a town in 1848 and in 1852 it became a Municipality. As a result of the new municipal dispensation introduced by the South African Government in December 2000 the Municipality of Mossel Bay was merged with those of the much smaller Friemersheim, Great Brak River and Herbertsdale to establish the present-day Municipality of Mossel Bay.
GEORGE THE CITY FOR ALL REASONS	**WC:044** George is the economic hub of the Garden Route and is renowned for its diverse economy, driven by agriculture, manufacturing, tourism, and retail. As a regional center, it boasts well-established infrastructure, including an airport that connects the district to major cities. The population is diverse and growing, reflecting a blend of urban and semi-rural lifestyles with an increasing focus on eco-tourism and innovation. The municipality serves 294 929 people from 85 931 households across 28 wards including Uniondale and Wilderness. It is an area of considerable natural assets and beauty, including expansive mountains and forests, wilderness areas, a varied coastline, and extensive lakes, rivers and estuaries. The George city area is the primary urban centre of the Municipality. 84% of the municipal area's population is located here.
OUDTSHOORN Munisipaliteit • Umasipala • Municipality VISION 2030 A TOWN TO GROW, WORK, PLAY AND PROSPER	**WC:045** Oudtshoorn is famous as the ostrich capital of the world, with a thriving agricultural sector focused on ostrich farming, as well as crop and livestock farming. It is also a cultural and tourism hotspot, featuring attractions like the Cango Caves and annual festivals. The municipality has a predominantly rural population that reflects a deep connection to its Karoo heritage and traditions.
Bitou municipality to be the best together	**WC:047** Bitou, centered around the popular coastal town of Plettenberg Bay, is a tourism-driven municipality famous for its pristine beaches, wildlife, and adventure activities. The economy is heavily reliant on tourism, supported by small-scale agriculture and creative industries. Demographically, the area attracts a mix of local residents and seasonal visitors, contributing to its vibrant, cosmopolitan character. Today this modern town is comparable with Monaco, an exquisite emerald on shores of the azure-blue Indian Ocean; it basks between enchanting old villages. With over 300 days of sunshine a year and temperate climate, it celebrates with passion culture, spectacular nature offers, delicious cuisine, restoration of mind and body, high-adrenaline activities and land and water sports.
Knysna Municipality	**WC:048** Knysna is renowned for its breathtaking natural beauty, including the Knysna Lagoon, indigenous forests, and the famous Knysna Heads. Tourism and the timber industry form the backbone of its economy, with a growing focus on sustainable development. The municipality's diverse population includes artists, entrepreneurs, and conservationists, contributing to its unique cultural and ecological identity.

GARDEN ROUTE AT A GLANCE



Source: SEP 2023-2024

Table of Content

EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD 74

MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S MESSAGE 76

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION 82

1.1. Introduction 82
1.2. Legal Context 82
1.3. Updates to the 2022-2027 GRDM IDP for 2026/2027 financial year 85
1.4. Alignment of IDP with other policy directives 87
1.5. State of the Nation Address 89
1.6. State of the Province Address 90
1.7. Joint District & Metro Approach 91
1.8. IDP Process Plan 92
1.9. IDP Process 92
1.10 SIME Key Findings and Recommendations 94

CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK 96

2.1. Vision 96
2.2. Mission 97
2.3. Core Values 97
2.4. Strategic Objectives 98
2.5. Garden Route Strategic Priorities 101
2.6. Functions Of District Municipality 102
2.7. 2026/27 Strategic Planning Engagements 104

CHAPTER 3: SOCIO ECONOMIC PROFILE OF THE DISTRICT 106

3.1 District Demographic profile 106
3.2. Education 108
3.3 Health 111
3.4. Poverty 112
3.5. Basic Service Delivery 115
3.6. Safety and Security 121
3.7 Economic Analysis 123
3.8. Gender Analysis 128
3.9 Critical Skills Analysis 129
3.10 Languages Spoken in the Garden Route 130
3.11 Community Inputs and Stakeholder Feedback 130

CHAPTER 4: HUMAN RESOURCES 132

4.1. Macro-Organisational Structure 132
4.2. Objectives of Human Resource Unit 132
4.3. Local Government: Municipal Staff Regulations 135
4.4 Alignment of the HR Model to the JDMA 136
4.5. HR Institutional Arrangement 136

4.6. Gender Mainstreaming Activities 137
4.7 Institutional Transformation needs 139
CHAPTER 5: SERVICE DELIVERY AND OPERATIONAL STRATEGIES 141
5.1. Introduction 141
5.2. Municipal Health 142
5.3 Air Quality 144
5.4. Waste Management 148
5.5. Fire and Rescue Services 152
5.6. Roads and Transport Planning Services 157
5.8. Integrated Human Settlements 159
5.9. Community Safety 160
5.10. Sector Plans 162
CHAPTER 6: PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES 164
6.1. Growth and Development Strategy/ JDMA Implementation Projects 164
6.2. Catalytic Projects 164
6.3 JDMA Implementation Plan 174
6.4 Planned and estimated Provincial Infrastructure Expenditure and Allocations & Grants 174
CHAPTER 7: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOMPMENT 176
7.1 Introduction 176
7.2 Objective of District Economic Development 176
7.3 GDS Implementation Plan Projects 179
7.4 Progress of Economic Development and Tourism Projects in 2024/2025 and 2025/2026 185
7.5 Proposed Projects for Economic Development and Tourism 2026/2027 188
7.6. GRDM Economic Recovery Plan 189
7.7 Growth for Jobs strategy 189
Chapter 8: Disaster Management Plan 191
8.1. Introduction 191
8.2. Purpose of the Disaster Management Plan 191
8.3. Disaster Risk Profile 192
8.4. Disaster Management Programmes 198
8.5. Climate Change 199
8.6. Environmental Management 205
CHAPTER 9: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 207
9.1. Introduction 207
9.2. Purpose and Role of the Garden Route District Municipal Spatial Development Framework. 207
9.3 Spatial Vision 208
9.4 Spatial Development Objectives 209
9.5 Spatial Development Strategies 210
9.6 Alignment with Local Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks 213
9.7 Implementation 213

CHAPTER 10: ENERGY MANAGEMENT 214
10.1. Introduction 214
10.2. Garden Route Energy Management Overview 214
10.3. Energy Management Action Plan for Garden Route District 216
CHAPTER 11: GOOD GOVERNANCE 219
11.1. Introduction 219
11.2. Internal Audit 219
11.3. Risk Management 220
11.4. Communication, Marketing and Brand Management 223
11.5. Legal Services 225
11.6 ICT 225
11.7. IDP IGR & Public Participation 230
CHAPTER 12: FINANCIAL PLAN 234
DRAFT Information to be updated after Council with Final Budget information 234
12.1 High Level Summary: MTREF Budget 2026/27 234
12.2 Summary: Total Operating Revenue 234
12.3 Summary: Total Operating Expenditure 234
12.4 Operating Surplus/ (Deficit): 235
12.5 Capital Budget 235
12.6 Budget Policies 235
12.7 Financial Resources 235
12.8 Long term Financial Plan 235
CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT 237
13.1. Introductory Overview on Performance Management 237
13.2. Legislative Requirements 238
13.3. Organisational Performance 238
13.4 Actual Performance 239
13.5 Organisational Performance 240
13.6 Individual Performance Management 241
13.7. Circular 88 243
13.8 Draft Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan 2026/2027 (to be updated) 244
Annexures 252
Annexure A- Garden Route District municipality IDP National & Provincial Ward priorities 252
Annexure B – Garden Route Transfer and allocation analysis 252
Annexure C – Circular 88 Reporting Template 252

EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD



The Garden Route continues to grow as one of South Africa's most dynamic and environmentally significant regions. As we present the 2026/2027 review of the Garden Route District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP), we reaffirm our commitment to building a district that is economically vibrant, environmentally sustainable, and socially inclusive.

Alignment with National and Provincial development directives

The IDP remains the Municipality's principal strategic planning instrument, guiding development priorities and ensuring that resources are directed toward initiatives that improve the quality of life of our residents. Through this review process, the Municipality continues to align its strategic priorities with national and provincial development frameworks, including the National Development Plan and the Western Cape Government's Growth for Jobs Strategy. The Western Cape Government also developed the Western Cape Infrastructure Framework 2025 to enable infrastructure led growth and investment for the Western Cape that will benefit the communities we serve.

Driving Economic Growth and Skills Development

Economic development and job creation remain key priorities for the district. Tourism, agriculture, and innovation continue to play an important role in the regional economy. The Garden Route Skills Mecca initiative remains one of the Municipality's flagship programmes aimed at improving skills development and employment opportunities across the district. By strengthening partnerships between government,

industry, and educational institutions, we are working to create pathways for sustainable economic growth and workforce development.

Strengthening Regional Coordination and Partnerships

As a District Municipality, our role remains focused on coordinating development initiatives across local municipalities, facilitating strategic planning, and strengthening intergovernmental collaboration. Through the Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA), we continue to work closely with provincial departments, local municipalities, and key stakeholders to address shared development challenges and unlock regional opportunities.

Investing in Environmental Sustainability and Public Safety

The Garden Route District continues to prioritise environmental sustainability and disaster risk reduction. Climate change and extreme weather events present increasing challenges, and the municipality remains committed to strengthening the disaster risk management capacity, improving environmental planning, and supporting initiatives that enhance water security and climate resilience.

I extend my sincere appreciation to councillors, municipal officials, community stakeholders and residents who continue to contribute to the development and implementation of the municipality's strategic plans. Through collaboration, innovation, and shared commitment, we will continue working towards a prosperous, resilient, and inclusive Garden Route District.

MARAIS KRUGER
EXECUTIVE MAYOR
GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S MESSAGE



The 2026/2027 review of the Garden Route District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan represents the fourth and final review of the 2022-2027 IDP and reflects the Municipality's commitment to responsive governance, institutional resilience, and continuous improvement in strategic planning.

Financial Viability and Sustainability

This review takes place within a changing institutional and fiscal environment for local government. During the Institutional Strategic Planning Engagement held on 12 February 2026, the Municipality reflected on its long-term sustainability, strategic positioning and the challenges facing district municipalities within the evolving local government landscape.

The engagement highlighted increasing financial pressures facing the Municipality, including projected budget deficits and limited growth in traditional revenue sources. These challenges are compounded by structural changes affecting the Municipality's functional responsibilities, most notably the anticipated transfer of the Roads Function to the Provincial Government from 1 July 2026. This transition will have important institutional, operational, and financial implications for the municipality.

Institutional Priorities 2026/2027

In response to these developments, the Municipality continues to review its organisational structure, operational priorities, and funding model to ensure long-term sustainability. The Municipality will furthermore discontinue the Integrated Human Settlements Function at district level, following the withdrawal of provincial funding support for the programme.

Strategic interventions under consideration include strengthening revenue management, improving lease administration, optimising municipal assets, and exploring opportunities for shared services and inter-municipal collaboration.

Despite these challenges, the Municipality remains focused on delivering its core district mandate. The Garden Route District Municipality continues to play a critical role in areas such as municipal health services, fire and rescue services, disaster risk management and environmental management. These services are essential in safeguarding public health, protecting communities, and supporting sustainable development across the district.

Governance and Accountability

The amendment of the Garden Route District Spatial Development Framework during the current planning cycle provides an important strategic framework to guide spatial planning, infrastructure coordination and sustainable land use management across the district.

The Municipality remains committed to maintaining sound financial management, strong governance, and effective performance monitoring systems. The Municipality commenced during the 2025/2026 financial year with the implementation of systems aimed at supporting individual performance management and accountability across the organisation. The processes are being implemented in accordance with the Municipal Staff regulations and will be fully operational during the 2026/2027 financial year.

I would like to express my appreciation to councillors, municipal staff and stakeholders who continue to contribute to work of the Municipality. Through cooperation, innovation, and responsible governance, we remain committed to supporting sustainable development and improving the quality of life for communities across the Garden Route District.

MONDE STRATU
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

STRATEGIC DIRECTION

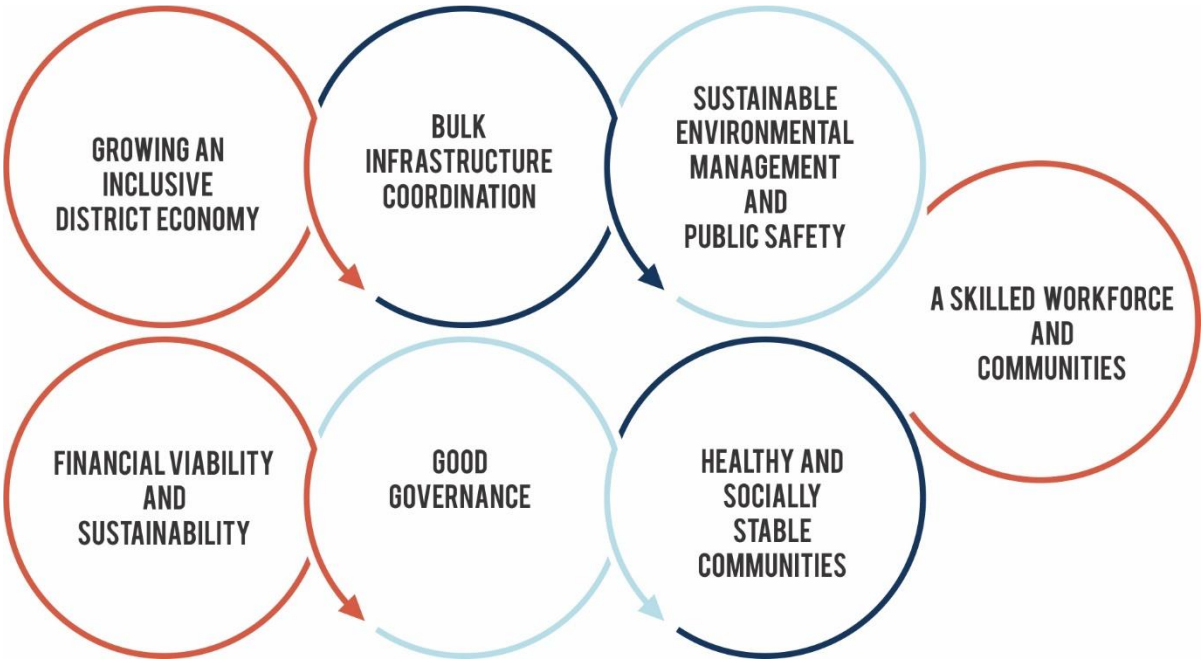
VISION

Garden Route, the leading, enabling and inclusive district, characterised by equitable and sustainable development, high quality of life and equal opportunities for all.

MISSION

- The Garden Route District Municipality, as a category C local authority, strives to deliver on its mandate through:
- Unlocking resources for equitable, prosperous and sustainable development.
- Provide the platform for coordination of bulk infrastructure planning across the district.
- Provide strategic leadership towards inclusive / radical / rigourous socio-economic transformation, to address social, economic and spatial injustice.
- Redress inequalities, access to ensure inclusive services, information and opportunities for all citizens of the district.
- Initiate funding mobilisation initiatives / programmes, to ensure financial sustainability.
- Coordinate and facilitate social development initiatives.

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES



POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

MAYORAL COMMITTEE



Ald. Marais Kruger
Executive Mayor
(DA)



Ald. Vlancio Donson
Deputy Executive Mayor
(ICOSA)



Ald. Georlene Wolmarans
Speaker
(DA)



Cllr Dave Swart
Portfolio Chairperson:
Financial Services
(DA)



Cllr Jobieth Hoogbaard
Portfolio Chairperson:
Community Services
(DA)



Ald. Werner Meshoa
Strategic Services
(ICOSA)



Ald. Nompumelelo Ndayi
Portfolio Chairperson:
Corporate Services
(DA)



Ald. Rosina Ruiters
Portfolio Chairperson:
Planning & Econ. Dev.
(DA)



Cllr Justin Fry
Portfolio Chairperson:
Infrastructure, Mobility
and Transport **(DA)**



Cllr Hilton Stroebel
Portfolio Chairperson:
Property & Asset Management
(DA)

2021/2022 - 2026/2027 COUNCIL

Garden Route
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY | UMASIPALA WESITHILI | DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2024/25 - 2026/27 COUNCIL


Ald. Marais Kruger
Executive Mayor
(DA)


Ald. Vlancio Donson
Deputy Executive Mayor
(ICOSA)


Ald. Georlene Wolmarans
Speaker
(DA)


Cllr Koos Malooi
Whip of Council
(DA)


Cllr Hilton Stroebel
MAYCO
Assets & Property Management Services


Cllr Dave Swart
MAYCO
Financial Services


Ald. Nompumelelo Sumeia Ndayi
MAYCO
Corporate Services


Ald. Rosina Ruiters
MAYCO
Planning & Economic Development Services


Cllr Jobieth Hoogbaard
MAYCO
Community Services


Ald. Werner Meshoa
MAYCO
Strategic Services


Cllr Justin Fry
MAYCO
Infrastructure, Mobility and Transport


Ald. Stephen de Vries
(ANC)


Cllr Darryl Coeries
(PBI)


Ald. Clodia Lichaba
(ANC)


Cllr Joseph Bavuma
(DA)


Cllr Samkele Mangxaba
(ANC)


Cllr Jan Cornelius
(ICOSA)


Cllr Jan Van Der Ross
(ANC)


Cllr Rosa Louw
(GOOD)


Cllr Marulyn Kannemeyer
(DA)


Cllr Fielies September
(DA)


Cllr Vinolia Gungubele
(ANC)


Cllr Cobus Meiring
(DA)


Cllr Mzwandile Mkonto
(ANC)


Cllr Lukhanyiso Nohana
(ANC)


Ald. Petru Terblanche
(DA)


Ald. Jerome Lambaatjeen
(DA)


Cllr Christopher Taute
(ANC)


Cllr Daniel Acker
(VF Plus)


Cllr Simphiwe Toto
(ANC)


Cllr Regina Windwaai
(DA)


Cllr Marlin Jansen
(DA)


Cllr Sonia Bentley
(GOOD)

VACANT

VACANT

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT



Monde Stratu
Municipal Manager



Rian Boshoff
Chief Financial Officer



Lusanda Menze
Executive Manager
Planning & Econ. Dev.Services



John Daniels
Executive Manager
Roads Services



Nthabeleng Raisa-Mlandu
Executive Manager
Community Srvices

SECTION/DIVISION BREAKDOWN PER DEPARTMENT

Office of the Municipal Manager	• Strategic Services • Communication and Graphic Design Services • Internal Audit • Risk Management • Legal Services • Integrated Support Services and Legal Compliance • Committee Services
Community Services	• Municipal Health Services • Disaster Management and Environmental Management Services • Bulk Infrastructure • Fire, Rescue and Fleet Service
Financial and Corporate Services	• Budget & Treasury Office • Financial Statements & Income • Bank Reconciliations • Expenditure & Remuneration • Assets & Stores • Data • Supply Chain Management • Financial Support Services • Information and Communication Technology • Auxiliary Services • Human Resources
Planning & Economic Development Services	• District Property, Resort Management and Maintenance. • Extended Public Works initiatives and Programmes (EPWP). • Performance Management • Policy Research and Development & Individual Performance Management • Integrated Development Planning. • Shared Services • Tourism and District Economic Development Services
Roads Services **(To be transferred from 1 July 2026)**	• Technical Services • Administrative Support Services • Maintenance, Construction & Mechanical Services

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1. Introduction

According to the Municipal Systems Act, No.32 of 2000 (MSA) all municipalities are obligated to prepare a five-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to be reviewed annually within the 5-year period. The 5-year IDP is a strategic development plan, setting strategic and budget priorities for a municipality for a five-year period. This plan is linked to the 5-year term of office of an elected council and at the end of each term; the incoming council has an option of adopting the previous Council's 5-year IDP or develop an entirely new 5-year IDP.

This IDP is informed by national and provincial government development goals and priorities, current emerging social and economic trends, an increasing demand, and social outcry of the citizens for better services and improved infrastructure as well as other compelling issues that provide a framework which guides the Municipality on its developmental local government path.

The Garden Route District Municipality in terms of Section 25 of the MSA followed section 3) (a) "A newly elected municipal council may, within the prescribed period referred to in subsection (1), adopt the integrated development plan of its predecessor".

1.2. Legal Context

Constitution of The Republic of South Africa, Act 1996

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, which is the supreme law of the country, mandates municipalities to encourage the involvement of communities in the affairs of government and strive within its financial and administrative capacities to achieve its constitutional mandate. The Integrated Development Plan within the local government sphere is regarded as the strategic plan that guides municipalities to fulfil its developmental role.

Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution prescribe that local government should oversee the development process and municipal planning and describe the following objects of local government:

152 Objects of local government

(1) The objects of local government are—

(a) to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;

153 Developmental duties of municipalities

A municipality must—

(a) structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning

White Paper on Local Government

The White Paper on Local Government (RSA, 1998A) was the first piece of legislation that sought to give structure to the notion of a developmental local government as provided for in the Constitution. In line with the design for the development of local government the White Paper on Local Government give municipalities the responsibility to "work with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to address their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives".

Municipal System Act, 32 of 2000

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 provides for core principles, mechanisms and processes that are necessary to enable municipalities to facilitate and coordinate the social and economic upliftment of local communities. Furthermore, the Act obligates that municipalities undertake a process of preparing and implementing IDP`s. Section 25 of the MSA reflects that (1) each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

(a) links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and considers proposals for the development of the municipality.

(b) aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan.

(c) forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based.

(d) complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and

(e) is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Section 26 of this Act further outlines the core components of the IDP which highlights the content that an IDP must contain and comply with as listed below:

Council's Vision	Development Strategies	Operational Strategies
Assessment of the level of development and access to basic services	Spatial Development Framework	Financial Plan
Development Priorities and Objectives, including internal transformation needs	Disaster Management Plan	Key Performance Indicators and Targets

Figure 1: Core Components

Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003

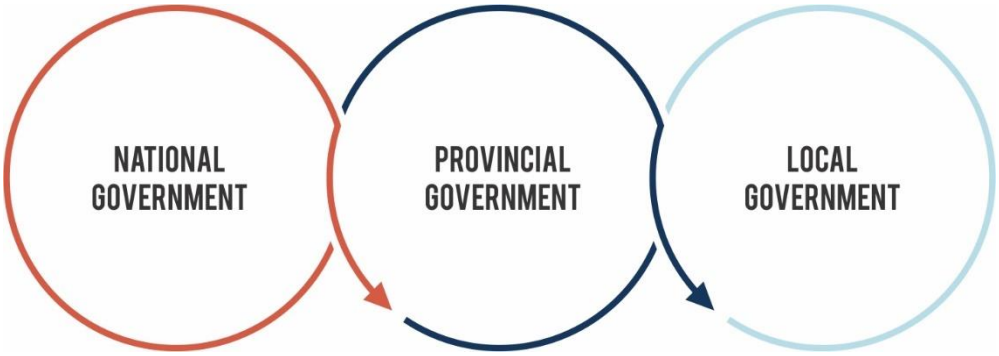
Chapter 4 and Section 21(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act,56 of 2003 (MFMA) stipulates that the mayor of a municipality must at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget and the annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act. The elected Council is the ultimate IDP decision-making authority. In addition, Section 21(2) of the MFMA states that, when preparing the annual budget, the Mayor of a Municipality must:

When preparing the annual budget, the mayor of a municipality must -
(a) take into account the municipality's integrated development plan;
(b) take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality revises the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, taking into account realistic revenue and expenditure projections for future years;
(c) take into account the national budget, the relevant provincial budget, the national government's fiscal and macro-economic policy, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any agreements reached in the Budget Forum;
(d) consult—
(i) the relevant district municipality and all other local municipalities within the area of the district municipality, if the municipality is a local municipality;
(ii) all local municipalities within its area, if the municipality is a district municipality;
(iii) the relevant provincial treasury, and when requested, the National Treasury; and
(iv) any national or provincial organs of state, as may be prescribed.

Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act No 13 of 2000

The Act recognizes the importance of local government's full participation in intergovernmental relations, as it is the key site of service delivery and development. Therefore, the Act encourages for the IDP to reflect the integrated planning and development intent of all spheres of government relevant to a municipal geographic space. The effective implementation of the IDP can only be attained if all spheres of government are committed towards the common goal of rendering quality services. Therefore, the Intergovernmental Relations Act No 13 of 2000 (IGR) seeks to enhance

this alignment between the three spheres of government. The diagram highlights the three spheres of government that is important during the IDP processes:



1.3. Updates to the 2022-2027 GRDM IDP for 2026/2027 financial year

In terms of Section 34(b) of the MSA, a Municipal Council may amend its IDP in accordance with the prescribed process. The need to amend the IDP could arise from the two different scenarios:

(a) the annual performance review; or

(b) changing circumstances.

Based on the findings of the annual performance review of the IDP, the Municipality may decide to amend its IDP. The following factors within the annual performance review may be evaluated when considering to amend the IDP:

- Whether the aims and objectives of the IDP are reached by the Municipality.
- Whether the direction provided within the IDP is incorporated within the sectoral plans; and
- Whether the Municipal budget being spent is in line with the planned expenditure.

The following updates were made to the 2022-2027 IDP for the 2025/2026 financial year:

Final IDP 2026-2027 Chapters or Page nrs	Changes made
Pg 8	Executive Mayor's Foreword
Pg 10	Muncipal Managers message
Pg 13,14, 15	Photos of Council and management updated Functions per department updated
Chapter 1 **Pg 22** **Pg 24, 25**	Included GRDM alignment with Western Cape Infrastructure Framework Updated, State of the Nation Address, State of the Province Address
Pg 27	1.9 IDP process updated
Pg 28	Updated SIME
Chapter 2 **Pg 38**	Strategic planning sessions

Final IDP 2026-2027 Chapters or Page nrs	Changes made
Chapter 3	
Pg 42	3.2 Education Resources – Updated
Pg 45	3.3 Health – Updated Table
Pg 46	3.4 Poverty – Updated
Pg 49	3.5 Basic Service Delivery – Updated Table (Housing market studies updated)
Pg 55	3.6 Safety and Security – Added New Information
Pg 57	3.7 Economic Analysis – Added New Information
Pg 63	3.8.1 EPWP Database – Updated information.
Pg 64	3.10 Added Languages spoken in the Region
	3.11 Updated the Community inputs table
Chapter 4	
Pg 66	4.1 Included a line that the organogram will be tabled in March
Pg 66	4.2. Objectives of Human Resource Unit – Updated information.
Pg 71	4.6. Gender Mainstreaming Activities – Updated information
Pg 73	4.7 Institutional Transformation needs – Updated Graphs.
Pg 73	4.8 WSP – updated
Pg 74	4.8.1table updated
Pg 74	4.8.2 table updated
Chapter 5	
Pg 76	5.2 Municipal Health – Added the services rendered in previous year.
Pg 82	5.4 Waste Management – Updated the two tables
Pg 86	5.5 Fire services – Added more information
Pg 91	5.6 Added a line to state the transfer of the Roads Services and deleted the projects table.
	5.6.1 Updated RRAMS budget amount
Pg 91	5.7.1. EPWP Project and Programme Target – Updated narratives
Pg 93	5.7.2 Total EPWP opportunities for 2025/2026 financial years according to race and gender
Pg 93	5.8 Integrated Human Settlements information updated to state what has been done since 2020 and that it will discontinue at GRDM.
Pg 94	5.9. Community Safety – Updated Information. Included the Department of Police Oversight and community Safety Budget
Pg 96	5.10 Update Sector Plans table
Chapter 6	
Pg 99	6.2.2 Regional Waste Management Facility – Updated Information.
Pg 100	6.2.3.1 Added status will be transferred to Provincial Government
Pg 103	6.2.6.1 Updated status
Pg 103 & 104	6.2.7 and 6.2.7.1 updated status
Pg 106	6.2.11 Skills Mecca Updated
Pg 108	6.3 Updated the Provincial and National grant allocations and Infrastructure expenditure in the region.
Chapter 7	
Pg 113	Updated the status of GDS implementation projects.
Pg 119	7.4 Progress of Economic Development and Tourism Projects in 2026/2027
Pg 122	7.5 Proposed Projects for Economic Development and Tourism 2026/2027
Pg 122	7.6 Removed some information on economic recovery plan
Chapter 8	
Pg 126	8.3.2 Key impacts in the Garden Route District - Added more information on Water
Pg 128	Added an additional disaster impact; Animal Diseases in the light of the outbreak of the Food and Mouth Disease.
Pg 134	8.5.4 Climate Resilience updated
Pg 137	8.6.3 Biodiversity Management and Conservation updated
Chapter 9 **Pg 139**	Updated the entire Spatial Development Framework chapter
Chapter 11	
Pg 154	Risk Register updated
Pg 157	11.6 ICT In the first paragraph Fire station, Riversdale and Ladysmith were added.
Pg 164	11.8 Removed information in table (number of ward committee members)
Chapter 12 **Pg 166**	Budget to be Updated
Chapter 13 **Pg 172**	13.5.1 Updated

Final IDP 2026-2027 Chapters or Page nrs	Changes made
Pg 173 **Pg 176**	13.6 Complete section updated 13.8 SDBIP Updated

1.4. Alignment of IDP with other policy directives

Policy alignment between national, provincial government, district, and local government is critical to collaboratively achieve development goals and implement effective service delivery.

GRDM IDP Strategic Objectives and Growth and Development Strategy, strategic priorities align with the following key policy documents.

GRDM IDP Strategic Objectives	GRDM Strategic Priorities
• A Skilled Workforce and Communities	• Supporting wellbeing and resilience
• Bulk Infrastructure Co-ordination	• A circular economy • A water secure future • Sustainable local energy transition
• Financial Viability & Sustainability	• Supporting wellbeing and resilience
• Good Governance	• Supporting wellbeing and resilience
• Growing an inclusive district economy	• A connected economy: transport and rural-urban integration and ICT • Resilient agriculture • Sustainable tourism
• Healthy and socially stable communities	• Supporting wellbeing and resilience
• Sustainable Environmental Management and Public Safety	• Supporting wellbeing and resilience

National Development Plan 2030	Western Cape Development Priorities	Sustainable Development Goals
1.Education 2. Health 3.Safety & Security 4.Economic growth and employment 5.Skills development 6.Infrastructure 7.Rural Development 8.Human Settlements 9.Local government 10. Environment 11. International relations 12.An effective Public sector 13.Social Protection 14.Nation Building and	1. Growth for jobs 2. Safety 3. Educated, Healthy and Caring Society 4. Innovation, Culture and Governance	1.No Poverty 2. Zero Hunger 3.Good Health and Wellbeing 4.Quality Education 5.Gender Equality 6.Clean Water and Sanitation 7.Affordable and Clean Energy 8.Decent Work and Economic growth 9.Industry innovation and infrastructure 10.Reduced inequalities 11.Sustainable Cities and communities 12.Responsible Consumption and production 13.Climate Action 14.Life Below water 15.Life on land 16.Peace, Justice, and strong institutions 17. Partnerships for the goals

Table 1: Alignment to the NDP, WC Development Priorities, Sustainable Development Goals

Agenda 2063	Medium Term Strategic Framework	Integrated Urban Development Framework
1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development. 2. An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance. 3. An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law. 4. A peaceful and secure Africa. 5. An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics. 6. An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth. 7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.	1. Building a capable, ethical and developmental state. 2. Economic transformation and job creation. 3. Education skills and health. 4. Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services. 5. Spatial integration human settlements and local government. 6. Social cohesion and safe communities. 7. A better Africa and world.	1. Integrated urban planning and management. 2. Integrated transport and mobility. 3. Integrated sustainable human settlements. 4. Integrated urban infrastructure. 5. Efficient land governance and management. 6. Inclusive economic development. 7. Empowered active communities. 8. Effective urban governance. 9. Sustainable finance.

Table 2: Alignment to Agenda 2063, the Medium-Term Strategic Framework and the Integrated Urban Development Framework

Alignment with the Western Cape Infrastructure Framework 2050 (WCIF 2050)

The Garden Route District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) aligns with the Western Cape Infrastructure Framework 2050 (WCIF 2050) by supporting integrated infrastructure planning, climate resilience, sustainable service delivery, economic growth, and coordinated regional development across the district. The Framework further supports strategic investment across social, energy, economic, technology, and ecological infrastructure sectors, while promoting innovation, climate adaptation, stronger municipal capacity, and partnership-driven development.

Five Infrastructure Sectors	Alignment with Garden Route Strategic Objectives
Social infrastructure	**Strategic Objective 1: A Skilled Workforce and Communities** and **Strategic Objective 6: Healthy and Socially Stable Communities** through improved access to social infrastructure, community facilities, and resilient communities.
Energy and water	**Strategic Objective 2: Bulk Infrastructure Co-ordination** and **Strategic Objective 4: Good**

	Governance through coordinated infrastructure planning, service delivery, and strengthened institutional capacity.
Economic infrastructure	**Strategic Objective 3: Financial Viability & Sustainability** and **Strategic Objective 5: Growing an Inclusive District Economy** by supporting investment attraction, infrastructure financing, economic growth, and regional competitiveness.
Ecological infrastructure	**Strategic Objective 7: Sustainable Environmental Management and Public Safety** through climate resilience, environmental sustainability, disaster preparedness, and sustainable infrastructure planning.
Technology infrastructure	**Strategic Objective 1: A Skilled Workforce and Communities** and **Strategic Objective 4: Good Governance** through innovation, improved digital connectivity, and modernised municipal systems.

1.5. State of the Nation Address

The President's 2026 State of the Nation Address (SONA) reaffirmed government's commitment to accelerating economic growth, addressing unemployment, strengthening infrastructure investment, and improving the capacity of the state to deliver services effectively. The address highlighted the importance of collaboration across all spheres of government to drive inclusive development and improve the quality of life for all South Africans.



A key priority remains economic recovery and job creation, with government continuing to implement structural reforms to improve the performance of critical sectors such as energy, logistics, water infrastructure, and transport. Significant investment in infrastructure development is being prioritised to stimulate economic activity and address longstanding service delivery backlogs, particularly in areas such as water supply, sanitation, roads, and energy security.

Government further emphasised the need to strengthen local government, recognising municipalities as the primary sphere responsible for delivering essential services to communities. In this regard, national government continues to explore measures aimed at improving

municipal financial sustainability, enhancing governance systems, and strengthening institutional capacity to ensure improved service delivery.

The address also highlighted ongoing efforts to modernise public administration and improve state capability, including strengthening accountability mechanisms, improving public sector performance, and implementing digital transformation initiatives that will streamline government services and improve accessibility for citizens.

In addition, government reaffirmed its commitment to combating crime, corruption, and organised criminal activity, recognising that safe communities are essential for economic growth and social development. Continued collaboration between national, provincial, and local government will be critical to ensuring that these priorities translate into tangible improvements in service delivery and development outcomes.

1.6. State of the Province Address

The **2026 State of the Province Address**, delivered in Conville, George, under the theme **"Growth and Jobs as the Foundation for Dignity and Opportunity,"** emphasised that economic growth and job creation remain the most effective ways to improve people's lives. The Western Cape continues to outperform national trends, with significant job creation over the past five years and the lowest unemployment rate in the country.



The province highlighted continued investment in key priorities such as water and energy security, infrastructure development, education, healthcare, and safety. Provincial initiatives focus on securing additional water supply through infrastructure investment and environmental restoration, while supporting municipalities with water treatment upgrades and alternative energy solutions.

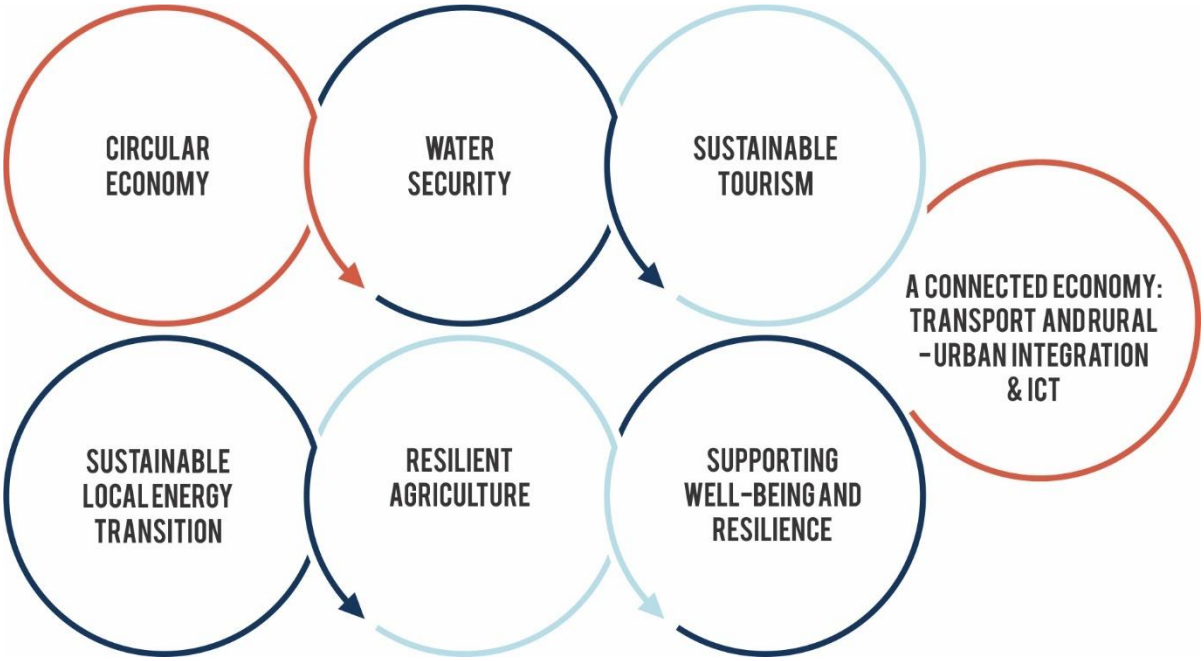
The address also emphasised strengthening education outcomes, improving healthcare access through initiatives such as mobile clinics in rural areas, and enhancing safety through increased law enforcement capacity and youth development programmes.

Overall, the 2026 State of the Province Address reinforces the priorities of the Garden Route District Municipality Integrated Development Plan, particularly in promoting economic growth, strengthening infrastructure resilience, improving safety, and supporting sustainable regional development.

1.7. Joint District & Metro Approach

During SONA 2019, the President directed the sixth administration to develop and implement a new integrated district-based approach (DDM) to address service delivery challenges. In response, the Western Cape Premier's Coordinating Forum (PCF) endorsed the Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA), a geographical and team based, citizen focused approach to provide government services with an outcome of improving the living conditions of citizens. To achieve the goals of developmental local government a strong working relationship between politician's administration and citizens is imperative.

In response to the JDMA, the Garden Route region embarked on process of using the existing Growth and Development Strategy and Investment Prospectus as the vehicle for the implementation for the JDMA in the region. The Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy focusses on the following seven (7) priorities:



1.8. IDP Process Plan

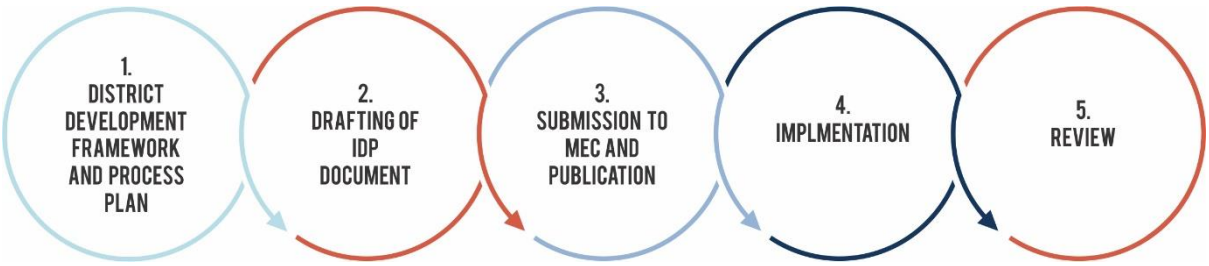


Figure 2:IDP Process

The 5 year IDP development process involves the following key steps, summarised in Figure 2: the development of a district framework (in case of category C municipalities), the development of process plans (applies to all categories of municipalities), drafting of the IDP document, adoption of the draft document for public consultation, adoption of the final IDP document, submission of the IDP to the MEC for local government and publication, implementation and review of the IDP. The Municipal Systems Act (2000), Chapter 4 encourages community participation in the affairs of the municipality. Further one of the main features of the integrated development planning is the involvement of community and stakeholder organizations in the process of developing the IDPs. Participation of affected and interested parties is very important to ensure that the IDP addresses the real issues that are experienced by the citizens of a municipality.

The process of the development of the GRDM IDP started after the adoption by Council of Section 27 District Framework and the Process Plan which outlined the processes that will be carried out by Council during the development and the Implementation of the IDP. The district framework and IDP process plan were adopted on 27 May 2022.

1.9. IDP Process

The following activities took place in preparation of tabling the IDP for the 2026/2027 Financial year.

IDP PHASE	TIME	ALIGNMENT ACTIVIITY	ROLE PLAYERS
PREPARATION	July - August 2025	• IDP District Alignment Working session. • Municipal Managers Forum and District Co-ordinating Forum	• IDP Managers • Municipal Managers, Executive Mayors and Senior Managers.

IDP PHASE	TIME	ALIGNMENT ACTIVIITY	ROLE PLAYERS
		• District IDP & Public Participation Managers Forum.	• IDP Managers and Public Participation Managers
ANALYSIS	September - November 2025	• B-municipalities conducting ward committee meetings • JDMA Infrastructure Forum • Radio Interview with Mayor regarding the 2024/2025 Annual Report.	• B-municipalities. • Sector Departments with B-municipalities • Mayor and IDP Manager
STRATEGIES	October – December 2025	• JDMA Interface • District IDP Managers Meeting	• B Municipalities • B Municipalities and District IDP office
PROJECTS	November – December 2025	• MMF & DCF • Management Meetings • SIME	• Municipal Managers, Executive Mayors and Senior Managers • Management Committee • Provincial Government and Local government
INTEGRATION	December 2025 – April 2026	• MMF&DCF • Strategic Sessions: Technical , Institutional	• Municipal Managers, Executive Mayors and Senior Managers • Sector Departments and B-municipalities • Council and administration
APPROVAL	March 2026– May 2026	• Council meetings • SIME and TIME Engagements • Budget Policy Workshop • IDP Radio Interviews	• Provincial Treasury & Department of Local Government • Sector Departments • Council

Table 3: Public Participation drive

Working groups are functioning per cluster to implement the Growth and Development strategy.

1.9.1. Media and Social Media Platforms

Media and social media platforms are part of the key mechanisms used by GRDM to engage its citizens. The district's municipal website and Facebook page were utilised to communicate and inform the community on the integrated development planning of the Municipality. Copies of the IDP and Budget were placed on the website for communities and stakeholders working with the Municipality. In addition, the Municipality utilizes the local radio stations to invite the members of the public to participate in the IDP, Budget & PMS representative forum. The Municipality also uses the local radio stations to provide an overview to the citizens of the region on the progress of implementation of the Catalytic and IDP projects adopted by Council.

1.10 SIME Key Findings and Recommendations

A Strategic Integrated Municipal Engagement (SIME) session was held on 11 May 2026 between the Garden Route District Municipality, Provincial Treasury, the Department of Local Government and various Sector Departments to discuss the Draft 2026/2027 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget. Discussions focused on the Municipality's financial sustainability, infrastructure delivery, disaster management, economic development priorities and overall implementation challenges within the district.

During the engagement, Province raised concerns relating to the Municipality's unfunded budget position, increasing financial pressures, infrastructure implementation delays and the need for stronger alignment between planning and budgeting processes. The Municipality noted the recommendations and highlighted that many of the current challenges are linked to limited funding, loss of functions, increasing service delivery demands and constrained revenue sources.

The Municipality also highlighted several strategic projects and priorities currently being implemented across the district, including the Regional Waste Management Facility, disaster risk reduction initiatives, Skills Mecca programmes, tourism and economic development partnerships, and catalytic projects contained in the Garden Route District Strategy. Priority areas discussed further included improving revenue generation, strengthening emergency response capacity, expanding skills development opportunities and unlocking infrastructure investment and economic growth opportunities.

In addition, the Municipality raised a number of operational and service delivery pressures currently affecting implementation, including climate-related risks, staffing shortages within Fire Services and Municipal Health, funding constraints, and the

financial impact of the loss of the Roads Agency function. Support requirements raised during the engagement included funding for the Disaster Management Storage Facility, upgrading of the 24/7 Emergency Call Centre, additional support for Fire Services and Municipal Health, and funding support for catalytic infrastructure projects within the district.

CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

2.1. Vision

The Garden Route District Municipality adopted its Vision for the 2022-2027 term of office and highlighted key aspects that should be driving the administration for effective implementation of projects and programmes adopted by Council for the terms of office.

"Garden Route the leading, enabling, and inclusive district, characterised by equitable, sustainable development, high quality of life and equal opportunities for all. "

The vision of the Municipality is reflecting on the key aspects as follows:

Leading	The district municipality aims to be at the forefront of innovative and effective solutions for addressing the complex challenges of the region. It implies that the district is proactive and aims to take the lead in promoting development that is equitable, inclusive, and sustainable.
Enabler	The district aims to create an environment that enables businesses, communities, and individuals to thrive. This may involve providing infrastructure, services, and policies that support economic growth, social development, and environmental sustainability.
Inclusive district	The district is committed to creating a society that is open, welcoming, and free from discrimination. It aims to create a sense of belonging for everyone, irrespective of their race, gender, religion, or other characteristics. The district wants to create an environment where everyone feels valued and included, and where diversity is celebrated
Equitable and Sustainable Development	District aims to create a fair and just society, where resources and opportunities are distributed fairly and where everyone has access to the basic necessities of life. This implies a commitment to reducing inequality, poverty, and social exclusion.
High quality of life	Means that the district aims to create an environment where everyone can enjoy a good standard of living, clean and safe.

Equal opportunities for all	Means that the district is committed to creating a society where everyone has access to the same opportunities, regardless of their background. This means promoting education, training, and employment opportunities, as well as access to housing, healthcare, and other essential services, to ensure that everyone has a fair chance to succeed.

Table 4: The GRDM Vision

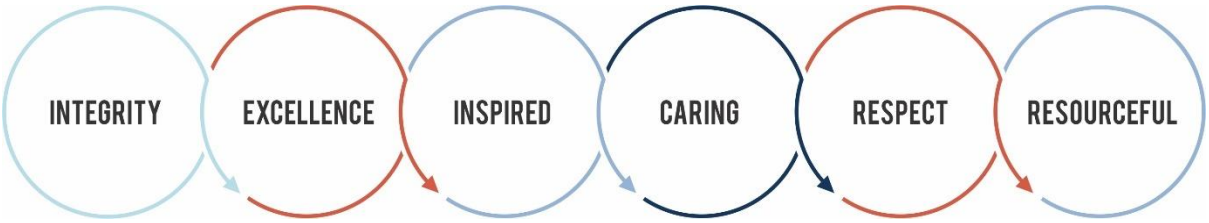
2.2. Mission

The Mission Statement of Garden Route District Municipality on the vision and adopted the following mission statement in order to achieve it:

Unlocking resources for equitable, prosperous and sustainable development:

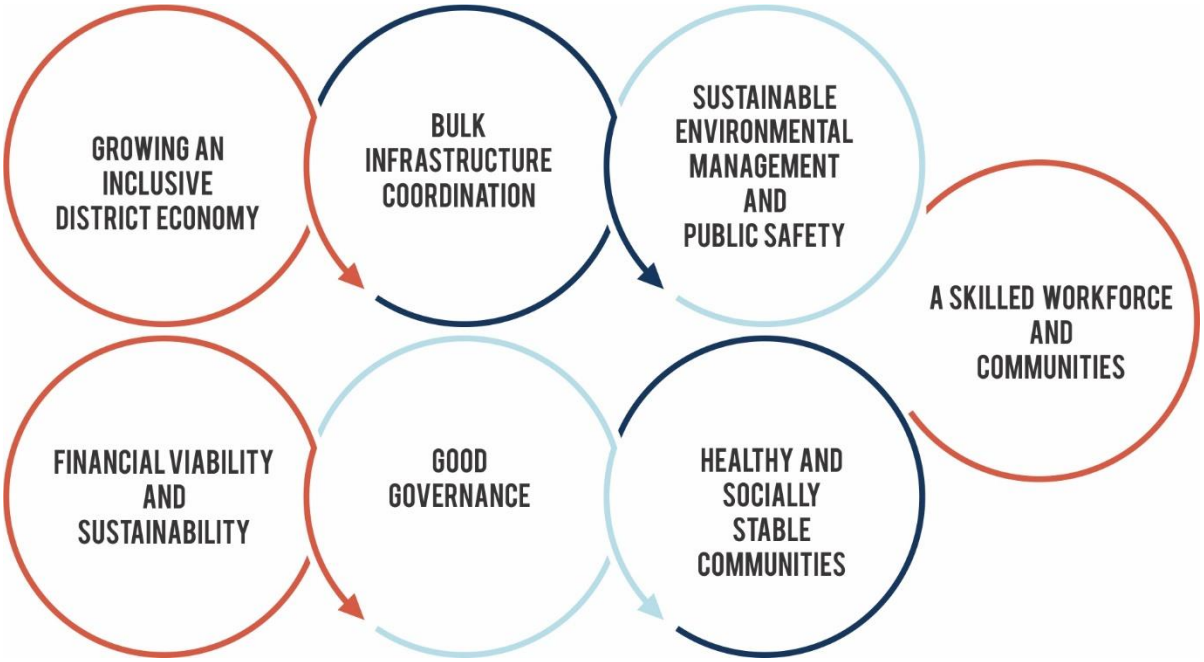
- Providing the platform for co-ordination of bulk infrastructure planning across the district,
- Providing strategic leadership towards inclusive /radical / rigorous socioeconomic change,
- Transformation to address social economic and spatial injustice,
- Redressing inequalities and access to ensure inclusive services, information and opportunities for all citizens of the district,
- Initiating funding mobilisation initiatives / programmes to ensure financial sustainability,
- Co-ordinating and facilitating social development initiatives.

2.3. Core Values



2.4. Strategic Objectives

The Municipality adopted Seven (7) key strategic objectives that guides the institution for the five years term of Council for the period of 2022-2027. The infographic below features the strategic objectives."





Strategic Objectives Per Municipality in the Region

The table below illustrates the strategic objectives that was adopted by the councils of municipalities in the region, which are aligned with the National Key Performance Indicators. All the B-municipalities strategic objectives across the district demonstrates alignment with the strategic direction of the district over the 5-year term of Council.

BITOU MUNICIPALITY	HESSEQUA MUNICIPALITY	GEORGE MUNICIPALITY	MOSSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY	OUDTSHOORN MUNICIPALITY	KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY	KANNALAND MUNICIPALITY
❖ Provide Excellent Service Delivery to the residents of Bitou Municipality.	❖ Good governance and performance driven organisation	❖ Develop and grow George.	❖ Continued service delivery excellence for you	❖ To create sustainable integrated human settlements and safe neighbourhoods where communities can prosper.	❖ To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific Infrastructural development projects.	❖ To provide access to reliable infrastructure that will contribute to a higher quality of life for the Kannaland citizens.
❖ Re-establish, grow and expand tourism within the municipality.	❖ Affordable and Quality service delivery	❖ Safe Clean and Green	❖ Cross section inclusive partnerships	❖ To provide basic services to all residents in an environmentally sustainable manner.	❖ To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth	❖ To provide adequate services and improve our public relations.
❖ Put relevant control measures in place to ensure efficiency and excellence.	❖ Sustainable Financial Management	❖ Affordable Quality Services	❖ Credibility for economic growth=jobs	❖ To achieve financial sustainability and strengthen municipal transformation and development. To promote social, rural and	❖ To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources	❖ To strive towards a safe community in kannaland through the proactive management of traffic, environmental health, fire and disaster.

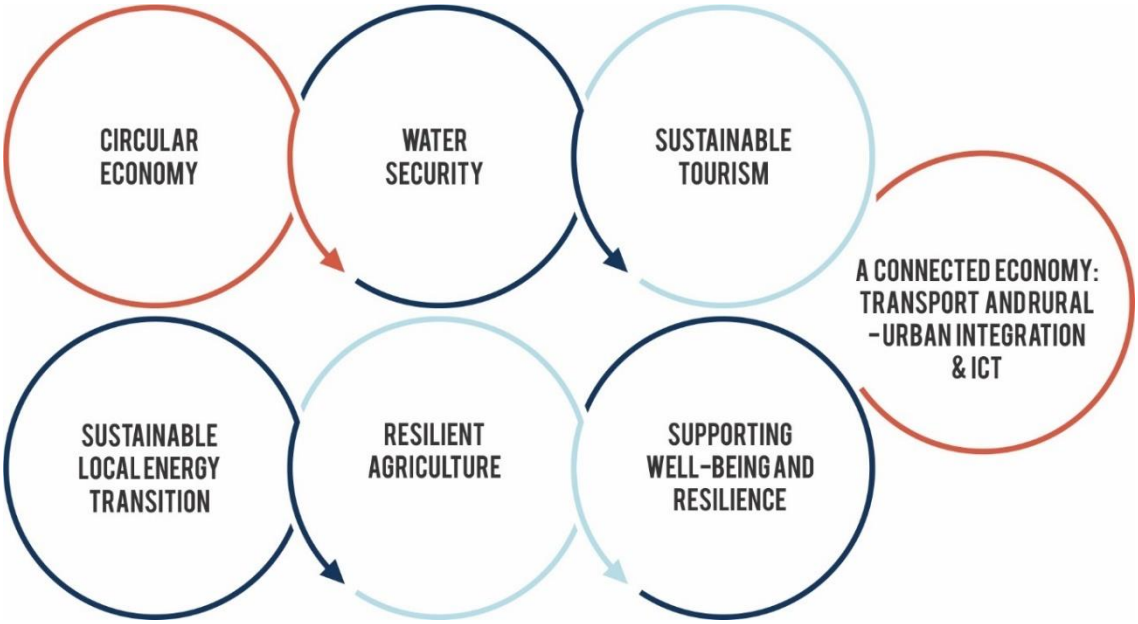
BITOU MUNICIPALITY	HESSEQUA MUNICIPALITY	GEORGE MUNICIPALITY	MOSSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY	OUDTSHOORN MUNICIPALITY	KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY	KANNALAND MUNICIPALITY
				spatial economic development.		
❖ Provide basic service delivery to informal settlements and the poor.		❖ Participative Partnership	❖ Confidence in a safer environment for you	❖ An ethical and transparent local government that is responsive to the needs of the community and encourage public participation	❖ To grow the revenue base of the municipality.	❖ To facilitate economic growth and social and community development.
❖ Facilitate growth, jobs and empowerment of the people of Bitou	❖ Socio-Economic Management	❖ Good Governance and huma capital	❖ Invest in future generations through our environment		❖ To structure and manage the municipal administration to ensure efficient service delivery	❖ To promote effective and efficient governance with higher level of stakeholder participation.
❖ To ensure the safety of residents and visitors of Bitou municipality	❖ Safe communities and environment				❖ To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication	❖ To provide efficient workforce by aligning our institutional arrangement to our overall strategy.

BITOU MUNICIPALITY	HESSEQUA MUNICIPALITY	GEORGE MUNICIPALITY	MOSSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY	OUDTSHOORN MUNICIPALITY	KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY	KANNALAND MUNICIPALITY
❖ To build institutional and financial sustainability						❖ To strive towards a financially sustainable municipality.

2.5. Garden Route Strategic Priorities

The Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy (GDS) provides a framework for growth and development planning in the Garden Route District for 2020-2040. The Garden Route Region adopted a long-term approach to the development that is sensitive to the requirements of the region and its people. Furthermore, the adopted strategic priorities for the region is intended to drive local growth and development.

There are seven (7) key strategic priorities that was adopted as listed below:



These priorities have been identified based on a long-term vision for the Garden Route, as well as on the existing work, strengths, and potential of the region. Each one is also aligned to existing policies and strategies. This strategy draws on the significant work that went into the Southern Cape Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (RSIF).



A district municipality has the following functions and powers	Performed by GRDM
a) Integrated development planning for the district municipality, including a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the district municipality	✓
(b) Potable water supply systems	**No. In Process.** **Conducting Section 78 process. Working towards becoming a Water Services Authority.**
(c) Bulk supply of electricity, which includes for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity.	**No. In process.** **Energy Masterplan adopted in May 2022. The Municipality will leverage on its assets for Bulk Supply through alternative forms of energy generation**
(d) Domestic wastewater and sewage disposal systems	**No. In Process.** **Conducting Section 78 process. Working towards becoming a Water Services Authority.**
(e) Solid waste disposal sites, in so far as it relates to- (i) the determination of a waste disposal strategy. (ii) the regulation of waste disposal. (iii) the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and waste disposal facilities for more than one local municipality in the district.	**No. In process.** **Currently establishing a Regional Landfill site. Due to be operational from February 2027.**
(f) Municipal roads which form an integral part of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole.	✓
(g) Regulation of passenger transport services.	**No.**
(h) Municipal airports serving the area of the district municipality as a whole.	**No.**
(i) Municipal health services	✓

A district municipality has the following functions and powers	Performed by GRDM
(j) Firefighting services serving the area of the district municipality, which includes- (i) planning, co-ordination and regulation of fire services. (ii) specialised firefighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services. (iii) co-ordination of the standardisation of infrastructure, vehicles, equipment, and procedures. (iv) training of fire officers.	**Completed the construction of the Regional Fire Station. In process of establishing a Fire Service Training Academy as part of the district Skills Mecca project, with the strategy to train and educate holistically across the area of jurisdiction, inclusive of vulnerable and remotely located communities and enhanced education and training of Fire Managers & responders in dealing with emergencies and understanding the science of fire ecology.**
(k) The establishment, conduct and control of fresh produce markets and abattoirs serving the area of a major proportion of the municipalities in the district.	**No. In Process. Feasibility study and business plan completed. Municipality is now in the process of raising funds to operationalise the fresh produce market and the CAPEX for the infrastructure**
(l) The establishment, conduct and control of cemeteries and crematoria serving the area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district.	**No.**
(m) Promotion of local tourism for the area of the district municipality	✓
(n) Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality	✓
o) The receipt, allocation and, if applicable, the distribution of grants made to the district municipality	✓
(p) The imposition and collection of taxes, levies and duties as related to the above functions or as may be assigned to the district municipality in terms.	✓

Table 5: Functions of the District

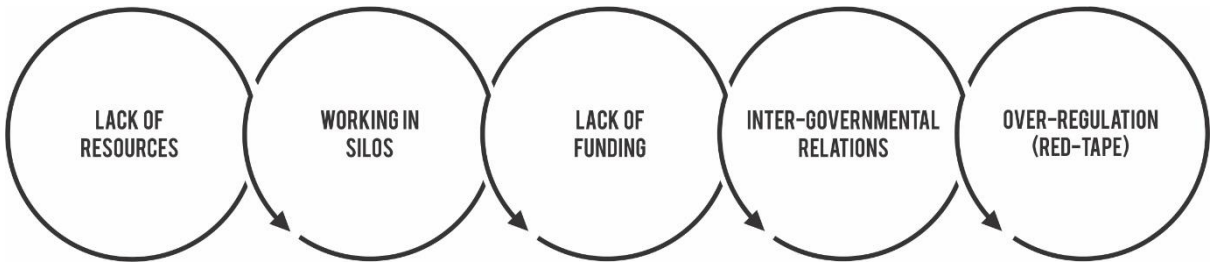
2.7. 2026/27 Strategic Planning Engagements

On 10 & 12 February 2026 Strategic Planning Engagements were held to plan for the 2026/2027 financial year. The strategic sessions was guided by the same theme as the previous year: "**Streamlining towards Success through Innovation: Collaborative Paths to Financial Resilience**"

The sessions provided an opportunity for Management and Council to reflect on current operational and financial challenges facing the Municipality. Discussions focused on the financial implications of the anticipated transfer of the Roads function to the Provincial Government, opportunities to improve operational efficiencies, and measures aimed at strengthening financial sustainability.

Council also considered opportunities for improving asset utilisation, enhancing revenue generation, and strengthening collaboration across government spheres. The outcomes of the session informed the Municipality's planning priorities for the 2026/2027 financial year.

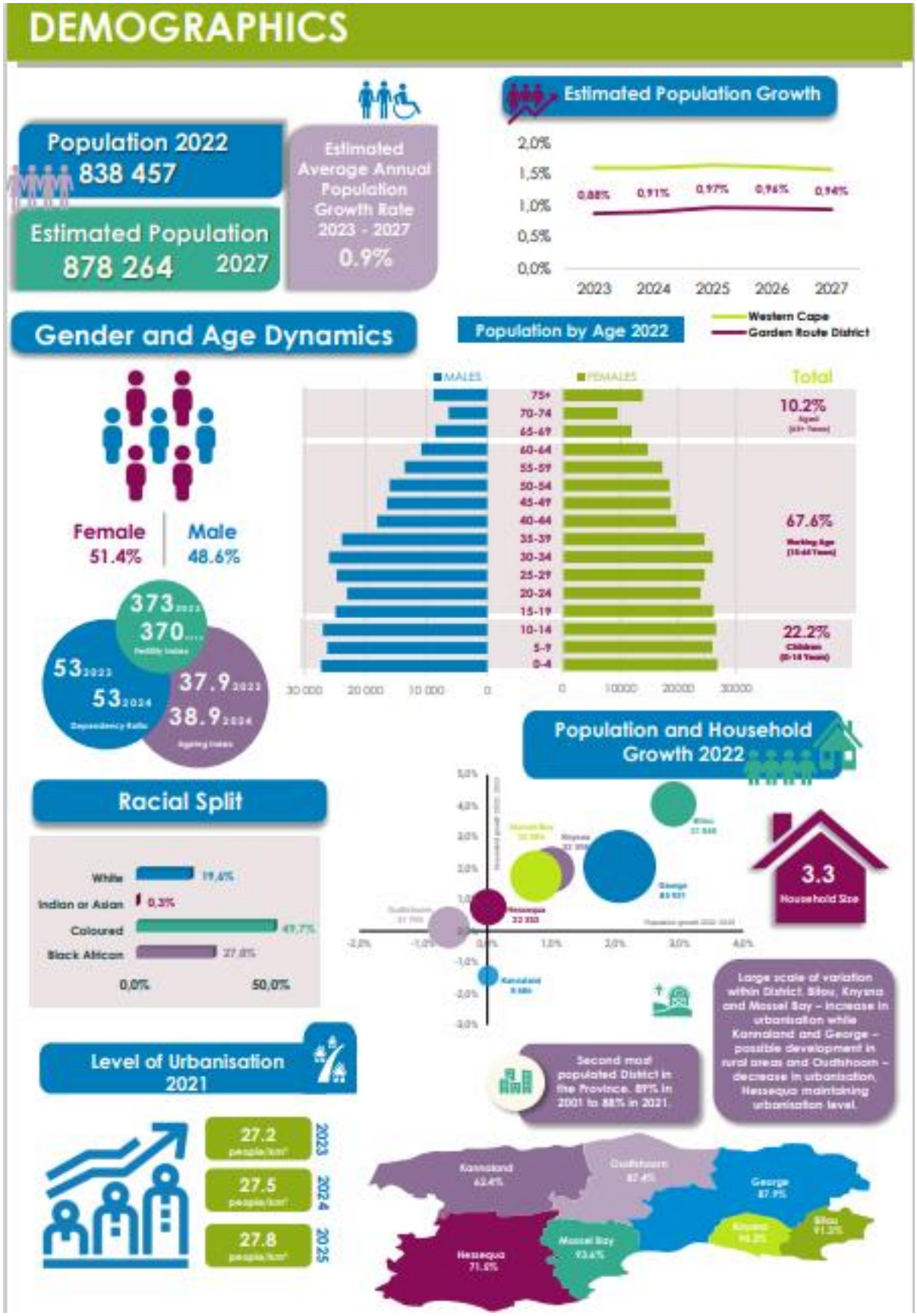
Threats for successful implementation



CHAPTER 3: SOCIO ECONOMIC PROFILE OF THE DISTRICT

3.1 District Demographic profile

SUBJECT	ANALYSIS
POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLD GROWTH	In 2022, the GRD was home to 838 457 individuals. At 11.3 % of the Provincial population, it is the third most populated region in the Western Cape. This demographic prominence can be attributed to its pivotal role as a growing economic hub. Notably, the GRD stands as the second fastest growing region in the Province, expanding its share of the Provincial population from 9.9 % in 2011. With a total of 255 977 households recorded in 2022, the region exhibits an average household size of 3.3 persons declining from 3.5 in 2011, potentially due to a surge of single working-age individuals relocating to the municipal area and shrinking family sizes. Consequently, the expansion of households is forecast to surpass the growth of the overall population. Furthermore, it is noteworthy that the number of households recorded during the 2022 Census exceeds the count utilised in the Local Government Equitable Share for each of the GRD municipalities, excluding only Bitou, signifying a higher-than-projected rise of households over the interval 2011 to 2022.
GENDER & AGE DYNAMICS	An analysis reveals that 67.6 % of its residents fall within the economically active age group of 15 to 64 years. The presence of a substantial working-age population is of particular significance within a burgeoning economic hub. While the overall population distribution leans slightly in favour of females, there is a notable surplus of males within the 25 to 34 age bracket, indicative of an influx of working-age males migrating to the municipal area, ostensibly in pursuit of employment opportunities. Moreover, a segment comprising 22.2 % of the population is aged below 14 years, thereby engendering a comparatively high dependency on the working-age cohort. This sizable youth contingent underscores a mounting demand for educational resources and future employment prospects within the GRD. Additionally, a sizable elderly population, constituting 10.2 % of the total, signifies that the region with its scenic expanse, is an attractive destination for retirement. The insights derived from the age distribution patterns are instrumental for municipal planning, particularly concerning the availability of housing and government services tailored to meet the diverse needs of distinct age groups.
LEVEL OF URBANISATION	Spanning an expansive 23 331.1km2 , the GRD is the second most urbanised district in the Province at 87.9 %. It is a kaleidoscope of contrasts, with highly urbanised coastal areas such as Knysna (94.2 %), Mossel Bay (93.6 %) and Bitou (91.3 %), while the rural farmlands in Kannaland (62.4 %), Hessequa (71.5 %) and Oudtshoorn (87.4 %) with greater agricultural activity contribute a larger share of rural population. The George municipal area stands out because of its unique circumstances. Although the urban population grew in this municipal area, certain developments around the town of George extended into the rural area, thereby raising the rural share.



Socio Economic Profile, 2023

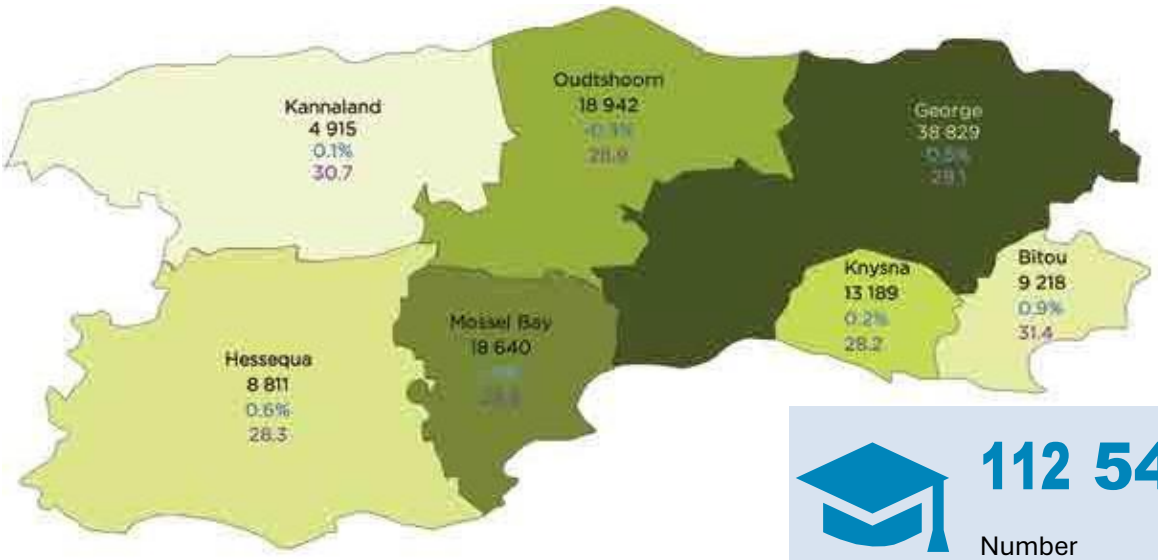
3.2. Education

Education Resources

Education and skills development play a vital role in shaping the socioeconomic landscape of the GRD. They empower the population and significantly impact the development and human resource capacity of the local economy. The Western Cape Education Department is committed to ensuring access to education for the children of the District, which has 171 schools. Currently,79.5% of these institutions operate as no-fee schools, providing a vital service in a region where, at the time of the 2021 General Household Survey, 24.0% of learners cited financial constraints as their primary reason for dropping out of school. A total of 88 schools have libraries. Such facilities are of particular importance to the disadvantaged learners of the GRD, as they create an enriched learning environment that supports academic achievement, fosters a love of reading, and prepares students for a lifetime of learning

In 2025, 112 544 learners were registered in the GRD – stemming from its large population base. Learner enrolment grew by an annual average of 0.4% between 2021 and 2025, resulting in an overall increase of 1 934 pupils. This growth aligns with the expansion of the working-age population in the GRD, which is driven by the search for employment opportunities and improved economic prospects. Families relocating to the region for work often have children of school-age, further boosting enrolment numbers. Oudtshoorn was the only municipal area to exhibit declining learner enrolment rates from 2021 to 2025, a reflection of its shrinking population. Encouragingly, the increase in registered learners has been matched by a rise in the number of teachers in the GRD. There has even been a reduction in the learner-teacher ratio. This fell from 29.8 in 2021 to 29.2 in 2025, meaning that the District ratio is now less than the Provincial average. Learner-teacher ratios in the various municipal areas remain within an acceptable range. However, higher ratios in Bitou and Kannaland place additional pressure on educators, limiting the attention that can be given to individual pupils and potentially affecting learning outcomes. In a context where certain schools have fewer resources and educational inequalities are already evident, large class sizes may further compromise the quality of teaching. This highlights the continued need for investment in both educational infrastructure and

teaching capacity in efforts to ensure equitable, high-quality learning across the District.



112 544
Number

0.4% Annual average

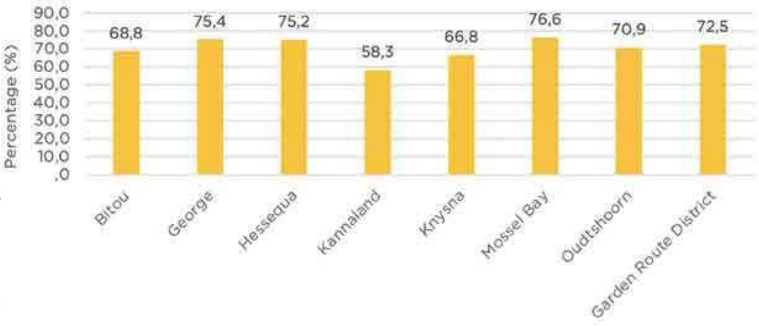
Learner teacher ratio: **29.2**

Mero 2025/2026

Learner retention



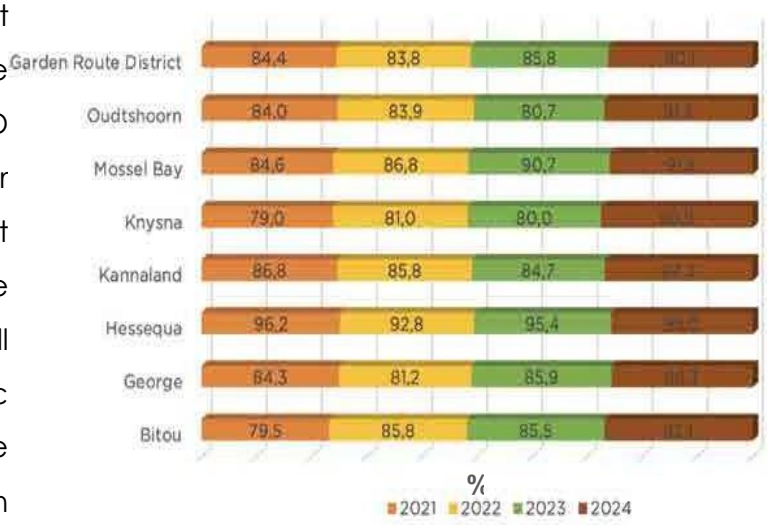
The GRD had a learner retention rate of 72.5 % in 2025, slightly less than the provincial rate of 73.1%. Learner retention rates vary across the district, with economic centres such as Mossel Bay and George having higher rates than relatively rural municipal areas such as Kannaland. This discrepancy may stem from the greater availability of economic incentives for completing schooling in the two coastal hubs. It is noteworthy that the learner retention rate of the GRD was on a downward trajectory from 2022 to 2024, although an improvement was observed in 2025. To enhance the future economic potential of the region, efforts to keep children in school must be bolstered.



Mero 2025/2026

Education outcomes (Matric Pass Rates)

Along with having the second-highest Grade 10 to 12 retention rate of the Western Cape regions in 2025, the GRD recorded the highest matric pass rate for the year: 90.1%. This was a significant improvement on the 83.9% pass rate achieved in 2022. Except for George, all of the municipal areas recorded matric pass rates exceeding 90.0 %. While more learners are staying in school for longer in George, many may not be receiving the academic and psychosocial support needed to succeed in matric. Targeted interventions are therefore essential. These include remedial tutoring, mentorship programmes, psychosocial support and differentiated teaching strategies that address diverse learning needs. Such efforts can help ensure that retention leads to successful matriculation. With a growing demand for skilled labour in the GRD, matric certificates and higher education qualifications are increasingly important in lifting families out of poverty and driving local economic development. Encouragingly, census data from 2011 and 2022 show a decline in the proportion of people over 20 years of age in the District who have no schooling (down to 2.4 % from 3.7%). The data

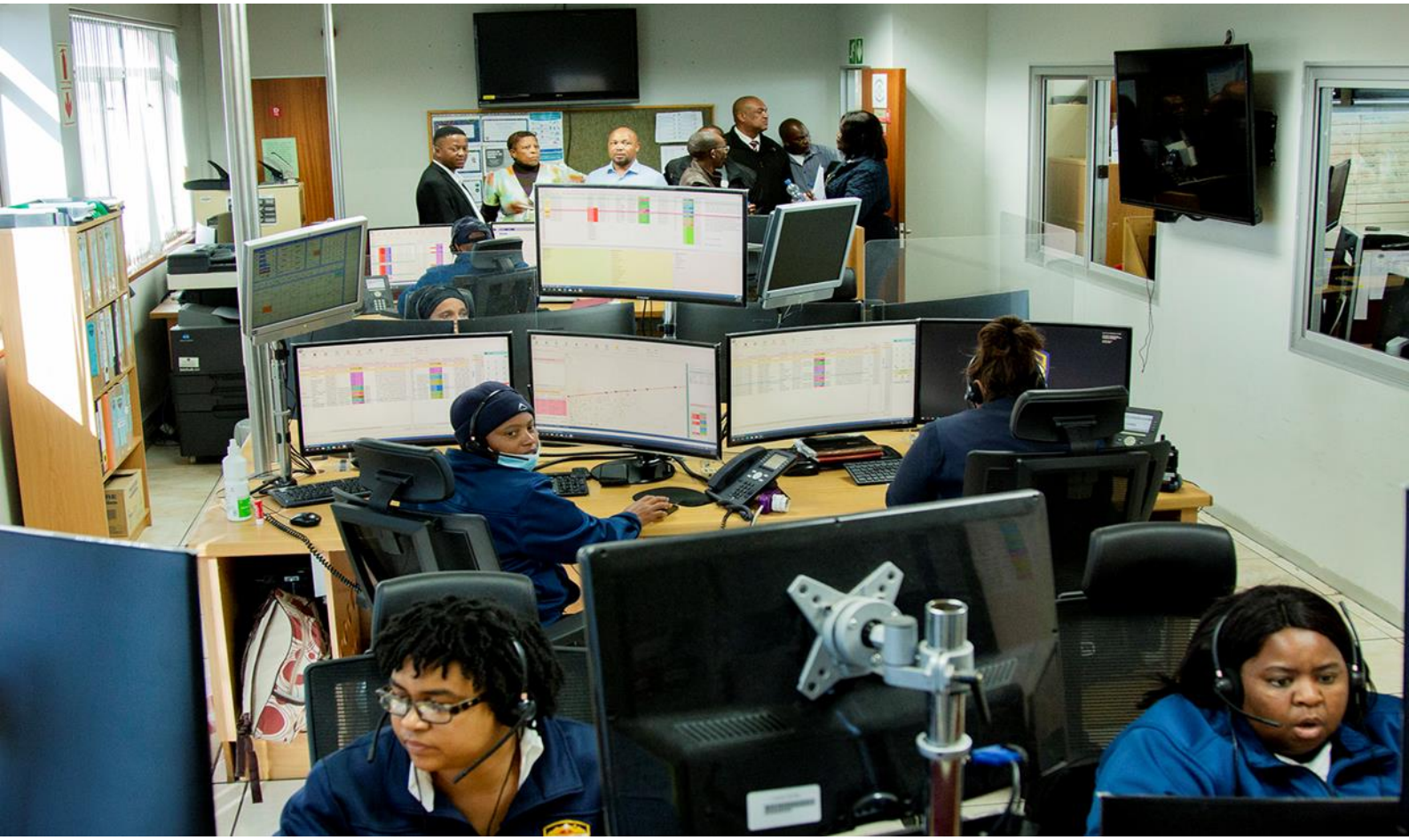


Mero 2025/2026

also indicates a modest increase in the share of those with higher education (up to 13.7% from 10.6 %), signaling gradual progress towards a more educated and productive workforce.

3.3 Health

HEALTH FACILITIES	In 2023, only 15.7 % of South Africans had access to medical aid, underscoring the importance of public facilities in delivering essential healthcare services to the population. There are currently 40 fixed primary healthcare facilities in the GRD along with 35 mobile/satellite clinics, six district hospitals and one regional hospital. At the time of this report, residents of the District also had access to 69 antiretroviral therapy (ART) sites and 74 tuberculosis (TB) clinics, which enhance the availability of ART and TB services. With a growing number of ART and TB patients registered for treatment in the region, as explored in the local government socioeconomic profiles, such services are especially necessary. The availability of ambulances enhances the reach of emergency medical services across the GRD. In the 2025 fiscal year, 29 provincial ambulances were operating in the District, supplemented by additional units from private service providers.
MATERNAL HEALTH AND CHILD HEALTH	Maternal and child health is an important aspect of public health, encompassing the wellbeing of women during pregnancy, childbirth and the postnatal period as well as the health and development of infants and young children. In South Africa, key issues affecting maternal and child health include high rates of teenage pregnancy, the high prevalence of pregnancy termination, and ongoing challenges related to low birth weight, child malnutrition and immunisation coverage. These factors not only influence health outcomes for mothers and children, but are themselves a product of broader social and economic dynamics that shape reproductive choices, nutrition and access to healthcare.
Teenage pregnancy and pregnancy termination	The incidence of teenage pregnancy in the GRD declined from 2021/22 to 2023/24, falling from 1 367 deliveries (15.4 % of total deliveries) to 1 057 deliveries (11.5 %). However, this downward trend was reversed in 2024/25, when teenage deliveries increased to 1 229 (15.0% of total births), a rate that was noticeably higher than the Provincial share for the same period (11.9 %). The rise in teenage pregnancy during 2024/25 was accompanied by an increase in pregnancy terminations, the number growing from 1 028 in 2023/24 to 1 064 in 2024/25. Unplanned pregnancies among adolescents have significant implications for both individual and broader socioeconomic wellbeing. These developments underscore the need to strengthen family planning programmes and reproductive health support services in the GRD



3.4. Poverty

GDPR Per Capita

Between 2014 and 2024, economic growth in the GRD outpaced population growth, resulting in a modest overall increase in GDPR per capita of 1.4%. This trend highlights gradual improvements in living standards and economic wellbeing within the district. GDPR per capita in 2015 constant prices was R67 994 in 2014 but dropped to R64 145 during the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020. It later rebounded, reaching R68 972 in 2024. Despite this recovery, the GRD's GDPR per capita in 2024 remained below the Western Cape total of R80 071, indicating scope for further economic expansion and productivity gains.

It is important to note that the distribution of GDPR per capita in the GRD is uneven. As the region's primary economic hubs, Mossel Bay and George recorded the two highest levels of per capita GDPR among the seven municipal areas of the District over the 2014 to 2024 period. Along with Hessequa, they also reported levels above

the District per capita GDPR. By contrast, the remaining municipal areas lagged, with Bitou registering the lowest per capita GDPR – an outcome largely the result of population growth outpacing economic expansion in this area. Persistent disparities remain evident. A relatively small proportion of residents benefit from higher income levels, while many others continue to face financial hardship in an environment marked by inflationary pressures and unemployment.

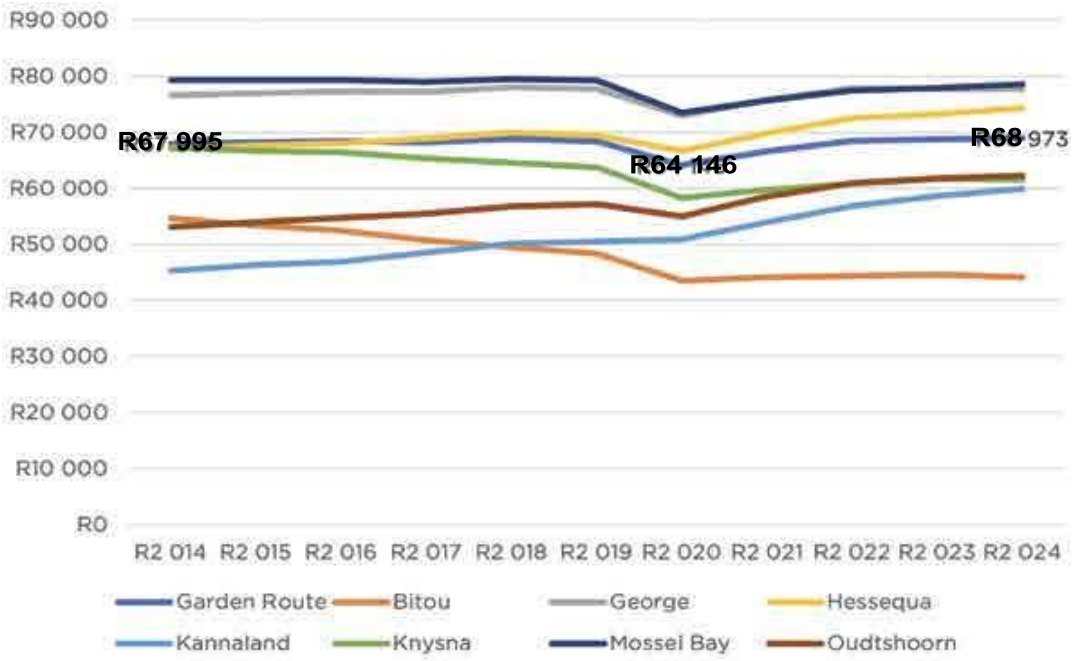
Income Inequality

The level of inequality in South Africa is among the highest in the world as measured by the Gini coefficient. Inequality stems from unequal access to opportunities as well as regional disparities, which manifest through skewed income distribution. The National Development Plan 2030 (NDP) has set a target for reducing income inequality in South Africa – namely, lowering the Gini coefficient from 0.700 (the figure recorded in 2010) to 0.600 by 2030.

The GRD has already achieved the NDP target for inequality reduction, recording a Gini coefficient of 0.545 in 2024. The District ratio for this year was also lower than the Western Cape average of 0.595. Nonetheless, inequality in the GRD remains elevated by international standards. Notably, there is a pronounced income gap between affluent households along the coast and persons who have well- remunerated positions, and lower-earning rural farm workers and residents of informal settlements. Income inequality is also evident as regards the coloured and black African demographic groups, with some households having built wealth even as others have yet to escape the poverty trap.

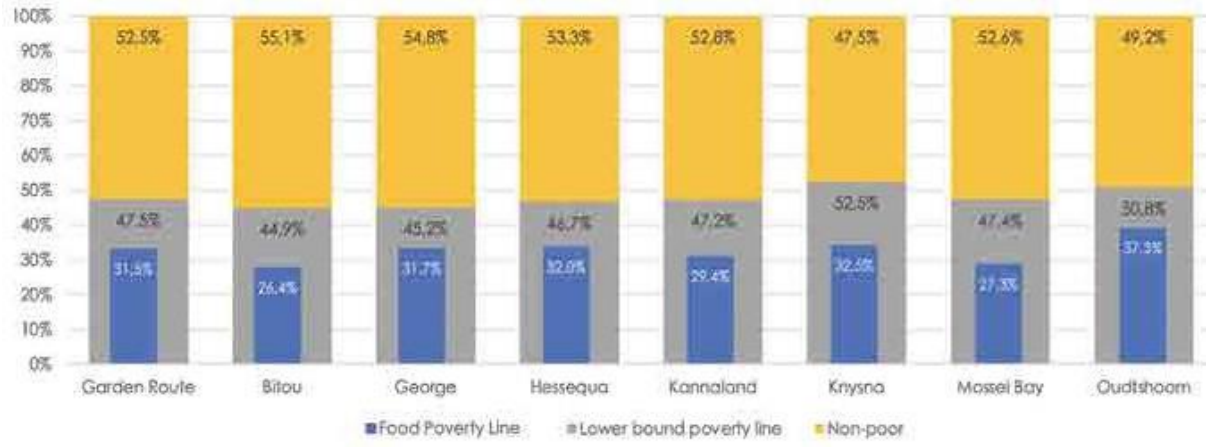
Fortunately, income inequality in the GRD has declined consistently over the past 10 years, falling from 0.575 in 2014 to 0.554 in 2019. As noted above, there was subsequently a further reduction – to 0.545 – in 2024. This shows improved income distribution within the region.

GDPR PER CAPITA, Garden Route District, 2014 – 2024



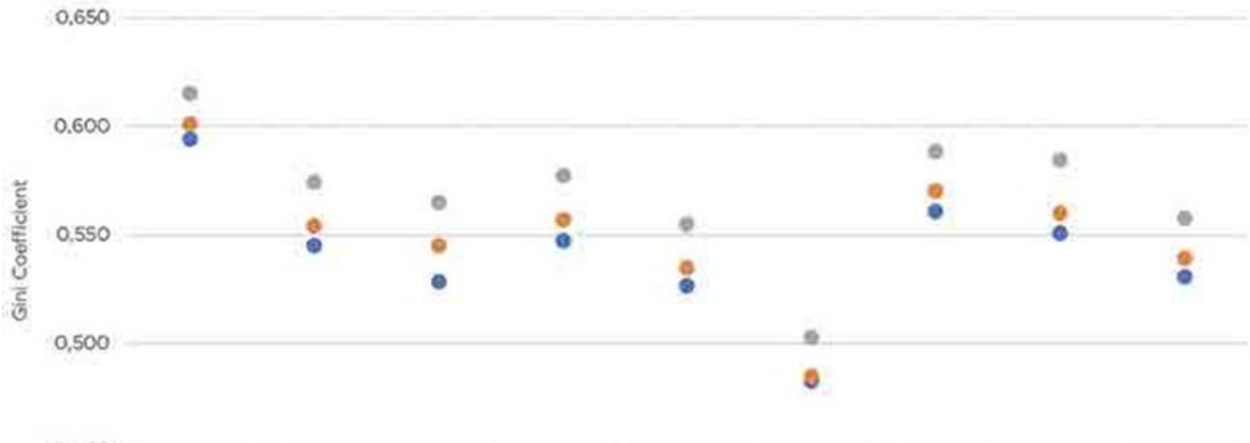
Mero 2025/2026

POVERTY HEADCOUNT RATE, Garden Route District, 2024



Mero 2025/2026

GINI COEFFICIENT, Garden Route District, 2014 – 2024



	Western Cape	Garden Route	Bitou	George	Hessequa	Kannaland	Knysna	Mossel Bay	Oudtshoorn
• 2024	0,595	0,545	0,529	0,548	0,527	0,483	0,561	0,551	0,531
• 2019	0,601	0,554	0,545	0,557	0,535	0,485	0,571	0,560	0,539
• 2014	0,615	0,575	0,565	0,578	0,555	0,503	0,589	0,585	0,558

Mero 2025/2026

Poverty Line

In 2024, an estimated 47.5 % of the District's population lived below the lower-bound poverty line (LBPL). Of these, 31.5 % were unable to meet the cost of an adequate supply of food – as defined by the food poverty line (FPL) – while a further 16.0 % could meet their food needs but not afford basic non-food necessities. Overall, poverty levels have declined since 2020, when 51.6 % of GRD residents lived below the LBPL, although a marginal increase occurred between 2023 (47.3 %) and 2024 (47.5 %). Despite performing better in 2024 than the Province (53.3 % of the population below the LBPL), the GRD faces significant challenges in dealing a decisive blow to poverty – particularly in Knysna (52.5 % below the LBPL) and Oudtshoorn (50.8 %). Rates in these two municipal areas are noticeably higher than those in other parts of the District.

3.5. Basic Service Delivery

Housing and household services	Access to formal housing also varied spatially, with Knysna and Bitou reporting below-average coverage at 81.7 % and 82.3 % of households, respectively. These disparities highlight the need for geographically targeted interventions to address infrastructure deficits and housing constraints. By 2025, 72 617 households in the GRD had registered for state housing support, 37.5 % of all households in the District. The highest concentration of demand was observed in Kannaland, where 72.8 % of households were registered, followed by Oudtshoorn (58.7 %). This is indicative of acute housing pressures in smaller, largely rural municipalities. George, the largest urban centre, accounted for nearly a third of the GRD's total demand for housing assistance, with 20 977 households registered in 2025 and an average annual growth in registration of 4.1 % from 2022 to 2025. Hessequa experienced the fastest growth

	in demand for housing assistance (5.4 % per annum), suggesting rising affordability constraints and limited housing delivery capacity. Mossel Bay was the only municipal area to record a decline in registrations, which fell by an average of 0.7 % per annum over the 2022 to 2025 period. This trend may reflect improved housing provision or more accurate data validation and updates. Overall, the steady growth in housing demand across most municipal areas underscores the persistent challenge of aligning housing supply with demographic and economic pressures. The rapid expansion of informal settlements – particularly during the COVID-19 pandemic – has further strained municipal resources, complicating efforts to extend infrastructure to peripheral and underserved areas. Nonetheless, the overall improvement in basic service indicators over the past decade points to a reduction in historical backlogs and a positive trajectory in socioeconomic development across the GRD. The size of the housing waiting list underscores the need for expanded delivery mechanisms. Greater participation by the private sector alongside targeted public investment will be essential for meeting the evolving needs of vulnerable populations and ensuring inclusive urban development across the District.
Free Basic Services	In 2024, there were approximately 190 263 households in the GRD. Over the past decade, the District has demonstrated consistent progress in the provision of basic services, evidence of strengthened municipal capacity and sustained infrastructure investment. These improvements have occurred despite ongoing population growth and rising demand for housing and essential services. Between 2014 and 2024, access to electricity increased from 92.8 % to 96.6 % of households, sanitation from 90.2 % to 95.3 %, and piped water from 98.3 % to 99.3 %. These gains signal enhanced service reliability and improved living standards across the region. Growth in the provision of refuse removal services was more modest, the rate rising from 87.7 % of households to 90.9 %. Access to formal housing increased incrementally, expanding from 84.9 % of households to 87.2 %. These trends suggest steady progress in urban planning and residential development, although persistent gaps remain, particularly in waste management and housing provision. In 2024, the District achieved near-universal access to core utilities across the municipal areas. However, the access to refuse removal services remains uneven, notably in Kannaland where coverage stood at 82 % of households 2024. This is indicative of service delivery challenges in rural municipalities.

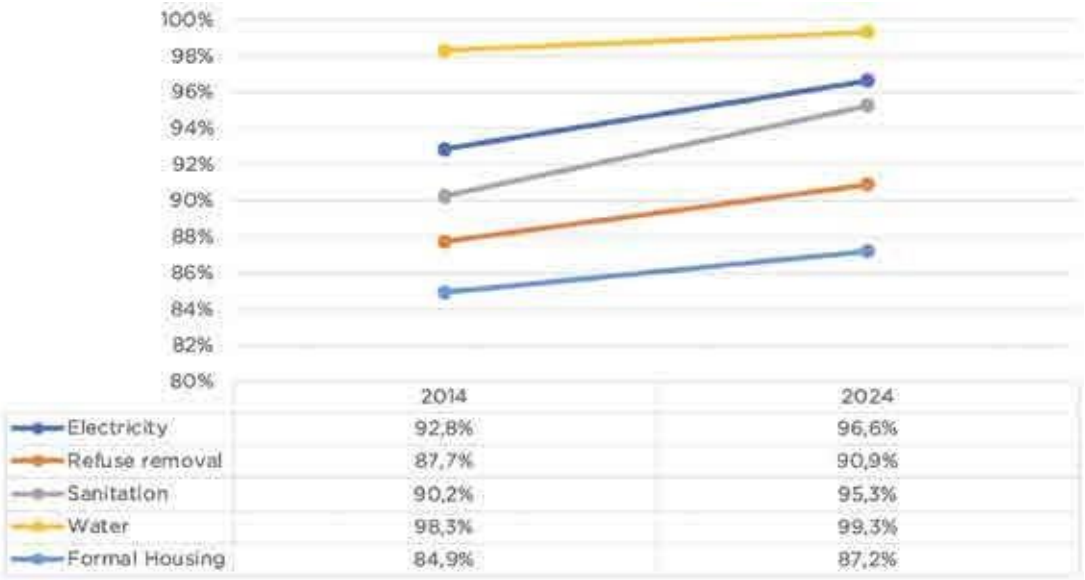
Mero 2025/2026




MUNICIPALITY	Housing demand 2025	% of total households 2025	Annual average growth rate 2022 – 2025
George	20 977	31.8%	4.1%
Hessequa	6 106	38.1%	5.4%
Kannaland	3 626	72.8%	3.0%
Knysna	9 656	37.3%	3.2%
Bitou	9 120	33.3%	1.2%
Mossel Bay	11 005	33.5%	-0.7%
Oudtshoorn	12 127	58.7%	3.2%
Garden Route	**72 617**	**37.5%**	**2.7%**

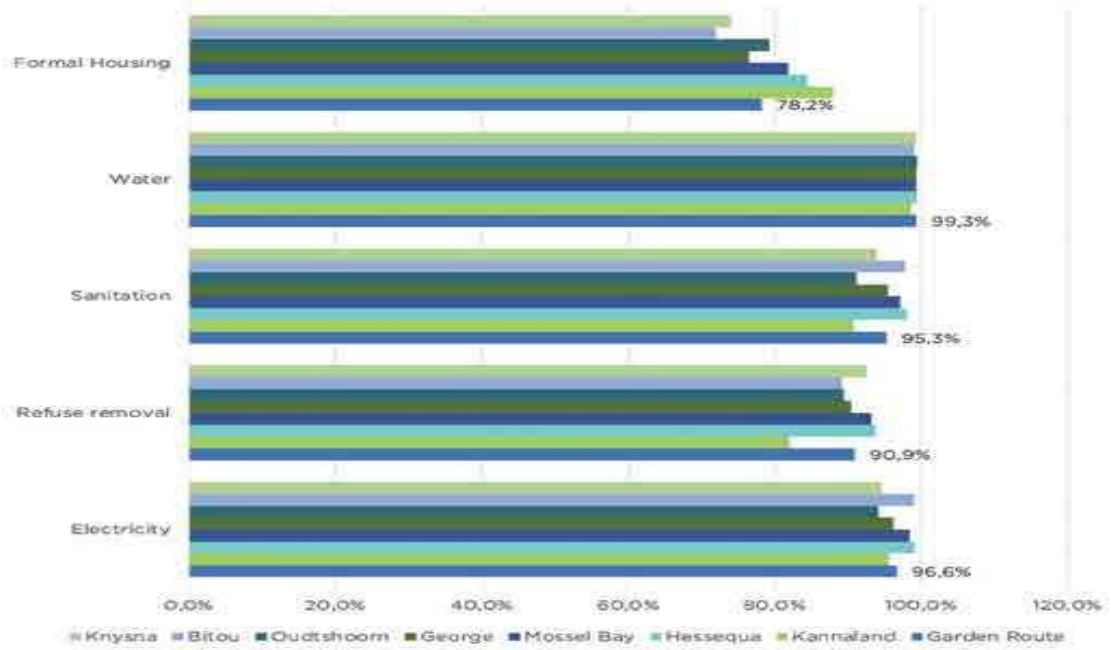
Mero 2025/2026

ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES, Garden Route District, 2014 – 2024



	2014	2024
Electricity	92,8%	96,6%
Refuse removal	87,7%	90,9%
Sanitation	90,2%	95,3%
Water	98,3%	99,3%
Formal Housing	84,9%	87,2%

Mero 2025/2026



Mero 2025/2026

3.5.1 Access to Basic services per municipality

Municipality	Water	Refuse removal	Electricity	Sanitation	Housing
George	99.4%	90.4%	96.2%	95.5%	85.7%
Mossel Bay	99.3%	93.2%	98.5%	97.1%	82.0%
Knysna	99.4%	92.6%	94.6%	93.9%	74.0%
Hessequa	99.4%	93.9%	99.2%	98.0%	95.3%
Oudtshoorn	99.5%	89.4%	94.1%	91.1%	89.2%
Kannaland	98.6%	82.0%	95.6%	90.9%	94.7%
Bitou	99.0%	89.2%	99.1%	97.8%	86.0%

Census 2022, STATSSA / Mero Garden Route 2025 - 2026

3.5.2 Housing Market Studies

Housing Market Studies were conducted for some municipalities in the region and the strategic messages from the studies can be summarized as follows:

George

- Rapid household growth and semigration are placing strong pressure on the housing market, particularly in the main urban node of George.

- The housing market is skewed toward higher-value private market delivery, with most new developments occurring above the affordability levels of the majority of local households.
- A substantial affordability gap exists between household incomes and property prices, particularly affecting households in the gap market (roughly R3,500 to R22,000 monthly income).
- Lower-income areas such as Thembalethu and Pacaltsdorp show a large unmet demand for affordable formal housing, while informal and backyard dwellings continue to grow.
- Strategic implication: George requires deliberate affordable and inclusionary housing interventions, including gap housing and well-located densification, to prevent continued spatial inequality.

Mossel Bay

- Mossel Bay is experiencing strong property market growth linked to coastal lifestyle demand and semigration, which is pushing property values upward.
- The market is dominated by mid to high-value development, while supply in the affordable and gap segments remains extremely limited.
- This has created a significant mismatch between local incomes and available housing stock, particularly in areas such as Kwanonqaba.
- Housing delivery has therefore not kept pace with demand from lower- and middle-income households, despite strong overall property market activity.
- Strategic implication: municipal planning tools and inclusionary housing mechanisms are needed to ensure a portion of new developments address the affordable market.

Knysna

- Knysna's property market is strongly influenced by lifestyle demand, second homes, and semigration, particularly in high-value coastal and estate developments.
- The majority of formal housing stock is located in higher-value segments, which are largely inaccessible to local working households.
- The result is a large affordability gap between local incomes and market housing prices, especially in Knysna town and Sedgefield.

- Lower-income households remain concentrated in areas such as Hornlee and Concordia, where formal housing supply remains constrained and informal/backyard accommodation persists.
- Strategic implication: without deliberate affordable housing mechanisms, market-driven development will continue to reinforce spatial and economic exclusion.

Bitou (Plettenberg Bay)

- Bitou has one of the most polarised housing markets in the region, with very high-value coastal properties alongside large lower-income settlements such as Kwanokuthula and New Horizons.
- The property market is driven heavily by tourism and lifestyle demand, which pushes property prices far beyond what local households can afford.
- This produces a very large affordability gap, with most local households unable to access formal market housing.
- The affordable and gap housing segments are almost entirely absent from private sector delivery, despite strong market activity in higher-value segments.
- Strategic implication: Bitou requires structured affordable housing interventions and land use mechanisms to secure affordable units within new developments.

Oudtshoorn

- Oudtshoorn's housing market differs from the coastal municipalities in that overall property values are lower, but household incomes are also very low, which still results in a significant affordability gap.
- Much of the housing stock falls within lower-value segments, yet many households still struggle to access formal housing finance.
- Informal settlements and backyard accommodation in areas such as Bongolethu and Bridgeton indicate continued unmet housing demand among lower-income households.
- The private development pipeline remains limited, which constrains the ability of the market to respond to demand.
- Strategic implication: housing delivery in Oudtshoorn requires stronger public sector support and targeted affordable housing programmes.

Cross-cutting finding for the Garden Route

Across the Garden Route municipalities studied, a consistent pattern emerges:

- Strong population growth and semigration are increasing housing demand.
- Most new private development occurs in higher-value market segments.
- Local household incomes are substantially lower than property prices, creating a large affordability gap.
- As a result, the gap housing market is structurally under-supplied, leaving many working households unable to access formal housing.
- This evidence base is one of the reasons the Province is promoting inclusionary housing and broader affordable housing enablement mechanisms to improve housing supply for the missing middle.

3.6. Safety and Security

Crime rates in GRD and Western Cape

High levels of poverty and inequality in the Province have given rise to elevated crime levels, necessitating the development of the Western Cape Safety Plan. In it, the Western Cape Government signals its intent to ensure that the Province is a place where all people feel secure and can live free from fear. The GRD shares this goal, as it has not been spared the safety concerns present elsewhere in the Province. Serious crime undermines both individual wellbeing and economic potential. It deters investment, limits tourism and business activity, and necessitates increased public expenditure on policing, healthcare and social welfare. At a household level, exposure to persistent crime generates trauma, weakens trust in institutions and drives the out-migration of skilled individuals. While the GRD has made moderate progress in reducing serious crime since 2019, stubbornly high rates of drug-related offences and interpersonal violence highlight the need for integrated, cross-sectoral strategies. Strengthened community policing, substance abuse prevention and collaborative social development initiatives are essential to fostering safer, more cohesive, and economically resilient communities across the District. The GRD has experienced noticeable shifts in crime dynamics over the past five years, reflecting a complex interplay between socioeconomic conditions, law enforcement capacity and post-pandemic recovery pressures. Overall, the total number of serious crimes fell from 43 354 cases in 2019 to 40 268 in 2024, representing a net decrease of 7.1 %. However, this period was characterised by fluctuations in the number of serious crimes reported:

the total dropped sharply (by 18.5 %) in 2021 – largely due to COVID-19 restrictions on movement and social activity – but subsequently rebounded as normal economic and social patterns resumed. The moderate decline in serious crime, which decreased by 2.0 % between 2023 and 2024, suggests a stabilisation of crime levels. However, continued vigilance and community safety interventions remain vital.

Total reported cases of crime

Common assault, defined as the use of force or violence against another person without causing serious bodily harm, is similarly widespread (798 cases per 100 000 people in 2024). Knysna (1 327 cases) and Oudtshoorn (893 cases) reported the highest rates of such assault, highlighting the persistence of interpersonal and domestic tensions within communities. Although murder occurs less frequently (33 cases per 100 000 people in 2024), it has severe social and community-level consequences. The underlying causes of murder are multifaceted, with gang-related violence, domestic and interpersonal disputes, substance abuse, poverty, inequality and easy access to firearms all contributing significantly to the incidence of murder in the District.Property crimes such as burglary at residential premises and malicious damage to property continue to undermine safety and contribute to household vulnerability. Mossel Bay and Knysna recorded the highest burglary rates in 2024 (686 cases and 601 cases per 100 000 people, respectively), while Oudtshoorn and Knysna led regarding malicious property damage. Oudtshoorn recorded 509 cases per 100 000 people of this form of crime in 2024, and Knysna, 500 cases. These trends point to a link between urban pressures, social instability and localised crime dynamics. Sexual offences – including rape, sex work, producing or distributing child pornography, public indecency and human trafficking – remain a major social concern, with the GRD recording 139 cases per 100 000 people in 2024. The rate of sexual offences in the GRD is indicative of a nationwide problem that has seen South Africa become one of the five countries with the highest reported incidence of rape globally. Kannaland (49 cases per 100 000 people in 2024) and Knysna (255 cases) exhibited particularly elevated rates of sexual offences, underscoring the urgent need for intensified prevention of gender-based violence and survivor support initiatives. Commercial crime, involving theft, fraud or dishonesty committed against businesses, also presents a growing challenge. Between 2022 and 2024, commercial crime rose from 257 cases per 100 000 people to 392 cases, with Mossel Bay (635 cases) recording

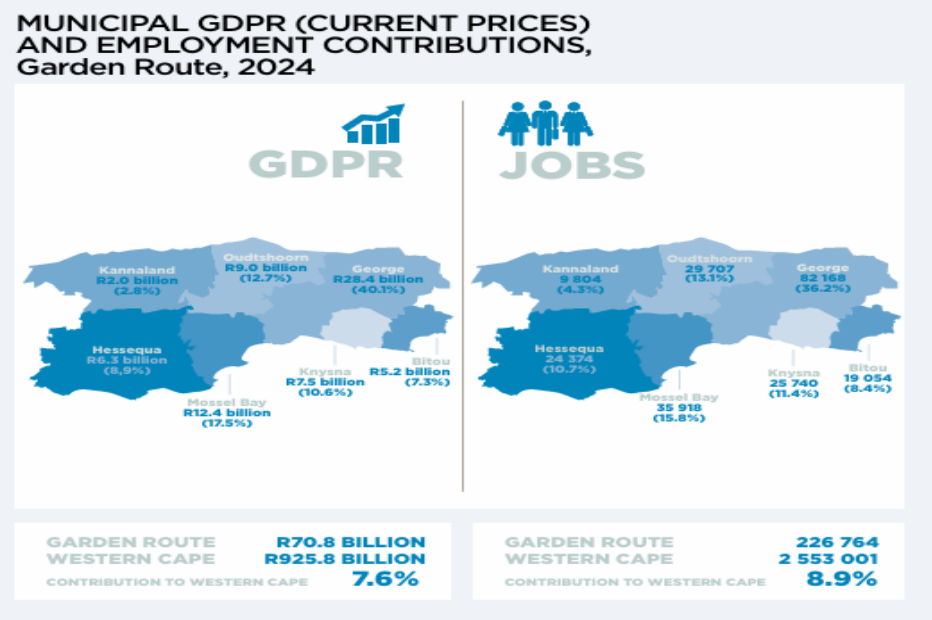
the highest incidence of such crime. Commercial crimes directly affect business confidence and disproportionately impact small, medium and micro enterprises. If unaddressed, they risk triggering a cycle of economic stagnation, job losses and further social vulnerability.

CRIME PER 100 000 PEOPLE, GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT, 2024

CRIME CATEGORY	Garden Route District	George	Hessequa	Kannaland	Knysna	Bitou	Mossel Bay	Oudts-hoorn
Murder	33	37	13	49	20	15	60	28
Sexual offences	139	156	104	255	145	106	99	159
Common assault	798	750	844	1327	835	397	961	893
Malicious damage to property	397	375	272	438	500	259	429	509
Burglary at residential premises	526	451	569	562	601	473	686	487
Commercial crime	392	371	346	182	410	295	635	315
Drug-related crime	1 085	1 007	1 651	1 448	779	599	1 141	1 487
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	259	233	253	273	406	172	399	114

3.7 Economic Analysis

3.7.1 Regional GDPR and Employment Performance



Mero 2025/2026

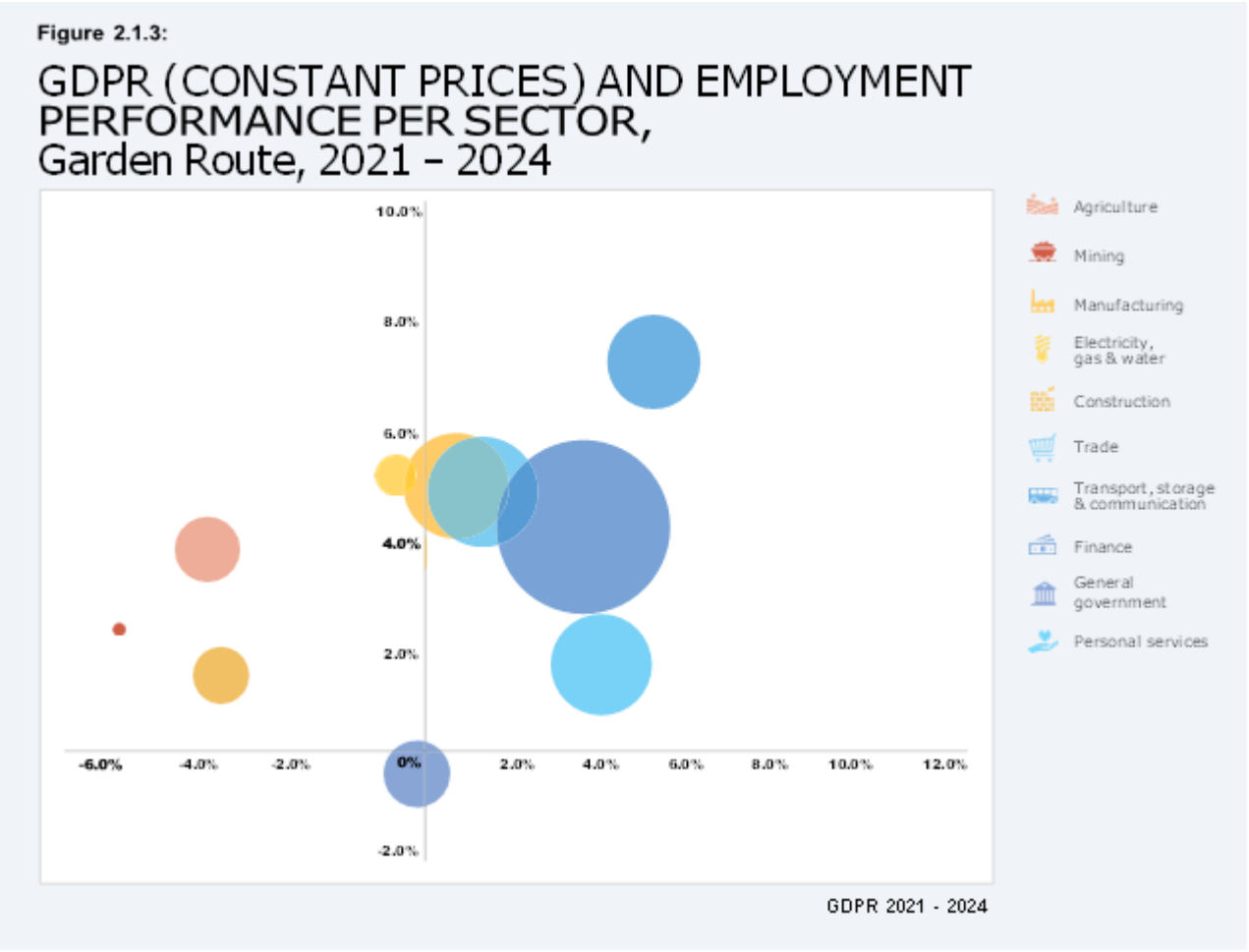
In 2024, the GRD generated a gross domestic product per region (GDPR) of R70.8 billion, contributing 7.6 % of Western Cape output. GDPR growth of 1.2 % was recorded, and the District provided a total of 226 764 jobs, including both formal and informal employment. Despite its sizeable role in the Provincial economy, the District recorded a net loss of 3 163 jobs and an unemployment rate of 20.2 % in 2024, indicating that economic activity is not expanding fast enough to create opportunities for a growing labour force. The distribution of economic activity within the GRD in 2024 showed that growth and employment remain concentrated in a small number of municipal centres, while rural areas continue to support relatively specialised roles within the District economy. The George municipal area remained the core economic hub of the region in 2024, generating R28.4 billion in GDPR (40.1 % of the District total) and employing 82 168 people (36.2 % of District employment). This dominant position is supported by a broad base spanning finance, retail, logistics, manufacturing and an expanding services sector.

3.7.2. GDP Per Sector

Despite District losses in employment, GDPR increased across all municipal areas between 2023 and 2024, with the GRD adding R563.5 million in real economic activity. George and Mossel Bay recorded the largest GDPR gains (R243.8 million and R145.9 million respectively). This was supported by stronger activity in finance, trade, logistics and related services, which continued to generate value even as hiring slowed. Hessequa and Bitou also recorded notable increases (R67.3 million and R53.0 million),

sustained by visitor services, community services and agricultural activities. Growth in Knysna (R33.0 million) and Oudtshoorn (R13.6 million) was slower, aligned with the gradual recovery of their tourism markets and lower levels of private investment. Additional context for the municipal outcomes described above is provided by an analysis of sectoral performance over the 2021 to 2024 period. The primary sector contracted, with agriculture declining by 3.9 % due to drought conditions, higher input costs and heat-related yield losses. Mining also declined (by 5.7 %), although from a very small base. These developments help explain the employment reductions observed in rural municipal areas such as Kannaland, Hessequa and Oudtshoorn, where agricultural activity still plays a central role. The secondary sector delivered mixed results. Manufacturing recorded slight GDPR growth between 2021 and 2024 (of 0.7 %), supported by food and beverage processing linked to the District's agricultural export base. However, construction contracted by 3.7 % as high interest rates and slower property development limited new projects. Electricity, gas and water also declined over the 2021 to 2024 period (by 0.7 %), pointing to infrastructure constraints that limited output despite increased interest in alternative energy systems. The tertiary sector recorded the strongest gains between 2021 and 2024, expanding by 13.9 % and contributing most of the District's employment growth (16.8 %). Transport, storage and communication grew by 5.2 %, supported by the GRD's position along major tourism and logistics routes. Finance expanded by 3.6 %, linked to the concentration of business services in George and Knysna. Trade, personal services and general government also made meaningful contributions to District output, reinforcing the economic structure observed earlier.

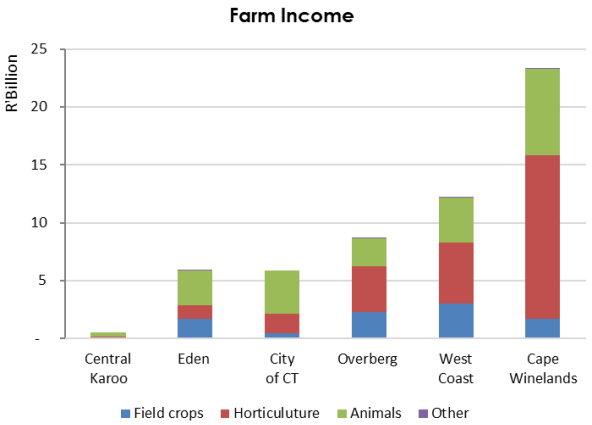
Figure 2.1.3:

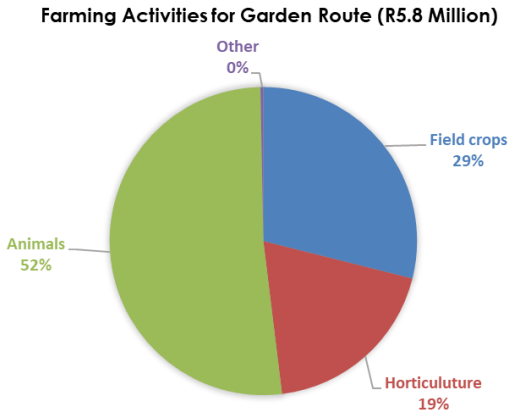


Mero 2025/2026

3.7.2.1 Garden Route Economic Overview: Agriculture Production and Trade Performance

Main Farming activities in the Garden Route





The Garden Route District has the second-lowest farming income in the region. Agriculture in the area is primarily driven by animal production, which accounts for

52% of farming activities, followed by field crops. Livestock farming is predominantly intensive, reflecting the region's focus on high-yield production methods.

Agriculture infrastructure in the Garden Route Region

Infrastructure	2017	2023
Abattoir	24	19
Agro Processing	66	89
Cellars	33	50
Packhouses	89	91
Aquaculture	6	7
Auction Facilities	8	9
Chicken Batteries	72	70
Dairy	331	234
Feedlot	16	5
Grain Storage	57	48
Piggery	20	16
Other Livestock Infrastructure		2022

Source: WCDOA, 2024

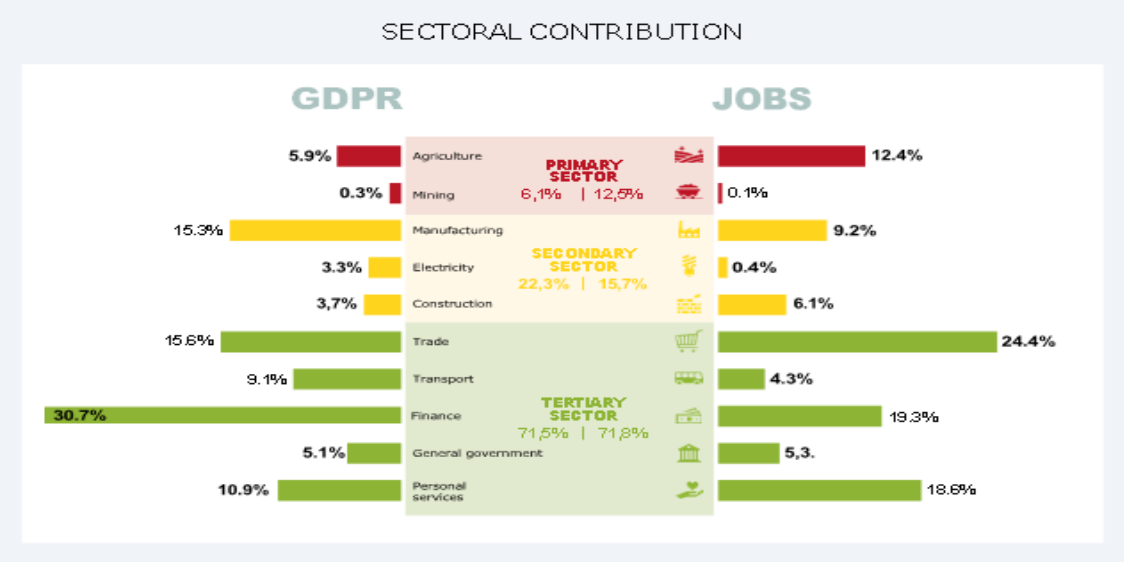
Agriculture and agri-processing together contribute 9% to the GDP of the Garden Route District. The agricultural value chain plays a crucial role in employment, providing jobs for 15% of the district's labour force. As the district with the third-largest population in the Western Cape, the Garden Route is home to 857,132 people, accounting for 11% of the province's total population. A significant portion, 35%, resides within the George municipality.

Crop production spans 143,302 hectares across the Garden Route, with 73% of these cultivated lands located within the Hessequa municipal boundary. In 2023, South Africa exported primary agricultural products worth R254.7 billion, of which the Western Cape contributed 41% (R105.6 billion). The Garden Route accounted for 5% of these exports, amounting to R5.3 billion. During the same period, South Africa imported R134.9 billion in primary agricultural products, with the Western Cape responsible for 29% (R38.7 billion). The Garden Route's share of these imports stood at 1%, valued at R320 million.

3.7.3. International Trade

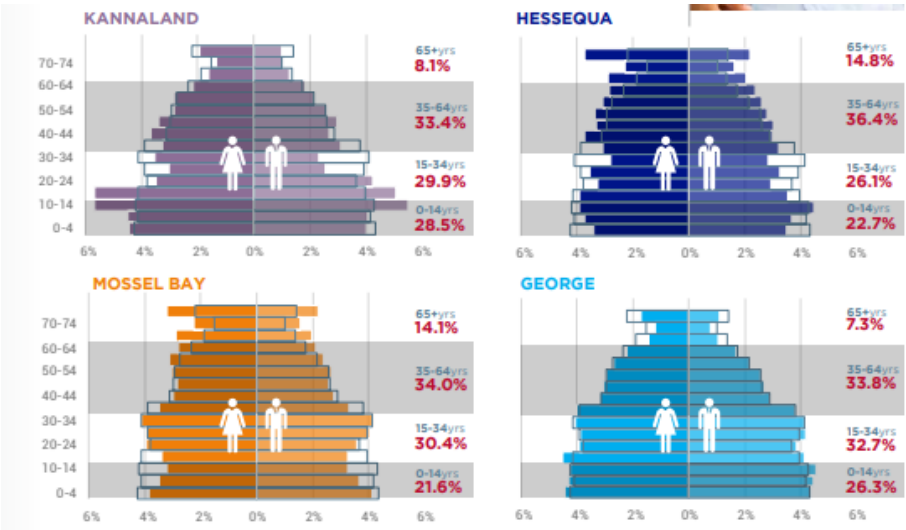


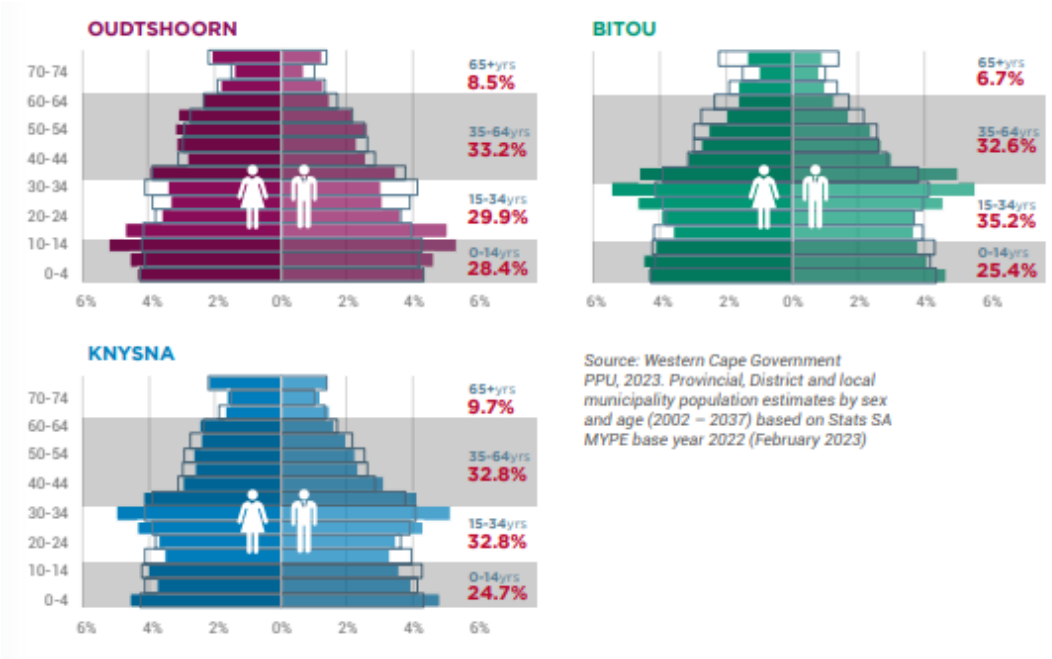
Mero 2025/2026



Mero 2025/2026

3.8. Gender Analysis





Source: MERO 2023

3.8.1 EPWP Database

Total Data base Applications	Total Women on Data base	Total Youth on Data base
10211	4647	5425

3.9 Critical Skills Analysis

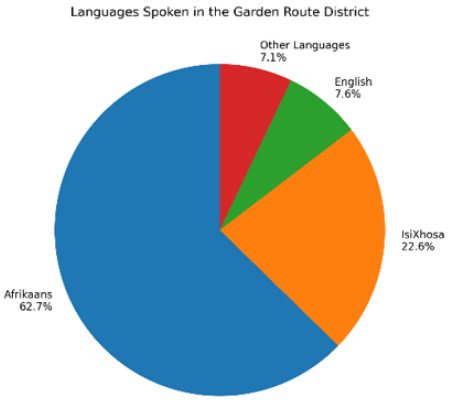
According to the 2022/2023 LG Seta Sector Skills Plan, a comprehensive analysis of WSP data and existing research projects, revealed a series of skills needs both in terms of occupational shortages (scarce skills) and skills gaps (top-up skills). The areas of concern include:

• Finance and compliance positions (such as internal audit manager and finance manager) are included in the top 20 occupational shortages. The data reveals that the highest occupational shortage within the finance and compliance category is finance manager. This highlights issues raised by the AG regarding poor capacitation of the audit and finance functions at municipalities.

• A number of technical occupations (e.g. electrical engineer, civil engineer, and electrician) have been flagged as shortages; this underlines a key source of service delivery issues in local government and the importance of skills development to bolster capability and capacity in these areas.

• A few key water and environmental services related occupations have been flagged as hard to fill, including water reticulation practitioner, water plant operator and environmental scientist. The consistent supply of water and sanitation services is vital in the context of COVID-19.

3.10 Languages Spoken in the Garden Route



Languages	Male	Female	Total
Afrikaans	249959	276010	525970
English	31165	32276	63441
Isindebele	369	346	715
IsiXhosa	92346	97144	189489
IsiZulu	1486	1167	2653
Sepedi	215	140	355
Sesotho	1825	1285	3110
Setswana	436	338	773
Sign language	22	21	43
Siswati	119	80	198
Tshivenda	239	149	387
Xitsonga	1576	498	2074
Khoi,Nama and San languages	19	33	53
Shona	2632	2226	4858
Chichewa/Chewa/Nyanja/Chinyanja	3468	2093	5561
Portuguese	335	99	434
Other	4059	1564	5623
Not applicable	15484	14586	30070
Unspecified	1328	1324	2652
Total	407080	431377	838457

3.11 Community Inputs and Stakeholder Feedback

Stakeholder inputs informing this IDP review were received through various municipal engagement processes, including IDP Representative Forums (2023, 2025), as well as comments submitted during the tabling of the 2024/2025 Annual Report. These engagements provided valuable feedback on municipal performance and development priorities for the district.

Theme	Isssue
Community Safety and Security	• Support with equipment for neighbourhood watches • Local law enforcement and public safety concerns
Human Settlements	• Need for affordable housing and land prices • Urgent need for affordable and adequate housing especially growing population and healthcare personnel • Call for prioritizing catalytic housing projects and collaboration with private sector
Basic Service delivery and Infrastructure	• Service delivery challenges in rural communities • Need for improved water quality management and sewage treatment interventions in certain areas.

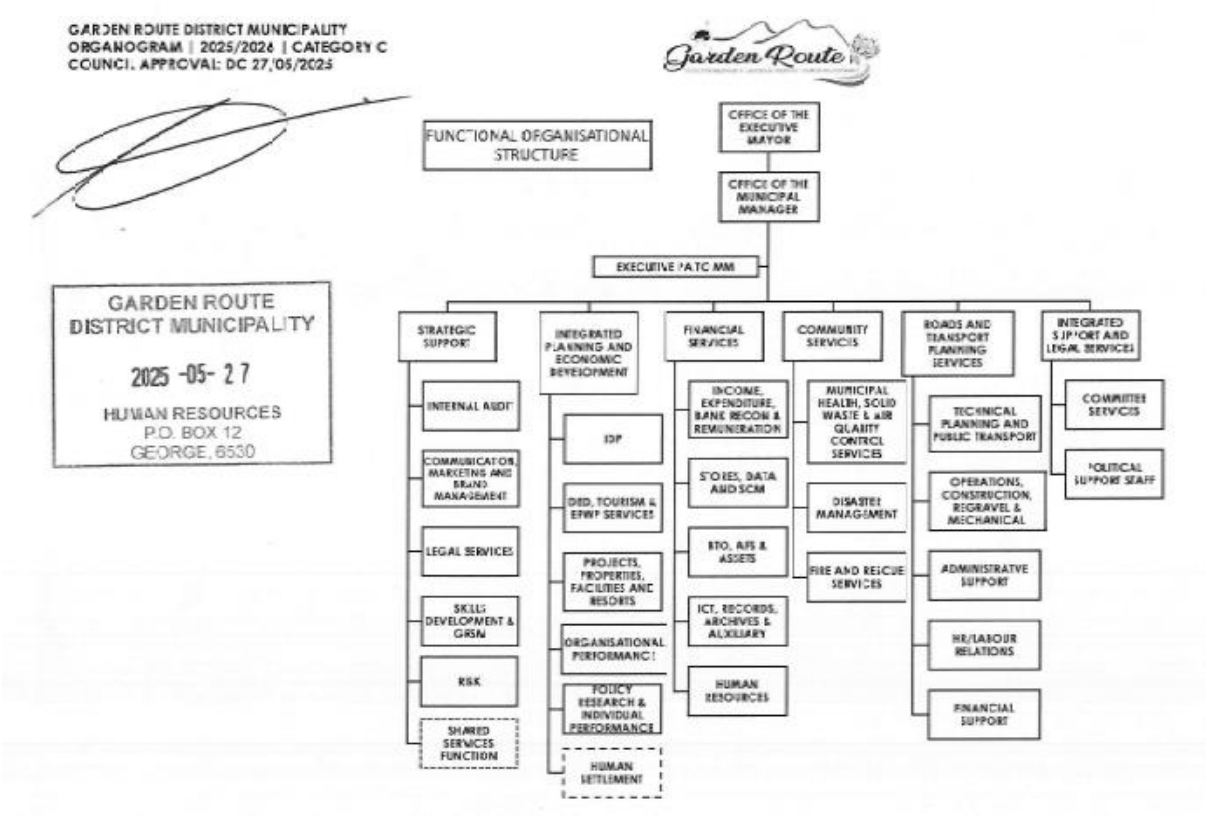
Theme	Isssue
	• The district municipality must actively engage with Kannaland to address the water quality and sewage challenges, ensuring that the district plays a role in securing water services for the region. • The municipality should address disparities in road infrastructure development, ensuring that both urban and rural areas receive equitable attention and funding for road maintenance and upgrades. • Poor road infrastructure (Zoar, Crags, Sedgefield) • Request expanded roads, better access in smaller towns
Good Governance, Institutional Arrangements and Public Participation	• Concerns over duplication and heavy administrative structures at GRDM • Need for clearer role clarification between local and district municipalities • Encourage partnerships with faith based and private organisations • Clarify roles between the district and local municipalities • Call for improved and more effective public participation processes • Requests for simplified planning documents to improve accessibility and understanding of municipal plans. • Relook the Public participation methodologies and structures it is not effective • The municipality should prioritize community needs expressed during IDP consultations, such as food gardens in areas with high poverty rates • Implement a practice of providing reports at least a week before meetings to allow for meaningful public participation • Enhancing Communication between Ward Committees and Councillors:
Economic Development and Job creation	• High unemployment and need for targeted job creation initiatives • Call for targeted local contractors support and oversight • Concerns about external construction workers undermining local economy • The need for a local economic summit • Access to land for emerging farmers and agriculture development • Bursaries and Economic opportunities for people in rural areas • Empowerment of local film makers • Capacity building for emerging entrepreneurs in renewable energy projects • Opportunities to create employment through waste recycling initiatives
Environmental Management and Agriculture	• More green energy and waste management projects • Skills development needed in environmental sectors • Evaluate the potential benefits of the waste facility in Mossel Bay for energy generation rather than solely landfilling, considering environmental impact. • Develop strategies for improving water security, including exploring options for additional water sources and assessing the feasibility of constructing a school in the area. • The Department of Agriculture should enhance communication to ensure that communities, especially in Oudtshoorn, are aware of ongoing agriculture projects. • The department should provide clear information on budget allocations for small-scale farmers and address conflicts between livestock and municipal law enforcement
Youth Development and Skills Development	• Youth need more support post- training from Skills Mecca • LED offices to do more for to ensure Youth Centres, satellite offices and targeted training and employment opportunities
Financial Sustainability and Institutional Capacity	• Concerns regarding the financial sustainability of municipal operations • Consideration of staffing structures and administrative capacity within the municipality • Need to ensure sustainable budgeting and prioritisation of key municipal functions

Please refer to Annexure A of the IDP for a detailed list of community priorities submitted by B municipalities for consideration by sector departments. These priorities were emailed to the relevant departments and presented at the SIME meeting on 28 November 2024.

CHAPTER 4: HUMAN RESOURCES

4.1. Macro-Organisational Structure

Organogram still reflects the Roads Function. The revised structure, reflecting the transfer from 1 July 2006 will be tabled in June.



Council approved the 2025/2026 organogram on 27 May 2025.

4.2. Objectives of Human Resource Unit

The Human Resource unit under the Finance and Corporate Services Department is cardinal in the effective functioning of the municipality. The Human Resource Unit strives to achieve the following objectives

To review and update the Organogram to ensure effective service delivery to all departments.	To ensure sufficient capacity to align HR Functions to the Municipal Staff Regulations	To strive towards the full implementation of the HR Master plan.
To ensure that all relevant HR policies/guidelines/legislative requirements are adhered to.	To ensure that all policy related processes and procedures function optimally to enhance turnaround times.	To ensure that HR units complies with all the relevant legislative requirements.

To ensure that all the units within the HR unit function optimally.	To ensure that all activities are supported by an approved, updated and relevant policy.	Review policies regularly to ensure compliance to legislation.
Labour relations matters dealt with timeously/training of Senior managers and other officials. Ethical standards, confidentiality, professionalism, and to ensure that the procedure compliance is adhered to at all times	To provide employees with the support through the Employee Assistance Programme through an Emotional Supportive, Psychological (physical, mental, financial, and social well-being) approach	Ensure sound leave and benefits management through providing the relevant guidance, assistance and develop and maintain the needed controls as supported by the relevant policies and legislation
To provide and maintain a safe working environment that complies with the OHS Act and to provide the required support to relevant departments regarding OHS matters	To coordinate the District Wide TASK function for the Garden Route and Central Karoo area	To provide sound Recruitment and Selection and contract management practises in support of the Departmental needs and requirements that are in line with the relevant policies and legislation

4.2.1. Occupational Health & Safety

Objectives

Our overall objective is to create a positive safety culture that enables our employees to strive for safety and realize their full potential to form part of a team in establishing a healthy and safety environment in the workplace, including the visitors and contractors.

Strategic objectives

1. Building a positive safety culture
2. Prevent fatalities and serious injuries
3. Enhance overall wellbeing
4. Reduce the frequency and impacts of injury and ill health

5. To promote a safe and healthy working environment in pursuit of optimum productivity and preserve human life and health.
6. To reduce employee risk emanating from health and wellness issues.
7. To contain health and wellness costs.

4.2.2. Employee Relations/ Wellness

To enable the employer to manage all aspects of employee wellness that can have a negative impact on employees' ability to deliver on organisational objectives. Furthermore, to promote a safe and healthy working environment in pursuit of optimum productivity and preserve human life and health.



4.2.3. Learning and Development (Training and Development)

The department continue to ensure that it create an occupationally competent and engaged workforce which builds organizational capability in line with the objectives of the organization. The organization commits itself to create a learning environment that enables optimal learning and growth. Lastly to promote opportunities and guidance that enables employees to engage in effective management of their own

physical, mental, financial, and social well-being.

4.2.4 Labour /Employee Relations

In the field of **human resources (HR)**, a **labour relations unit** plays a crucial role in managing the connection and agreements between employers and employees. Here are the key functions of a labour relations unit:

1. **Collective Bargaining**:

- Labour relations officers engage in **collective bargaining processes**. This involves negotiating wages, terms, and conditions of employment with organized bodies of workers (such as unions).
- Work to ensure fair agreements that benefit both employees and employers.

2. **Policy Development and Implementation**:
   - Labour relations units **develop and implement labour policies** within organizations.
   - These policies cover various aspects, including employee rights, working conditions, and dispute resolution.
3. **Guidance and Compliance**:
   - Labor relations officers provide **guidance to HR personnel** to ensure compliance with laws, contracts, and collective bargaining agreements.
   - Help navigate legal requirements related to labour relations.
4. **Employee Relations Management**:
   - Labor relations units handle **employee-related problems** and grievances.
   - Document and address issues, ensuring a fair and respectful work environment.
5. **Coordination with Unions**:
   - Labor relations officers work closely with labour unions.
   - Collaborate on matters such as negotiations, dispute resolution, and employee representation.
6. **Staying Current with Labor Law**:
   - Labor relations units **stay up-to-date with labour laws** and regulations.
   - Ensure compliance and adapt policies as needed

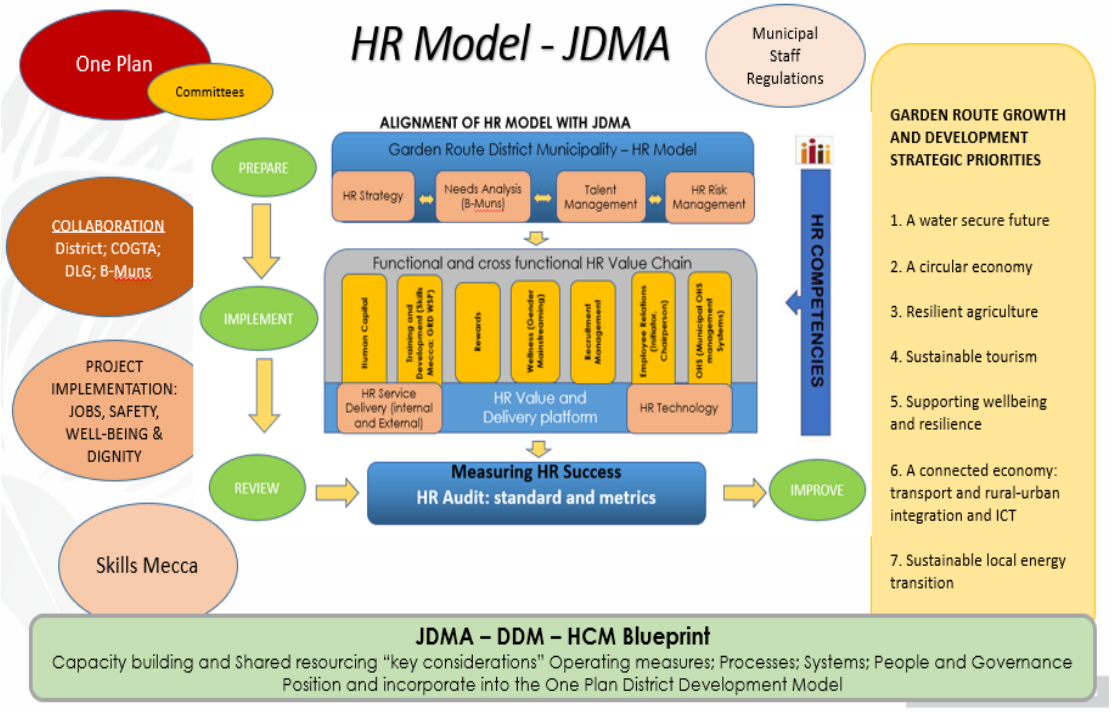
4.3. Local Government: Municipal Staff Regulations

The Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) promulgated the Local Government Municipal Staff Regulations GNR 890 as published in GG No 45181 of 20 September 2021. The objectives of the Regulations are to create a local public administration that is fair, efficient, effective, and transparent. Create a development-oriented local public administration government

through good human resource management and career development practices. Furthermore, it strengthens the capacity of municipalities to perform their functions through recruitment and appointment of suitably qualified and competent persons and establish a coherent HR governance regime that will ensure adequate checks and balances including enforcement of compliance with legislation. The Municipality adopted a plan of action to ensure that the municipality rolls out the staff regulation within the prescribed period granted to municipalities for execution.

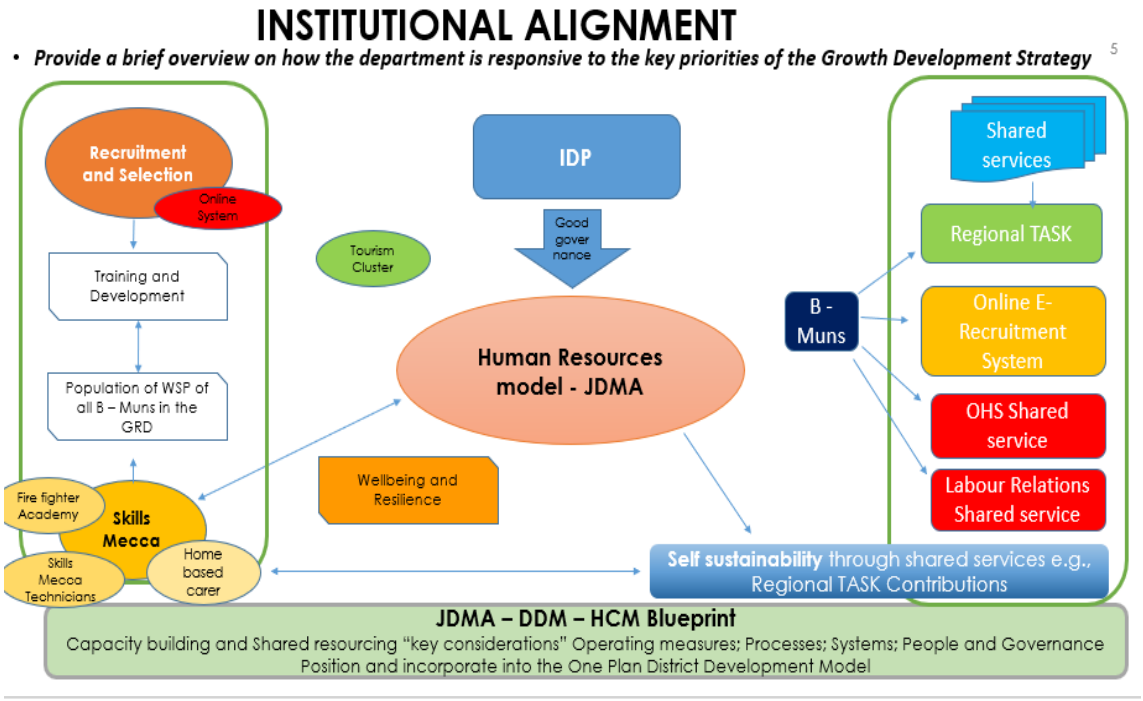
4.4 Alignment of the HR Model to the JDMA

The below diagram depicts the HR strategic Model that forms part of the Strategic Plan and integration with the GRDM Growth and Development Strategy. The district intends to rollout this model from a regional perspective.



4.5. HR Institutional Arrangement

The institutional arrangement demonstrated below, depicts the integration of the HR Model with IDP of the Municipality. It also refers to the sustainability of the HR unit in terms of generating income for the District Municipality. Furthermore, it also demonstrates the possibilities of Shared Services in terms of certain disciplines whereby income can be granted.



4.6. Gender Mainstreaming Activities

There are various programmes that address gender equality, diversity, women empowerment and inclusivity in the municipality. The municipality through its policies also ensures that gender equality is prevalent in all activities of the institution and within each department of the organization. One of the focus areas during the current term of Council is to provide training to enhance gender management and raise levels of gender awareness, as well as upskilling women in the organization. There is still a great need to appoint a gender focal person at the Garden Route District Municipality.

Relaunching of the District Wide Gender Forum – Planned date **17 March 2026**

The Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) and its stakeholder local municipalities hereby establish the District Gender Forum (DGF) to ensure effective coordination of gender mainstreaming, gender-based violence and femicide (GBVF) interventions,

and workplace harassment prevention initiatives within the District. The Forum aligns with national and provincial priorities, including the National Strategic Plan on Gender-Based Violence and Femicide (2020–2030), the Gender Policy Framework for Local Government, and the Code of Good Practice on the Prevention and Elimination of Harassment in the Workplace (2022). To ensure alignment with the Code of Good Practice on the Prevention and Elimination of Harassment in the Workplace (2022), and to support municipalities in establishing, monitoring and enforcing workplace harassment prevention mechanisms.

The purpose of the District Gender Forum is to:

a) Serve as the coordinating body for the District Gender Programme;

b) Provide oversight and monitor progress towards women's empowerment and gender equality;

c) Facilitate coordinated community consultation for long-term policy development.

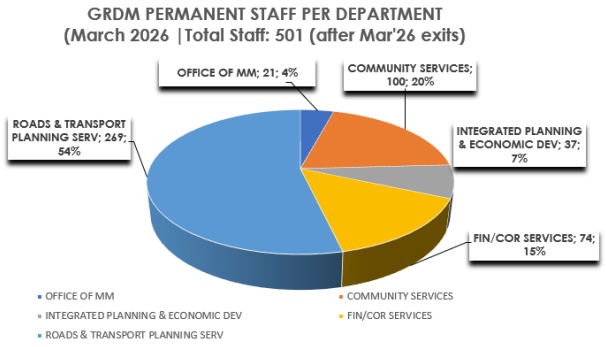
d) Address GBVF through multi-sectoral collaboration and accountability.

e) Support municipalities in workplace harassment prevention and compliance with statutory obligations;

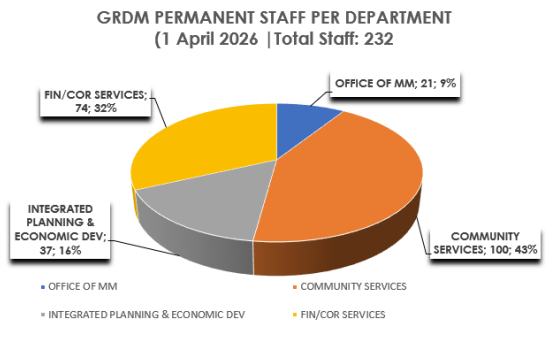
f) Promote alignment with Integrated Development Planning (IDP) and municipal budgeting processes.

To monitor compliance by participating municipalities with the Employment Equity Act and the 2022 Harassment Code, including the existence of reporting procedures, confidentiality safeguards, victim protection, and disciplinary enforcement.

4.7 Institutional Transformation needs

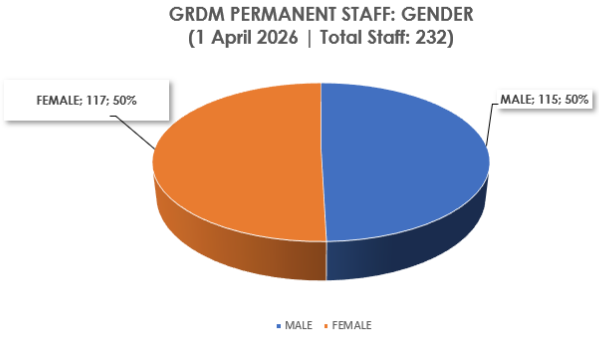


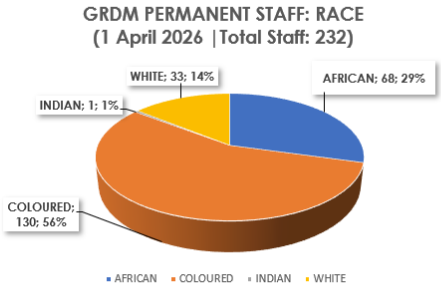
Staff per Department, March 2026



Staff per Department, April 2026 after transfer of Roads & Transport Planning Services Department to the Department of Infrastructure of the Western Cape Government

The race and gender are as follows:





4.8 Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)

The GRDM's Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) must be submitted to the Local Government Sector Education Authority (LGSETA) on or before 30 April annually to unlock mandatory and discretionary funding for the municipality. The skills-related projects included in the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) are in line with the IDP's Strategic Objectives and the Growth and Development Strategy of Council, which include the Road Construction; Municipal Minimum Competency Level Training; Home-Based Care; Work-Based Learning and Development; Renewable Workshop Assistants; Tourism and Hospitality; Water and Sanitation; Fire Fighter, Patrol Officers, and Just Energy Transition Projects.

4.8.1 Planned Training Budget for 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027

Planned Training Budget						
Funding Source	**Planned Training Budget - Employed**	**Planned Training Budget - Unemployed**	**Actual Expenditure - Employed**	**Actual Expenditure - Unemployed**	**Committed Expenditure - Employed**	**Committed Expenditure - Unemployed**
Mandatory Grant Funds	166314.23	110875.77	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Outstanding Mandatory Grant funds from previous year	154253.26	126617.26	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discretionary Grants funds	2127335.42	230078.89	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Additional funding (Municipality/entity, donor funds, other government funds etc.)	793663.00	179210.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Totals	**3241565.91**	**646781.92**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**

4.8.2 Total Planned Training Beneficiaries for 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027

Total Planned Training Beneficiaries								
LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	**Municipal Key Performance Area**	**Main IDP Priority Linked to Key Performance Area**	**Female - Employed**	**Male - Employed**	**Total**	**Female - Unemployed**	**Male - Unemployed**	**Total**
Enhancing Good Governance, Leadership and Management Capabilities	**Good Governance and the linking of democracy**	**Good Governance**	55	30	85	300	250	550
Totals			**55**	**30**	**85**	**300**	**250**	**550**

CHAPTER 5: SERVICE DELIVERY AND OPERATIONAL STRATEGIES

5.1. Introduction

Garden Route District Municipality aspires to deliver excellent services to all people in the region. However, service delivery in the Garden Route Region is severely impacted by unfunded mandates and the Garden Route District Municipality wrote a letter to SALGA to request that the funding model of district municipalities be reviewed as it is unsustainable in its current form. The unfunded mandates that have reference relates to: Municipal Health & Environmental Services, Fire Services and Environmental Management.

Key Services delivered by GRDM that will be discussed in this chapter includes:

- Municipal Health
- Air Quality
- Waste Management
- Fire Services
- Roads and Transport Planning Services (**Transferred to Province from 1 July 2026)**

Municipal Health, Air Quality and Waste Management, are in the Community Services Department. The key challenges faced by the department are as follows:

- **Unfunded Mandates**: Insufficient financial resources to sustain core services.
- **Staff Shortages**: Limited personnel
- **Increasing Service Demands**: Population growth and urbanization increase the demand for MHS.
- **Infrastructure Constraints**: Outdated facilities and lack of modern equipment.
- **Personal Development:** To improve performance and service delivery.

The following key projects and programmes delivered by the GRDM will also be discussed in this chapter:

- EPWP
- Community Safety
- Human Settlements (**Function to be discontinued at GRDM from 1 July 2026**)

5.2. Municipal Health

Municipal Health Services focus on the monitoring of environmental conditions that may have a detrimental impact on human health. The objectives are aligned to the objects of Government as set out in Section 152(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa "To promote a safe and healthy environment.

Municipal Health Services rendered in full and includes the following key performance areas:

- Water Quality Monitoring
- Food Safety Management and Education and Training
- Waste Management
- Health Surveillance of premises
- Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases
- Environmental Pollution Control and Protecting of Natural Resources
- Disposal of the Dead
- Chemical Safety
- Vector Control
- Community Participation and Development with awareness programs.

The following types of services were rendered under the KPA's.

- Inspections at food production and/or handling sites formal and informal.
- Inspections at dairies to ensure legislative compliance.
- Inspection to informal settlements.
- Inspection of sewerage treatment/wastewater sites
- Inspection of farms
- Inspection of non-foo premises e.g. garages, crèches, caravan parks
- Inspection environmental pollution
- Inspection conditions promoting breeding and habits of vectors
- Health awareness sessions
- Legislation: labelling compliance
- Samples

The activities of the Municipal Health therefore are to ensure the promotion of healthy communities by assisting to reduce child mortality, increase life expectancy and improve hygienic conditions in the district through identification, evaluation and control of environmental conditions that can have a detrimental effect on the health

and well-being of communities and the provision of health and hygiene education and awareness activities to promote a healthy lifestyle in communities.

This is achieved by ensuring equitable access to essential municipal health services, strengthening public health interventions to prevent disease outbreaks, improve response times and service delivery efficiency, promoting environmental health through education and enforcement and advocating for sustainable funding and resource allocation.

The Municipal Health Services budget is consistent with the information provided in the IDP and MHS functions are aligned with the SDBIP and IDP.

5.2.1 Predetermined Objectives



5.2.2 Projects and Programmes

Project/Program	Objective	Timeframe
Formal and Informal food traders	To promote the safe handling, preparation, storage and selling of foodstuffs by all food handlers (formal and informal)	Ongoing
Five keys to Safer Food	To prevent the outbreak of food-borne diseases	Ongoing
Hand washing promotion	To educate the community on the importance of hand washing and preventing the spread of disease through proper hand hygiene.	Ongoing
Hygiene program for communities using communal toilets	To make people aware of the proper and hygienic use of communal toilets.	Ongoing
Waste and Air Pollution Prevention	Preventing waste and air pollution to promote a clean and healthy environment.	Ongoing

Tobacco and tobacco products compliance training: Spaza Shops and food premises	To ensure that Spaza shops comply with relevant legislation through informative training sessions and programs, as well as the provision of necessary signage.	Ongoing
Surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases	Preventing outbreak of communicable diseases through contact tracing and case investigation	Ongoing
Water quality monitoring	Monitor compliance of water to sans:241 standard	Ongoing
Training funeral undertakers	Ensure safe disposal of human remains by monitoring exhumations	Ongoing
Chemical Safety Campaign	To educate schools and spaza shops on handling and storage of chemicals to prevent contamination with food.	Ongoing
Bacteriological and Chemical Food Sampling	Monitoring of food to ensure food safety to the public.	Ongoing
Illegal dumping awareness	Creating awareness in communities by highlighting the importance of responsible waste disposal.	Ongoing

5.3 Air Quality

A new Air Quality Management Plan was approved by Council on 23 April 2025. The new plan will bring new objectives based on new air quality challenges and public input. The new goals and objectives are as follows:

1. Ensure effective and consistent Air Quality Management.
2. Ensure effective and consistent air quality monitoring activities
3. Continually engage with stakeholders to raise awareness with respect to AQM and climate change response
4. Coordinating air quality management in the district

Within the Western Cape Provincial context, GRDM issued 21% of the total number of Atmospheric emission licences (AEL`s) and 18% of industry registered on the National Emissions Inventory (NAEIS) within the Western Cape Government, second only to the City of Cape Town (CCT). As such, the GRDM is recognized as the second most industrialised area within the Western Cape Government.

5.3.1 Goals and Objectives

Goal	Task	Timeframe	Operational Budget per annum
Goal 1: Ensure effective and consistent AQM.			
Objective 1.1	• Ensure approval of AQMP by GDRM Council and inclusion in IDP	• 3 months	Operational

Organisational (in-house) air quality awareness raising capacity building and training	• Ensure the implementation of the objectives of the 4th generation AQMP and make it a standing item on the agenda of the GRDM air quality officers forum meetings. • Conducting air quality training needs analysis. • Align the training needs with the GRDM employee Personal Development Plan (PDP) • Attending of National, Provincial air quality training and capisity building events and programmes • Enhance the training of GRDM officials in the effective use of the Dispersion modelling programme. • Ensure that an adequate budget for air quality is included in the IDP for the GRDM.	• 6 months • 6 months	(salaries/ transport)
Objective 1.2 External awareness raising, capacity building and training	• Ensure Quarterly GRDM air quality working group meetings with industry and responsible for the proper administrative management thereof. • Ensure quarterly GRDM air quality officers forum meetings with industry and provide administrative support. • Managing the Working Group self-auditing system on Collaborator. • Provide administrative assistance and training to industry, if and when required with regards to the self-auditing Collaborator system. • Continuous enhancement and improvment of the self-auditing Collaborator system. • Encourage arrangements between District and Local Municipalities via service level agreements (SLA), where required. • As and when required by Provincial and National, provide input in the State of Air Quality and similar reports Management Report.	• Immediate • 3 months • Ongoing • 1 year • 6 months	Operational (salaries/ transport)
Goal	**Task**	**Timeframe**	**Operational Budget per annum**
Objective 1.3 Strengthen atmospheric emission licencing, compliance and enforcement	• Evaluate all administrative systems required for atmospheric emission licencing and controlled emitter registration and identify gaps for improved service delivery. • Approve, renew, vary and transfer AELs as and when necessary, in the GRDM. • Flag all non compliances with licence conditions and prioritize administrative enforcement based on importance/ severity of the non-compliance. • Conduct at least one air quality inspection per quarter at each listed activity • Liaise with Industry to update their respective emission inventories during the NAEIS submission period and conduct annual auditing. • Implement AEL review processes in line with legislation • Foster and facilitate air quality improvements • Initiate recognition programme for air quality best practice • Prioritize licencing functions for inclusion in the Individual Performance Management system of council • Liaise and coordinate amendments to Section 21, 23 through Provincial and National structures • Review the current GRDM air quality by-laws and make recommendations to improve and update where required.	• 1 year • 1 year • 1 year • 2 years • 6 months • 1 year	Operational R20 000 (Professional fees)

	• Engage and encourage industries to adopt environmental best practices and develop and implement action plans to reduce industrial emissions.		
Objective 1.4 Strengthen and enhance air quality complaints management	• Manage and maintain the emissions inventory for the district and rectify gaps in the current inventory. • Where practically possible, include all sources of emssions in the emsisons inventory. • Evaluate the current complaints mangement system and flag recommendations for improvement • Ensure acknowledgement of complaints within 24 hours of receival. • Ensure proper feedback throughout the complaints management process. • Closure of complaints • Utilize Intergovernmental Task Teams to address complaints where it involves multisectoral departments and spheres of government.	• 1 year • 1½-2 years • 2 years • 2 years • 3 years	Professional fees R50 000 System maintenance- R24 000 per annum
Goal	**Task**	**Timeframe**	**Operational Budget per annum**
Goal 2: Ensure effective and consistent air quality monitoring activities			
Objective 2.1 Improve air quality monitoring and dispersion modelling	• Identify gaps in the current air quality monitoring system and make recommendations for improvement. • Provide support to the Provincial department with their ambient monitoring stations with the GRDM jurisdiction. • Ensure a proper maintenance programme for air quality equipment to protect the council assets and schedule annual calibration when required. • Motivate for capital and operational budget for air quality monitoring. • Share air quality monitoring resources between GRDM, local municipalities and Industry • Annual renewal of the Earthsense mobile sensor maintenance and lease agreement • Ensure recording of results of the mobile sensor on SAAQIS • Implement a vehicle emissions monitoring programme with the local municipalities • Conduct at least four stack emissions monitoring exercise per annum. • Identify training needs on air quality monitoring • Maintenance and calibration of the weather station and storing of weather paramters • Ensure management of the Enviman Aermod Dispersion modelling software programme • Conduct dispersion modelling exercises when required. • Utilise the accredited Provincial Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Network, once established, to ensure the most accurate reporting results. Encourage local municipalities to do the same.	• 4 years • On-going • On-going	Operational (salaries/ transport)
Goal	**Task**	**Timeframe**	**Operational Budget per annum**
Goal 3: Continually engage with stakeholders to raise awareness with respect to AQM and climate change response			
Objective 3.1	• Continue to roll out the GRDM clean fires campaign	• 1 year	R76 000 per annum

Improve and enhance education and communication mechanisms, strategies and programmes with respect to AQM and CCR	• Provide input in new developments where it involves air quality management. • Conduct dispersion modelling studies on proposed developments • Liaise with Town planning departments on proposed developments through the local air quality officers • Ensure two-way communication between local municipalities officials and EAPS regarding new developments where it impact on ambient air quality.	• 2 years • 1 year • 1 year	
Goal 4: Coordinating air quality management in the district			
Objective 4.1 Counter fragmentation of air quality management services through proper coordination and communication	• Foster a good relationship between all air quality stakeholders and the public. • Ensure proper communication where it relates to air quality matters • Ensure proper communication channels in line with councils' communications policy. • Address public participation through innovative mechanisms to reach all affected communities. • With regards to AEL applications, provide oversight over Environmental assessment practitioners complying with the requirements of the air quality act and public participation process. • Liaise with B- municipalities to comment on air quality matters where required. • Liaise and foster good cooperation with Provincial and National air quality fraternities where it relates to air quality management	• 6 months • 1 year, ongoing • 3 - 5 years • 3 - 5 years	Operational (salaries/ transport)
Objective 4.2 Minimize air quality incidents through an anticipatory approach	• Identify all the air quality hot-spot areas in the district with the assistance of the local municipalities. • Include the hot spots as a standing item on the GRDM air quality officers forum • Co-opt waste managers, Fire Chiefs and Technical departments where it relates to offensive odours from WWTW and burning of landfill sites. • Share best practices between all spheres of government for capacity building and learning. • Prioritize the hot spots based on the severity of the problem. • Ensure monitoring activities at the hot spots based on severity. • Participatory approach to address the hot spots • Ensure buy-inn from industry • Proper communication to the affected communities and applicable ward councillors	• 6 months • 6 months • 2 years • 3-5 years • 3-5 years • 3-5 years • 5 years • 5 years • 5 years	Operational (salaries/ transport)

5.3.2. Air Quality areas of concern in the GRDM

A comprehensive dispersion modelling study was conducted after compilation of the emissions inventory. The aim of the study was determined if any others areas of concern existed outside the knowledge of both GRDM and municipal personnel. The dispersion model indicated potential problem areas in five of the seven municipalities

within the GRDM region. The areas where these concerns arose, and the pollutants involved are:

A) Bitou: PM10 Particulate matter

b) Knysna: Nitrogen dioxide

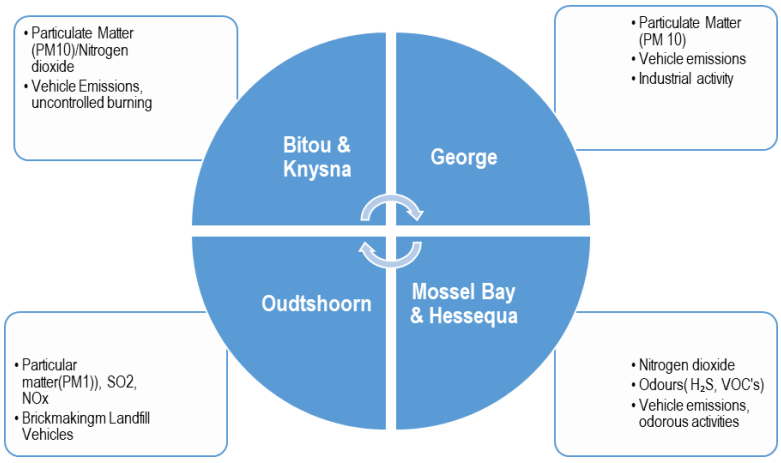
c) George: PM10 Particulate matter

-d) Mossel Bay: Nitrogen dioxide and odours

-e) Oudtshoorn: PM10 Particulate matter, sulphur dioxide and nitrogen dioxide

f) Hessequa: Offensive odours

The problem areas are shown graphically below and form the basis of LAQS's recommendations for project-based air quality monitoring actions. The pollutants involved all pose health risk problems, the exception being odours. At the estimated concentrations the odorous compounds do not pose a health risk, but are a nuisance, impacts on quality of life and tourism. I included this below because it was missing.



5.4. Waste Management

The Garden Route District Municipality's (GRDM) waste management functions and powers are set out in Section 84(1)(e) of the Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998. The core district waste management functions are the determination of a district waste disposal strategy, regulation of waste disposal, and the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and bulk

disposal facilities servicing more than one local municipality in the district. GRDM must promote bulk infrastructural development and services for the district and build capacity of local municipalities where such capacity is lacking.

GRDM is fulfilling its mandate with the commencement of the construction of the Garden Route Regional Waste Management Facility for the provision of waste disposal services for the Local Municipalities of Bitou, Knysna, George and Mossel Bay. The abovementioned Local Municipalities are currently disposing of their domestic waste at the PetroSA private landfill site in Mossel Bay, which has reached full capacity.

GRDM's strategic planning is committed to the regionalization of integrated waste management and minimisation services as advocated by the Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning and the National Waste Management Strategy, 2020.

GRDM's Integrated Waste Management Plan has identified seven goals, which was informed by the situation analysis and gap and needs assessment. The following GRDM goals are aligned with the Provincial and National waste management goals.

1. Effective waste information management and reporting
2. Improved institutional functioning and capacity
3. Improved waste education and awareness
4. Provision of efficient and financially viable waste management services
5. Increased waste minimisation and recycling
6. Improved compliance and enforcement
7. Improved future planning

The establishment of the Regional Waste Management Facility and the implementation of GRDMs Waste Minimisation Plan are projects identified under the Circular Economy Cluster within the Garden Route Growth & Development Strategy.

5.4.1. Projects and Programs

Project/Program	Objective	Date from - date to
3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	Implementation and management of the 3rd generation IWMP according to the approved implementation plan. Inclusion of the Objective and Targets (Implementation Plan) of the 3rd generation IWMP into the next generation Integrated Development Plan; and alignment of the IWMP with the IDP cycle. An extension of the review of the 3rd generation IWMP, which was due in the 2025/26 financial year, was approved by the Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning (DEA&DP). This is to align the GRDM's IWMP and IDP cycles.	In progress
Regional Waste Management Facility	Finalisation of the Establishment of the Regional Waste Management Facility. Construction of Phase 1 of the Facility has commenced in February 2026; due completion date of construction is February 2027.	In progress
Waste Minimisation Plan	Implementation of the Waste Minimisation Plan and inclusion into Integrated Development Plan as a sector plan. Obtaining the necessary budget to implement the goals and objectives of the Waste Minimisation Plan from the 2026/27 budget onwards.	01 January 2021 – Ongoing
Alternative Waste Management Technology Solutions	Ongoing investigations for feasible and sustainable Alternative Waste Management Technology Solutions to divert waste from landfill	01 January 2020 - ongoing
Garden Route District Municipal Office Recycling Program	Pilot projects have been implemented in all seven local municipalities to demonstrate the effectiveness of at-source organic waste diversion by means of home composting. Further pilot projects to be rolled out in schools and communal vegetable gardens	01 April 2017 – ongoing
Home Composting Pilot Project	Ongoing provision of Waste Characterisation Study services to interested local municipalities	01 July 2018 – ongoing

Project/Program	Objective	Date from - date to
Waste Characterization Studies	GRDM is collaborating with various Producer Responsibility Organisations in implementing clean-up & awareness initiatives and schools recycling programmes in all the local municipalities in the district. GRDM has signed a MOU with Polyco; successful roll-out and collaboration is ongoing.	Ongoing
Collaboration with Producer Responsibility Organisations		Ongoing

The main waste management concerns in the various Municipalities in the Garden Route District are as follows.

Extending waste management services to all residents of the municipalities and upgrading collections services to weekly for all residents.	Management of organic waste portion by implementing alternatives to divert all organics away from landfill.	Updating of existing outdated waste management municipal by-laws to align with the National Environmental Management Waste Act No.59 of 2008 and alignment of district and local municipal by-laws
Household hazardous waste need to be properly managed by the municipalities as few municipalities have services in place to accommodate and properly disposed of or recycle household hazardous waste.	Compliance issues at some of the municipal waste management facilities. Determination of correct volume of airspace left to the municipality at landfill sites.	Illegal dumping and littering remains an ongoing and costly issue in all municipalities within the district.
Proper waste management fleet management. Replacement schedule of fleet to be implemented. Sufficient number of fleet available to properly deliver the needed service. Have standby vehicles available	Compilation and implementation of Waste Management Awareness and Education calendar for the applicable financial year	Imminent closure of garden waste and builders' rubble waste disposal sites in some municipalities with few alternatives.



5.5. Fire and Rescue Services

The main objective of Fire services is to ensure, safe, educated and resilient communities. Furthermore, the purpose of the unit is to develop and oversee the implementation of legislation, policies, procedures, and strategies applicable to fire services by:

- Planning and coordinating strategies and programs in line with the requirements of the Municipal Structures Act, deliver services in terms of the Fire Brigade Services Act, implement the relevant prescripts of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act, and support related pieces of legislation, i.e..the National Building Regulations Act, the Occupational Health and Safety Act, and the Environmental Management Act as well as related legislative prescripts.
- Performing research, develop and plan processes for the implementation of a strategic Fire Services Framework for the District.
- Establishing mechanisms for the development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of District and Local norms and standards, relevant to district realities.
- Rendering support, cooperation and administrative guidance to other spheres of government and Fire Services stakeholders.
- Establishing of community (rural) based mechanisms that would support fire prevention, information, awareness, education, preparedness and initial response.
- Advising the national, provincial and municipal structure on Fire Brigade Services issues.

- Performing Fire Services capacity building related processes and establish a Fire Services Information Management System.
  - Implementing a Fire Services Dashboard (UNITY- FIRE WEB) which aims to enhance fire knowledge, intelligence and management.
- Skills Development through implementation of accredited training: Occupational Firefighting courses.
- Developing, Implementing and maintaining sound Integrated Fire Management, through collaboration with relevant stakeholders. (Mutual Aid Agreements: Local Municipalities, Partnership Agreement (Working on Fire Program), Cross Border Agreements: Sarah Baartman District Municipality, Districts And City Mutual Aid Agreement: WC Districts and City of Cape Town
- A new Tender Process is underway for a full year Aerial Firefighting Standby Contract, involving strategic partners, Cape Nature, San Parks, MTO Forestry, PG Bison Forestry, Cold Stream Timbers and the District Municipality. This for rapid aerial firefighting response capability.
- Coordination and Initiation of Risk Reduction Programs, i.e. fuel load management through implementation of fire breaks and alien invasive vegetation minimisation – in partnership with the Working on Fire Program.
- Regulation of Prescribed Burning Permits: District Wide – This process have been performed by Local Municipalities, except in the Kannaland Municipal Area, where GRDM has the Inclusive Function. The District's mandate guides that the DM is responsible for Veld, Mountain, and Chemical Fires. Therefore the District Municipality Fire and Rescue has advanced to take back the regulation of Prescribe Burning and related activities, i.e. enforcing the objects of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act, and also endeavour to enforce the NEMA simultaneously in terms of the NEMBA (Amendment Law 2022 – specifically in terms of the Municipal Managers powers), and for the crucial need to manage Alien Invasive Plant reduction (which are wildfire drivers and a negative impact on water sources)
- The Burn Permit Regulation is already taken over in the Hessequa Municipal Area, and a recent Municipal Managers Forum Resolution proceeded to Chief Fire Officers discussions on the change management, rightful to legislative requirements. The rest of the local municipalities will first have to take this item to their respective management platforms, and Council, as this forms part of

their budgets, i.e. imposing of tariffs for Prescribe Burn Permits, and realistically a date for transfer is 01 July 2026.

- Planning for capacitation of flood and swift water related response teams.
- Ensure sound and continuous fire and life safety awareness and educational programs.

5.5.1. Projects and Programmes

Project/Program	Objective	Date from - date to
Fire Risk Assessment	Identification of critical and high-risk areas within the district	Update: 2024/2025 – in process-postponed till 2026 due to official training on Risk Assessment via DLG WC, in February 2026
RECOQNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING (RPL) project.	Occupational Firefighter Formal Qualification	2024/2025 annual year-project postpone for completion in 2026
Community Based Fire Awareness	Information and Education on Preventing the outbreak and spread of fire – safe practices and preparation	Continuous.
Volunteer Corps Enhancement	Basic Training of Volunteers. Initiation of early identification and response to fires.	2024/2025
Enacting/Promulgating District Fire Safety By-Law	Fire Safety Regulation	April 2026 adoption
In collaboration with the DLG: Provincial Directorate Fire and Rescue Services, Procuring of and Installation of Smoke Detector & Alarms	Early detection of structural fires in informal settlements especially: Knysna / Bitou	2024/2025 2025/2026 Project concluded. A Business Plan will be submitted to DLG WC for further grant funding for their 2026/2027 Budget D Consideration
Seasonal Firefighter Project (EPWP)	Capacitating Summer Season Response to increased fire ignitions	Annually between 01 December and 31 March. Continuous Seasonal Intervention
Capacitating Hazmat Response – three-year project.	In collaboration with DLG Provincial Directorate Fire and Rescue Services, mobile, equipped trailers, for hazardous materials incidents will be procured.	**2023/2024 – R500 000** 2024/2025 – R500 000 2025/2026 – R500 000 Project concluded. A Business Plan will be submitted to DLG WC for further grant funding for

		their 2026/2027 Budget D Consideration
Enhancement of Incident Management Capabilities in the District	In collaboration with DLG Provincial Directorate Fire and Rescue Services Garden Route DM is doing Incident Management Training and jointly coordinated a Simulation Exercise in Natures Valley in February 2026, involving various stakeholders in Timber, Conservation, various municipalities, and cross border Eastern Cape Municipalities, Fire Protection Association, and Working on Fire	October 2026 – IMT in Central Karoo, involving Garden Route DM Officials Similar smaller scale Scenario Based Exercises will be done in the district in 2026

5.5.2. Mitigation and Opportunities

MILESTONE	OVERVIEW/PROGRESS
Volunteer Fire Corps	The intention is to continuously provide basic training to farming groups within the rural landscape, with the aim of identifying and mitigating rural fires in their immediate area, and in its incipient stage, whilst Professional Services are in deploy. Also, to ensure they deal with fire situations safely and within scope of training.
Smoke Detector (Alarm) Project – District Wide	For high fire risk communities, especially informal settlements, Smoke alarms in the home provide an important early warning of fire, allowing people additional time to react and escape. If there is a quick discovery of the fire, there is faster reaction time and a better chance of escaping and survival. (R 1.5 million rand) over three financial years (2023 – 2026/2027)
Fuel Load Reduction (Firebreaks)	Implementing fuel load reduction in the form of firebreaks and prescribed burning at strategic locations across high-risk areas in the district and particularly around and adjacent to the most vulnerable communities, jointly with the Working on Fire Programme to reduce risks and ensure compliance. Addressing Council Properties firstly.
Enacting/Promulgating District Fire Safety By-Law	Fire Safety Regulation 2025
Transfer of Prescribe Burn Permits District Wide in terms of the District Municipalities Mandated Functions and Functional Geographic Area	2026



5.6. Roads and Transport Planning Services

It should be noted that the Roads Services function will be transferred from the Garden Route District Municipaltiy to the Western Cape Provincial Government. However the municipality will continue to play a supporting role in regional planning and coordination through relevant programmes and frameworks such as the Integrated Public Transport Plan(ITP), the Road Asset Management System (RAMMS) and other intergovernmental planning initiatives.

5.6.1. 2026/2027 Projects and Programmes: Roads Maintenance and Construction

Rural Roads Asset Management System – The Department of Transport has provided grant funding, as set out in the framework for the Rural Road Asset Management Grant (RRAMG) of the Division of Revenue Act to assist district municipalities to set up rural road asset management systems (RAMS) and collect road, bridges and traffic data on municipal road networks in line with the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa (RISFSA). All seven local municipalities in the district's roads will be assessed.

The strategic goal of the RRAMG is to ensure efficient and effective investment in municipal roads through the development of RAMS and collection and analysis of data. Specific outputs include:

- Road condition data (paved and unpaved)
- Traffic data
- Data on condition of structures
- Safety assessments data
- Prioritised project lists for roads

The Garden Route District Municipality has been allocated R 2 958 000.00 for the 2026/2027 financial year.

5.7.1. EPWP Project and Programme Target

Garden Route District Municipality's Council is committed to participate within the implementation of the programme and will continuously sign the annual signed the EPWP protocol agreement as to implement four EPWP Sectors and the below table reflect the targets annually

Overall EPWP Phase 5 Garden Route District Municipality Work Opportunity Targets: Per Sector and Per Financial Year							
Sectors		**2024/2025**	**2025/2026**	**2026/2027**	**2027/2028**	**2028/2029**	**Overall Target for the whole Municipality**
Infrastructure	**WO**	114	116	117	118	119	**584**
	FTE	46	47	47	48	48	**236**
Environment	**WO**	72	74	76	79	81	**382**
	FTE	18	19	20	20	21	**98**
Social	**WO**	60	60	60	60	60	**300**
	FTE	15	15	15	15	15	**75**
Total	**WO**	246	250	253	257	260	**1266**
	FTE	79	81	82	83	84	**409**

SECTOR's	DISTRICT&LM's W/O	DISTRICT&LM's FTE's
Social	2455	595
Infrastructure	4023	1426
Environmental and Culture	5489	1404
Non-State	None	Noe
Total Targets	11967	3425

The table above reflect the breakdown of the Sectors and the targets for implementation by all local municipalities in the region. The district is required to oversee the implementation of this programme and provide capacity as it is required by other stakeholders.

District Municipality and Local Municipalities are not limited to the projects that are implemented annually as per the Integrated Grant Incentive agreement and the inclusion of National, Provincial Department projects partnership under the JDMA/DDM. Note that the EPWP cut-across all clusters within the GDS and therefore, EPWP will guide on the alignment with the sectors, and it should be noted that the 2026/27 financial year projects will be coordinated through the EPWP internal steering committee.

5.7.2 Total EPWP opportunities for 2025/2026 financial years according to race and gender (Final data will be provided in May 2026)

Race	
Coloured Female	77
Coloured Male	24
Black Female	25
Black Male	34
Indian Female	0
White Male	1
Youth	104
Disability	0
Gender	
Female	71
Male	91

NB: Please note that the above work opportunities are not conclusive as we might still create other opportunities and EPWP project plan is align to the end of June 2026.

5.8. Integrated Human Settlements

The Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) has played a supportive and coordinating role in advancing Integrated Human Settlements initiatives within the district. This role was formalised through a Memorandum of Agreement concluded between the Western Cape Department of Human Settlements and the GRDM in February 2020, which aimed to strengthen coordination, planning alignment and institutional capacity to support affordable housing opportunities within the district.

GRDM supported the identification and initial planning of potential housing opportunities within the district. This included the exploration of pilot social housing developments on Erf 26823 in Omega Street George and Erf 3803 in Mossel Bay, in partnership with relevant stakeholders. These initiatives were intended to support the development of affordable rental housing opportunities within well-located urban areas of the district. These initiatives formed part of the broader district objective of facilitating approximately 1000 affordable housing opportunities over the long term through various housing typologies

Emphasis was placed on programmes such as Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP), social renting housing opportunities, and partnerships with social housing institutions and private developers.

As part of these efforts, the GRDM also undertook preparatory work to support improved planning and coordination within the sector, including the development of the GRDM Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan and the Human Settlements Sector Plan, as well as the establishment of a database of 1500 potential applicants interested in affordable housing opportunities within the district.

It should however be noted that the Integrated Human Settlements support function will no longer be undertaken by GRDM from 2026/2027 financial year, following revised institutional arrangements within the sector.

5.9. Community Safety

The Garden Route District Safety Plan in collaboration with critical stakeholders was revised in March 2025. The District Safety Plan is in line with the IDP Strategic Objective, Healthy and Socially Stable Communities as well as the Strategic Priority of the GDS namely, Well-being and resilience. It further also aligns with National and Provincial safety goals.

According to SAPS the main cause of crime relates to lack of closed circuit (CCTV) cameras in hotspot areas, the lack of enough LPR cameras on the main roads and rural areas, the lack of infrastructure(lighting), growing unemployment in the district, challenges with regards to control of open spaces and empty buildings, drugs, liquor, domestic violence, owner's negligence (unoccupied guesthouses), repeat offenders, seasonal influx of workers and civil intolerance.

The following community safety priorities have been identified:

- Policing and law enforcement
- Gender-based violence
- Managing substance abuse drugs and (gangsterism)
- Managing the use of alcohol and liquor outlets
- School safety
- Effective Criminal Justice system
- Support to neighborhood watches
- Safety in public spaces
- Tourist safety
- Establishment of a District Safety Forum

The following Community Safety updated milestones were achieved 2025-2026 financial year:

- Assisted Local Municipalities with the implementation of their safety plans
- Assisted our B municipalities with Law Enforcement Officers during the 2025/2026 book year, especially during the festive season period.
- Awareness campaign on substance abuse and GBV in the rural areas/ farms
- Launch and closure of the district 16 days of activism against GBVF on women and Children
- Assisted Local Municipalities with Safety Equipment and Reflective Jackets
- Various crime summits
- Assisted rural safety projects as identified by the SAPS rural safety structures
- Workshop for Thembalethu Executive Committee structure Thembalethu ABT
- Continuation of the following Thembalethu ABT work streams
    - Law enforcement
    - Social Cohesion
    - Urban design
    - Awarenesses
- Neighborhood watch revival campaign with a specific focus on identified hot spot areas
- Training for CPF and Neighborhood watch members
- Community dialogues on GBV against woman and Children
- Imbizo was done in different Communities to identify safety concerns

The Western Cape Department of Police Oversight and Community Safety continues to support district safety initiatives through intergovernmental safety coordination, Community Safety Forums, rural safety initiatives and municipal safety planning. The Department's total provincial budget allocation amounts to R806.932 million for the 2026/2027 financial year, with allocations to the Garden Route District Municipality amounting to R1.230 million in 2026/2027, R1.302 million in 2027/2028 and R1.406 million in 2028/2029

5.10. Sector Plans

Plan	Status	Link	Last Reviewed	Next Review
District Growth and Development Strategy	Review workshop scheduled for 20 March 2024	District Growth and Development Strategy	n/a	In Progress
Economic Recovery Plan	Completed 2021	Economic Recovery Plan	n/a	tbc
Spatial Development Framework	SDF Amendment adopted 25 February 2026	Spatial Development Framework	25	2030
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Completed and approved in December 2019	Integrated Waste Management Plan Note: *DEA&DP are advocating that the IWMP is aligned to the IDP cycle, i.e. 2027. Application to extend the review of the IWMP to 2027 was approved by DEA&DP on 31 August 2024.*	n/a	2027
Air Quality Management Plan	Adopted by Council on 23 April 2025	Air Quality Management Plan	2025	2030
Corporate Disaster Management Plan	Adopted 2015	https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2022/07/GRDM-Corporate-Disaster-Management-Plan-Feb-2022.pdf	2022	2024
Integrated Transport Plan	Completed	Available on request	2023	2027
Garden Route District Coastal Management Programme	Draft updated and reviewed programme was uploaded for public comments. Comments and Responses Report is currently being d54wq3WQ rafted.	https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/Draft-Garden-Route-District-Coastal-Management-Programme-2023-2024.pdf **Note:** *This copy is still in draft format. The final copy will be uploaded once the PPP process has been completed, and the document has been formally adopted by Council*	2024/25	2029/30
Garden Route District Climate Change Adaptation Needs and Response Assessment	Draft updated and reviewed assessment document was uploaded for public comments. The PPP process/document has not been finalised yet.	https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/Garden-Route-District-Climate-Change-Adaptation-Needs-and-Response-Assessment-2024.pdf **Note:** This copy is still in draft format. The final copy will be uploaded once the PPP process has been completed, and the document has been formally adopted by Council	2024/25	2029/30
Garden Route District Climate Change Adaptation Response Implementation Plan	Draft Updated and Reviewed assessment document was uploaded for public comments. The PPP process/document has not been finalised yet	https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/Draft-Garden-Route-District-Climate-Change-Adaptation-Response-Implementation-Plan-2024.pdf **Note:** *This copy is still in draft format. The final copy will be uploaded once the PPP process has been completed, and the document has been formally adopted by Council.*	2024/25	2029/30

Plan	Status	Link	Last Reviewed	Next Review
Garden Route Alien vegetation control plan	-Reviewed and updated document was approved and adopted in 2019	Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan (gardenroute.gov.za)	2019	2030
Garden Route Wetland Strategy and Action plan	To be updated and reviewed during July - November 2025	https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/LWSA_Eden-Wetland-Strategy-and-Action-Plan-2_April-2017.pdf	2025	2030
Community Safety Plan	Completed	https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2022/07/Revised-Garden-Route-District-Safety-Plan-2022.pdf	2022	24
Energy Master Plan	Completed	Microsoft Word - GDRM_FinalReport_2022Mar01 (gardenroute.gov.za)	n/a	n/a
Human Settlements Sector Plan	Adopted May 2022, 2024, review near complete, with Council approval imminent	GRDM-HSSP_Consolidated-Report_Final.pdf (gardenroute.gov.za)	n/a	2026
Workplace Skills Plan	Submitted to LG SETA		2025	April 2026
Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan	Adopted in October 2021, Reviewed every two years, Reviewed November 2023	Integrated-Human-Settlements-Strategic-Plan-2021.pdf (gardenroute.gov.za)	n/a	November 2025
Garden Route Tourism Strategy	Adopted 2019. Review in process	2025-07-03-GRKK-Tourism-strategy-2025-Final.pdf	n/a	2025
Long Term Financial Plan	Noted 2020	Microsoft Word - Garden Route DM LTFP Final Draft	n/a	2030

CHAPTER 6: PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES

6.1. Growth and Development Strategy/ JDMA Implementation Projects

The Garden Route District Growth and Development Strategy ("GDS") resulted from a process that began in 2019, and continued through to 2023. The strategy provides a framework for growth and development planning in the Garden Route District for 2020-2040. It is therefore a long-term vision, that provides a coherent knowledge base, sense-making, and pathways for action that draws on existing policy and research (for example, the Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (RSIF)). I.

The strategy was updated in 2020 in the context of the pandemic, national response and recovery initiatives, and provincial and national efforts to support district-level development. During this reiteration, the Garden Route refined the GDS content, focusing on its seven priority areas: Wellbeing and Resilience, Sustainable Tourism, Resilient Agriculture, Local Energy Transition, A Water Secure Future, A Circular Economy and A Connected Economy.

From this base, in 2023, the GDS has been operationalised, with collaborative and catalytic projects identified for each of the seven priority areas. Projects that are indicated in the GDS Implementation are discussed in depth in the Local Development Strategy chapter.

6.2. Catalytic Projects

Catalytic projects are projects that can be defined as being of significant scale and reach in terms of employment, service, and financial impact that will bring substantial impact to provide leverage or create a multiplier effect and activate development. One great benefit of catalytic projects is the increased economic opportunities from jobs created through these projects. A key priority of GRDM is to provide catalytic projects that are meant to contribute towards the region's long term economic and social development goals which is aligned to the seven (7) strategic priorities of the Growth and Development Strategy and the seven (7) IDP strategic objectives. GRDM in collaboration with civil society and all spheres of government is seeking to provide infrastructure and basic services that support a favorable investment climate to combat unemployment and poverty.

The Project Management Unit under Planning & Economic Development Department drives the catalytic projects of GRDM that will be discussed below:

6.2.1 Designating GRDM as a Water Services Authority

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Bulk Infrastructure Coordination A Water Secure Future
Objective	To designate Garden Route District Municipality as a Water Service Authority to be responsible for the provision of bulk water and sanitation infrastructure, including planning, designing, constructing, and maintaining such infrastructure.
Project goals/Outputs	• To ensure that water and sanitation services are provided efficiently and effectively to all residents and stakeholders in the region. • To facilitate greater collaboration and coordination among different stakeholders in the region, including municipalities, water utilities, industry, agriculture, civil society, and academic institutions. • To develop integrated and sustainable solutions for addressing the region's water challenges and achieving water security. • To enable the region to better coordinate and implement strategies to improve water security, such as the development of new water sources, the optimization of existing infrastructure, and the promotion of water conservation and demand management. • To achieve water security which includes the protection of water resources, the promotion of water conservation and demand management, and the development of infrastructure to ensure the efficient and effective provision of water services.
Status	GRDM is following a Section 78 process in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000. A tender had been put out twice with no success at procuring a service provider to conduct the assessment. Another attempt is being made to pursue this GRDM in collaboration with Partners in Performance is busy with the update of the District Water Masterplan
Time Frame	2023 - 2030
Funding Required/Cost	To be determined
Funding Source	Own funding

6.2.2 Regional Waste Management Facility

IDP Strategic Objective	Bulk Infrastructure Coordination/Sustainable Environmental Management and public safety

GDS Strategic Priority	Circular Economy
Objective	Establish a regional waste management facility that meets the immediate need for landfill space, while supporting green/circular economy objectives onsite and in distributed initiatives within the local municipalities.
Project goals/Outputs	• Accommodate approximately 10 000 tons of domestic waste generated per month in the municipal areas of Bitou, Knysna, George and Mossel Bay. • Other infrastructure includes roads, stormwater pipelines, a leachate storage dam, a contaminated stormwater dam, offices, , a weighbridges, fencing and security infrastructure.
Status	A contractor was appointed in February 2026 to construct Phase 1 of the project. This will be the required infrastructure to commence with municipal solid waste disposal.
Time Frame	February 2026 – March 2027
Funding Required/Cost	R109 000 000.00 (Incl. VAT)
Funding Source	The GRDM has raised debt finance to fund the construction of the facility. Cost recovering tariffs will be charged to the users of the landfill.

6.2.3 Roads and Transport Planning projects

6.2.3.1 Gwaing Upgrade Project

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Bulk Infrastructure Coordination/Sustainable Connected Economy
Objective	Upgrade gravel to permanent surface
Project goals/Outputs	• Construction of 4.4km permanent surface • 44 x EPWP work opportunities. 25 x EPWP workers will be sent to formal NQF 2 accredited construction training in addition to in house training
Status	In progress (Will be transferred to Provincial Government)
Time Frame	2022 - current
Funding Required/Cost	R 67 000 000, 00 R 1 664 790, 00 (EPWP expenditure)
Funding Source	Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works

6.2.3.2 Upgrade Causeway Slangrivier

IDP Strategic Objective	Bulk Infrastructure Coordination

GDS Strategic Priority	Connected Economy
Objective	Road Upgrade
Project goals/Outputs	• Upgrade of Causeway in Slangrivier • Two additional structurers on Malgas Road • 12 x EPWP work opportunities
Status	**Completed**
Time Frame	2022- 2024
Funding Required/Cost	R7, 500 000.00
Funding Source	Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works

6.2.4 Property Portfolio Optimisation

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Financial Viability & Sustainability Supporting Wellbeing and Resilience
Objective	To identify the most effective use of the GRDM properties that will generate sustainable income for the municipality and contribute to the socio-economic development levels in the region.
Project goals/Outputs	• To update the GRDM asset register so that it will align with the information of the Deeds Office • Transfer identified properties to B Municipalities (Road reserves, open spaces) • Ensure that transfer administration is done accurately and that the transfers will reflect in the asset registers of B Municipalities • To develop the properties that are suitable for investment initiatives • Revenue generation through long term leasing and alienation of properties
Status	• The GRDM Asset Register was updated in the Financial Year 2024/25. More properties have been added to the Rental Register, including all the resorts and camping sites. A list of properties earmarked for disposal has been drawn. Both the long-term leasing and alienation of properties will be processed following Council's approved protocols. These changes will come into effect in the Financial Year 2026/ 27.
Time Frame	2022 - 2027
Funding Required/Cost	To be determined
Funding Source	Own Funding

6.2.5 Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Financial Viability & Sustainability Sustainable Local Energy Transition
Objective	Implement energy efficient actions at various facilities in the GRDM municipal buildings
Project goals/Outputs	• To save energy and reduce carbon footprint. • To reduce monthly electricity bill • Achieve a 5% reduction in overall energy consumption every year. • 100 x old aircons replaced with new energy efficient aircons. • Old fluorescent light will be replaced with LED lights. • Motion sensors will be installed to prevent lights from turning on in unused offices. • Smart meter and loggers will be installed to measure energy consumption. • 3 x Municipal Officials will attend an Energy Efficiency course at UCT. • Organise and implement Energy Efficiency Awareness campaign targeted at schools.
Status	**Project completed in the Financial Year 2023/ 24.**
Time Frame	2023-2025
Funding Required/Cost	R4 000 000
Funding Source	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management Grant

6.2.6 New Regional Fire Station

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Sustainable Environmental Management & Public Safety Supporting Wellbeing and Resilience
Objective	Construction of a Regional Fire Station is an essential requirement in fulfilling the Garden Route District Municipality's lawful and mandated and set of diverse functions, including coordination of resources, as well as ensuring that the District Fire Services have an established and lasting facility, ensuring stability and identity so to ensure that the District Fire Services enhance their important veld and mountain firefighting functions as well as support all local municipalities from a centrally located operational base.
Project goals/Outputs	Construction of a Regional Fire Station
Status	**Completed:**

	The Practical Handover took place on the 30th of January 2024 and official occupation took place on the 01st of February 2024.
Time Frame	November 2021 – January 2024
Funding Required/Cost	Professional Services and Building Contracting Costs amounted to R 13 150 000, 00
Funding Source	Own funding & contribution from the Western Cape Department of Local Government, at R 3 000 000, 00

6.2.6.1 District Firefighting Academy

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Sustainable Environmental Management & Public Safety Supporting Wellbeing and Resilience
Objective	Establishing a **Firefighting Training Academy** with the objective of including law enforcement, traffic services, nature conservation and disaster management courses). 2024 - 2026
Project goals/Outputs	A Firefighting and Multipurpose Training Academy.
Status	Proposals for the establishment of the Firefighting academy we developed and submitted to potential partners and funders including TRISANO and Insurance Providers. To date no positive funding commitments have been secured. In the interim, The Garden Route District Municipality continues to conduct firefighting training using existing GRDM facilities while exploring potential partnership and funding opportunities for the future development of the academy.
Time Frame	July 2024 – June 2026
Funding Required/Cost	R 7 - 10 000 000, 00.
Funding Source	Donor Funding / Stakeholder Funding.

6.2.7 Integrated Human Settlements

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Healthy & Socially Stable Communities Supporting Wellbeing and Resilience
Objective	Provision of affordable housing in well located areas
Project goals/Outputs	• Provision of Social Rental Housing and FLISP opportunities in well located areas • Securing and packaging adequate land and • properties for Social Rental housing, FLISP/GAP and student accommodation
Status	• Additional funding required to sustain the programme was not secured. As a result the Human Settlements Programme concluded on 31 March 2026.

Time Frame	2022 - 2025
Funding Required/Cost	R80 mil
Funding Source	Restructuring Capital Grant and Institutional Subsidy

6.2.7.1 Attainment of Human Settlements Accreditation (Level 1)

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Financial Viability & Sustainability Supporting Wellbeing and Resilience
Objective	Attainment of Human Settlements Accreditation (Level 1)
Project goals/Outputs	• Pursue Accreditation via WCDoHS • Capacitate a Human Settlements Unit in GRDM
Status	The Municipality is no longer pursuing Human Settlements Accreditation, as advised by the Provincial Government. This decision is based on the fact that our Affordable Housing programs do not align with accreditation criteria, which focuses on budget allocation for Informal Settlements upgrading and BNG Housing development
Time Frame	2022 - 2025
Funding Required/Cost	R15 mil (over 3 years)
Funding Source	Municipal Accreditation and Capacity building Grant

6.2.8 Renewable Energy Garden Route Energy company

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Bulk Infrastructure Coordination Sustainable local energy transition
Objective	To establish a company that will be responsible for energy generation and security in the region by the name of Garden Route Energy Company (GRECO) as an entity of the municipality
Project goals/Outputs	• To establish GRDM owned power generation sites and operationalise them as contemplated in MSA section 84 that deals with mandates of District Municipalities, which is aimed at ensuring energy security and resilience for the region. • To enter into Power Purchase Agreements (PPA) with the local municipalities in the district for the energy generated by GRECO. •
Status	Pre-feasibility
Time Frame	2021- 2027
Funding Required/Cost	To be determined
Funding Source	Lobby for funding through the DBSA, BRICS BANK, ISA etc

6.2.9 Fresh Produce Market

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Growing an inclusive district economy/Bulk infrastructure Coordination Resilient Agriculture
Objective	To establish a Fresh Produce Market that will assist emerging vegetable and fruit producers to participate and compete in the agriculture sector
Project goals/Outputs	• Transforming the agri value chains • Encouraging innovation and efficiency in agricultural production • Preserving resources and ensuring a cyclic local centric economy • Increasing collaboration with public and private sector stakeholders • Providing trade and market opportunities for SMMEs including smallholder farmers
Status	Seeking funding and suitable land
Time Frame	Ongoing
Funding Required/Cost	R50 000 000
Funding Source	Funding proposal submitted

6.2.10 Digital Transformation Strategy

IDP Strategic Objective **GDS Strategic Priority**	Good Governance Connected Economy
Objective	To standardise and integrate data and information systems and processes and allow for system interoperability.
Project goals/Outputs	• Assessment of data systems and business processes for all sectors/clusters for local municipalities • Development of data governance plans for all sectors/clusters for local municipalities • A Data Management structure • Data governance protocols for the clusters and workshop these protocols with clusters to ensure understanding and usability • A single Garden Route District BI platform
Status	In progress
Time Frame	2023-2027 and ongoing
Funding Required/Cost	R10 000 000
Funding Source	Own Funding

6.2.11 Skills Mecca District Wide Projects

Current Projects

The Garden Route Skills Mecca continues to coordinate skills development initiatives across the district through partnerships with Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETAs), the National Skills Fund and other stakeholders. Current programmes focus on priority sectors such as municipal infrastructure, water and sanitation services, artisan development, emergency services, tourism and hospitality. The current portfolio of Skills Mecca projects implemented through LGSETA and the National Skills Fund is valued at approximately **R55.9 million**, benefiting both employed and unemployed participants across the Garden Route district

NO.	FUNDER	Project name	Amount Awarded	NQF LEVEL	Employed	Unemployed
2	LGSETA / 20246908	NC: Water and wastewater Reticulation Services	R 1 620 000,00	2	0	29
3	LGSETA / 20240078	NC: Water and wastewater Reticulation Services	R 220 000,00	3	0	30
4	LGSETA / 20244872	NC: Water and wastewater Reticulation Services	R 1 620 000,00	3	10	0
5	LGSETA / 20247128	NC: Water and wastewater Treatment Process Operations	R 1 620 000,00	2	0	27
6	LGSETA / 20241583	NC: Water and Wastewater Process Control	R 432 000,00	3	0	8
7	LGSETA / 20247247	FETC: Water and Wastewater Treatment Process Control Supervision	R 572 000,00	4	26	0
8	LGSETA / 20246380	FETC: Water and Wastewater Treatment Process Control Supervision	R 540 000,00	4	0	9
10	LGSETA / 20249124	NC: Local Economic Development	R 1 056 000,00	4	48	0
11	LGSETA / 20241587	OC: Electrician	R 1 769 202,00	4	18	0
12	LGSETA / 20249158	OC: Electrician	R 6 248 670,00	4	0	28

NO.	FUNDER	Project name	Amount Awarded	NQF LEVEL	Employed	Unemployed
13	LGSETA / 20248523	OC: Firefighter	R 543 000,00	4	50	0
14	LGSETA	OC: Firefighter (RPL)	R 900 000,00		50	0
15	LGSETA / 20235656	OC: Electrician	R 1 415 260,00	4	0	20
16	LGSETA / 20237446	OC: Electrician (RPL)	R 550 375,00	4	17	0
17	LGSETA / 2024	NC: Water and Wastewater Process Control NQF 3	R 440 000,00	3	20	0
18	LGSETA / 2024	Project Management Training	R 420 000,00	5	1	11
19	LGSETA / 2024	NSF Cooks Program	R 13 360 000,00	4	0	200
20	LGSETA / 2024	NSF WIL Program	R 22 640 000,00	4	0	200
	TOTAL		**R 55 966 507,00**		**240**	**562**

Skills Mecca – Funding Proposals Submitted

In addition to the current projects, the Garden Route District Municipality has submitted several funding proposals to SETAs to expand skills development opportunities. These include LGSETA Discretionary Grant proposals valued at approximately R73.2 million, LGSETA targeted training proposals valued at R8.32 million, and MICTSETA proposals valued at approximately R11.17 million focusing on ICT and digital skills development. The total value of the submitted proposals therefore represents a potential investment of approximately R92.7 million. Additional proposals have also been submitted to the SERVICES SETA, targeting approximately 560 beneficiaries, and are currently awaiting feedback. If approved, the Skills Mecca pipeline programmes could provide training opportunities for more than 3 000 beneficiaries across the Garden Route district, further strengthening critical skills, improving employability and supporting socio-economic development within the region.

6.3 JDMA Implementation Plan

In August 2021 Garden Route District Municipality adopted its JDMA Implementation plan.

See the link below to the JDMA implementation/One plan projects in Chapter 7 of the document: The GDS and JDMA Implementation Plan/One Plan are based on the same strategic priorities.

JDMA-Implementation-Plan-updated-V-September-21.pdf (gardenroute.gov.za)

6.4 Planned and estimated Provincial Infrastructure Expenditure and Allocations & Grants

Garden Route Infrastructure spending per Nature of Investment over the MTEF (R'000)

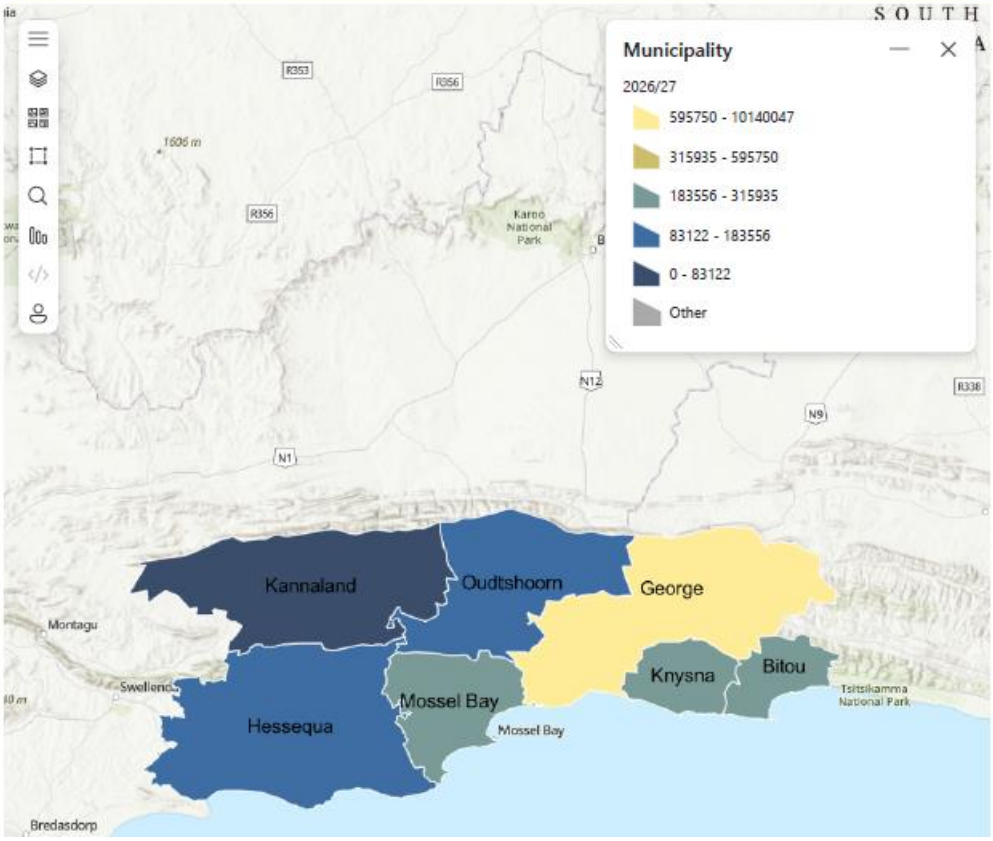
Investment	No of Projects	MTEF 1 2026/27	MTEF 2 2027/28	MTEF 3 2028/29	MTEF Total
Existing infrastructure assets	**44**	**1 008 447**	**756 843**	**825 295**	**2 590 585**
Maintenance and Repairs	3	345 473	369 126	372 586	1 087 185
Upgrading and Additions	10	164 880	32 000	27 400	224 280
Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	31	498 094	355 717	425 309	1 279 120
New infrastructure assets	**12**	**48 372**	**71 765**	**102 108**	**222 245**
New or Replaced Infrastructure	12	48 372	71 765	102 108	222 245
Infrastructure transfers	**32**	**211 457**	**126 513**	**210 888**	**548 858**
Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	32	211 457	126 513	210 888	548 858
Non-Infrastructure	**6**	**11 591**	**28 562**	**30 232**	**70 385**
Non-Infrastructure	6	11 591	28 562	30 232	70 385
Grand Total	**94**	**1 279 867**	**983 683**	**1 168 523**	**3 432 073**

** Excludes Across District and unfunded Projects & Programmes. See the Excel database for more details.*

Please see Annexure B that includes a full List of Funded National & Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects and Programmes in the Municipality for the MTEF period 2026/2 – 2028/29

Map showing the spatial distribution of infrastructure investment projects in the region.

Garden Route District:
Spatial distribution of allocations to municipalities over MTEF period 2026/27 - 2028/29



CHAPTER 7: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOMPMENT

7.1 Introduction

Local economic development (LED) should be everybody's business, including residents, local businesspeople and government. LED is globally, but especially in developing countries, seen as the solution to improved quality of life, unemployment, poverty and inequality. LED processes could achieve its promise of ensuring improved quality of life if LED strategies are formulated for effective implementation.

7.2 Objective of District Economic Development

GRDM is approaching growth and development in a holistic nature looking at all sectors of the economy and how they are interlinked to achieve socio-economic growth. In doing this the GRDM is looking at achieving the following:

- Attraction of both outward and inward investment in both hard and soft infrastructure
- Making the business environment more conducive to business
- A participatory approach to LED
- Public Private Partnerships (PPPs)
- A move towards community based LED.

The overarching piece of legislation is the **Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 1996** Section 152 of the Constitution outlines the objectives of local government. These objectives are:

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner
- To promote social and economic development
- To promote a safe and healthy environment
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

The implications of Section 152 of the Constitution of RSA are that GRDM is legally compelled to promote social and economic development in its area of jurisdiction. This LED strategy development is focused on addressing the basic needs of the

population, reflecting the importance of service and infrastructure provision, community services, educational components and business support to all the areas where there is a lack thereof or where improvements are required. This implies that public investment should largely focus on developing the municipal area in terms of local economic development and providing for the basic needs of the community.

A critically important aspect for the successful implementation of District Economic Development is the need to ensure that all stakeholders and parties involved in the LED process take ownership of the programmes and projects identified. Based on the strategy with the numerous potential products and projects, the following is recommended to achieve optimal sustainable local economic development, employment creation, and improvement in living conditions and standards, as well as human resource development:

- Start focusing on the sectors with the highest development potential, followed by the sectors with less potential. Ensure balanced stimulation of growth and development within all sectors by not focusing solely on one sector
- Before embarking on the implementation of specific projects, ensure that adequate funding sources and management capacity are in place
- Start implementing projects with the highest potential for stimulating economic growth and development
- Make sure that the projects that stimulate economic growth are sustainable and do not adversely affect the environment or human living conditions
- Set reasonable time frames for implementation and ensure effective and continuous monitoring of project progress and impact

To this end GRDM is pursuing projects that include establishment of a *development agency, bulk infrastructure provision, products value chain development, renewable energy, enterprise development, integrated waste management and other projects as identified within the GR Growth and Development strategy*. These projects and programmes will enable GRDM to fulfil its constitutional mandate and address the UN-SDGs but above all address the three critical issues of poverty, unemployment and economic growth.

The risk context and profile for the District and its plans have been revised, and medium and long-term outlooks adjusted on the basis of the best available

information and forms the Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy. The strategy is a twenty-year plan, shaped by regional priorities, which are the thematic focus areas listed below, selected through a combination of research, policy analysis and stakeholder engagement.

These priorities have been identified based on a long-term vision for the Garden Route, as well as on the existing work, strengths, and potential of the region. Each one is also aligned to existing policies and strategies. This strategy draws on the significant work that went into the Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (RSIF).

It should also be noted that the Garden Route District includes a significant portion of South Africa's rich coastline. As such, the coastal economy is an important source of integrated economic development opportunities, as well as social and ecological risks, and spans all seven prioritised focus areas.

In addition to these priority focus areas, there are core principles – ways of thinking and working – that cut across each of these areas:

CORE PRINCIPLE	OVERVIEW
People-oriented	People are at the centre of development and growth planning in this strategy, and all actions should be tested against the requirements of inclusivity and generating economic opportunities and employment. Safety and security, and crime prevention for citizens and investors, are also included in this principle.
Valuing cultural and ecological heritage	This strategy aims to work with, conserve, and celebrate the people, places and natural systems that make the Garden Route unique.
A partnering approach	The process for creating, implementing, maintaining, and adapting this strategy should involve all impacted and interested parties, and draw in the right people and resources relevant to each issue
Innovation and responsiveness:	This strategy recognises that the challenges and uncertainties facing the region will require novel solutions in many forms.
Sustainability and resilience	Any short-term gains in growth and development will be undermined if the ecological base of the region is eroded, or if the risks from existing

CORE PRINCIPLE	OVERVIEW
	ecological destruction and climate change are not managed
Working within what is possible	This strategy recognises and works within current possibilities and constraints to ensure that plans are implementable, and goals are achievable. State-owned assets and regulatory frameworks are critical to local development and growth.
Managing connectivity and change	The Covid-19 pandemic has made it clear that the region's interdependence and interconnection with the Western Cape Province, South Africa as a whole, and other countries need to be managed to optimise flows of resources and demand, as well as to ensure local resilience. Tracking changing variables over time is critical to this process

These principles have been identified as critical to the successful implementation of growth and development activities and will need to be operationalised in the process of implementation of the Garden Route Growth and Development strategy.

The Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy, as well as the Investment Prospectus can be accessed via the links below:

https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/Growth-and-Development-Strategy.pdf

https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/GRP-Final12.2020-Soft-Copy.pdf

7.3 GDS Implementation Plan Projects

A workshop to review the Growth and development strategy is scheduled for 19 & 20 March 2024.

7.3.1 A water secure future

Project 1: District Bulk Water Master Plan

Project Objective	Support the implementation of an integrated bulk water system, managed by a designated water authority, with the power to convene stakeholders and co-ordinate all actions
Project Lead	Disaster Management, GRDM

Project Implementers	GRDM, B-Municipalities, DWS, BGCMA
Time Frame	Plan to be in place by 2025
Status	The review of the Garden Route District Bulk Water Master Plan is currently on hold pending the completion of the Department of Water and Sanitation's reliability study and improved regional coordination among key stakeholders.

Other relevant information:

- This plan will also cover water governance.
- Actions required: The description, implementation lead, key outputs, and deadlines should be confirmed and updated as appropriate.

7.3.2 A circular economy

Project 1: District waste minimisation plan implementation (coordination and support)

Project Objective	Develop implementation plans with actions, owners and timeframes for the waste minimisation plan.
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	GRDM/B Municipalities
Time Frame	The initial horizon for implementation is three years, then ongoing
Status	Ongoing

Other relevant information:

- Feasibility studies have been undertaken looking at waste management hierarchy and recycling.
- Not all municipalities are equally prepared for and bought into regional solutions.
- Recycling is not currently regionalised, but there is support for education and awareness.
- Organic waste reduction targets have been set by Western Cape Government
- Projects to be tracked across other clusters include Waste to Energy and Water and Sanitation (as it pertains to wastewater)

Project 2: Regional Waste Management Facility

Project Objective	Develop a regional waste management facility that meets the immediate need for landfill space, while supporting green/circular economy objectives onsite and in distributed initiatives within the local municipalities
Project Lead	GRDM Waste Management
Project Implementers	GRDM/ B-municipalities
Time Frame	The facility will be running within a year, and operation will be ongoing
Status	Construction phase to be completed by February – March 2027

Other relevant information:

- This project is based around a landfill site for Bitou, Knysna, Mossel Bay and George (at the moment)
- In 2021, there was a research report on biomass available for waste to energy; however, the results are inconclusive.
- The GRDM has raised debt finance to fund facility construction; tariffs are used to generate revenues to cover cost recovery, administration and could be used to fund more innovative work.

7.3.3 Resilient agriculture

Project 1: Resilient Agriculture Niche Support Programme

Project Objective	To develop programme to support niche (relatively new products with competitive potential for the Garden Route) agricultural value chains aligned to social and ecological resilience commitments, as well as facilitating new and sustainable opportunities for emerging farmers
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	GRDM/ B-municipalities / National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD), Western Cape Government Department of Agriculture (DoA), Breede- Gouritz Catchment Management Agency (BGCMA), Western Cape Government Department of Environment and Development Planning (DEADP
Time Frame	1 year to finalise the programme strategy, and implementation thereafter
Status	Funded by Department of Local Government and Department of Agriculture on Garden Route land. An application of R500 000 has been submitted to SEDFA to start the construction of the facility, Equipment is already in place

7.3.4 Sustainable tourism

Project 1: GR International Film Development Project

Project Objective	To grow and develop the Garden Route Film Industry through marketing, skills development and the facilitation of a film friendly regulatory environment.
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	GRDM
Time Frame	Two Years
Status	On hold

Project 2: National Skills Fund Tourism and Hospitality Project

Project Objective	The objective behind this project is to develop and train a total of 300 students in the Hospitality and Tourism industry by means of a Quality Council for Trade and Occupation-approved (QTCO) learnership with number 25Q250013661624: National Certificate: Professional Cookery , SAQA Qualification ID Number 14111 (NQF level 4, 145 credits), throughout the Garden Route, as well as creating Work Integrated Learning (WIL) employment opportunities for 100 graduates for 18 months with the particular focus on TVET college N6 graduates.
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	GRDM
Time Frame	Three Years
Status	In Progress

Project 3: Facilitate alignment of marketing for the Garden Route through the District Marketing Organisation (DMO)

Project Objective	A partnership with Wesgro, SATSA, and FEDHASA, as well as Local Tourism Offices in the Garden Route. The purpose of the project is to collaborate for the purposes of tourism promotion of the Garden Route and Klein Karoo region in a manner that embodies strategic cohesiveness and the efficient utilisation of resources between the stakeholders. The stakeholders have all recognised the need for a coordinated approach when implementing the Project and to this end have committed themselves to conclude a Memorandum of Understanding. The areas of collaboration include but are not limited to marketing and promotion, events, strategic initiatives (including cruise and air route development), and tourism, with the purpose of conducting joint marketing and development initiatives, as amended from time to time by the Steering Committee.

Project Lead	DMO
Project Implementers	DMO, B Municipalities, GRDM, WESGRO, SATSA, FEDHASA, LOCAL TOURISM ORGANISATIONS
Time Frame	3 years
Status	On hold

Other relevant information: There is a question as to the optimal institutional design to best serve the DMO's goals.

7.3.5 Supporting wellbeing and resilience.

Project 1: Developing and implementing cross-cluster risk governance.

Project Objective	To develop a robust risk dashboard, implementation protocols, and appropriate governance
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	Wellbeing and Resilience Cluster leads, other cluster leads, Local municipalities
Time Frame	one year to development first iteration of the dashboard and complete the first risk governance implementation cycle
Status	Completed

Other relevant information:

There is already a significant amount of risk information that is captured by the GRDM

Project 2: Designing an integrated regional resilience development planning guideline.

Project Objective	Support the implementation of integrated, equitable and resilient urban planning across local municipalities
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	Wellbeing and Resilience Cluster leads, Local municipalities
Time Frame	One to two years
Status	SDF completed and approved

Other relevant information:

Local municipalities are the implementers of development planning. However, the District can plan a critical coordination, knowledge sharing and advisory role, and does undertake relevant planning with respect to climate, waste and more.

7.3.6 A connected economy: transport and rural-urban integration.

Project 1: Garden Route Digital Transformation Strategy Implementation

Other relevant information:

Project Objective	To standardise and integrate data and information systems and processes and allow for system interoperability.
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	GRDM, Local Municipalities
Time Frame	Three years, then ongoing
Status	Ongoing

- The strategy is already developed.
- There are nine months, three – five years, and long-term goal

Project 2: Develop trans-modal strategies to improve economic efficiency.

Project Objective	Looking at all modes of transport infrastructure and mobility in an integrated way.
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	GRDM/Transnet National Ports Authority/ACSA/B-municipalities
Time Frame	To be completed in the next two years
Status	Engagement with relevant role-players ongoing

Other relevant information:

- An integrated transport strategy was completed in 2017 but needed to be extended to include also Kannaland.
- As background, a Provincial Transport Management Forum to coordinate trans-modal and transversal transport access is being established and operationalised.

7.3.7 Sustainable local energy transition

Project 1: Develop and implement a just energy transition strategy for the Garden Route

Project Objective	To develop a strategy that integrates energy innovation with other development priorities and principal, ensuring progressive distributional impacts for infrastructural changes.
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	GRDM, Local municipality
Time Frame	One year to formulate
Status	Master Plan Completed

Other relevant information:

The Garden Route District Municipality Energy Forum is already a functional forum to drive aspects of implementation.

The Municipal Electricity Master Plan (MEMP) for the Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) highlighted the following key benefits to form the business case for the municipality's role in the sustainable energy transition:

Leveraging municipal competencies while using spatially dependent local resources

- Complementing national level energy planning and inform the role of local government.
- Supporting decarbonisation of the energy system
- Supporting a more resilient energy system

Project 2: Establish and operationalise a regional energy company.

Project Objective	Establish and operationalise a regional energy company that can serve the interconnected needs of different Local municipalities and diverse energy users, aligned to the just energy transition strategy
Project Lead	GRDM
Project Implementers	GRDM, Local municipality
Time Frame	One year to establish
Status	Pre Feasibility

7.4 Progress of Economic Development and Tourism Projects in 2024/2025 and 2025/2026

Western Cape Investment Summit	The Western Cape Government hosted the inaugural summit under the theme "Catalysing Growth, Connecting Opportunities". The event served as a critical platform to align with the province's Growth for Jobs (G4J) strategy, aiming to build an R1 trillion inclusive economy. The Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) was strongly represented by a team which included: • Manager: District Economic Development, Tourism, EPWP and Job Creation. • Senior District Economic Development Officer. • **Municipal Partners**: Senior Officials from George, Hessequa, and Mossel Bay municipalities. The **Western Cape Investment Summit 2025 (WCIS 2025)** was an inaugural event held from November 5-7, 2025, at the CTICC, hosted by the Western Cape Government, to attract global investors to key sectors like Green Economy, Tech, and Agribusiness under the theme "Catalysing Growth, Connecting Opportunities", showcasing investment-ready projects and driving economic growth and job creation. The summit featured high-level discussions, sector-focused sessions, and a Deal Room for investor-project matching, highlighting the region's strong governance and logistics.

	Strategic Vision The Western Cape is a beacon of opportunity, blending world-class infrastructure, political stability, and a dynamic economic ecosystem. WCIS 2025 elevates our province as the continent's preeminent investment destination through the following: • **Showcasing Projects**: Investment-ready initiatives with clear timelines and measurable returns. • **Forging Strategic Connections:** Direct access between investors, project leaders, and policymakers. • **Streamlining Investment:** Simplified regulatory frameworks and fast-tracked approvals. • **Championing an Enabling Environment:** A government-led commitment to ease of doing business and fostering a seamless regulatory environment. • **Leveraging Sectoral Strengths:** Highlighting competitive edges in technology, sustainability, and more. This summit embodied the vision of a resilient, inclusive economy that creates jobs, fosters innovation, and enhances international competitiveness. R 24 000 from the 2025/2026 budget was paid for the Garden Route Investment Promotion stand and stand design printing.
SMME Development Program	An open and transparent advertisement and application, evaluation and adjudication processes were followed through which 15 companies were successful in their applications in the 2025/26 financial year. They will received equipment and material at the official hand-over on 24 April 2026. We will submit the request for the funding of this initiative through the budget process of Council for the 2026/27 FY.

Garden Route Agro-processing Support Project	As part of the growing honeybush tea industry in the Western Cape, this project is vital for improving the quality and efficiency of its production process. The first phase of the project is completed and entailed the design and manufacturing of the processing retort. This phase was funded by the Western Cape Department of Local Government (DLG) through the Joint Metro and District Approach (JDMA) process, to the amount of R1 million. A further R1 million has been approved by the DLG which will be utilised towards the rest of the processing equipment that will be required for the project. Additional amount of 2 million was sourced through Western Cape Department of Agriculture and the funds will be used for the construction of the building structure. The retort will enable producers to streamline the extraction and fermentation process, ensuring a consistent, high-quality product while also reducing waste of the product. Funding of R2 million from the Department of Agriculture will be used for the next phase of the project which is the construction of a dedicated structure/facility to house the honeybush retort and complete the processing plant. With this infrastructure in place, we can help drive the growth of the honeybush industry and its contribution to the Garden Route District and Western Cape economy. A demonstration of the honeybush infusion processing took place on 20 February 2025 at the Agriculture Research Council in Stellenbosch and was attended by the MEC for Local Government, Executive Mayor of the Garden Route District, HOD's and CEO's of the Department of Agriculture, Agriculture Research Council and Casidra. We are also soliciting additional funding through our ecosystem, and this project is one of the catalytic initiatives that will contribute to regional economic growth.
Garden Route Film Commission	The Garden Route Film Commission is responsible for the promotion of the Garden Route Film Industry through the marketing of film locations to the national and international film communities, skills development as well as business development opportunities created when production sets are in operation.
Garden Route Development Partnership	The Garden Route Development Partnership is a collaborative programme to coordinate and catalyse economic growth and development in the Garden Route. The partnership members include private and public sector stakeholders, and the work of the programme is funded by the Garden Route District Municipality, provincial government departments and the local municipalities in the region. The programme coordinates various regional economic development projects requiring an integration of stakeholders and resources. **The strategic direction is guided through the below documentation as endorsed by Council:** • The Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy – Implementation Plan (Project Implementation)
Hospitality Programme	The objective behind this project is to develop and train a total of 200 students in the Hospitality and Tourism industry by means of a Quality Council for Trade and Occupation-approved (QTCO) learnership with modern Occupational Certificate: Cook NQF level 4 (184 credits) this is to allow learners to access the latest available learning content, throughout the Garden Route, as well as creating Work Integrated Learning (WIL) employment opportunities for 200 graduates for 18 months with the particular focus on TVET college N6 graduates. Roll-out and registration of youth and host employers are being implemented.

Tourism Marketing	Tourism marketing done at various platforms such as WTM Africa, Africa Travel Indaba and Domestic marketing Shows, familiarisation/educational trips, Marketing material and promotional items for various campaigns throughout the year. We are investing on the innovative mechanism to coordinate resources with other stakeholders to market the region globally working collectively with all 7 Local Tourism Offices through shared resources.
Exhibitions and Shows	In process of organising attendance to World Travel Market Africa 2026. Garden Route & Klein Karoo will be having their own regional stand at this platform taking place from 13 – 15 April 2026 in Cape Town, along with 20 products from the region, contributing to this collective initiative in marketing and promoting the Garden Route & Klein Karoo as a preferred destination of choice. The regional tourism office is also intending to attend the annual Tourism Indaba 11 - 14 May 2026 in Durban. The Regional Tourism office with other local stakeholders (LTO's) attends domestic show i.e. the annual George Old Car show February 2027, Caravan & Camping Show February 2027 and Meetings Africa February 2027, Kyknet Outdoor Expo March 2027 and the promotion of the region at various Jewel Events within the region ie KKNK, Ironman, MUT, Simola Hillclimb, Knysna Oyster Festival, Plett Oceans festival etc.
GR DMO (Phase 1)- PPP (Wesgro, Satsa Fedhasa, GRDM	The strategizing of current initiatives and collective efforts to promote the entire GR&KK brand. Reviewing and updating of the regional tourism website. Investigating a special purpose vehicle for JMO initiatives. The signed MOU with stakeholders expired in February 2025 and we are exploring other alternative for the project implementations as per the GDS.

7.5 Proposed Projects for Economic Development and Tourism 2026/2027

TOURISM		
	Item	**Amount**
1.	Tourism Marketing	R450 000
2.	Garden Route JMO	R550 000
3.	Garden Route Green Trails Initiative	R250 000
4.	Garden Route Tourism Establishments Grading	R150 000
5.	Exhibitions and Shows	R600 000
6.	Events Support	R250 000

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		
	Item	**Amount**
1.	SMME Development Program	R690 000

2.	Garden Route Investment Conference	R600 000
3.	Garden Route Agro-processing Support Project (Honeybush)	R 450 000
4.	Re-establishment / support the Film Industry	R450 000
5.	GDS Implementation	R400 000

7.6. GRDM Economic Recovery Plan

The Garden Route District Municipality developed an Economic Recovery Plan in response to the economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. The plan, approved by Council in March 2021, outlined key interventions aimed at supporting businesses continuity sector recovery and economic resilience across the district. Many of the recovery actions have since been integrated into ongoing economic development initiatives and sector support programmes.

Garden-Route-Economic-Recovery-Plan-.pdf (gardenroute.gov.za)

7.7 Growth for Jobs strategy

GRDM is in support of the Growth for Job's strategy which is also aligned to the GRDM Growth and Development Strategy. The strategy targets growing the provincial economy to R1 trillion in real terms by 2035, with annual growth rates of 4-6%. The priority focus areas are as follows:

1.Driving growth opportunities through investment

2. Stimulating market growth through exports and domestic markets

3. Energy resilience and transition to net-zero carbon.

4. Water security and resilience

5. Technology and Innovation

6. Infrastructure and connected economy

7. Improved access to economic opportunities

and employability



Chapter 8: Disaster Management Plan

8.1. Introduction

Disaster Management is a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral and multidisciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery, and rehabilitation. The preventative elements of this plan must be implemented and maintained on a continuous basis. The emergency or reactive elements of the Disaster Management plan is implemented in the Garden Route District Municipality whenever an incident or disaster occurs or is threatening to occur in its area of jurisdiction. The responsibility for the coordination of the overall implementation of the plan is that of the Head of the Disaster Management Centre.

8.2. Purpose of the Disaster Management Plan

The aim of the Garden Route District Emergency Plan is to outline a plan of action for departments, and the co-ordination of the Municipal services, role players and personnel to provide the earliest possible response to:

• Protect and preserve life and property.	• Exploit print as well as electronic media in educating the public about ways of preventing disaster through disaster preparedness/mitigation measures.
• Minimize the effects of the emergency or disaster in the Garden Route District	• Assist the George-, Knysna-, Bitou-, Mossel Bay-, Hessequa-, Oudtshoorn- and Kannaland Local Municipalities and / or other Municipalities or District municipalities as requested

8.3. Disaster Risk Profile

In a generic sense, the following hazards on the economic, cultural, welfare, sustained development and sustained livelihoods plans were found to pose the greatest risks in the district:

• Fire Risk (veld and shack fire)	• Natural phenomena (strong winds, floods, drought etc.)	• Technological (spillages, etc.)
• Service utility (electrical blackouts, water termination, etc.)	• Environmental threats (air pollution, freshwater pollution, etc.)	• Health (wild spread infectious disease to community and domestic / wild Animals

Communities in informal settlements are the most vulnerable to many of these risks, but proximity to certain installations or hazards also expose other communities to risks. In terms of capacity to address and therefore reduce risks, there currently is a strong emphasis on preparedness and response planning. This means that capacity and planning in term of mitigation and preventing should be strengthened.

8.3.1. Identified risks

The table below provides an overview of identified disaster management risks within the jurisdiction of the region.

• Aircraft accident	• Dam failure	• Floods
• Droughts	• Epidemics	• Fire
• Hazardous material	• Oils Spills	• Extreme weather
• Storm surges	• Traffic and Squatters	• Large Accidents



8.3.2. Key Impacts in Garden Route District

DISASTER IMPACT	OVERVIEW	MITIGATION MEASURES
Damage to infrastructure in flood plains	In the Garden Route District, flooding has been one of the key frequent hazards that have resulted in direct negative financial implications for the local municipalities, the district, provincial and national government.	Location of key infrastructure and settlements with respect to proximity to flood risk areas. Restricting development within such high-risk areas and integrating this into key planning tools such as spatial development frameworks. Implementation of the Coastal Management Lines, as developed by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP), as a spatial planning tool.
Environmental degradation	A degraded environment and dysfunctional ecosystems also increase our risk profile to climate related disasters. For example, degraded waterways, wetlands, and coastal dunes that have lost their natural buffer capacity will increase susceptibility of the society's (which are often poor communities) and infrastructure that are near those ecosystems to flood risk.	An effective approach to reduce the negative impacts of climate change and climate related disasters require an in-depth understanding of the abundance of ecological infrastructure Implementation of the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP) as an important spatial tool to ensure the protection of priority biodiversity areas and ecological infrastructure, and to ensure sustainable development in the Garden Route District.

DISASTER IMPACT	OVERVIEW	MITIGATION MEASURES
Water	Climate change will affect Garden Route District Municipality's water accessibility, quantity, and quality. Drought, reduced runoff, increased evaporation, and an increase in flood events will impact on both water quality and quantity. It is anticipated that climate change will result in higher temperatures, lower rainfall and increased rainfall variability in the Garden Route District (Garden Route District Municipality, 2014, 2017b).	The district is busy with the update of the current outdated District Water Masterplan. The intention would be to identify shovel ready cross-border projects that could be implemented towards ensuring water sustainability of the district. For the interim the district supports communities in water stressed areas by providing rainwater harvesting water tanks. In addition, with grant funding provided by DPLG one 5000 liter as well as one 10 000 liter water tanks has been procured to assist these communities in time of need. The Fire services unit submitted a request for funding to the Provincial Government for a 35 000-litre water tanker to strengthen disaster response capacity. This forms part of the Municipality's ongoing efforts to ensure faster water provision during emergencies. Since November 2025 the District has been assisting the Knysna Local Municipality at their water crisis JOC and continues to do so. The district also solicited assistance from NGO's Gift of the Givers and Al Imdaad to provide additional water tankering capabilities as well as to

DISASTER IMPACT	OVERVIEW	MITIGATION MEASURES
		refurbish groundwater equipment in both Kannaland as well as Knysna
Food Security	Extended dry spell periods, increase in severity of storms and floods, fires, intense winds, high temperatures and shift in seasonality will all have negative impacts on food security	Various measures that increase food security that aim at increasing resilience of the agricultural sector will require immediate attention. Such interventions will need to explore the possibility of alternative crops and testing the drought tolerance capability of these, conservation agriculture that makes use of wise farming techniques such as crop rotation and water use efficiency.
Intense Fire Events	Climate change can lead to bigger wildfires that are more difficult to control. As a result, wildfire management is becoming more important to reduce the damage to people, the economy, and the environment	Integrated Fire Management (IFM) has been defined as a series of actions that include fire awareness and prevention, risk mapping, hazard identification, prescribed burning, resource sharing and co-ordination with fire detection, fire suppression and fire damage rehabilitation. The successful implementation of IFM will assist to reduce fire risk. The promulgation of a fire bylaw to be enforced by the GRDM Fire and Rescue services will also reduce fire risk.
Animal Diseases	The Northern parts of South Africa have been severely affected by the outbreak of Foot	The GRDM DMC activated their Multi Agency Command Centre to create a coordination platform from where all

DISASTER IMPACT	OVERVIEW	MITIGATION MEASURES
	and mouth disease under cloved hooved animals. In the Western Cape this disease will affect the jobs of more than 50 000 people and an economy in excess of R15,5 billion per annum.	affected parties could work towards stopping the spread of FMD as well as to mitigate the effect on farms where animals already showed symptoms of FMD.

8.4. Disaster Management Programmes

Project/Program	Objective	Date from - date to
Garden Route DMC		
To roll-out the District Disaster Risk Assessment to all Local Municipalities	To identify emerging disaster risks to build resilience or to mitigate the possible affects thereof at Local Municipal level	Continuous
To develop a disaster risk reduction (DRR) dashboard	To spatially indicate all DRR initiatives currently being implemented/ to be implemented by Local Authorities in the district	Continuous
First aid training and building disaster management awareness	To train disaster management volunteers to first aid level 3 level	Continuous, at least 6 courses per year
Invasive alien plant clearing	The alignment of current programmes aimed at the reduction of alien invasive plants.	Continuous over the next 1 to 3 years
Disaster rehabilitation and reconstruction	To ensure that the funds allocated in terms of post disaster rehabilitation and reconstruction are being spent as per the project plans	Continuous
Build local municipal disaster management capacity	To provide guidance to local municipalities in terms of disaster management practices	Continuous
Regional drought public awareness campaign	To raise public awareness as well as to drive down water consumption	Continuous
Garden Route Public Health Section		
Water quality monitoring	Monitoring water quality (Bacteriological and chemical) Report to Water Services Authority and other relevant departments, stakeholders and interested and affected parties. Awareness programs Enforcement	Continuous
Food control	Monitoring of food quality (bacteriological, chemical, and histological) Awareness and education Law- enforcement	Continuous
Waste management	Surveillance of premises Awareness and education Enforcement	Continuous
Health surveillances of premises	Surveillance of premises Awareness and education Enforcement Reports	Continuous
Surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases	Surveillance and monitoring programs Disease investigation	Continuous

Project/Program	Objective	Date from - date to
	Awareness and education Report to relevant departments, stakeholders and interested and affected parties	
Vector control	Monitoring awareness and education Enforcement Report	Continuous
Environmental pollution control	Monitoring water quality (bacteriological and chemical) Report to Water Services Authority and other relevant departments, stakeholders and interested and affected parties. Awareness programs Enforcement	Continuous
Disposal of the dead	Monitoring Awareness and education Enforcement Reporting	Continuous
Chemical safety	Monitoring Awareness and education Enforcement Reporting	Continuous
Climate Change	Adaptation measures Mitigation measures Awareness and education Alternative food sources Water security measures Smarter building Increasing resilience Research Investment in renewable energy forms Biomass to energy Reforestation	Continuous
Biodiversity	Critical biodiversity mapping incorporated into district SDF. Declaration of more protected areas Protection of core and buffer areas for connectivity Education and awareness Research Robust coastal and estuary management Sustainable building practices Monitoring, regulation and control	Continuous

8.5. Climate Change

The latest Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) report (AR6) indicates that the Western Cape will experience increased temperatures and more extreme

weather events. The latest World Meteorological Organisation's (WMO) report also indicates that the year 2024 was likely the first year to surpass 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels, with a global mean near-surface temperature of 1.55 ± 0.13°C above the 1850-1900 average.

8.5 1 Legislative Requirement

- **Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998);**
- **Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002), as amended, and;**
- **National Climate Change Act, 2024 (Act 22 of 2024)**

8.5.2 Climate Change Impacts in the Garden Route District Municipal Area

As a result of climate change, the risks and vulnerabilities within the Garden Route District Municipal area are increasing. The main vulnerabilities within the district are:

Change to climate variable	Vulnerability Details
Higher mean temperatures	• Increased evaporation and decreased water balance. • Increase wildfire danger (frequency and intensity).
Higher maximum temperatures, more hot days, and more heat waves	• Heat stress on humans and livestock. • Increased incidence of heat-related illnesses. • Increased incidence of death and serious illness, particularly in older age groups. • Increased heat stress in livestock and wildlife. • Decreased crop yields and rangeland productivity. • Extended range and activity of some pests and disease vectors. • Increased threat to infrastructure exceeding design specifications relating to temperature (e.g., traffic lights, road surfaces, electrical equipment, etc.); • Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability. • Exacerbation of urban heat island effect.
Higher minimum temperatures, fewer cold days and frost days	• Decreased risk of damage to some crops and increased risk to others such as deciduous fruits that rely on cooling period in autumn. • Reduced heating energy demand. • Extended range and activity of some pests and disease vectors. • Reduced risk of cold-related deaths and illnesses.
General drying trend in western part of the country	• Decreased average runoff, stream flow. • Decreased water resources and potential increases in cost of water resources. • Decreased water quality. • Decrease in shoulder season length threatening the • Western Cape fruit crops. • Increased fire danger (drying factor). • Impacts on rivers and wetland ecosystems.
Intensification of rainfall events	• Increased flooding. • Increased challenge to storm water systems in urban settlements. • Increased soil erosion. • Increased riverbank erosion and demands for protection structures. • Increased pressure of disaster relief systems. • Increased risk to human lives and health. • Negative impact on agriculture such as lower productivity levels and loss of harvest.

Change to climate variable	Vulnerability Details
Increased mean sea level and associated storm surges	• Saltwater intrusion into ground water and coastal wetlands. • Increased storm surges leading to coastal flooding, coastal erosion, and damage to coastal infrastructure. • Increased impact on estuaries and associated impacts on fish and other marine species.

The provincial climate change strategy lists several priority responses in each of the key sectors. These are summarised in the table below.

8.5.3 Priority Climate Change Adaptation Responses for the Western Cape province

The Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy: Vision 2050 (WCCCRS) indicates that the Province has already started to experience the impacts of climate change, and these are undermining our social and economic development gains. The Province therefore prioritizes climate change adaptation through strategies focused on reducing climate risks and building resilience. The Provincial Climate Change Strategy lists several priority responses in each of the key sectors, such as:

Adaptation Category	Adaptation Responses
Water Security and Efficiency	• Invasive alien vegetation clearing. • Prioritisation, valuation, mapping, protection, and restoration of ecological infrastructure in catchments. • Effective utilisation of irrigation water. • Develop ecosystem goods and services (EGS) investment opportunities.
Biodiversity and Ecosystem Goods and Services	• Prioritisation, valuation, mapping, protection, and restoration of ecological infrastructure. • Landscape initiatives/biodiversity corridors and identification of requirements for climate change adaptation corridors. • Biodiversity stewardship. • Mainstreaming of conservation planning into decision making. • Integrated fire risk management and invasive vegetation control.
Coastal and Estuary Management	• Establishment of coastal hazard overlay zones and setback lines. • Research best practice regarding responding to repeated coastal inundation in high-risk areas. • Protecting and rehabilitating existing dune fields as coastal buffers / ecological infrastructure. • Monitor possible linkages between climate change and fisheries industry. • Ensure Estuary Management Plans take cognisance of climate change.
Food Security	• Farming practices that are in harmony with nature, i.e., 'conservation farming'. • Climate smart agriculture. • Agricultural water technologies that reduce consumption and increase efficiency. • Research on climate resilient and alternative crops and livestock applicable to the Western Cape. • Addressing climate vulnerability through the Municipal Support Programme. • Assessing food security in the context of the resource nexus.
Managing the effects of increased temperature on human lives	• Societal adaptation to human health impacts from temperature increases associated with climate change.

Adaptation Category	Adaptation Responses
Healthy Communities	• Monitoring health trends in relation to climate trends. • Research linkages between human health and climate change in the WC context. These include Air quality, Water quality, Food security, Heat stress, Disease vectors

These adaptation responses aim to achieve a climate-resilient province by 2040 and become a net-zero emitter by 2050.

To ensure the transition to a climate resilient district, the Garden Route District Municipality has developed a Garden Route District Climate Change Strategy, which has recently been reviewed and updated to ensure alignment with the Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy: Vision 2050, the Disaster Management Act, 57 of 2002 (as amended), as well as the draft South African Climate Change Act, 22 of 2024.

8.5.4 Key Projects / Programmes Identified in Climate Change Adaptation Plans

The Garden Route District Climate Change Adaptation Plans identified several key projects and programmes, which are:

Sector	Projects
Agriculture	• Manage increasing risks to livestock • Crops that can be grown
Integrated Coastal and Estuary Management	• Development and review of a Garden Route District Coastal Management Programme (CMP) to guide coastal management within the district • Manage loss of land due to sea level rise • Protecting and rehabilitating existing dune fields as coastal buffers / ecological infrastructure. • Manage increased damage to property from sea level rise • Researching the impacts of water quality and temperature fluctuations within estuarine and marine environments, as well as the impacts of droughts/floods and ecological reserve status on estuarine environments. • Coastal Management Regulatory Documentation and Legislation • Coordination of the establishment of coastal hazard overlay zones and setback lines. • Ensure Estuary Management Plans take cognisance of climate change. • Collaboration partnerships and

Sector	Projects
	adaptation management. • Coastal access mediation and coordination • Coordination of coastal infrastructure needs and maintenance projects, as well as off-road vehicle regulations • Heritage and cultural heritage resources initiatives • Coastal initiatives securing job creation and sustainable livelihoods
Biodiversity Management	• Manage Increased impacts on threatened ecosystems • Invasive alien vegetation clearing as guided by Garden Route District Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan. • Manage Increased impacts on environment due to land-use change. • Manage Loss of Priority Wetlands and River ecosystems • Biodiversity stewardship. • Biodiversity and Environment • Prioritisation, valuation, mapping, protection, and restoration of critical biodiversity and ecological support areas • Garden Route Environmental Forum
Water security	• Manage decreased water quality and quantity in ecosystem; • Develop regulatory documentation and legislation; • Increasing water challenges; • Water resource management protection, monitoring, collaboration and partnerships; • Securing alternative water resources such as rainwater tank donations and other water provision projects in drought-stricken areas; • Prioritisation, valuation, mapping, protection, and restoration of ecological infrastructure in catchments;
Disaster Management	• Manage increased impacts on traditional and informal dwellings. • Manage potential increase migration to urban and peri-urban areas. • Manage potential increased risk of wildfire. • Disaster risk assessments such as storm surge, flooding, drought, and fire disasters, amongst others • Early detection strategies to predict

Sector	Projects
	and reduce climate change disasters
Health	• Monitoring health trends in relation to climate trends. • Research linkages between human health and climate change in the WC context. • Tracking the behaviour of vector borne diseases in response to climatic changes • Ensuring food security through early detection of climate change impacts on agricultural sector
Fire Management	• Effective management of Invasive alien vegetation that increases fuel loads for fires to thrive. • Integrated Fire Management
Climate Resilience	• Multi-stakeholder Steering Committee on Ecological infrastructure / floating wetlands installation - Mediterranean Climate Action Partnership's (MCAP) Hartenbos Estuary Project. • Multi-stakeholder estuary flow connectivity assessment. • Climate risk and vulnerability assessments, disclosure and monitoring • Early warning systems and early action • Preparedness – contingency plans/emergency response. • Climate risk governance and capacity-building. • Nature-based solutions used to reduce risks across sectors. • Promotion of climate-proof infrastructure and services. • Sharing of knowledge and best practices on climate risk management.

The reviewed and updated Garden Route District Climate Change Strategy was split into two documents in compliance with the Climate Change Act, namely the draft Garden Route District Climate Change Adaptation Needs and Response Assessment, as well as the draft Garden Route District Climate Change Adaptation Response Implementation Plan, which is currently in the review process. **The current draft copies can be accessed via these links:**

Draft Garden Route District Coastal Management Programme (2023-2024)

https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/Draft-Garden-Route-District-Coastal-Management-Programme-2023-2024.pdf

Draft Garden Route District Climate Change Adaptation Response Implementation Plan (2024)

https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/Draft-Garden-Route-District-Climate-Change-Adaptation-Response-Implementation-Plan-2024.pdf

Draft Garden Route District Climate Change Adaptation Needs and Response Assessment (2024) File extension: pdfFile size: https://www.gardenroute.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2024/03/Garden-Route-District-Climate-Change-Adaptation-Needs-and-Response-Assessment-2024.pdf

8.6. Environmental Management

District municipalities play a crucial role in environmental management by ensuring the consistent application of environmental legislation and procedures. It also involves coordinating environmental policies and programs, as well as policy development and review.

8.6.1 Key Performance Areas

Environmental Management within the Garden Route District Municipality is part of the sustainable development principles as outlined in the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), and Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) of municipalities. It includes integrated coastal management, biodiversity management, environmental regulation and control, and partnerships / support to local Municipalities.

8.6.2 Environmental Management Legislation

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, (Act 108 of 1996) - Bill of Rights;

- National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998);
- Disaster Management Act (DMA) (57 of 2002);
- Other Statutory Obligations and Acts:
    - The Constitution of the Western Cape (Act 1 of 1998);
    - Off Road Vehicle (ORV) Regulations, and;
    - All SEMA's ("Specific Environmental Management Acts), amongst others.

There are also several international environmental conventions which have relevance to the Garden Route District.

8.6.3 Environmental Management Projects and Programmes

The following is a summary of the main environmental management programmes:

1. Environmental Collaboration and Partnerships	Key initiatives include participation in the Garden Route Environmental Forum (GREF), hosting the annual Climate Change and Environmental Indaba, and supporting platforms like the SANParks Stakeholder Forums and Local Government Support Forum. These efforts strengthen environmental governance and stakeholder communication.
2. Integrated Coastal Management	GRDM coordinates activities such as coastal risk monitoring, beach clean-ups, marine week celebrations, and the management of coastal access and dune rehabilitation. The review of the Coastal Management Programme (CMP) and promotion of job-creating coastal initiatives are key focus areas.
3. Estuary Management	Support is provided to multiple Estuary Advisory Forums (EAFs) within the district. The GRDM facilitates collaboration through the Estuaries Task Team and coordinates planning and response efforts to protect estuarine ecosystems.
4. Biodiversity Management and Conservation	Projects include the review of the Garden Route Wetland Strategy, implementation of a Garden Route Alien Invasive Species Control Plan, and biodiversity stewardship that supports the Western Cape Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2025-2030. The municipality also engages in spatial planning and control. The GRDM is part of the Mediterranean Climate Action Partnership's (MCAP) Hartenbos Estuary Project Steering Committee, as part of ecological infrastructure investment and partnership initiatives in the district. This project is looking at floating wetland installation at the Hartenbos Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW), as well as an estuary flow connectivity assessment.
5. Climate Change Adaptation and Mitigation	GRDM conducts vulnerability assessments, supports Green Climate Fund initiatives, and aligns local plans with the Climate Change Act (Act 22 of 2024). The municipality contributes to Provincial and National climate platforms, including the PSG4.
6. Environmental Regulation and Monitoring	The municipality plays an oversight role by commenting on development applications, monitoring unsustainable land use, and enforcing environmental compliance.
7. Environmental Awareness	GRDM promotes awareness through media campaigns, educational outreach, and events like Marine Week, Arbor Month, and the International Coastal Clean-up.
8. Support to Committees and Task Teams	Ongoing support is provided to steering committees including the Coastal Access Task Team, Provincial Coastal Committee (PCC), and National Coastal Committee (NCC), ensuring multi-tiered collaboration.
9. Skills Upliftment	The municipality coordinated training and capacity-building on topics such as coastal and estuary management, biodiversity, and climate resilience.

CHAPTER 9: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

9.1. Introduction

The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) forms part of the Garden Route District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and provides the spatial expression of the Municipality's development vision and priorities. In terms of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) and the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), municipalities are required to prepare Spatial Development Frameworks to guide spatial planning, land use management and long-term development.

The Garden Route District Spatial Development Framework provides a strategic spatial vision for the district and guides spatial development, infrastructure investment and environmental management across the region.

The Department of Land Reform and Rural Development (DLRRD) appointed Plan Associates Development Planners to review the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of the Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM). The reviewed Garden Route District Spatial Development Framework was amended and approved by Council in February 2026, ensuring alignment with current legislative requirements, spatial planning principles and regional development priorities.

As a district municipality, the role of the GRDM SDF is to provide a regional spatial planning framework that coordinates spatial development across local municipalities and aligns local spatial planning with provincial and national development policies.

9.2. Purpose and Role of the Garden Route District Municipal Spatial Development Framework.

The Garden Route District Spatial Development Framework provides a high-level spatial planning framework to guide sustainable development across the district.

The District SDF aims to:

- Provide a spatial representation of the district's development policies and priorities.
- Promote coordinated spatial planning between local municipalities within the district.

- Guide infrastructure investment and spatial budgeting.
- Address inefficient and fragmented settlement patterns.
- Promote balanced urban and rural development.
- Support economic growth while protecting environmental resources.
- Align public sector investment and development initiatives across the district.

Through these objectives, the SDF promotes coordinated regional development and strengthens spatial planning across municipal boundaries.

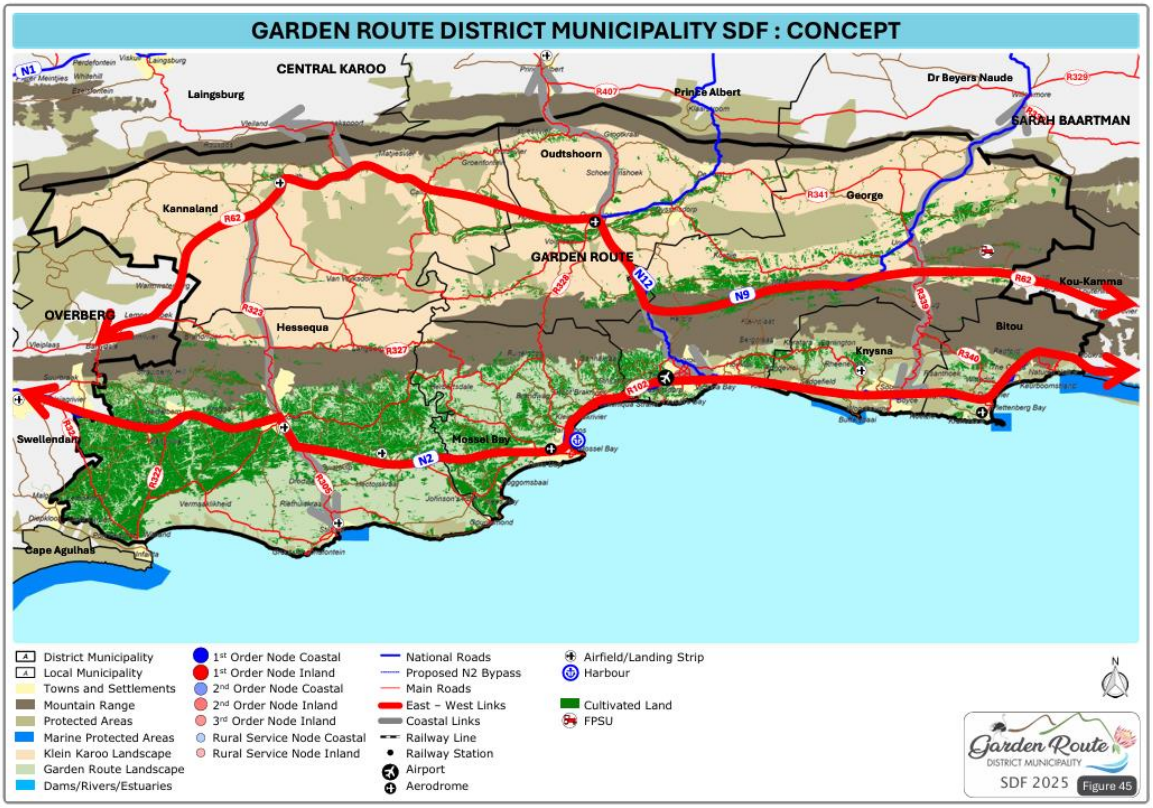
9.3 Spatial Vision

The spatial vision of the Garden Route District Municipality is aligned with the broader municipal vision contained in the Integrated Development Plan:

"A leading, enabling and inclusive district, characterised by equitable and sustainable development, high quality of life and equal opportunities for all."

The Spatial Development Framework supports this vision by promoting sustainable settlement patterns, strengthening regional connectivity and protecting the district's natural environmental assets.

The SDF is guided by the development principles contained in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, which include spatial justice, spatial sustainability, spatial efficiency, spatial resilience and good administration.



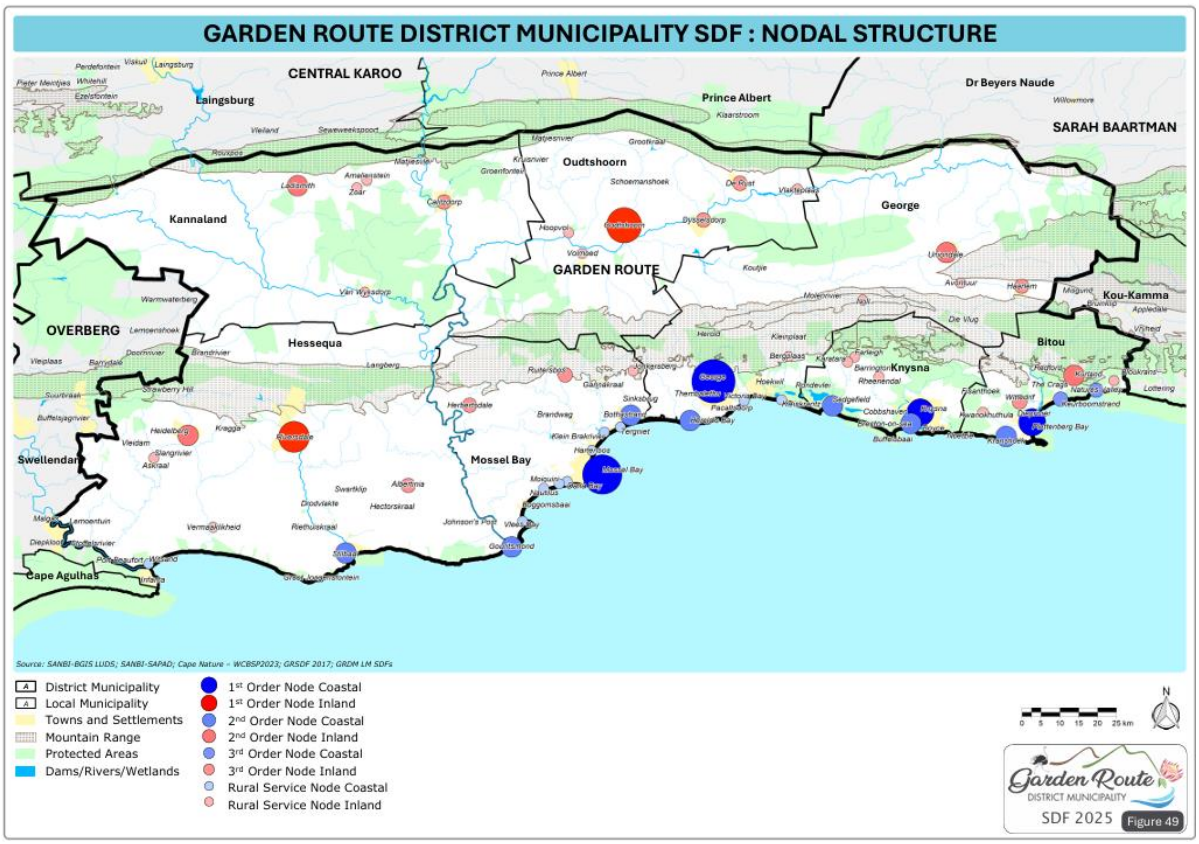
Garden Route District Spatial Concept

9.4 Spatial Development Objectives

The following six Development Objectives represent the points of departure to the Garden Route District Spatial Concept.

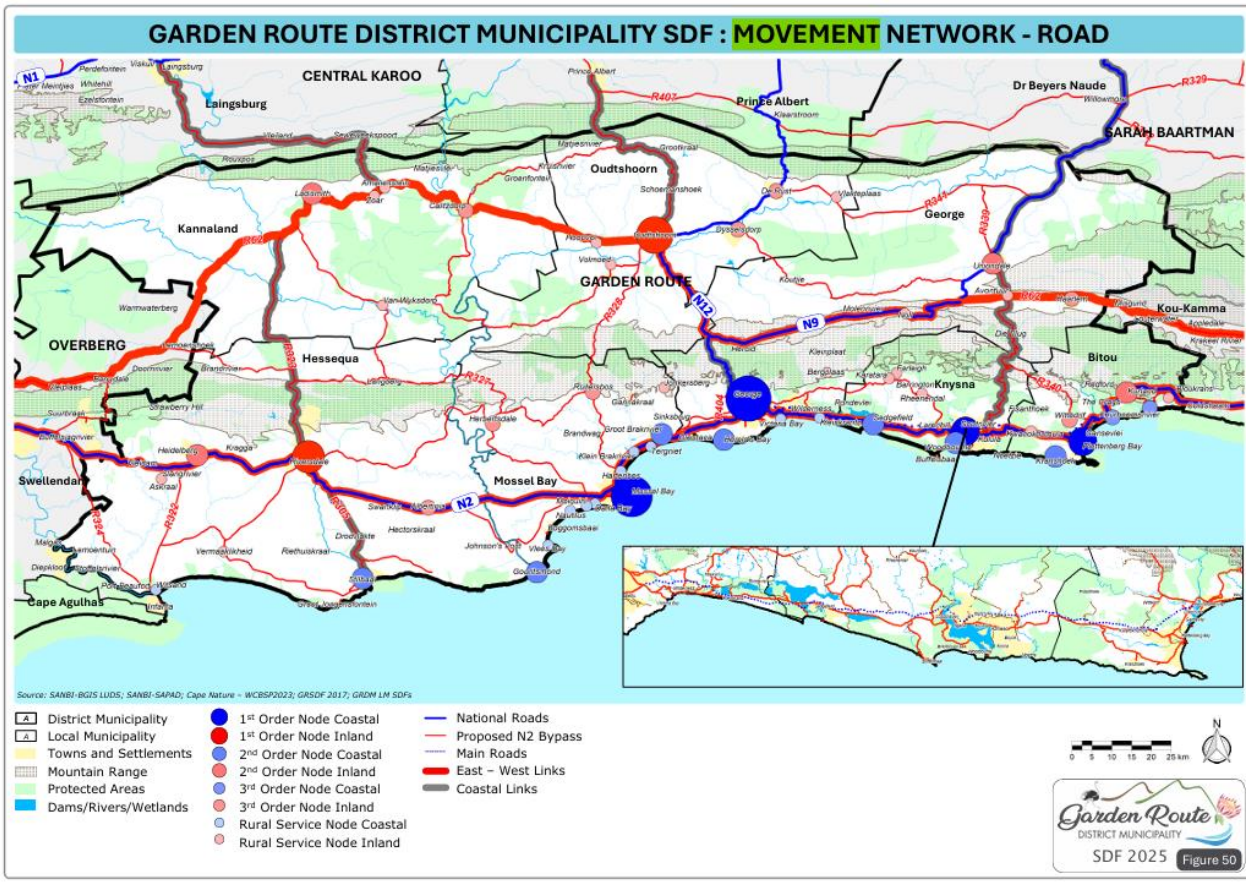
Objective 1: Facilitate the protection, sustainable management, and restoration of the GRDM natural environmental resources and implement climate change adaptation measures.	**Objective 2:** Enhance spatial efficiency and support spatial targeting in the GRDM by defining a range of nodes around which to align growth, consolidate infrastructure investment and economic development.
Objective 3: Facilitate development of a comprehensive multi-model movement network and optimise equitable and inclusive regional accessibility.	**Objective 4:** Facilitate the establishment of sustainable human settlements in all identified urban nodes and providing accessible social facilities for resilient and equitable development

Objective 5: Align district infrastructure maintenance and construction programmes with spatial development directives.	**Objective 6:** To enhance the District's economic development by strengthening the tourism industry and expanding agriculture and other economic opportunities, while prioritising environmental sustainability and resource conservation.



9.5 Spatial Development Strategies

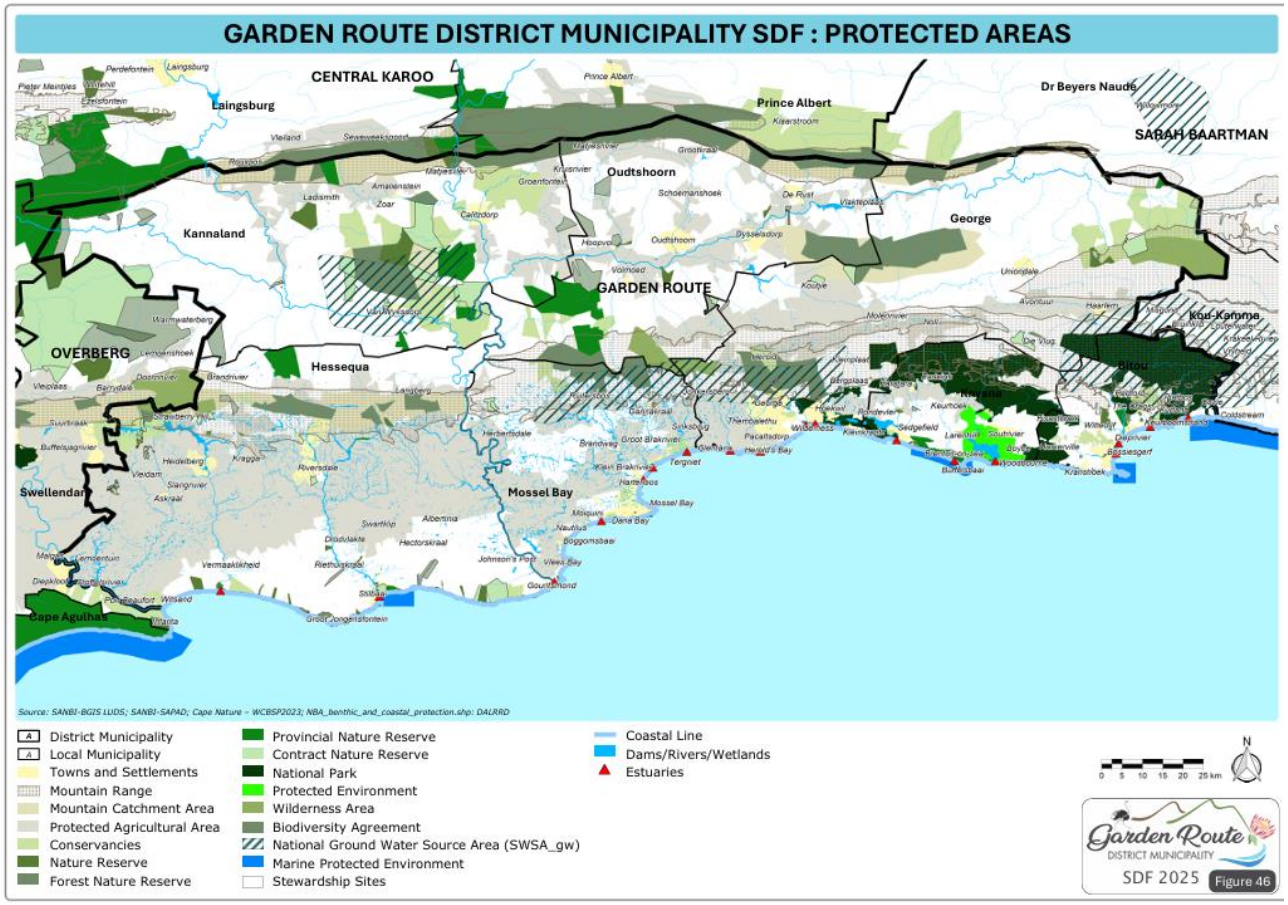
The Spatial Development Framework promotes a number of strategic spatial interventions aimed at achieving balanced and sustainable development across the district.

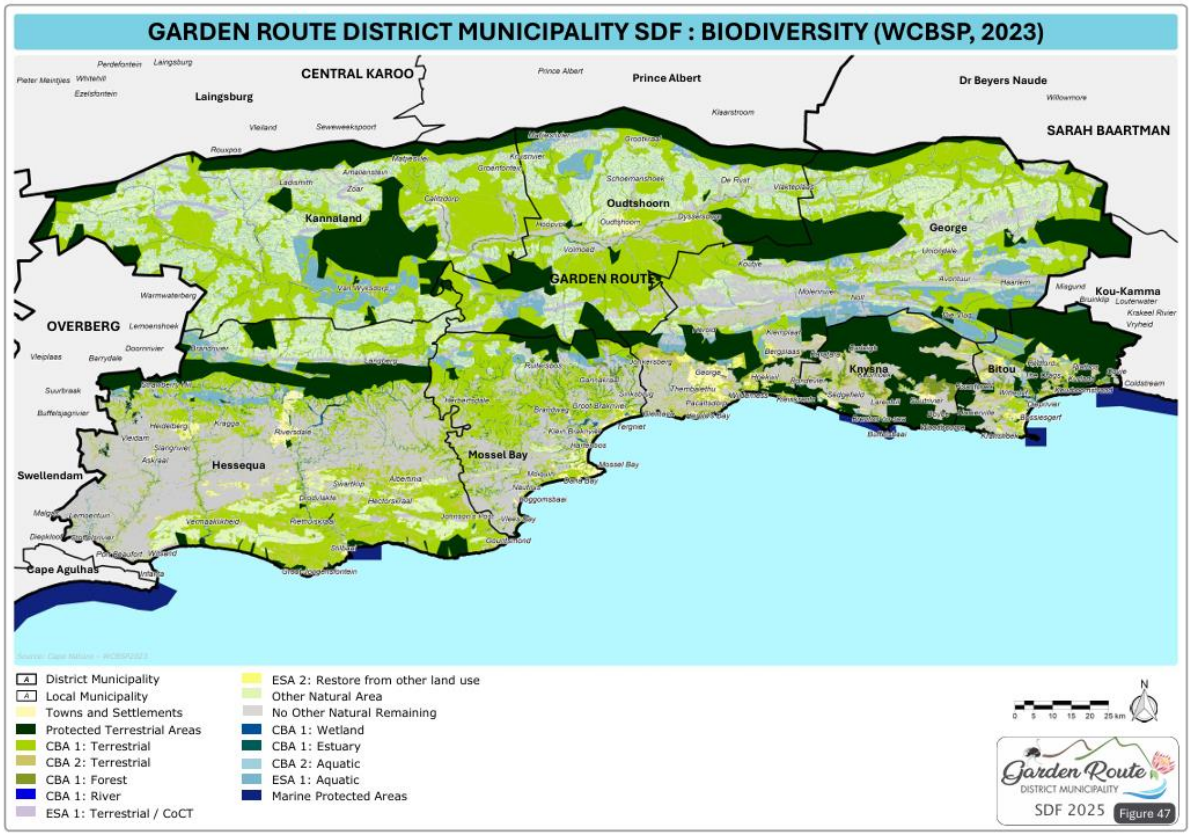


These include:

- Protecting environmentally sensitive areas, biodiversity assets and strategic water resources.
- Promoting compact settlement patterns and improved spatial efficiency.
- Strengthening regional transport and infrastructure networks.
- Supporting integrated and sustainable human settlements.
- Promoting economic growth through tourism, agriculture and emerging industries.
- Aligning public and private sector investment with spatial development priorities.

These spatial strategies seek to promote balanced regional development while ensuring the long-term sustainability of the district's environmental and economic assets.


GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF : PROTECTED AREAS
CENTRAL KAROO
Laingsburg
Prince Albert
Dr Beyers Naude
SARAH BAARTMAN
Oudtshoorn
George
Kannaland
GARDEN ROUTE
Kou-Kamma
OVERBERG
Hessequa
Swellendam
Mossel Bay
Cape Agulhas
Source: SANBI-BGIS LUDS; SANBI-SAPAD; Cape Nature - WCBSP2023; NBA_benthic_and_coastal_protection.shp: DALRRD
District Municipality
Local Municipality
Towns and Settlements
Mountain Range
Mountain Catchment Area
Protected Agricultural Area
Conservancies
Nature Reserve
Forest Nature Reserve
Provincial Nature Reserve
Contract Nature Reserve
National Park
Protected Environment
Wilderness Area
Biodiversity Agreement
National Ground Water Source Area (SWSA_gw)
Marine Protected Environment
Stewardship Sites
Coastal Line
Dams/Rivers/Wetlands
Estuaries
Garden Route
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
SDF 2025
Figure 46


GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SDF : BIODIVERSITY (WCBSP, 2023)
CENTRAL KAROO
Laingsburg
Prince Albert
Dr Beyers Naude
SARAH BAARTMAN
Oudtshoorn
George
Kannaland
GARDEN ROUTE
Kou-Kamma
OVERBERG
Hessequa
Swellendam
Mossel Bay
Cape Agulhas
Knysna
Bitou
District Municipality
Local Municipality
Towns and Settlements
Protected Terrestrial Areas
CBA 1: Terrestrial
CBA 2: Terrestrial
CBA 1: Forest
CBA 1: River
ESA 1: Terrestrial / CoCT
ESA 2: Restore from other land use
Other Natural Area
No Other Natural Remaining
CBA 1: Wetland
CBA 1: Estuary
CBA 2: Aquatic
ESA 1: Aquatic
Marine Protected Areas
Garden Route
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
SDF 2025
Figure 47

9.6 Alignment with Local Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks

The Garden Route District Spatial Development Framework provides a regional spatial planning perspective and serves as a coordinating framework for spatial development across the district.

The District SDF does not replace the Spatial Development Frameworks of the local municipalities but rather provides strategic guidance to ensure spatial alignment and coordination across municipal boundaries. Local municipal SDFs remain responsible for detailed spatial planning and land use management within their respective jurisdictions.

The GRDM SDF therefore supports alignment with the Spatial Development Frameworks of the following local municipalities:

- Bitou Local Municipality
- Knysna Local Municipality
- George Local Municipality
- Mossel Bay Local Municipality
- Hessequa Local Municipality
- Kannaland Local Municipality
- Oudtshoorn Local Municipality

Through this alignment, the District SDF promotes coordinated spatial planning, integrated infrastructure development and balanced regional growth within the Garden Route district.

9.7 Implementation

The Spatial Development Framework guides spatial planning, infrastructure investment and land use management across the district and informs the municipality's long-term capital investment planning.

Implementation of the SDF is undertaken in collaboration with local municipalities, provincial departments and national government institutions to ensure coordinated spatial development within the Garden Route district.

Link SDF: GARDEN-ROUTE-DISTRICT-MUNICIPALITY-SPATIAL-DEVELOPMENT-FRAMEWORK-2025.pdf\

CHAPTER 10: ENERGY MANAGEMENT

10.1. Introduction

South Africa is experiencing an electricity crisis – supply is not able to meet demand. Loadshedding has become part of everyday life in South Africa, and this may continue for the foreseeable future. Furthermore, the Electricity Supply Industry (ESI) is evolving but the end-state is unknown Solar PV is modulable and thus can work on small-scale. Internationally, the emergence of embedded generation, which can also be referred to as customer resource, is changing the flow of energy (and cash) from the traditional, solely top-down and centralized to incorporate some bottom-up and decentralized. Customers, including municipalities, are no longer captive. Considering these dynamics, municipalities are compelled to re-define their role in the electricity value chain and adapt their funding and operating models.

10.2. Garden Route Energy Management Overview

The Garden Route District Municipality on April 2018 at hosted a Green Energy Summit. This Summit emanated from the SALGA 2018 Energy Summit held on March 2018, under the theme "Defining the Energy Future of Local Government" between Municipalities, National and Provincial Government, together with International Guests, Technology Partners, Academic Institutions, Business and Stakeholders within the Local Government sector.

At this Green Energy Summit it was collectively resolved to pursue the following 6 agreed priority Green Energy related initiatives (in order of priority) namely :

1. To develop an "Integrated Energy Plan" aligned with local water sources in Garden Route District(e.g. groundwater pumping, desalination, pumped storage, etc), SDF's, IDP's, Sector Plans and to then integrate such a plan into the planned "Eden Growth and Development Plan"
2. To implement at least one (1) new green energy project per municipality in the Garden Route District and to collectively pursue such projects under a new Eden Energy Forum that will aim to meet on a bi-monthly basis (first meeting to be held on 31 May 2018)

3. Explore and implement alternative transport fuel strategies, including the conversion of municipal fleets and alternative fuel charging / filling networks / PV charge stations throughout the Eden district.
4. To facilitate the implementation of IPPs that gives the best value to Garden Route District and to attract such IPPs to the District by creating an enabling environment.
5. Ensure that "green" planning elements are fully reflected in each Municipality's SDF, IDP and Sector Plan implementation framework.
6. Establish a local Bio mimicry Research Centre and Discovery Park at an appropriate location in the Garden Route District

The primary objective is to provide insight on possible electricity futures for the region. Two focus areas were considered, first the potential of rooftop PV was identified. Secondly, technoeconomic optimisation of utility scale generation technologies to provide an optimal energy mix for the region, similar to the national IRP. The region has a peak demand of around 250 MVA and annual consumption is about 1.3 TWh (less than 1% of the national demand). Eskom is the only supplier of electricity to the municipalities. Most of the 150,000 customers are residential but their share of electricity sales is about half.

The municipality had put out a tender for proposals from IPP's to develop Renewable Energy Plants and Waste to energy technology. One company was successful and will be developing on Erven 2 and 975 (and land owned privately) in Dysselsdorp a 130 MW Solar PV Plant with a140 MW Battery Energy Storage System. The SLA will be drawn up, followed by Power Purchase Agreements.

The Municipality is currently negotiating a lease agreement for 25 years with a Power Company who are making application to develop a 1 200 MW Gas to Energy Plant. The GRDM land will be leased, and the Municipality will derive financial benefit from the generation and sale of Electricity to off takers.



10.3. Energy Management Action Plan for Garden Route District

The GRDM has clearly indicated its drive to become one of the greenest energy regions in the country. Local generation capacity may also lower and stabilise wholesale electricity prices. Further benefits may include local job and green branding. A Municipal Electrical Energy Master Plan (ME2MP) based on the least-cost techno-economic optimisation of the municipal electrical energy system is developed.

From the GRDM has committed to green energy and has taken the following green energy efficiency initiatives/ projects:

a) EEDSM (ENEGRY EFFICIENCY DEMAND SIDE AND MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

The Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management (EEDSM) programme is managed by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). The EEDSM programme supports municipalities in their efforts to reduce electricity consumption by optimising their use of energy. Selected municipalities receive grants for the planning and implementation of energy efficient technologies ranging from traffic and street lighting to energy efficiency in buildings and water service infrastructure. The estimated electricity saving potential for traffic lights is up to 80%; for street lighting between 40-70%; for office building 20-30%; and 15-25% for pumps that are used for water provision and treatment.

The Municipality has completed the process of replacing Air conditioners and building lights with energy efficient technologies and installing Occupation sensors. This will have an estimated electricity saving of 276 780 kWh per annum.

b) MEMS (MUNICIPAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM)

The Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) has drafted an Energy Management Policy. The Energy Management Policy outlines the legislative context, energy-usage targets, policy instruments (such as the institutional structures required) for the Garden Route District Municipality to implement a process to optimise its energy usage. The Policy also includes an energy management policy review process. The purpose of GRDM's Energy Management Policy is to outline a systematic approach that will enable the Garden Route District Municipality to optimise its energy usage on an on-going

basis. The Policy intends to optimise the use of energy within the Municipality by systematically improving how energy is used in the infrastructure operated by the Municipality. It is envisioned that the process to optimise GRDM's energy usage will result in energy and cost savings for the Garden Route District Municipality. The Garden Route District Municipality will achieve a 5% reduction in overall energy consumption every year beginning from the baseline year of 2020

MANAGERIAL

Plan:

- Policy/Goals/ Targets
- Resources

Do:

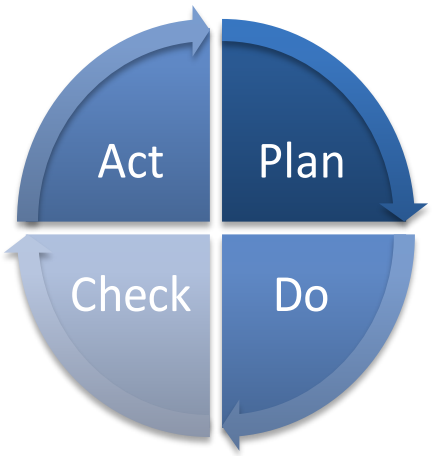
- Training
- Communication
- Control equipment systems and processes

Check:

- Corrective preventive action
- Internal audits

Act:

- Management review



TECHNICAL

Plan:

- Energy data management
- Assessments

Do:

- Energy Purchasing
- Design
- Projects
- Verification

Check:

- Monitoring
- Measurement

Act:

- System Performance

c) IPP's (INDEPENDENT POWER PRODUCERS)

Garden Route Region is currently sourcing 100% of its electricity from Eskom. Management has embarked on several initiatives that included the establishment of the Garden Route Green Energy Forum and applications for funding to develop district wide master plans. This process was necessitated by the fact that the current situation in terms of energy requirements of the region

is not sustainable and therefore management had to creatively identify possible solutions to ensure that the region is better prepared for the future.

The municipality had put out a tender for proposals from IPP's to develop Renewable Energy Plants and Waste to energy technology. One company was successful and will be developing on Erven 2 and 975 (and land owned privately) in Dysselsdorp a 130 MW Solar PV Plant with a140 MW Battery Energy Storage System. The SLA will be drawn up, followed by Power Purchase Agreements.

The Municipality is currently negotiating a lease agreement for 25 years with a Power Company who are making application to develop a 1 200 MW Gas to Energy Plant. The GRDM land will be leased, and the Municipality will derive financial benefit from the generation and sale of Electricity to off takers.

CHAPTER 11: GOOD GOVERNANCE

11.1. Introduction

Good governance refers to the process by which we are able to measure how GRDM conduct its affairs and manage public resources in such a way that it guarantees that the municipality is free of abuse and corruption and with due regard for the law. It was explained as "Develop and implement systems that are transparent, promotes accountability and participation, is equitable and inclusive so that the views of the minorities are heard and ensures that the rule of law is followed to minimise corruption. The following units are critical in ensuring that GRDM achieves Good Governance and will be discussed in this chapter:

• Risk Management	• Auxiliary and Records	• IDP, IGR and Public Participation
• Communication	• Risk Management	• Legal Services
Internal Audit		

11.2. Internal Audit

Section 165 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA), prescribes that each municipality must have an internal audit unit and lists its duties. The purpose of the internal audit function is to strengthen GRDM ability to create, protect, and sustain value by providing the Audit and Performance Audit Committee ("APAC") and management with independent, risk-based, and objective assurance, advice, insight, and foresight.

Role of GRDM Internal Audit

The Internal Audit unit is responsible for the following:

(a) Prepare a Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) and an internal audit program for each financial year.

(b) Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and others as per MFMA Sec 165(2)(b).

(c) Perform any other such duties as may be assigned to the unit by the accounting officer.

Independence and Reporting Structures

The Internal Audit Charter establishes the independence of the internal audit activity ("IAA") by the dual reporting relationship (administrative and functional). The IAA reports administratively to the Municipal Manager for assistance in establishing direction, support, and administrative interface. The IAA reports functionally to the APAC for strategic direction, reinforcement, and accountability

Internal Audit Highlights

In order to ensure that the Internal Audit Activity is conforming to the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA) International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing (Standards, SPPIA) and Code of Ethics, they were assessed by an external service provider and found to be Generally Conforming. This is required by the IIA once every 5 years.

For the financial year 2023/24, the IAA completed 99.7% of their planned audit in the RBAP and the Auditor-General (AG) confirmed that IAA has carried out its duties in an orderly manner and is hereby commended for being an integral part of the municipality's ecosystem. The internal audit work was also used during the external audit process for risk assessment and for modifying the nature and reducing the extent of AG's audit procedures.

The auditing standards allow the AG to use the work of the IAA for external audit purposes and for direct assistance. The AG used IAA work for direct assistant was used for external audit purposes or for direct assistance on the following components of the audit:

- Employee related costs – employee verifications
- Assets – verification of property, plant and equipment
- Assets – Inventory count

11.3. Risk Management

Risk refers to a beneficial or unwanted outcome, actual or potential, to the organisation's service delivery and other performance objectives, caused by the

presence of risk factors. Some risk factors also present upside potential, which management must be aware of and be prepared to exploit. Such opportunities are encompassed in this definition of risk. Risk management is a systematic and formalised process instituted by the organisation to identify, assess, manage and monitor risk.

The GRDM process of risk management is informed by this Risk Management Policy, a Risk Management Strategy (Framework) and a Risk Management Implementation Plan.

Objectives of Risk Management

GRDM will implement and maintain an effective, efficient and transparent system of risk management and internal control. Risk management will assist the municipality to achieve, among other things, the following outcomes needed to underpin and enhance performance:

• More sustainable and reliable delivery of services	• Informed decisions underpinned by appropriate rigour and analysis;	• achievement of strategic goals as set out in the Integrated Development Plan;
• Prevention of fraud and corruption;	• Better value for money through more efficient use of resources; and	• Better outputs and outcomes through improved project and program management.
Mitigation of risks identified per project		

Risk Management Programmes

Project/Program	Objective	Status
Annual Risk Assessment	To identify risks and mitigating actions	Annual Assessment
Quarterly Risk Management Committee Meetings	To monitor mitigation and progress on risks	Quarterly meetings per financial year
Use and implementation of the Automated Risk and Audit system	To automate the current, excel based system to enhance effectiveness and provide assurance on mitigation of risks and the monitoring and reporting thereof	Ongoing on a daily basis

Top Risks

Risk Title	Inherent Rating	Residual Rating
Loss of Roads Agency Function	18.67	13.81
Climate Change	18.33	10.08
Reputation Risk	16.24	10.55
Failure to complete the Regional Landfill Site	12.7	8.26
Loss of organisational data and assets	12.56	7.08
Possible loss of going concern status	11.61	8.48

Inherent Rating – Rating of the possible event materialising before controls

Residual Rating - Rating of the possible event materialising after controls

11.4. Communication, Marketing and Brand Management

This essential service ensures that information is widely accessible to internal and external stakeholders. The team ensures that the GRDM and its sub-brands are protected and upheld at a standard which aligns to the institution's values and goals.

Communicators manage the media.

The Unit also markets the municipal accommodation facilities, produces digital design work (video, print, web, audio production, animations) and content creation (written text). The use of AI to generate artwork and written content is part of operations.

Communicators are guided by the following key communication documents:

- Garden Route DM Communication Policy, Language Policy
- Garden Route DM 2022/23 – 2027/28 Communications Strategy
- Annual Operational Communication Plan
- Podcast Plan
- Social Media Plans

Communication Objectives

• **To develop and implement effective communication strategies that promote transparency, accountability, and engagement between the municipality and its residents.**	• **To ensure timely and accurate dissemination of information to the public through various communication channels, such as social media, media releases, newsletters, and websites.**
• **To maintain and enhance the reputation of the municipality by promoting positive news stories and responding to negative publicity or misinformation**	• **To monitor and analyse communication trends and feedback from residents and use this information to improve communication strategies and tactics.**
• **To coordinate crisis communication efforts in the event of an emergency or other critical incident.**	• **To manage the municipality's branding and visual identity, ensuring consistency across all communication channels**
To organize and promote community events and initiatives that enhance the municipality's image and build relationships with Garden Routers and beyond.	

Projects/Programmes

Project/Program	Objective	Dates
Produce weekly events calendars	Coordinate all municipal-related events into one, weekly events calendar	Weekly
Produce and execute an annual operational communication plans	Produce a planned template of all-encompassing events once a year	Adopt by Mancom by end of June
Produce and execute a monthly social media plan	Produce and execute 12 social media plans per annum	Monthly plans, aligned to the operational communication plans
Produce a monthly Mayoral Social Media Newsletter	Post a consolidated recap of the past month's social media activity to the Corporate FB page.	Monthly, first week of a month
6-Month Internal Newsletter	Highlight staff news every 6 months	Publish within the week after a 6th month has passed

An image generated by Communicators' in Midjourney



11.5. Legal Services

IDP Objective	GDS Strategic Priority
Good Governance	Wellbeing and Resilience
• Providing support, legal mechanisms and processes that is necessary to enable GRDM to fulfil its strategic objectives of good governance as a regional leader in local government. • Our section endeavours to ensure that GRDM is legally compliant and conforms to constitutional principles governing local government. • Protect Council by ensuring legislative compliance and adherence to the Batho Pele principles.	• We provide assistance and support to all the role-players (stakeholders) in the organisation which assistance includes but is not limited to legal opinions/advice, vetting and drafting of contracts, updating and circulation of legislation • Taking into consideration the above mentioned, we play a supporting role in all the GDS Strategic Priorities.

Projects/Programmes

Project/Program	Objective	Dates
Labour/Disciplinary procedures roll-out to all the departments	• Create awareness of disciplinary procedures to all employees	• Continuous
Workshop on PAIA/POPIA to all the departments	• Create awareness of the Access to Information process and Information Officers	• Continuous
Newsletter on the Hotline	• Create awareness of the Hotline and the protection of whistle blowers	• As and when required

11.6 ICT

The Garden Route ICT function is currently serving about 400 (ICT-related) users with computer and network services within the Garden Route District Municipality. Our coverage area consists of Garden Route DM Head Office, Roads, Health Environment, Fire stations in George, Riversdale and Ladysmith, Disaster Management, Remote Offices, Calitzdorp Spa, De Hoek Resort, Swartvlei, and we are also directly involved with the B Municipalities in our region with regards to Shared Services initiatives.

Digital Transformation Strategy

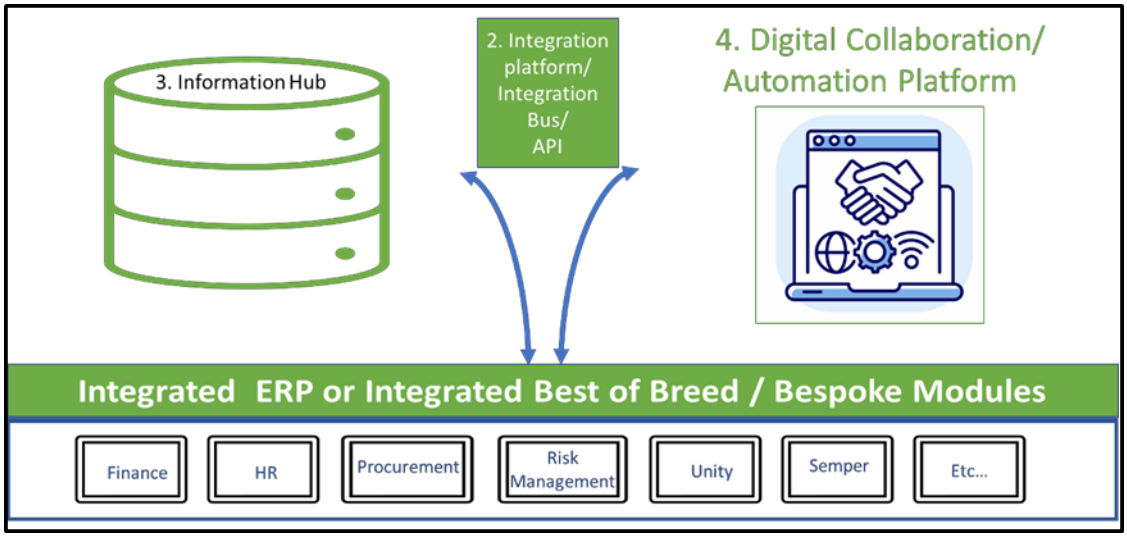
Digital technologies encompass two elements in meeting these functions:

•INTERNAL: the creation of a sustainable, cost-effective, and resilient Information and Communication Technology (ICT) infrastructure to support the records and data, and the business processes, associated with each of these functions – which is an extension of the existing ICT infrastructure, and which is continually improved over time.

•EXTERNAL: the way services can be increasingly delivered using digital access, such as through mobile applications, rather than traditional means of access to the municipality, thus reducing the cost while improving the efficiency thereof. Therefore, the purpose of the Digital Strategy is to enable the municipal strategic objectives and the associated outcomes, towards achieving the mission and vision, and elevating the municipality as a leading Smart City in the province and the country, and as a reference model for similar district municipalities.

The Digital Strategy provides prioritised strategic initiatives towards addressing the gap between the current business and ICT of the District Municipality, and what could be in the future. It is more than merely recommending products for implementation, rather, it envisages a new approach to digitisation across the district, including immediate actions, and longer-term activities, all of which contribute towards the future aspirations of the district.

The end state of this roadmap, can be illustrated as follows, and which is representative of a leading digital environment:


3. Information Hub
2. Integration platform/ Integration Bus/ API
4. Digital Collaboration/ Automation Platform
Integrated ERP or Integrated Best of Breed / Bespoke Modules
Finance
HR
Procurement
Risk Management
Unity
Semper
Etc...



Key decision on the way forward regarding current financial system, integration of systems, and implementing a financial reporting mechanism

The GRDM took a key decision on the way forward in terms of digitisation, and the current ICT and system environment. This decision is supported by the National Treasury, as stated in MFMA Budget circular 112 that reads as follows:

"Notwithstanding the above, since the ICT environment changes very quickly the municipal needs must be re-evaluated to ensure that the IT systems in place are still:

•compatible with the needs and systems of the municipality,

•aligned to modern technology and new legislative requirements and

•cost effective prior to concluding long-term maintenance and support agreements, and in the event that there are other financial management solutions or systems that may be better or even more cost effective as opposed to the current ones that may be outdated."

The decision relates to retaining the current core financial system, moving towards a "best of breed / bespoke system" which is pre-configured for municipal use.

Medium term strategic activities

•The medium-term activities include the outcome of the above key decision and additionally, creating the integration platform, and

•the information hub, which will support the longer-term strategy of enabling multi-directional communication with the community and other stakeholder groups.

Long term strategic activities

GRDM have stated their objective to elevate the district to the level of a "smarter **REGION**", perhaps even becoming a category A metro municipality in the distant future. Ambitious, but a clear growth trajectory, which will be supported by the future state architecture as shown above

ICT Projects/Programmes

2025/2026 Objectives	Link to IDP	Objective
Implementation of Interconnect between municipalities on the Collaborator Platform.	Smart Region / DDM	Data / Business process integration between Municipalities
Assessment of data systems and business processes for all sectors/clusters for local municipalities.	Good Governance	Creating Platform Smart District Vision Creating Platform for JDMA – DDM Creating Platform for implementing GRDM GDS
Continuous monitoring of Cybersecurity applications implemented.	Good Governance	Prevention of Cyber attacks
Spatial Fire Services Management Application	Smart Region/Good Governance	Create a system to spatially manage fire services.
Property Management Application for Council owned properties	Smart Region/Good Governance	Create a system that can be used to manage council owned properties (Farms and Erven)
Design a Data Management structure.	Good Governance	Creating Platform Smart District Vision Creating Platform for JDMA – DDM Creating Platform for implementing GRDM GDS
Implement a single Garden Route District BI platform (Information hub)	Good Governance	Creating Platform for Information Hub as per Digital transformation Strategy (Smart District Vision)

11.7. IDP IGR & Public Participation

The IDP, IGR & Public participation Unit is responsible to compile the 5-year strategic document (IDP) of council according to the process as set out in the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. In order to be compliant, the IDP unit must:

- Develop the District's Integrated Development Plan in conjunction with B-Municipalities, internal and external stakeholders.
- Conduct secondary research on IDP related activities and key government policies and programmes that must align with the District's IDP
- Manage the implementation of Integrated Development Planning of Garden Route District Municipality
- Manage internal and external communication for the development of the district's IDP.
- Manage IGR & public participation activities.

Projects and Programmes

Project/Program	Objective	Timeframe
Public participation working session	To strengthen relationship with public participation managers and understand their challenges and how it can be addressed.	2022-2027
Development in neglected/rural areas	Understand the needs in the rural areas and identify whether the district can play a role in ensuring that basic needs are addressed	2022-2027

IGR Forums & Public Participation

The District Public Participation Policy was approved in August 2022. A public participation action plan will be drafted in collaboration with the Manager communications and all relevant middle managers annually.

The IGR Forums regarded as GRDM district public participation structures are listed below:

Forum Name	Frequency	Purpose	Composition
District Communicators Forum	Quarterly	To discuss and Review the Communication Strategy and Policy related matters.	District and Local Communication Managers/officials, GCIS, and Provincial Sector Department.
Joint District Chief Risk Officers and Chief Audit Executives Forum	Quarterly	To discuss Transversal Risk Management related issues. To discuss challenges related to Internal Audit and implement resolutions from provincial structures	District and Local Chief Risk Officers and Chief Audit Executives s
Public Safety Forum	Quarterly	To discuss cross-cutting talking points in terms of disaster management, fire services and environmental management.	District and local municipalities Chief Fire Officers, Department of Local Government
District IDP and Public Participation Managers Forum	Quarterly	Platform to engage on the IDP process of the district & local B - Municipalities in the district; share best practices on IDP and public participation Aim for alignment between the IDP of District & B – Municipalities.	IDP Managers IDP Officers/Coordinators DPLG – Integrated Development Plan Directorate/ Public Participation Managers
IDP, Budget and PMS Representative Forum	Bi-Annually	All Mayors of Local Municipalities will present the status of their Municipalities relating to IDP, Budget and Performance Management. Sector Departments will also present all their proposed projects and programmes for the Garden Route District jurisdiction	District Mayors, Sector Departments, Ward Committees, Relevant Stakeholders
Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy Implementation Forum	Quarterly	Platform for Economic Development Practitioners, tourism officials, local tourism office representatives and government departments and private sector stakeholders to discuss best practices for the implementation of LED project and programs to stimulate the local economy.	LED Managers SEDA, Local municipalities, Government Departments and Relevant Stakeholders
District Green Energy Forum	Quarterly	Platform through which developers could engage regulators on issues affecting the Renewable Energy	PMU Managers, Department of Energy and Provincial Sector Departments and relevant stakeholders.
District Co-ordinating Forum	Quarterly	To identify and implement programs aimed at realising one of the key objectives of local government, i.e. to deepen local democracy.	Mayors, Municipal Managers and Provincials Departments (when requested)
Garden Route Municipal Managers Forum	Quarterly	To discuss matters of Municipal interests.	Municipal Managers, and Provincial Departments
District EPWP Forum	Quarterly	To discuss EPWP related matters	District and Local EPDP Managers/Coordinators, Provincial and National Department of Public Works
Garden Route/ Central Karoo HR Forum	Annually	To discuss corporate issues.	District and local municipalities HR Managers, TASK Job Evaluation Unit; Recruitment and Selection Officials and Labour Relations Officers
Regional Skills Development Facilitators Forum	Quarterly	Skills development in the region (Central Karoo and Garden Route).	Garden Route, B-Municipalities and Central Karoo, LGSETA and other relevant SETA's, Educational Institutions

Forum Name	Frequency	Purpose	Composition
District/Regional Task Committee	Monthly	To discuss Job Description and evaluation related matters	District and Local TASK/Job Evaluators Officials
Garden Route/ Central Karoo OHS Forum	Quarterly	To discuss OHS related matters	District and local municipalities OHS Officers/ Practitioners
Garden Route/Central Karoo District Labour Practitioners Forum	Quarterly	To discuss Labour related matters	District and Local Municipalities LR Practitioners
District CFO Forum	Quarterly	To discuss financial management related matters and identify shared services opportunities	All CFOs of Municipalities in the District
District Roads and Infrastructure Forum	Quarterly	To discuss the Integrated Roads, Bulk Infrastructure and Engineering related matters.	District and local municipalities Engineers and Relevant Provincial Department
District Human Settlements Forum	Quarterly	To determine and implement common approaches and coordination across the District on the following Integrated Human Settlements Key priorities	GRDM, 7 B Municipalities, WC DoHS & Spatial Planning, SHRA and NASHO
Garden Route ICT and GISC Forum	Quarterly	The Garden Route ICT and GISc Forum provide a stabilizing influence so organizational concepts and directions are established and maintained with a visionary view	District and Local Municipalities
Municipal Health and Environmental Services District Forum	Quarterly	To discuss matters related to waste, municipal health and air quality management	District and local waste managers, Provincial Sector Departments, District and local Air quality Managers/ Officers, Relevant stakeholders and Industries
Garden Route Disaster Management Advisory Forum	Quarterly	The forum is established and functions within ambit of Section 51 of the Disaster Management Act 2002, (Act no 57 of 2002), as amended as well as the National Disaster Management Policy	District and local municipalities, NGOs, NPA, DSD, SAPS, SASSA, DoE, DoH, DoA, Cape Nature, SANRAL, Eskom, State Vet
District Municipal Managers Forum	Quarterly	To discuss matters of Municipal Interest	Municipal Managers and Provincial Departments
Records Management Forum	Quarterly	To create a collaborative platform for Records Managers of governmental bodies to address strategic records management matters	District and local municipalities. State departments and Private sector

11.8. Ward Committee Establishment

Ward Committees are established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 and the Garden Route District Municipality has the following wards established in the respective Municipalities:

Municipality	No Of Wards	Wards Established
Knysna	11	11
Mossel Bay	15	15

Municipality	No Of Wards	Wards Established
Oudtshoorn	13	13
Bitou	7	7
George	28	28
Kannaland	4	4
Hessequa	9	9

CHAPTER 12: FINANCIAL PLAN

DRAFT Information to be updated after Council with Final Budget information

12.1 High Level Summary: MTREF Budget 2026/27

HIGH-LEVEL SUMMARY: BUDGET 2026/2027			
High-level summary	**Budget 2026/2027**	**Budget 2027/2028**	**Budget 2028/2029**
Operational Revenue	271 362 650	260 706 918	270 152 789
Operational Expenditure	(311 118 907)	(310 584 717)	(325 847 394)
	(39 756 257)	**(49 877 799)**	**(55 694 605)**
Capital Expenditure	(66 583 388)	(150 000)	(150 000)
Less funded from NT Grants	-	-	-
Less funded from PT Grants	2 500 000	-	-
Less funded from Borrowings	63 933 388	-	-
Less funded from Own funds (Insurance Refunds)	150 000	150 000	150 000
Surplus/ (Deficit)	**(42 406 257)**	**(50 027 799)**	**(55 844 605)**

12.2 Summary: Total Operating Revenue

SUMMARY: TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE			
Description	**Budget 2026/2027**	**Budget 2027/2028**	**Budget 2028/2029**
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	28 719 720	14 845 071	15 320 113
Interest earned from Receivables	8 033 482	8 298 587	8 564 141
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets	7 931 280	8 168 263	8 405 647
Rent on Land	735 863	760 146	784 471
Rental from Fixed Assets	2 204 260	2 277 000	2 349 864
Operational Revenue	1 875 325	1 920 713	1 966 174
Licences or Permits	170 905	176 545	182 195
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	218 983 150	224 051 928	232 371 519
Transfer and subsidies - Capital	2 500 000	-	-
Other Gains	208 665	208 665	208 665
Total Operating Revenue	**271 362 650**	**260 706 918**	**270 152 789**

12.3 Summary: Total Operating Expenditure

SUMMARY: TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE			
Description	**Budget 2026/2027**	**Budget 2027/2028**	**Budget 2028/2029**
Employee related costs	195 829 215	206 101 961	219 204 933
Remuneration of councillors	16 397 824	17 217 714	18 078 602
Inventory consumed	3 069 052	3 073 148	3 078 939
Depreciation and amortisation	8 064 299	8 064 299	8 064 299
Debt impairment	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000
Interest	419 880	419 880	419 880
Contracted services	39 908 965	27 289 764	27 584 892
Transfers and subsidies	932 612	940 931	952 689
Irrecoverable debts written off	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Operational costs	36 409 752	37 389 712	38 375 852
Losses on disposal of assets	172 135	172 135	172 135
Other losses	2 915 173	2 915 173	2 915 173
Total Operating Expenditure	**311 118 907**	**310 584 717**	**325 847 394**

12.4 Operating Surplus/ (Deficit):

High-level summary	Budget 2026/2027	Budget 2027/2028	Budget 2028/2029
Surplus/ (Deficit)	(42 406 257)	(50 027 799)	(55 844 605)

12.5 Capital Budget

CAPITAL BUDGET				
Cost Centre	Own Description	Budget 2026/2027	Budget 2027/2028	Budget 2028/2029
Assets	Furniture / Equipment (Insurance Refunds)	150 000	150 000	150 000
Disaster Management	Moveable 10000 Liter Water Tank	1 500 000	-	-
Fire fighting	Hazardous Materials Equipment	1 000 000	-	-
Waste Management Landfill Sites	Landfill Site: PPE	63 933 388	-	-
Total Capital Budget		**66 583 388**	**150 000**	**150 000**

12.6 Budget Policies

The municipality's policies are reviewed annually and all policies can be accessed via the link below:
Financial Services Archives | Garden Route District Municipality

12.7 Financial Resources

The capital budget of R66,58m will be financed through a combination of funding sources. The construction of the landfill site of R63,93m will be financed through an external loan; R2,5m will be financed through grants and R150,000 will be financed from insurance refunds.

12.8 Long term Financial Plan

A detailed long term financial plan that seeks to address the long-term financial planning of GRDM has been submitted to council. The financial plan addresses the following:

i. Revenue strategies
ii. Asset management strategies
iii. Financial management strategies
iv. Capital financing strategies
v. Operational financing strategies

vi. Strategies that would enhance cost effectiveness

The progress in terms of implementation of this plan has been submitted to council for noting.

Microsoft Word - Garden Route DM LTFP Final Draft

CHAPTER 13: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

13.1. Introductory Overview on Performance Management

Performance management is a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the Municipality.

At local government level performance management is institutionalized through the legislative requirements on the performance management process for local government. Performance management provides the mechanism to measure whether targets to meet its strategic goals, set by the organization and its employees, are met.

The Constitution of South Africa (1996), Section 152, dealing with the objectives of local government, paves the way for performance management with the requirements for an "accountable government". The democratic values and principles in terms of Section 195(1) are also linked with the concept of performance management, regarding the principles of inter alia:

- the promotion of efficient, economic and effective use of resources.
- accountable public administration.
- to be transparent by providing information.
- to be responsive to the needs of the community; and
- to facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst staff.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 2000 requires municipalities to establish a performance management system. Further, the MSA and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to be aligned to the municipal budget and to be monitored for the performance of the budget via the Service Delivery and the Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

13.2. Legislative Requirements

In terms of Section 46(1)(a) of the MSA a municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting the municipality's and any service provider's performance during the financial year, including comparison with targets of and with performance in the previous financial year. The report must indicate the development and service delivery priorities and the performance targets set by the municipality for the following financial year and measures that were or are to be taken to improve performance.

13.3. Organisational Performance

Strategic performance indicates how well the municipality meet its objectives and which policies and processes are working. All government institutions must report on strategic performance to ensure that service delivery is efficient, effective and economical. Municipalities must develop strategic plans and allocate resources for the implementation. The implementation must be monitored on an ongoing basis and the results must be reported on during the financial year to various role-players to enable them to timeously implement corrective measures where required.

13.3.1. Adoption of a Performance Management Framework

Regulation 7(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 states that "A Municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role players." Performance management is not only relevant to the organisation but also to the individuals employed in the organization as well as the external service providers and municipal entities. This framework, *inter alia*, reflects the linkage between the IDP, budget, SDBIP and individual and service provider performance.

Council approved and adopted the revised Performance Management Policy Framework for the organisation on both organisational and individual performance on 26 November 2020 for the 2020 to 2022 financial years (Council resolution C.1).

13.3.2 IDP and the Budget

The IDP process and the performance management process are integrated. The strategic objectives that were identified in the reviewed 2025/26 IDP is aligned with the National Key Performance Areas (KPA's). The strategic objectives are linked to the outcomes for 2025/26.

The IDP fulfils the planning stage of performance management. Performance management in turn, fulfils the implementation management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP.

13.3.3 Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan

The organisational performance is evaluated by means of a municipal scorecard (Top Layer SDBIP) at organisational level and at directorate levels. The Top Layer SDBIP is revised with the adjustment budgets in terms of Regulation 26(2)(c) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The following are considered in the development of the amended Top Layer SDBIP:

- Areas to be addressed and root causes of the Auditor-General Management Letter, as well as the risks identified during the 2023/24 audit.
- Alignment with the IDP, National KPA's, Municipal KPA's and IDP objective
- Alignment with the adjustments budget
- Oversight Committee Report on the Annual Report of 2023/24
- The risks identified by the Internal Auditor/Risk Manager during the municipal risk analysis.
- The recommended changes by the Internal Auditor
- The requested changes by departmental Heads of Departments
- The system adjustments and developed linkages.

13.4 Actual Performance

The Municipality utilizes an electronic web-based system on which KPI owners update actual performance monthly. KPI owners report on the results of the KPI by documenting the following information on the performance system:

- The actual result in terms of the target set
- A performance comments.
- Actions to improve the performance against the target set if the target was not achieved.

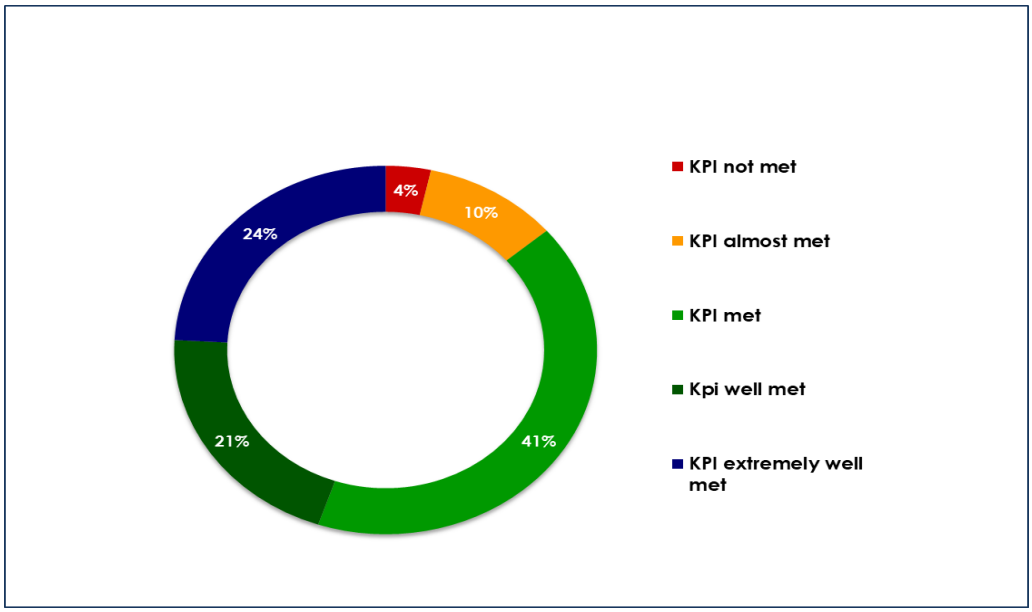
It is the responsibility of every KPI owner to maintain a POE to support actual performance results updated.

13.5 Organisational Performance

The organisational performance is monitored and evaluated via the SDBIP, and the performance process can be summarised as follows:

- The web-based system sends automated e-mails to the users of the system as a reminder to update their actual performance against KPI targets by the pre-determined day of every month for the previous month's performance.
- The performance system administrator also reminded all departments on a monthly basis to update their actual performance on the web-based systems.
- The actual results against monthly targets set, are discussed in one-on-one sessions with the Municipal Manager and Executive Managers to determine early warning indicators and take corrective measures if needed.
- Performance reports are submitted on a quarterly basis to the Municipal Manager and Council. The Section 72 report, as prescribed by the MFMA, is submitted to the Mayor and Council for approval.

13.5.1 Organisation Performance for the 2023-2024 financial year



13.6 Individual Performance Management

Municipal Manager and Managers Directly Accountable to the Municipal Manager

The MSA, prescribes that the municipality must enter into performance-based agreements with all the S57-employees and that performance agreements must be reviewed annually. This process and the format are further regulated by Regulation 805 (August 2006).

The appraisal of the actual performance in terms of the signed agreements takes place twice per annum as regulated.

The appraisals are done by an evaluation panel as indicated in the signed performance agreements and in terms of Regulation 805 and consisted of the following people:

- Executive Mayor
- Portfolio Chairperson
- Municipal Manager
- Chairperson of the Audit Committee
- Municipal Manager from another municipality

13.6.1 Implementation of Individual Performance Management System Chapter 4 (Regulation 890):

The Garden Route District Municipality continues to implement the Individual Performance Management System (IPMS) in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act Regulations (Regulation 890). Since the implementation of IPMS during the 2022/2023 financial year, the system has been progressively institutionalised across the organisation.

For the 2025/2026 financial year, a total of 120 individual performance plans were activated on the system for employees across departments. These plans are aligned with approved job descriptions and include relevant Key Performance Areas (KPAs) and competencies.

A breakdown of activated plans per department is provided below:

- Office of the Municipal Manager: 13 plans
- Financial and Corporate Services: 44 plans

- Integrated Planning and Economic Development: 8 plans
- Community Services: 55 plans
- Roads Department: 0 plans

13.6.2 IGNITE System Overview

The municipality utilises the IGNITE Performance Management System to manage individual performance agreements, monitoring and reporting processes.

For the 2025/2026 financial year, the organisational structure was updated on the system to align with the approved municipal organogram. Position titles and reporting lines were also updated to ensure that employees are correctly linked to their respective supervisors and managers. This supports improved performance monitoring and reporting across the organisation.

13.6.3 Implementation Progress

Implementation of the IPMS processes continues in accordance with the GRDM IPMS Implementation Plan, including the development of individual scorecards, monitoring of performance indicators and submission of performance evidence.

Individual scorecards are developed in line with Regulation 890 requirements and are aligned with organisational priorities reflected in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

13.6.4 Training and Capacity Building

The IPMS Unit continues to conduct awareness and training sessions for system users to ensure proper implementation of the Individual Performance Management System.

Training initiatives focus on:

- development of individual scorecards
- updating of performance indicators
- submission of Portfolio of Evidence (POE)
- completion of self-assessments and managerial evaluations

These training sessions form part of the municipality's ongoing efforts to strengthen organisational performance management practices.

13.7. Circular 88

Circular 88 processes originated as a pilot introduction for metropolitan municipalities in 2017. The whole objective of this process is to create alignment and cohesive planning, budgeting, and reporting purposes for all municipalities. Since the piloting of Circular 88 there have been major expansions and revisions done for the indicators provided to apply to all municipalities through the following functions:

Water & Sanitation	Electricity and Energy
Housing and Community facilities	Roads and Transport
Environment and Waste Management	Fire Services and Governance

13.8 Draft Top Layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan 2026/2027 (to be updated)

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Strategic Objectives [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	KPI Owner [R]	Baseline	Target Type [R]	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
TL1	Office of the Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance	Complete 85% of the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for the 2024/25 financial year by 30 June 2025 [(Number of audits and tasks completed for the period identified in the RBAP/ Number of audits and planned tasks in the RBAP) x 100]	% of the Risk Based Audit Plan completed by 30 June 2026	All	Municipal Manager	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Percentage	85%	25	50	75	85	85%	85%	85%	85%
TL2	Office of the Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial Viability and Sustainability	The percentage of the municipal capital budget spent on capital projects by 30 June 2026 [(Actual amount spent on capital projects /Total amount budgeted for capital projects) x 100]	% of capital budget spent by 30 June 2026	All	Municipal Manager	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Percentage	95%	0	10	40	95	95%	95%	95%	95%
TL3	Office of the Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance	Compile and submit the final Oversight Report for 2024/25 to Council by 31 March 2026	Final Oversight Report for 2023/24 submitted to Council for adoption by 31 March 2026	All	Municipal Manager	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1
TL4	Office of the Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance	Submit an Operation Clean Audit Report (OPCAR) progress report to the Management Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) on a quarterly basis	Number of OPCAR reports submitted to MPAC	All	Municipal Manager	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Strategic Objectives [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	KPI Owner [R]	Baseline	Target Type [R]	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
TL5	Office of the Municipal Manager	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	A Skilled Workforce and Communities	Award 5 external bursaries to qualifying candidates by 31 March 2026	Number of external bursaries awarded by 31 March 2026	All	Municipal Manager	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	5	0	0	5	0	10	10	5	5
TL6	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial Viability and Sustainability	Achieve cash coverage ratio of 3 months. Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure by 30 June 2026[(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants – Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)]	Number of months that available cash is sufficient to cover the monthly operating expenditure	All	CFO	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	3	0	3	0	3	3	3	3	3
TL7	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial Viability and Sustainability	Achieve a current ratio of 1.5 (Current assets : Current liabilities) by 30 June 2026	Number of times the Municipality can pay back its short term- liabilities with its short-term assets by 30 June 2026	All	CFO	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	1.5	0	0	0	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Strategic Objectives [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	KPI Owner [R]	Baseline	Target Type [R]	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
TL8	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial Viability and Sustainability	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations by 30 June 2026 [(Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant) x 100]	% of debt coverage	All	CFO	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Percentage	45	0	0	0	45	45	45	45	45
TL9	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial Viability and Sustainability	Compilation of the Annual Financial Statements (AFS) for the 2024/25 financial year and submit to the Auditor-General (AG) by 31 August 2025	Compilation and submission of the AFS to the AG by 31 August 2025	All	CFO	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Strategic Objectives [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	KPI Owner [R]	Baseline	Target Type [R]	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
TL10	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial Viability and Sustainability	Compile the Mid-year Financial Statements for the 2025/26 financial year and submit to Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC) by 28 February 2026	Compilation and submission of the Mid-year Financial Statements to APAC by 28 February 2026	All	CFO	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1
TL11	Roads and Transport Services	Local Economic Development	A Skilled Workforce and Communities	Create 70 job opportunities through the Roads Services by 30 June 2026	Number of Jobs created by 30 June 2026	All	Executive Manager: Roads and Transport Development	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	60	0	0	30	30	70	70	60	60
TL12	Roads and Transport Services	Basic Service Delivery	Financial Viability and Sustainability	Spent 95% of the roads budget allocation by 31 March 2026 (Actual expenditure divided by approved allocation received)	% of the roads spent by 31 March 2026	All	Executive Manager: Roads and Transport Development	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Percentage	95	30	50	95	0	95	95	95	95
TL13	Roads and Transport Services	Basic Service Delivery	Bulk Infrastructure Co- ordination	Reseal 25 km of roads by 30 June 2026	Number of km's of roads resealed	All	Executive Manager: Roads and Transport Development	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	25	0	0	0	25	30	30	25	25

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Strategic Objectives [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	KPI Owner [R]	Baseline	Target Type [R]	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
TL14	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	A Skilled Workforce and Communities	Number of people from employment equity target groups that will be appointed in the three highest levels of management during the 2025/26 financial year in compliance with the municipality's approved employment equity plan (senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professionals)	Number of people appointed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the municipality's approved employment equity plan (senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professionals)	All	Executive Manager: Corporate Services	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
TL15	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	A Skilled Workforce and Communities	Spend 1% of personnel budget on training by 30 June 2026 [(Actual total training expenditure/total personnel budget) x 100]	% of the personnel budget spent on training by 30 June 2026	All	Executive Manager: Corporate Services	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Percentage	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
TL16	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	A Skilled Workforce and Communities	Limit vacancy rate to 10% of budgeted post by 30 June 2026[(Number of funded posts vacant/number of funded posts) x 100]	% vacancy rate	All	Executive Manager: Corporate Services	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Percentage	10	0	0	0	10	10	10	10	10
TL17	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	A Skilled Workforce and Communities	Award 8 internal bursaries to qualifying candidates by 31 March 2026	Number of internal bursaries awarded by March 2026	All	Executive Manager: Corporate Services	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	8	0	0	8	0	8	8	8	8

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Strategic Objectives [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	KPI Owner [R]	Baseline	Target Type [R]	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
TL18	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	A Skilled Workforce and Communities	Create training opportunities for EPWP appointees by 30 June 2026	Number of training opportunities created for EPWP appointees by 30 June 2026	All	Executive Manager: Corporate Services	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	40	0	0	0	40	10	10	10	10
TL19	Planning and Economic Development	Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance	Report quarterly to Council on the progress in terms of the Growth and Development Strategy initiatives within the District	Number of reports submitted	All	Executive Manager: Planning & Economic Development	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4
TL20	Planning and Economic Development	Local Economic Development	Grow an Inclusive District Economy	Create job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) for the organisation by 30 June 2026	Number of job opportunities created through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by 30 June 2026	All	Executive Manager: Planning & Economic Development	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	116	0	0	60	50	50	50	116	50
TL21	Planning and Economic Development	Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance	Compile and submit the Final Annual Report 2023/24 to Council by 31 December 2025	Final Annual Report for 2023/24 submitted to Council by 31 December 2025	All	Executive Manager: Planning & Economic Development	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Strategic Objectives [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	KPI Owner [R]	Baseline	Target Type [R]	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
TL22	Planning and Economic Development	Basic Service Delivery	Good Governance	Review and submit the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the 2023-2028 period to Council by 31 May 2026	IDP Review submitted to Council by 31 May 2026	All	Executive Manager: Planning & Economic Development	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
TL23	Community Services	Municipal Health and Environmental Waste	Promote sustainable environmental management	Quarterly report on the conclusion of the MFMA sec 33(Regional Waste Management Facility)	Number of reports submitted to Council	All	Executive Manager: Community Service	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4
TL24	Community Services	Municipal Health and Environmental Waste	Promote sustainable environmental management	Compile a one District Integrated Veld Fire Management Plan by 30 September 2025	Plan compiled and submitted to Council	All	Executive Manager: Community Service	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
TL24	Community Services	Municipal Health and Environmental Waste	Promote sustainable environmental management	Compile a one Fire Master Plan by 30 September 2025	Plan compiled and submitted to Council	All	Executive Manager: Community Service	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Strategic Objectives [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	KPI Owner [R]	Baseline	Target Type [R]	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
TL25	Community Services	Municipal Health and Environmental Waste	Healthy and Socially stable Communities	Execute 4 emission testing (air quality) initiatives by 30 June 2026	Number of emission testing (air quality) initiatives executed by 30 June 2026	All	Executive Manager: Community Service	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Number	4	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4
TL26	Community Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Financial Viability and Sustainability	Spend 95% of the project budget for the Regional Landfill Facility by 30 June 2025 [(Actual amount spent on project /Total amount budgeted for project) x 100]	% of project budget spent	All	Executive Manager: Community Service	To be determined after the closure of the financial year	Percentage	95%	5	25	35	30	95%	95%	95%	95%

Please note outer year targets to be determined annually after the closure of the financial year based on budget and changing circumstances. The projects/programmes as per the IDP will be used to create more Key Performance Indicators for the final SDBIP (June 2026/27) as soon as all the required information is available.

Annexures

Annexure A- Garden Route District municipality IDP National & Provincial Ward priorities

Annexure B – Garden Route_Transfer and allocation analysis

Annexure C – Circular 88 Reporting Template



54 York Street
George
6530
Tel: 044 803 1300
info@gardenroute.gov.za
www.gardenroute.gov.za

BACK TO AGENDA

1. REPORT ON THE APPROVAL OF THE WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2026/2027 / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GOEDKEURING VAN DIE WERKSPLEK VAARDIGHEIDS PLAN VIR DIE FINANSIELE JAAR 2026/27* / INGXELO NGOKUPHUNYEZWA KWEZICWANGCISO ZEZAKHONO KWINDAWO YEMPANGELO KUNYAKAMALI KA 2026/27

13 May 2026

REFER REPORT FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (MG STRATU) / REPORT FROM THE STRATEGIC MANAGER IN THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (T. LOLIWE)

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council of the successful submission of the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) for the period of 01 May 2026 – 30 April 2027.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Garden Route District Municipality is required to submit its workplace skills plan (WSP) to the local government sector education and training authority (LGSETA) annually by 30 April 2026.

The WSP is a critical compliance document that outlines planned training and development initiatives, enabling the municipality to identify skills gaps, support employee growth, and align workforce development with strategic objectives.

5. RECOMMENDATION

That Council notes the importance of the Workplace Skills Plan and supports its timely submission to the LGSETA to secure funding and strengthen workforce development.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die belangrikheid van die Werksplek VaardigheidsPlan en die betydse inhandinging ondersteun, ten einde befondsing te bekom asook die versterking van die werksmag se ontwikkeling.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ukubaluleka kweSicwangciso seZakhono zaseMsebenzini kwaye lixhasa ukungeniswa kwaso ngexesha elifanelekileyo kwi-LGSETA ukuze kufunyanwe inkxaso-mali kwaye komelezwe uphuhliso lwabasebenzi.

6 DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

As a levy-paying employer, the Garden Route District Municipality contributes 1% of its payroll to SARS. To access grants and funding opportunities from LGSETA, it is mandatory to submit an annual WSP by 30 April. The WSP outlines planned training and development interventions for employees and aligns with organizational goals.

6.2 Discussion

Importance of Submission

Submitting the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) is not only a compliance requirement but a strategic necessity for the Municipality. By meeting the annual deadline, the Municipality ensures full alignment with national skills development legislation and LGSETA regulations.

Beyond compliance, submission unlocks access to both mandatory and discretionary grants, which provide critical funding for training initiatives.

The WSP serves as a structured framework to identify skills gaps across departments, enabling targeted training interventions that strengthen workforce capabilities. It also plays a vital role in advancing employment equity by

prioritizing inclusive training opportunities for all staff. Ultimately, the WSP supports organizational growth by building the capacity needed to deliver services effectively and uphold good governance.

Benefits to the Municipality

The submission of the WSP brings tangible financial and developmental benefits. Through the Mandatory Grant, the Municipality can reclaim up to 20% of levies paid, while Discretionary Grants open doors to additional funding for specialized training programs. These resources directly enhance service delivery by equipping staff with the skills to work more efficiently, innovate, and respond to community needs.

Employee development is also strengthened, fostering career growth, motivation, and retention. Importantly, the WSP aligns workforce planning with strategic objectives such as financial viability, inclusive economic growth, sustainable communities, and sound governance—ensuring that training investments contribute to broader municipal goals.

Risks of Non-Submission

Failure to submit the WSP carries significant risks. The Municipality would lose access to valuable grant funding, miss opportunities to develop staff, and risk weakening its ability to deliver services effectively.

Non-submission could also undermine organizational performance and limit progress toward strategic objectives, making timely compliance essential.

6.3 Financial Implications

As per the allocated budget for the 2025/26 and 2026/2027 financial years, respectively.

6.4 Legal Implications

None, as the Directions specifically provide for the Council to decide not to implement the Directions.

6.5 Staff Implications

A decision not to implement the training intervention will have Staff implications.

6.6 Linkage to Strategic Objective(s)

A Skilled Workforce and Communities; Bulk Infrastructure Coordination; Financial Viability; Good Governance; Growing an Inclusive District Economy; Healthy and Socially Stable Communities; Sustainable Environmental Management and Public Safety.

6.7 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

There are no previous or relevant Council resolutions related to this matter.

6.8 Risk Implications

Failure to submit the WSP carries significant risks. The Municipality would lose access to valuable grant funding, miss opportunities to develop staff, and risk weakening its ability to deliver services effectively.

Non-submission could also undermine organizational performance and limit progress toward strategic objectives, making timely compliance essential.

ANNEXURE A

LGSETA
CREATING GREATER IMPACT

GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - L690706579-26
PO BOX 12
GEORGE
6530
Western Cape

Workplace Skills Plan And Annual Training Report	
Reference Number	L690706579-26
ATR/WSP Period	2026
Workplace Skills Plan Report Period	1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027
Annual Training Report Period	1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026
Closing Date	4/30/2026
Submitted	YES
Date Submitted	4/29/2026 4:18:23 PM

Administrative Details

Workplace Skills Plan And Annual Training Report	
Name of Municipality/Entity	GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Skills Development Levy (SDL) No	L690706579
Demarcation Code	DC4
Municipal_Type	District Municipality
Sic Code	91200
Contact Person	MONDE GIVEN STRATU
Telephone	0448011445
Fax	
Physical address	BLANK BLANK 6530
Postal address	PO BOX 12 GEORGE 6530
Province	Western Cape

B1. Employee Summary

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
2021-1	2021-111101-8 Councillor	LEGISLATORS	2	4	0	0	3	7	0	2	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	11	18	0
2021-1	2021-111101 Local or Provincial Government Legislator	LEGISLATORS	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	0
2021-1	2021-111101-2 Speaker (Local or Provincial Government)	LEGISLATORS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-1	2021-111101-1 Member of Mayoral Committee	LEGISLATORS	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	1	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	4	0
LEGISLATORS Totals			3	5	0	1	4	9	0	3	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	11	14	25	0
2021-1	2021-132301 Construction Project Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-1	2021-132301-1 Construction Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-1	2021-132104 Engineering Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

2021-1	2021-111207-1 Superintendent-general	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-1	2021-111203-5 Municipal	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Manager																				
2021-1	2021-121301-1 Planning & Development Manager	MANAGERS	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-1	2021-121201-1 Employee Relations Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-1	2021-134921 Disaster Management Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-1	2021-121201 Human Resource Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-1	2021-121301 Policy and Planning Manager	MANAGERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

2021-1	2021-121104 Internal Audit Manager	MANAGERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-1	2021-133102-2 ICT / IT / Computer Support Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-1	2021-134901-10 Environmental Health Manager	MANAGERS	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	3	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
2021-1	2021-121207 Personnel Manager	MANAGERS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-1	2021-122201-7 Media and Communications Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-1	2021-121101 Finance Manager	MANAGERS	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-1	2021-121301-2 Strategic Planning Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

2021-1	2021-132102 Manufacturing Operations Manager	MANAGERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-1	2021-141101-6 Resort Manager	MANAGERS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-1	2021-121101-8 Chief Financial Officer (CFO)	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-1	2021-143905-4 Call or Contact Centre Supervisor	MANAGERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-1	2021-134207 Community Health Manager	MANAGERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-1	2021-132403	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Road Transport Manager																				
2021-1	2021-121101-7 Budgeting Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
MANAGERS Totals			4	5	0	3	5	5	0	7	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	20	9	29	0
2021-2	2021-261107 Legal Manager	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

2021-2	2021-251101-7 ICT Systems Specialist	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-242303 Human Resource Advisor	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-242103 Business Development Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-2	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	PROFESSIONALS	5	13	0	2	2	5	0	3	30	0	0	0	0	0	4	20	6	30	0
2021-2	2021-264302 Translator	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-241106 Accountant in Practice	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-2	2021-241101 General Accountant	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	0
2021-2	2021-241102-3	PROFESSIONALS	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Budget Accountant																				

2021-2	2021-252901 ICT Security Specialist	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-242303-8 Hr Coordinator	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-2	2021-243204-11 Meeting Planner	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	0
2021-2	2021-261102-4 Legal Researcher	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-242211 Internal Auditor	PROFESSIONALS	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	0
2021-2	2021-243201-5 Media Liaison Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-2	2021-226301-3 Waste Management Practitioner	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-252902 Technical ICT Support Services Manager	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-226302-3 Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Advisor /	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Coordinator / Officer / Professional																				
2021-2	2021-242208-6 Organisational Risk Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-243103-3 Tourism Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-251101-10 ICT Systems Coordinator	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-2	2021-251201-4 ICT Risk Specialist	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-214401 Mechanical Engineer	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-2	2021-252301-1 Computer Systems / Service Engineer	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-2	2021-213305-1 Air Quality Technician	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	0
PROFESSIONALS Totals			6	23	1	4	6	17	0	7	64	0	0	0	0	0	6	48	10	64	0

2021-3	2021-311902-1 Fire Inspector	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
2021-3	2021-312103-6 General	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	1	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	6	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Engineering Supervisor (GES)	PROFESSIONALS																			
2021-3	2021-332302-6 Purchasing Agent / Assistant / Buyer / Clerk / Controller	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2	0	0	0	0	2	0	1	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5	0
2021-3	2021-341201-3 Community Development Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-3	2021-333301 Recruitment Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
2021-3	2021-334302-2 Administrative Secretary	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

2021-3	2021-335915 Transport Operations Inspector	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	1	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	4	0
2021-3	2021-333905 Supply Chain Practitioner	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	4	0
2021-3	2021-311201 Civil Engineering Technician	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	1	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	0	4	0
2021-3	2021-351302-6 Technical	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Support Specialist	PROFESSIONALS																			
2021-3	2021-332302-2 Procurement Administrator / Coordinator / Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
2021-3	2021-334101-3 Personnel Clerks Supervisor	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
2021-3	2021-315401 Traffic Controller	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

2021-3	2021-332302-1 Procurement Officer (Consumer Sensitive Consumables)	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-3	2021-334302 Personal Assistant	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	1	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	0	6	0
2021-3	2021-341110-6 Legal Advisor	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-3	2021-335915-2 Transport Service Inspector	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	3	0
2021-3	2021-351302 Geographic	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	2	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	0	2	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Information Systems Technicians	PROFESSIONALS																			

TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS Totals			6	6	0	1	9	19	0	5	46	0	0	0	2	2	6	34	6	46	0
2021-4	2021-441202-3 Messenger	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-4	2021-411101-9 Administration Clerk / Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	12	6	0	0	1	2	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	19	2	0	21	0
2021-4	2021-411101-13 Administrative Assistant	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	3	7	0	1	1	4	0	0	16	0	1	0	0	1	5	9	2	16	0
2021-4	2021-441602 Skills Development Administrator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-4	2021-441501 Filing or Registry Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	3	0
2021-4	2021-432301-4 Fleet Contracts Manager / Controller / Coordinator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-4	2021-441903-1 Administration Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

2021-4	2021-422201-1 Inbound Call	CLERICAL SUPPORT	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	3	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Centre Customer Service Representative	WORKERS																			
2021-4	2021-432101-7 Stores Controller	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	0
2021-4	2021-441601-6 Human Resources Systems Administrator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-4	2021-431301-1 Salaries Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-4	2021-441903-5 Support Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-4	2021-413201-8 Data Capturer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	5	0
2021-4	2021-431101-2 Creditors Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	3	0

2021-4	2021-431101-8 Debtors Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-4	2021-441601 Human Resources Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	0
2021-4	2021-441903-7	CLERICAL	3	5	0	1	1	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	2	7	1	10	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Administrator	SUPPORT WORKERS																			
2021-4	2021-431101 Accounts Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-4	2021-441502-7 Photocopier Operator / Photocopyist / Record Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-4	2021-431101-12 Creditors controller	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS Totals			24	27	0	4	11	11	0	0	77	0	1	0	0	1	28	41	8	77	0
2021-5	2021-541202-3 Services Desk Officer / Public Reception Constable	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	0

2021-5	2021-541101 Fire Fighter	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	1	5	0	0	2	17	0	1	26	0	0	0	0	0	3	23	0	26	0
2021-5	2021-541907 Disaster Management Officer	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	3	0
2021-5	2021-541101-1 Fire Brigade Officer	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	0	0	1	1	2	0	1	5	0	0	0	0	0	1	4	0	5	0
2021-5	2021-523102-2 Cashier	SERVICE AND SALES	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	2	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
		WORKERS																			
2021-5	2021-541401-8 Guard	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS Totals			2	6	0	2	7	21	0	3	41	0	0	0	0	0	6	35	0	41	0
2021-6	2021-641401-1 Concrete Worker	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

2021-6	2021-653101-4 Automotive Mechanic	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	3	3	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	6	0
2021-6	2021-611302-9 Gardener	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-6	2021-653306 Diesel Mechanic	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
		WORKERS																			
2021-6	2021-641401 Concreter	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS Totals			0	0	0	0	5	4	0	1	10	0	0	0	0	0	1	9	0	10	0
2021-7	2021-711201-37 Plant Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	1	0	0	0	3	4	0	2	10	0	0	0	0	0	3	6	1	10	0
2021-7	2021-732101-7 Driver-messenger	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
2021-7	2021-734205 Grader Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	0
2021-7	2021-733210 Road Construction Plant Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	0	3	13	0	6	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	16	6	22	0
2021-7	2021-734203-2	PLANT AND	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	5	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
	Road Scraper Driver Operator	MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS																			

PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS Totals			1	0	0	0	9	23	0	8	41	0	0	0	0	0	3	29	9	41	0
2021-8	2021-862202-2 Handy Man	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	3	0
2021-8	2021-811201-4 Office Cleaner	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
2021-8	2021-831301-11 Artisan Aide Building Trade	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	3	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	5	0
2021-8	2021-862919-1 Mechanic Assistant	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	0
2021-8	2021-862202 Handyperson	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	4	5	0	0	7	1	1	3	21	0	0	0	0	0	9	12	0	21	0
2021-8	2021-862202-5 General Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	3	2	0	1	3	6	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	4	11	0	15	0
2021-8	2021-862918-15 Artisan Aide Electrical	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-8	2021-831306-2 Road Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	33	33	0	2	28	28	0	2	126	1	0	0	0	1	10	107	9	126	0
2021-8	2021-811201-7 Cleaner (Non-domestic)	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
2021-8	2021-811201-9 Hotel / Motel Cleaner	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	1	4	0	0	0	8	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	3	13	0

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS Totals			43	45	0	3	39	49	1	10	190	1	0	0	0	1	25	149	16	190	0
Totals			89	117	1	18	95	158	1	44	523	1	1	0	2	4	75	376	72	523	0

B4. WIL Funded Interns Summary

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total	Non-SA
2021-4	2021-411101-9 Administration Clerk / Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	12	6	0	0	1	2	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	19	2	0	21	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS Totals			12	6	0	0	1	2	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	19	2	0	21	0
Totals			12	6	0	0	1	2	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	19	2	0	21	0

C1. Qualification Profile

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
2021-1	2021-111101-8 Councillor	LEGISLATORS	0	0	0	15	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	18
2021-1	2021-111101 Local or Provincial Government Legislator	LEGISLATORS	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-1	2021-111101-2 Speaker (Local or Provincial Government)	LEGISLATORS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-111101-1 Member of Mayoral Committee	LEGISLATORS	0	0	0	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
LEGISLATORS Totals			0	0	0	20	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	25
2021-1	2021-132301 Construction Project Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-132301-1 Construction Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-1	2021-132104 Engineering Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

2021-1	2021-111207-1 Superintendent-general	MANAGERS	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-111203-5 Municipal	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Manager														
2021-1	2021-121301-1 Planning & Development Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-1	2021-121201-1 Employee Relations Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-134921 Disaster Management Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-121201 Human Resource Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-121301 Policy and Planning Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

2021-1	2021-121104 Internal Audit Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-133102-2 ICT / IT / Computer Support Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-134901-10 Environmental Health Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	3

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
2021-1	2021-121207 Personnel Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-122201-7 Media and Communications Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-121101 Finance Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-1	2021-121301-2 Strategic Planning Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

2021-1	2021-132102 Manufacturing Operations Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-141101-6 Resort Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-121101-8 Chief Financial Officer (CFO)	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-143905-4 Call or Contact Centre Supervisor	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-134207 Community Health Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-132403	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Road Transport Manager														
2021-1	2021-121101-7 Budgeting Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
MANAGERS Totals			0	0	1	1	2	2	14	7	2	0	0	0	29
2021-2	2021-261107 Legal Manager	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

2021-2	2021-251101-7 ICT Systems Specialist	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-242303 Human Resource Advisor	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-242103 Business Development Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
2021-2	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	PROFESSIONALS	1	0	0	0	0	6	23	0	0	0	0	30
2021-2	2021-264302 Translator	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-241106 Accountant in Practice	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
2021-2	2021-241101 General Accountant	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2
2021-2	2021-241102-3	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Budget Accountant														

2021-2	2021-252901 ICT Security Specialist	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-242303-8 Hr Coordinator	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2
2021-2	2021-243204-11 Meeting Planner	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-2	2021-261102-4 Legal Researcher	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-242211 Internal Auditor	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	3
2021-2	2021-243201-5 Media Liaison Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-2	2021-226301-3 Waste Management Practitioner	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-252902 Technical ICT Support Services Manager	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-226302-3 Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Advisor /	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Coordinator / Officer / Professional														
2021-2	2021-242208-6 Organisational Risk Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-243103-3 Tourism Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-251101-10 ICT Systems Coordinator	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-251201-4 ICT Risk Specialist	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-214401 Mechanical Engineer	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-252301-1 Computer Systems / Service Engineer	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-213305-1 Air Quality Technician	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	2
PROFESSIONALS Totals			1	0	0	1	3	20	33	5	0	0	1	0	64

2021-3	2021-311902-1 Fire Inspector	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-3	2021-312103-6 General	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE	0	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Engineering Supervisor (GES)	PROFESSIONALS													
2021-3	2021-332302-6 Purchasing Agent / Assistant / Buyer / Clerk / Controller	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	4	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	5
2021-3	2021-341201-3 Community Development Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
2021-3	2021-333301 Recruitment Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-3	2021-334302-2 Administrative Secretary	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

2021-3	2021-335915 Transport Operations Inspector	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
2021-3	2021-333905 Supply Chain Practitioner	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	4
2021-3	2021-311201 Civil Engineering Technician	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	4
2021-3	2021-351302-6 Technical	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Support Specialist	PROFESSIONALS													
2021-3	2021-332302-2 Procurement Administrator / Coordinator / Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-3	2021-334101-3 Personnel Clerks Supervisor	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
2021-3	2021-315401 Traffic Controller	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

2021-3	2021-332302-1 Procurement Officer (Consumer Sensitive Consumables)	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-3	2021-334302 Personal Assistant	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	2	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
2021-3	2021-341110-6 Legal Advisor	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
2021-3	2021-335915-2 Transport Service Inspector	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
2021-3	2021-351302 Geographic	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Information Systems Technicians	PROFESSIONALS													
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS Totals			0	1	0	18	3	12	8	3	1	0	0	0	46
2021-4	2021-441202-3 Messenger	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

2021-4	2021-411101-9 Administration Clerk / Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	21
2021-4	2021-411101-13 Administrative Assistant	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	6	2	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	16
2021-4	2021-441602 Skills Development Administrator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-4	2021-441501 Filing or Registry Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	3
2021-4	2021-432301-4 Fleet Contracts Manager / Controller / Coordinator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-4	2021-441903-1 Administration Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-4	2021-422201-1 Inbound Call	CLERICAL SUPPORT	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total

	Centre Customer Service Representative	WORKERS													
2021-4	2021-432101-7 Stores Controller	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-4	2021-441601-6 Human Resources Systems Administrator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
2021-4	2021-431301-1 Salaries Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-4	2021-441903-5 Support Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-4	2021-413201-8 Data Capturer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	3	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
2021-4	2021-431101-2 Creditors Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	3
2021-4	2021-431101-8 Debtors Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-4	2021-441601 Human Resources Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2

2021-4	2021-441903-7	CLERICAL	0	0	1	3	1	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	10

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Administrator	SUPPORT WORKERS													
2021-4	2021-431101 Accounts Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-4	2021-441502-7 Photocopier Operator / Photocopyist / Record Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-4	2021-431101-12 Creditors controller	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS Totals			0	0	1	20	4	43	6	2	1	0	0	0	77
2021-5	2021-541202-3 Services Desk Officer / Public Reception Constable	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
2021-5	2021-541101 Fire Fighter	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	0	0	1	24	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	26
2021-5	2021-541907 Disaster Management Officer	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	3

2021-5	2021-541101-1 Fire Brigade Officer	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	1	0	0	1	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
2021-5	2021-523102-2 Cashier	SERVICE AND SALES	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
		WORKERS													
2021-5	2021-541401-8 Guard	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS Totals			1	0	1	8	26	2	2	0	0	0	1	0	41
2021-6	2021-641401-1 Concrete Worker	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-6	2021-653101-4 Automotive Mechanic	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	0	0	0	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6

2021-6	2021-611302-9 Gardener	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-6	2021-653306 Diesel Mechanic	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
		WORKERS													
2021-6	2021-641401 Concreter	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS Totals			1	0	0	7	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10

2021-7	2021-711201-37 Plant Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
2021-7	2021-732101-7 Driver-messenger	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-7	2021-734205 Grader Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3
2021-7	2021-733210 Road Construction Plant Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	8	4	1	8	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	22
2021-7	2021-734203-2	PLANT AND	0	0	0	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
	Road Scraper Driver Operator	MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS													
PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS Totals			8	4	1	25	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	41

2021-8	2021-862202-2 Handy Man	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
2021-8	2021-811201-4 Office Cleaner	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-8	2021-831301-11 Artisan Aide Building Trade	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	5
2021-8	2021-862919-1 Mechanic Assistant	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-8	2021-862202 Handyperson	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	8	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	21
2021-8	2021-862202-5 General Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15
2021-8	2021-862918-15 Artisan Aide Electrical	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-8	2021-831306-2 Road Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	51	5	17	51	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	126
2021-8	2021-811201-7 Cleaner (Non-domestic)	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
2021-8	2021-811201-9 Hotel / Motel Cleaner	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	13

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	Below NQFLevel	NQF Level 1	NQF Level 2	NQF Level 3	NQF Level 4	NQF Level 5	NQF Level 6	NQF Level 7	NQF Level 8	NQF Level 9	NQF Level 10	Other	Total
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS Totals			53	5	19	91	19	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	190

Totals	64	10	23	191	61	84	65	18	4	0	3	0	523

D1. Employee Movement Between 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	< 35	35 - 55	> 55	Total	Non-South Africans	New Entrant	Promotion
2021-1 -	2021-132301-1 Construction Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
MANAGERS Totals			0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
2021-2 -	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
PROFESSIONALS Totals			0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
2021-8 -	2021-862202 Handyperson	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS Totals			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
Totals			0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	0	3	0

D2. Employee Turnover Between 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	F A	F C	F I	F W	M A	M C	M I	M W	Total	D A	D C	D I	D W	Total	< 35	35 - 55	> 55	Total	Resigned	Retired	Retrenched	Medical Reasons	Dismissed	Death	End of Contract	Total
2021-1	2021-111207-1 Superintendent-general	MANAGERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-121902 Corporate Services Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-1	2021-132403 Road Transport Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
MANAGERS Totals			1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	3
2021-2	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	PROFESSIONALS	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
2021-2	2021-241106 Accountant in Practice	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-226302-3 Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Advisor / Coordinator / Officer / Professional	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

2021-2	2021-242401-2 Training and Development	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	F A	F C	F I	F W	M A	M C	M I	M W	Total	D A	D C	D I	D W	Total	< 35	35 - 55	> 55	Total	Resigned	Retired	Retrenched	Medical Reasons	Dismissed	Death	End of Contract	Total
	Practitioner																											
2021-2	2021-243201-9 Public Affairs Advisor / Officer	PROFESSIONALS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-263510-1 Employee Assistance Practitioner	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
PROFESSIONALS Totals			3	4	0	1	0	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	2	6	0	8	7	0	0	1	0	0	0	8
2021-4	2021-431101-5 Assets Clerk / Coordinator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS Totals			0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-5	2021-515104-1 Cleaning Supervisor	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS Totals			0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

2021-6	2021-653101-4 Automotive Mechanic	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	3
SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS Totals			0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	3
2021-7	2021-733210 Road	PLANT AND MACHINE	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	3

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	F A	F C	F I	F W	M A	M C	M I	M W	Total	D A	D C	D I	D W	Total	< 35	35 - 55	> 55	Total	Resi gned	Ret ired	Retr enched	Med ical Rea sons	Dism issed	Death	End of Cont ract	Total
	Construction Plant Operator	OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS																										
PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS Totals			0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	3
2021-8	2021-831306-2 Road Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	5	0	1	2	11	0	0	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	12	19	2	16	0	0	0	1	0	19
2021-8	2021-811201-7 Cleaner (Non-domestic)	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2021-8	2021-811201-9 Hotel / Motel Cleaner	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS Totals	0	6	0	1	2	12	0	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	14	21	2	18	0	0	0	1	0	21
Totals	4	11	0	3	3	18	0	1	40	0	0	0	0	0	3	17	20	40	13	23	0	1	0	3	0	40

E1. Planned Training Budget for 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027

Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	166314.23	110875.77	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Outstanding Mandatory Grant Funds From Previous Year	154253.26	126617.26	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discretionary Grants Funds	2127335.42	230078.89	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Additional Funding (Municipality/Entity, Donor Funds, Other Government Funds etc)	793663.00	179210.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Totals	3241565.91	646781.92	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

E2. Total Planned Training Beneficiaries for 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027

LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	Main IDP Priority Linked to Key Performance Area	Female - Employed	Male - Employed	Total	Female - Unemployed	Male - Unemployed	Total
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	48	60	108	33	16	49
Totals			48	60	108	33	16	49

E3. Total Actual Adult Education and Training beneficiaries to be trained from 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027

AET Level	Female LGSETA funded - Employed	Female Other funded - Employed	Male LGSETA funded - Employed	Male Other funded - Employed	Total	Female LGSETA funded - Unemployed	Female Other funded - Unemployed	Male LGSETA funded - Unemployed	Male Other funded - Unemployed	Total
Totals	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

E4. Total Planned Workplace Training systems beneficiaries from 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027

Type	Female Beneficiaries	Male Beneficiaries	Total	Total number of training interventions	Total number of training interventions funded by LGSETA
Skills Development Facilitator	10	1	11	1	1
Local Labour Forum	15	15	30	4	4
Training Committee	15	15	30	4	4
Totals	40	31	71	9	9

E5. NUMBER OF PLANNED TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE for 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027 - EMPLOYED

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
2021-1	2021-132301 Construction Project Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
2021-1	2021-132301-1 Construction Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-1	2021-121301 Policy and Planning Manager	MANAGERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-1	2021-133102-2 ICT / IT / Computer Support Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
2021-1	2021-134901-10 Environmental Health Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
2021-1	2021-122201-7 Media and Communications Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-1	2021-121101 Finance Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

2021-1	2021-121301-2 Strategic Planning Manager	MANAGERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
MANAGERS Totals			1	0	0	0	2	2	0	3	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	3	8
2021-2	2021-242303 Human Resource Advisor	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-2	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	PROFESSIONALS	5	11	0	2	2	4	0	2	26	0	0	0	0	0	4	17	5	26
2021-2	2021-264302 Translator	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-2	2021-241101 General Accountant	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
2021-2	2021-252901 ICT Security Specialist	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-2	2021-242211 Internal Auditor	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-2	2021-226301-3 Waste Management Practitioner	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

2021-2	2021-252902 Technical ICT Support Services Manager	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-2	2021-251201-4 ICT Risk Specialist	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-2	2021-252301-1	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
	Computer Systems / Service Engineer																			
2021-2	2021-213305-1 Air Quality Technician	PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSIONALS Totals			5	13	0	2	3	9	0	4	36	0	0	0	0	0	5	26	5	36
2021-3	2021-311902-1 Fire Inspector	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
2021-3	2021-332302-6 Purchasing Agent / Assistant / Buyer / Clerk / Controller	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3

2021-3	2021-333905 Supply Chain Practitioner	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3
2021-3	2021-332302-2 Procurement Administrator / Coordinator / Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1
2021-3	2021-334101-3 Personnel Clerks Supervisor	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
2021-3	2021-332302-1 Procurement Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
	(Consumer Sensitive Consumables)																			
2021-3	2021-334302 Personal Assistant	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
2021-3	2021-341110-6 Legal Advisor	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

2021-3	2021-351302 Geographic Information Systems Technicians	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS Totals			4	2	0	1	2	4	0	1	14	0	0	0	1	1	1	12	1	14
2021-4	2021-411101-13 Administrative Assistant	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	3
2021-4	2021-441602 Skills Development Administrator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-4	2021-441501 Filing or Registry Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2
2021-4	2021-441903-1 Administration Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-4	2021-432101-7 Stores	CLERICAL SUPPORT	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
	Controller	WORKERS																		

2021-4	2021-441601-6 Human Resources Systems Administrator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-4	2021-413201-8 Data Capturer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
2021-4	2021-441903-7 Administrator	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	1	5
2021-4	2021-431101 Accounts Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS Totals			3	9	0	1	2	2	0	0	17	0	0	0	0	0	2	12	3	17
2021-5	2021-541202-3 Services Desk Officer / Public Reception Constable	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
2021-5	2021-541101 Fire Fighter	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	3	0	0	2	16	0	1	22	0	0	0	0	0	3	19	0	22
2021-5	2021-541101-1 Fire Brigade Officer	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS Totals			0	3	0	1	4	16	0	2	26	0	0	0	0	0	3	23	0	26
2021-6	2021-611302-9 Gardener	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY,	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
		FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS																		
SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS Totals			0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-8	2021-811201-4 Office Cleaner	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
2021-8	2021-862202 Handyperson	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-8	2021-811201-9 Hotel / Motel Cleaner	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	1	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	4
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS Totals			1	2	0	0	0	2	0	1	6	0	0	0	0	0	1	4	1	6
Totals			14	29	0	5	13	36	0	11	108	0	0	0	1	1	12	83	13	108

E6. List of learning interventions by name - Employed

LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	Skills Gap	Type of learning intervention	Programme Name	Programme Code	OFO Code	Occupational Category	Name of learning intervention (Other)	Work Experience	NQF Level	Funded By	Number trained in this learning intervention
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Planning and Management	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)			2021-121206-1 Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) Manager	2021-1 MANAGERS	Water Quality Management	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Planning and Management	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Technology: Environmental Health	65385	2021-121206-1 Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) Manager	2021-1 MANAGERS	Landfill Operation	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Planning and Management	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Technology: Environmental Health	65385	2021-121206-1 Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) Manager	2021-1 MANAGERS	HACCP	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Planning and Management	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Public Health	74213	2021-121206-1 Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) Manager	2021-1 MANAGERS	Vector Control	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Planning and Management	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Technology: Graphic Design	65387	2021-121206-1 Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) Manager	2021-1 MANAGERS	Food Safety and Food Standards	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Fire Fighting	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Technology: Environmental Health	65385	2021-134912-1 Chief Fire and Rescue Officer	2021-1 MANAGERS	Environmental impact assessment administration	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Environmental Impact Assessment	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)			2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	2021-2 PROFESSIONALS	Environmental impact assessment administration	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	8
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Environmental Impact Assessment	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)			2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	2021-2 PROFESSIONALS	Environmental impact assessment administration	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Environmental Impact Assessment	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Technology: Photography	65393	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	2021-2 PROFESSIONALS	Environmental impact assessment administration	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Environmental Impact Assessment	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Technology: Internal Auditing	65390	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	2021-2 PROFESSIONALS	Environmental impact assessment administration	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Environmental Impact Assessment	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Technology: Graphic Design	65387	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	2021-2 PROFESSIONALS	Environmental impact assessment administration	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1

Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Environmental Impact Assessment	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	Master of Technology: Taxation	65397	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	2021-2 PROFESSIONALS	Environmental impact assessment administration	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1

LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	Skills Gap	Type of learning intervention	Programme Name	Programme Code	OFO Code	Occupational Category	Name of learning intervention (Other)	Work Experience	NQF Level	Funded By	Number trained in this learning intervention
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Office Management	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	National Diploma: Office Management and Technology	72743	2021-334102 Office Administrator	2021-3 TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	Project Management	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	3
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Office Management	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	National Diploma: Office Management and Technology	72743	2021-334302 Personal Assistant	2021-3 TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	Excell Training	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Project Management	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	National Diploma: Public Management	62409	2021-411101-9 Administration Clerk / Officer	2021-4 CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	Fleet Management	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Fire Fighting	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	NATIONAL CERTIFICATE IN FIRE TECHNOLOGY	113208	2021-541101 Fire Fighter	2021-5 SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	Fire Prevention	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Fire Fighting	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	NATIONAL CERTIFICATE IN FIRE TECHNOLOGY	113208	2021-541101 Fire Fighter	2021-5 SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	Fire Prevention	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	21
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Drone Operational Skills	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	NATIONAL CERTIFICATE IN FIRE TECHNOLOGY	113208	2021-717102-13 Station Marshaller	2021-7 PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	Fire Investigation	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Fire Fighting	Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	NATIONAL CERTIFICATE IN FIRE TECHNOLOGY	113208	2021-717102-13 Station Marshaller	2021-7 PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	Fire Investigation	Relevant	NQF Level 4	Other	1
Totals												48

E7. NUMBER OF PLANNED TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE for 1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027 - UNEMPLOYED

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
2021-3	2021-334102 Office Administrator	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	8	25	0	0	7	8	0	1	49	0	0	0	0	0	49	0	0	49
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS Totals			8	25	0	0	7	8	0	1	49	0	0	0	0	0	49	0	0	49
Totals			8	25	0	0	7	8	0	1	49	0	0	0	0	0	49	0	0	49

E8. List of learning interventions by name - Unemployed

LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	Skills Gap	Type of learning intervention	Other Skills Gap	OFO Code	Programme Code	Programme Name	Name of learning intervention (Other)	Work Experience	NQF Level	Funded By	Number trained in this learning intervention - Females	Number trained in this learning intervention - Males
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Office Management	Learnership		2021-334102 Office Administrator			Generic Management		NQF Level 4	Other	33	11
Totals												33	11

F1. Reporting on Training Expenditure for 1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026

Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	316543.15	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Outstanding Mandatory Grant Funds from previous years	26579.36	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discretionary Grant Funds	1399468.00	7439645.00	829734.00	6468702.12	0.00	0.00
Additional Funding(Municipality/Entity, Donor funds, Other Government Funds, etc.)	2065996.00	179210.00	1542199.00	179210.00	471633.00	0.00
Totals	3808586.51	7618855.00	2371933.00	6647912.12	471633.00	0.00

F2. Total Actual Training Beneficiaries from 1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026

LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	Main IDP Priority Linked to Key Performance Area	Female - Employed	Male - Employed	Total	Female - Unemployed	Male - Unemployed	Total
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	136	75	211	53	49	102
Totals			136	75	211	53	49	102

F3. Total Actual Adult Education and Training beneficiaries as at 1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026

AET Level	Female LGSETA funded - Employed	Female Other funded - Employed	Male LGSETA funded - Employed	Male Other funded - Employed	Total	Female LGSETA funded - Unemployed	Female Other funded - Unemployed	Male LGSETA funded - Unemployed	Male Other funded - Unemployed	Total
Totals	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

F4 Total Actual Workplace Training systems beneficiaries as at 1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026

Type	Female Beneficiaries	Male Beneficiaries	Total	Total number of training interventions	Total number of training interventions funded by LGSETA
Skills Development Facilitator	0	0	0	0	0
Local Labour Forum	0	0	0	0	0
Training Committee	0	0	0	0	0
Totals	0	0	0	0	0

F5. NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE for 1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026 - EMPLOYED

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
2021-2	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	PROFESSIONALS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
PROFESSIONALS Totals			0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-3	2021-311201 Civil Engineering Technician	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
2021-3	2021-312103-3 Mechanical Foreman	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
2021-3	2021-312103-5 Engineering Foreman	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-3	2021-312103-5 Engineering Foreman	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	8
2021-3	2021-312103-6 General Engineering Supervisor (GES)	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-3	2021-332302 Purchasing Officer	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

2021-3	2021-334102 Office Administrator	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
2021-3	2021-334102 Office Administrator	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS Totals			0	0	0	0	4	5	0	8	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	17	0	17
2021-4	2021-411101-9 Administration Clerk / Officer	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-4	2021-432102-6 Workshop Clerk	CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS Totals			0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
2021-5	2021-541907 Disaster Management Officer	SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
SERVICE AND SALES WORKERS Totals			0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-7	2021-734203-2 Road Scraper Driver Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	0	6	5	0	3	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	14	0	14

2021-7	2021-734203-2 Road Scraper Driver Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
2021-7	2021-734401 Lift Operator	PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
		AND ASSEMBLERS																		
PLANT AND MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS Totals			0	0	0	0	7	7	0	3	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	17	0	17
2021-8	2021-831301-7 Maintenance Person / Coordinator	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	1	1	0	0	1	6	0	1	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	10
2021-8	2021-862202-2 Handy Man	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
2021-8	2021-862202-5 General Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
2021-8	2021-862202-5 General Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	1	0	0	7	2	0	1	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	11	0	11

2021-8	2021-862202-5 General Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	4	2	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	6
2021-8	2021-862202-5 General Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	26	39	0	1	26	28	0	5	125	0	0	0	0	0	0	125	0	125
2021-8	2021-862202-5 General Worker	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	2	2	0	0	4	1	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	0	9
2021-8	2021-862919-1 Mechanic Assistant	ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	0	0	0	0	3	5	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	8
ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS Totals			29	43	0	1	46	47	0	7	173	0	0	0	0	0	0	173	0	173
Totals			29	45	0	1	58	60	0	18	211	0	0	0	0	0	0	211	0	211

F6. List of learning interventions by name - Employed

LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	OFO Code	Skills Gap	Other Skills Gap	Type of learning intervention	Programme Code	Programme Name	Name of learning intervention (Other)	NQF Level	Funded By	Number of Male Beneficiaries	Number of Female Beneficiaries	Total Beneficiaries
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-226301 Environmental Health Officer	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	121930	Occupational Certificate: Occupational Health and Safety Assistant	None	NQF Level 4	Other	1	0	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-311201 Civil Engineering Technician	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP0092	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	2	2
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-312103-3 Mechanical Foreman	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP-211023	Overhead Crane Pendant Radio Controlled C30 Operator	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	2	2
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-312103-5 Engineering Foreman	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP-211023	Overhead Crane Pendant Radio Controlled C30 Operator	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	8	8
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-312103-5 Engineering Foreman	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP0092	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	1	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-312103-6 General Engineering Supervisor (GES)	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	MBSP0490	Occupational Health and Safety	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	1	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-332302 Purchasing Officer	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	MBSP0490	Occupational Health and Safety	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	1	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-334102 Office Administrator	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	121930	Occupational Certificate: Occupational Health and Safety Assistant	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	1	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-334102 Office Administrator	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	121930	Occupational Certificate: Occupational Health and Safety Assistant	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	1	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-411101-9 Administration Clerk / Officer	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	121930	Occupational Certificate: Occupational Health and Safety Assistant	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	1	1

Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-432102-6 Workshop Clerk	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	MBSP0490	Occupational Health and Safety	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	1	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and	Basic Service Delivery and	2021-541907 Disaster	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	MBSP0490	Occupational Health and Safety	None	NQF Level 4	Other	1	0	1

LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	OFO Code	Skills Gap	Other Skills Gap	Type of learning intervention	Programme Code	Programme Name	Name of learning intervention (Other)	NQF Level	Funded By	Number of Male Beneficiaries	Number of Female Beneficiaries	Total Beneficiaries
Service Delivery	Infrastructure Development	Management Officer											
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-734203-2 Road Scraper Driver Operator	Crane Truck Operating		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP-221109	Timber Harvester Machine Operator	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	1	1
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-734203-2 Road Scraper Driver Operator	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP0092	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	14	14
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-734401 Lift Operator	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	MBSP0490	Occupational Health and Safety	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	2	2
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-831301-7 Maintenance Person / Coordinator	Crane Truck Operating		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP-221109	Timber Harvester Machine Operator	None	NQF Level 4	Other	2	8	10
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-862202-2 Handy Man	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	MBSP0490	Occupational Health and Safety	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	2	2
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-862202-5 General Worker	Crane Truck Operating		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	101712	Occupational Certificate: Dump Truck Operator	None	NQF Level 4	Other	66	59	125
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-862202-5 General Worker	Road Construction		Learnership	SPCB0623	Roadworks Construction	None	NQF Level 4	Other	1	10	11
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-862202-5 General Worker	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	121930	Occupational Certificate: Occupational Health and Safety Assistant	None	NQF Level 4	Other	4	5	9
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-862202-5 General Worker	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP0092	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	2	2

Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-862202-5 General Worker	Occupational Health and Safety		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP-221105	Chipper Machine Operator	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	6	6
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	2021-862919-1 Mechanic Assistant	Dangerous Goods and Hazardous substances Management		Skills Programmes (credit bearing)	SP-211023	Overhead Crane Pendant Radio Controlled C30 Operator	None	NQF Level 4	Other	0	8	8
Totals											75	136	211

F7. NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE for 1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026 - UNEMPLOYED

Occupational Category	OFO Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	<35	35 to 55	>55	Total
2021-3	2021-313201 Water Plant Operator	TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	23	17	0	0	15	17	0	0	72	0	0	0	0	0	72	0	0	72
TECHNICIANS AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS Totals			23	17	0	0	15	17	0	0	72	0	0	0	0	0	72	0	0	72
2021-6	2021-671101 Electrician	SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	5	4	0	0	10	11	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	30
SKILLED AGRICULTURAL, FORESTRY, FISHERY, CRAFT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS Totals			5	4	0	0	10	11	0	0	30	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	30
Totals			28	21	0	0	25	28	0	0	102	0	0	0	0	0	102	0	0	102

F8. List of learning interventions by name - Unemployed

OFO Code	Occupation	Type of learning intervention	Learning intervention	Name of learning intervention (Other)	NQF Level	Funded By	Number trained in this learning intervention - Female	Number trained in this learning intervention - Male
2021-313201-8 Water Treatment Plant Technician	Water Treatment Plant Technician	Learnership	National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Process Control		NQF Level 2	Other	12	11
2021-313201-8 Water Treatment Plant Technician	Water Treatment Plant Technician	Learnership	Further Education and Training Certificate: Wastewater and Water Reticulation Services		NQF Level 4	Other	6	3
2021-313201-8 Water Treatment Plant Technician	Water Treatment Plant Technician	Learnership	National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Treatment Process Operations		NQF Level 2	Other	5	7
2021-313201-8 Water Treatment Plant Technician	Water Treatment Plant Technician	Learnership	National Certificate: Water and Wastewater Reticulation Services		NQF Level 3	Other	9	19

Water Treatment Plant Technician Totals							32	40
2021-671101 Electrician	Electrician	Learnership	National Certificate: Electrical Construction: FET Phase		NQF Level 4	Other	21	9
Electrician Totals							21	9
Totals							106	95

ANNEXURE B

LGSETA

AUTHORISATION AND STAKEHOLDER SUPPORT DECLARATION	
Reference Number	L690706579-26
Organisation	GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Skills Development Levy	L690706579
Period	2026 / 2027
Reporting Period	1 May 2025 - 30 April 2026
Planning Period	1 May 2026 - 30 April 2027
Total Employees	523
Total Interns	21
Please note the WSP and ATR submission is only considered COMPLETE once this signed page has been received by the LGSETA	
Please note that all the signatures are compulsory	
CONFIRMATION OF NUMBER OF ORGANISED LABOUR REPRESENTATIVES	
I, the undersigned confirm that there is/are_____(insert number) active Unions in the Municipality	
AUTHORISATION OF THE WSP&ATR BY STAKEHOLDERS	
We, the undersigned, submit this information in compliance with the Mandatory Grant requirements of the Skills Development Legislation and Regulations. We, the undersigned, confirm that organised labour/employee representatives were consulted by the employer on the WSP, ATR and PIVOTAL Report. We declare that, to the best of our knowledge, the information contained in this Workplace Skills Plan, Annual Training Report and PIVOTAL Report is accurate and up to date.	

Signatory	Name	Signature	Date
Skills Development Facilitator	REGINALD SALMONS		29/04/26
IMATU Representative	PROY KOOPMAN		29/04/26
SAMWU Representative	BONISILE DESHA		29-04-26.
LLF or Training/Skills Development Committee Chairperson	THEMBANI LOLIWE		29/04/2026
Municipal Councillor responsible for skills/Council Representative/Integrated Development Planning Manager	NOMPUMELELO SUMEIA NDAYI		29/04/2026
CFO	RIAN BOSHOFF	pp	29/04/2026

AUTHORISATION AND STAKEHOLDER SUPPORT DECLARATION			
Director: Corporate Services/Head of HR	MICHELLE SMIT		29/04/2026
Municipal Manager	MONDE GIVEN STRATU		29/4/2026

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

MEMORANDUM

Reference: (9/8/2)
Date: 24 April 2026
Office: George

To: Executive Mayor
Executive Deputy Mayor
Speaker
Full-Time Councillors
All Executive Managers

From: Rian Boshoff

Copies: Records

Re: **APPOINTMENT OF ACTING EXECUTIVE MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES- MS. L HOEK**

The Executive Manager: Financial Services- Mr Boshoff is out of office for the week, from Tuesday, 28 to Thursday, 30 April 2026. He will be back on Monday, 04 May 2026. Ms. L Hoek has been appointed to act as Executive Manager: Financial and Corporate Services, for the days.

The employee has all the powers and functions delegated to the Executive Manager: Financial and Corporate Services for the duration of the acting position.

RECOMMENDED:

RIAN BOSHOFF
EXECUTIVE MANAGER: FINANCIAL & CORPORATE SERVICES **DATE:** 22/04/2026

I hereby confirm that the employee that will act in the above-mentioned position adheres to the minimum qualification requirements.

APPROVED

MG STRATU
MUNICIPAL MANAGER **DATE:** 23/4/2026

ANNEXURE C

LGSETA
CREATING GREATER IMPACT
Gillooly's View Office Park, 1 Osborne Lane, Bedfordview, 2007, PO Box 1964, Bedfordview 2008
Telephone: 011-456-8579; Fax: 011-450-4948; Email info@lgseta.org.za; Website: http://www.lgseta.org.za

Enquiries: Sunkie Ngxiki
Tel. No.: 011456 8579
E-mail: sunkien@lgseta.org.za

29 April 26 16:18

Reginald Salmons
Skills Development Facilitator
GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
BLANK
Western Cape
6530

Dear Mr Reginald Salmons

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF WSP 2026/2027 AND ATR 2025/2026 SUBMISSION

The Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority (LGSETA) acknowledges receipt of your Workplace Skills Plan 2026/2027 and Annual Training Report 2025/2026. The documents submitted will go through a validation and evaluation process and the feedback will be communicated to you in writing in due course with regards to the submission and accompanying documents namely:

1. Workplace Skills Plan 2026/2027 and Annual Training Report 2025/2026
2. SARS EMP 201
3. Signed stamped letter from the Bank regarding banking details. If your banking details have changed, a new stamped letter is required from the bank as well as a letter from the CFO confirming the new banking details
4. Signed Stakeholder Declaration Form with required signatures
5. Proof of Consultation with the Local Labour Forum/Training Committee/Skills Development Committee

We thank you for your participation in the mandatory grant process as well as your commitment to enhancing skills development in your municipality/entity.

Sincerely

29 April 26 16:18

Mvalo

Mr Zukile Mvalo **Date**
LGSETA Administrator

BACK TO AGENDA

1. DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2026 TO 30 APRIL 2026 / *AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 APRIL TOT 30 APRIL 2026* / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LWENCITHO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KUTSHAZIMPUZI 2026 UKUYA 30 KUTSHAZIMPUZI 2026

REFER REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCIAL & CORPORATE SERVICES: R BOSHOFF

2 PURPOSE

To inform Council of the deviations approved for the period 1 April 2026 to 30 April 2026.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub-regulation (1) (a) & (b) and report them to the next meeting of council. The report is for the month of April 2026.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the implementation of Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 April 2026 to 30 April 2026, be noted.

2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 April 2026 tot 30 April 2026.*

2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, dat daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat nie aanbeveel is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

IZINDULULO

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa komhlathi 36 woMgaqo Wolawulo Lwencitho yoMasiapala ngokwemimiselo yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 01 KUTshazimpunzi 2026 ukuya 30 KUTshazimpunzi 2026, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.

2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ngokwemimiselo yoMhlathi 114 woMthetho Wolawulo Lwemali zoMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango 2003, akukhange kubekho ziniki maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo eqhelekileyo yokumiselwa uMgawo Wolawulo Lwezencitho zomasipala

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background

Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation states:

1) A supply chain management policy may allow the accounting officer –
   a) To dispense with the official procurement processes established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –
      i) In an emergency
      ii) If such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;
      iii) For the acquisition of special of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
      iv) Acquisition of animals for zoos; or
      v) In any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes;
   b) To ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

2) The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (a) and (b) and report them to the next meeting of the council, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity, and include as a note to the annual financial statements."

6.2 Discussion

Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 states:

(1) If a tender other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing the supply chain management policy of a municipality or municipal entity is approved, the accounting officer of the municipality or

municipal entity must, in writing, notify the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury and, in the case of a municipal entity, also the parent municipality, of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply if a different tender was approved in order to rectify an irregularity.

6.3 Financial Implications

The total deviations for the period 1 April 2026 to 30 April 2026 amount to ***R 185 265.00*** Refer to ***Annexure A.***

6.4 Legal Implications

None

Main Expenditure for Deviation in April 2026

- Kinergy Site Automation Specialist - Renewal of annual ATG license and support fee for aboveground diesel tanks – Total of ***R185 265.00***

6.5 Trend Analysis Based on Successive Period from 1 July 2025 up to March 2026 Comparison

APPROVED DEVIATIONS										
DEVIATIONS AS PER REGULATION 36 OF THE SCM REGULATIONS										
Months	**Jul-25**	**Aug-25**	**Sep-25**	**Oct-25**	**Nov-25**	**Dec-25**	**Jan-26**	**Feb-26**	**Mar-26**	**Apr-26**
Department	**Amount**	**Amount**	**Amount**	**Amount**	**Amount**	**Amount**	**Amount**	**Amount**	**Amount**	**Amount**
Community Services	17,978.65	0.00	116,495.00	18,160.31	18,160.31	36,320.62	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Corporate Services	0.00	0.00	600,811.43	0.00	146,658.35	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Financial Services	0.00	0.00	11,773.70	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Office of the MM	156,838.88	3,795.00	27,683.90	110,273.97	29,810.55	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Planning and Economic Development	0.00	9,890.00	0.00	36,477.61	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Roads and Transport Planning Services	91,328.40	35,038.20	340,945.40	569,116.23	114,792.50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	185,265.00
Total Deviations	**266,145.93**	**48,723.20**	**1,097,709.43**	**734,028.12**	**309,421.71**	**36,320.62**	0.00	0.00	0.00	**185,265.00**

6.6 Staff Implications

None, failure to report to council will result in non-compliance.

6.7 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.8 Risk Implications

None

Apr-26								
APPROVED DEVIATIONS								
DEVIATIONS AS PER REGULATION 36 OF THE SCM REGULATIONS								
ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES								
No	**Reference No**	**Name**	**Req Date**	**Deviation Category**	**Deviation Motivation**	**Deviation Approval Date**	**Payment Amount**	**Order Number**
1	47255377	Kinergy Site Automation Specialist	2026-03-23	Impractical Procurement Process	The above ground tanks were installed under tender R/18/22-23, which was awarded to East4 Holdings. As part of this tender Automatic Tank Gauging (ATG) was installed on all the above ground tanks. East4 Holdings appointed Kinergy to install and provide the ATG software and hardware. Kinergy installed the ATG software and was paid by East4 Holdings under tender R/18/22-23. The license was only valid for one year. This deviation is for next year, and the contract with East4 Holdings expired thus we cannot pay Kinergy through Tender R18/22-23 anymore. The service is for work completed in the 2025/2026 financial year and not for service in the 2024/2025 fin year. The supplier submitted an invoice prior to the start of the service for prepayment, since we do not make pre-payment, the service will only be paid at the end of the term. The supplier has submitted corrected invoice with corrected date on which I have attached. There is provision made in our 2025/2026 budget for this.	2026-04-02	185,265.00	Direct Payment
						TOTAL	185,265.00	

BACK TO AGENDA

1. REPORT ON THE SEVERE WEATHER EVENT THAT OCCURRED IN THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT FROM THE 06TH TILL THE 15TH OF MAY 2026 / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GURE WEER WAT OOR DIE TUINROETE DISTRIK VOORGEKOM HET VIR DIE PERIODE 6 TOT 15 MEI 2024*

REPORT FROM EXECTIVE MANAGER COMMUNITY SERVICES (N RAISA-MLANDU) / DISASTER MANAGER (G OTTO)

(10/1/3/4)

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council on the severe weather event that occurred from 6th till the 15th of May 2026, the pro-active actions taken by the Garden Route Disaster Management Centre as well as the impact of the event on the district.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report will reflect on actions taken by the GRDM Disaster Management Centre with regards to a severe weather event that occurred from 6th till the 15th of May 2026.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That Council takes note of the report.
2. That the GRDM Disaster Management Centre be mandated to coordinate the short as well as long term interventions needed to address the impact of this severe weather event.
3. That the Provincial Disaster Management Centre be requested to do a formal post disaster assessment as well as verification of damages after the recent severe weather event.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat dieRaad kennis neem van hierdie verslag.*
2. *Dat die GRDM DMC gemandateer word om the kort sowel as lang termyn intervensies ten opsigte van die aanspreek van hierdie insident te koördineer.*
3. *Dat die Provinsiale Rambestuur sentrum versoek word om na-ramp assesering asook skade verivieering uit te voer in terme van die insident.*

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

On Sunday the third of May 2026 the GRDM Disaster Management Centre (DMC) staff on standby received a Severe Weather Advisory from the South African Weather Services (SAWS) for adverse weather conditions. This was provided to all first responders, the Garden Route Disaster Management Advisory Forum members as well as all Local Municipalities for distribution to communities that could be affected.
See Advisory in addendum "A"

This Advisory was followed up with Severe Weather Warnings on the 4th that included:

A Yellow Level 4 warning for Damaging Winds valid from Wednesday the 6th of May 2026 till Thursday the 7th of May 2026 as well as Yellow Level 4 warning for Disruptive Rain valid for the Easten parts of the Garden Route for the 5th of May and an Orange Level 6 for Wind and Waves on the sea.

Later the day on the 4th of May the Disruptive Rain warning was upgraded to an orange level 6 for Hessequa and Kannaland with the Easten parts of the district upscaled to an orange level 8.
See Warnings in addendum "A"

On Monday 11 May at 11:59 the GRDM DMC received an orange level 5 warning for damaging interior winds that would affect the entire district valid for Monday and Tuesday. This warning was also forwarded to all role-players. See Warning in addendum "A"

6.1.1 Proactive actions initiated by the DMC

These Impact Based Weather Warnings were disseminated by the GRDM Disaster Management Centre to all relevant stakeholders as well as interested and affected parties for them to initiate pro-active measures and contingency plans, as well as to place first responder teams on standby and high alert.

In addition to this, pro-actively developed Estuary Management Plans and protocols were activated and the relevant role-players were contacted to implement emergency estuary breeching protocols.

The GRDM DMC and PDMC stakeholders had a meeting with representatives from the Department of Education to call for the closing of schools that would fall within the areas to be affected, or where scholar transport routes could negatively be affected. In addition, four back-up swift water rescue teams were deployed from Cape Town to assist Garden Route recue teams should it be required in the coming days.

GRDM Disaster Management Centre attended daily Provincial JOC briefing meetings held by the Western Cape Disaster Management Centre to obtain the latest information w.r.t the approaching weather as well as the current situation in our neighbouring districts. These updates were provided to Local Municipalities to ensure pro-active mitigation as well as response if and where required.

To beef-up local municipal response sandbags, matrasses and blankets were distributed to areas that would be affected and where own resources were limited.

6.1.2 Activation of the GRDM MACC

During the early hours of the 6th of May heavy rain started falling in the Garden Route District and then at 5:00 the GRDM MACC was formally activated with a call to all Heads of Departments to join at the GRDM JOC.

At 5:07 when the first water overtopped the first bridge on the Klaarstoom side of Meiringspoort, SAPS officials were requested to close the road, subsequently at 5:22 Provincial Traffic Officials also closed Meiringspoort on the Garden Route side of Meiringspoort.

The Oudtshoorn Fire and rescue teams were advised to evacuate all people residing next to the rising Olifants river with lessons learned during the 2024 floods guiding areas to be evacuated i.e. Welgelegen.

Table 1: Rainfall Measured by the South African Weather Services from the 4th till the 12th of May 2026

Station Name	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	TOTAL
FAGG(WO)	4,8	53,6	91,9	16,0	1,0		0,5	9,6	20,0	**197,4**
Witfontein AWS	5,4	76,8	137,0	14,8	0,8		4,4	12,6	18,8	**270,6**
George Tierkop ARS	10,6	61,0	119,2	24,0			2,2	8,6	13,6	**239,2**
George Jonkershoek ARS	6,4	88,8	141,4	21,4			2,0	11,8	23,8	**295,6**
Wilderness Dieprivier	6,8	73,6	85,8	17,4	1,0		1,2	8,8	8,8	**203,4**
Herold Lovain ARS	6,2	76,6	57,2	NC	NC		n/c	NC	NC	**140,0**
Knysna Kleingrysbos	5,6	120,2	161,0	16,2	0,2		1,6	15,4	15,6	**335,8**
Knysna Diepwalle	5,2	105,4	175,0	34,2	0,6		3,2	34,8	25,2	**385,4**
Plett Newlands ARS	1,4	113,2	162,0	34,0	3,0		2,2	11,4	9,0	**337,4**
Stormsrivier Witteklip	9,4	81,8	131,6	58,0	4,0		0,6	27,6	26,4	**342,2**
Stormsrivier Forest Fern ARS	1,8	114,2	123,2	20,2	7,8		0,8	30,2	30,0	**328,6**
Knysna Kruisfontein	3,4	99,8	64,2	81,0	NC		0,8	46,8	6,6	**302,6**
Mosselbaai AWS	1,8	20,6	64,8	4,8	0,6			20,0	10,0	**122,6**

Mosselbaai Robinson Pass	5,4	44,6	129,6	19,4	0,6		3,6	26,2	27,8	**257,2**
Witsand Westfield	3,6	8,2	5,8	2,4	0,2		2,2	41,0	12,6	**76,0**
Riversdal AWS	0,4	20,0	8,2	1,2	0,2			15,4	8,4	**53,8**
Riversdal Grootbos	3,0	19,8	26,8	5,2			10,4	91,6	13,2	**170,0**
Riversdal Assegaaibosh	4,4	15,2	29,8	5,6	0,8		0,8	16,8	9,8	**83,2**
Stilbaai AWS	3,6	13,6	1,6	14,6	0,6			31,2	8,8	**74,0**
Heidelberg Kruisrivier ARS	2,4	14,6	7,2	7,0	0,4		0,2	19,6	18,4	**69,8**
Ladismith AWS	3,8	17,6	28,8	0,4	0,2		0,6	NC	U/S	**51,4**
Oudtshoorn AWS	4,6	32,2	42,4	8,6	0,2		0,2	2,4	9,8	**100,4**
Kammanasieberg Vinkrivier	4,2	80,0	110,6	17,6	0,2	NC	NC	NC	U/S	**212,6**
Avontuur Boskloof	3,2	101,8	192,8	12,4	NC	NC	NC	NC	U/S	**310,4**
Uniondale De hoop	1,8	136,2	95,4	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	U/S	**233,4**

AWS: Automatic Weather Station / ARS: Automatic Rainfall Station

To assess the possible impact of the rainfall the Garden Route DMC in collaboration with the hydrology section at the Department of Water and Sanitation kept a close eye on the level of all major dams in the district as some dams still had spare capacity to reduce the impact of the heavy rainfall received, i.e. reduce the peak of the flood.

Table 2: Status of Gouritz River Catchment dams from the 6th till the 8th of May 2026

Dam	04/05/2026	07/05/2026	08/05/2026
Duiwenhoks	67.23 %	92.20 %	102.05%
Korente Vet	42.86 %	50.87 %	53.27%
Miertjieskraal	7.76 %	70.00%	101.21%
Calitzdorp	30.50 %	69.67%	87.80%
Leeu-Gamka	95.69 %	109.42 %	104.51%
Oukloof	76.86 %	110%	103.20%
Gamkadam	16.54 %	78.14%	101.11%
Gamkapoort	96.67 %	113%	118.25%
Kammanassie	33.26 %	131%	109.75%
Stompdrift	29.59 %	139%	119.93%
Wolwedans	54.47 %	98.30%	101.10%
Garden Route (Raised)	46.09 %	78.70%	82.32%
Roodefontein	29.50 %	79.06%	93.17%
Haarlem	12.30 %	119.18%	112.67%
Koos Raubenheimer	76.24 %	102.02%	101.35%
Tierkloof	100 %	100.00%	100.00%

Of particular concern was the level of the Stompdrift, Kammanassie and Gamka poort dams, as both the Central Karoo and the Easten Cape also received significant amounts of water due to heavy rainfall.

Subsequently all these dams overtopped with the Kammanassie and Stompdrift dams both reaching levels of more than 135% full. The Groot, Olifants as well as Gamka rivers breached its banks. In many areas people were completely cut-off.

With the assistance of the Dept. of Health and their partner the Red Cross Air Mercy Services a Helicopter was activated and disaster relief in the form of food parcels provided by Gift of the Givers and crucial medication were delivered to those in need.

In the following couple of days, the GRDM DMC were informed of many areas where people were cut-off due to either flood waters or where road access were damaged not allowing access. The areas worst affected included Middel pad, Gamka East as well as Gamka West in the Kannaland area, Matjiesrivier, Rooiheuwel, Volmoed, the Experimental Farm as well as the Cango Caves areas in the Oudtshoorn area. The Kammanassie, Eenzaamheid, Joncksrust, De Vlught, Bo Kouga, Haarlem, Hartebeesrivier and Avontuur in the George area, Wittedrift and Uplands in the Bitou area.

Only at some of the Loval Municipalities affected communities were housed in their community halls with the halls in George initially only used as temporary shelter but later also included as part of the full package of humanitarian relief provided.

Humanitarian relief provided

Initially the GRDM Fire Chief assisted by the Logistics staff at the DMC coordinated humanitarian support to be provided to the affected areas but it was soon became clear that the responsible authority nl the Department of Sosial Development (DSD) working as the lead of the Humanitarian relief cluster should be taking the lead to do the required assessments as well as to coordinate relief required. After reaching out to the Head of Department, DSD staff were mobilised to all affected areas.

Community Halls used for displaced People

George:

- Pacaltsdorp
- Touwsranten
- Mazalakin Crèche
- Blanco
- Thembalethu Zone 3
- Thembalethu Zone 6
- Uniondale
- Parkdene
- New Dawn Park

Kannaland:

- Ladismith
- Gamka Oos
- Van Wyksdorp
- Calitzdorp
- Zoar

Bitou:

- Kranzhoek
- Bossiegif
- Wittedrift
- Kwanokuthula
- New Horizon
- Harkerville

Knysna:

- Hornlee
- Masefundi
- Sedgefield
- Smutsville
- Chris Hani
- Methodist Church

Oudtshoorn:

- Welgeluk
- GG Camp
- De Rust

Current Status of Roads effected by flooding.

See Annexure A

MAIN ACTIONS INITAITED BY THE GRDM MACC

1. Coordination of all rescue missions done at affected areas. Role players involved included EMS, SAPS, NSRI, applicable Local Municipalities and the District Fire Chief. i.e. rescue of 64 trapped people at Oudtshoorn Mountain Resort as well as two truck drivers that got stuck in Meiringspoort.

2. Liaison with Provincial Tourism safety officer to assist 34 Namibian scholars that formed part of the group of 64 people trapped at the Oudtshoorn Mountain resort.

3. Linking ESKOM to the Department of Infrastructure (DOI) to determine priority areas for repair of electrical connections, i.e. to re-connect water and sewerage infrastructure.

4. Liaison with humanitarian relief organisations i.e. Al Imdaad and Gift of the Givers to provide humanitarian relief to affected communities.

5. Before the issuing of any severe weather warning/s the GRDM DMC met with the SAWS duty forecaster to determine the most suitable level of warnings to be issued. The duty forecaster does have the synoptic charts and details of approaching weather, but to determine the possible impact the GRDM DMC's advice is required.

6. Unlocked access to gravel from the Uniondale gravel pit to be used to repair roads in Uniondale and Haarlem.

7. Provided sandbags to be used to prevent flooding in some areas.

8. Provided matrasses and blankets to areas where people had to be housed in community halls.

9. Provided 6 x two-way radios to be used in Bitou where communication networks failed.

10. Advised all event organisers to cancel all planned events to be hosted in the affected area – Rally Raid at Louvain as well as the 36One Mountain Bike Challenge events.

11. Provided bottled water to the Correctional Services facility in Uniondale as this area had only limited water supplied by water tankers due to the main water pipeline from the dam washed away.

12. Provided several daily Radio as well as Live National Television interviews to update everyone on the status in the district.

12) Constantly liaised with SANRAL to ensure that National routes in the district always remain open.

13) With the aid of the SAPS representative in the MACC updates received from farm watch as well as safety and security WhatsApp groups could be verified with first responders and actioned to ensure that aid reach those in need.

14) Unblocked the dispatch of DSD staff to be placed at all local municipal JOC's to assist with the assessments of affected families to qualify for humanitarian aid as well as to provide detailed information to SASSA for further processing.

15) Provided 2 x 10 000 litre and 1 x 6000 litre water tankers to be used for water tankering in Bitou as well as Knysna.

16) Formally requested both SASSA as well as the National Department of Housing to dispatch staff to render assistance to those who lost their houses during these storms

17) Mrs Lee-ann Joubert, GRDM Disaster Management Coordinator acted as the incident commander (IC) in the Bitou JOC for the entire duration of the event

18) A Coastal damage assessment will be done in collaboration with the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE)

CURRENT CHALLENGES

1) Delay in the restoration of Eskom power connections, mainly due to access routes still to wet to access fallen poles with ESKOM trucks.
(See photos in Annexure "A")

2) Some areas have been without electricity supply for 12 days – food spoilage and secondary food and water borne illness remain a concern.

3) In some areas the level of the rivers is still too high to repair roads as well as to access broken ESKOM lines and follow-up rain received on 19 as well as 20 May will further delay urgently required repairs.

4) Pollution due to flooded sewerage pump stations that is still in the process of being repaired.

5) The level of the main water supply source to Knysna, the Akkerkloof dam has fallen to below 21,7% due to power failures after the flood, the ESKOM connection was restored yesterday but pumps can still only operate at 140 litres per second, to build spare capacity in the Akkerkloof dam pumps should be pumping at 270 litres per second.

6) Water is still provided to some areas of Bitou and Knysna by water tankers

7) Road to Cango Caves remain closed, resulting in a major impact for tourism.

8) Meiringspoort, Seweweeks poort and Swartberg pass remain closed.

9) R62 at Joubertinia still closed, EMS from Western Cape now need to cover medical emergencies from Misgund, Krakeel and Louterwater to George hospitals.

10) The slipway at the NSRI station in Bitou were severely damaged by high seas (See photos in Annexure "A")

11) Cable theft delay power restoration (See photos in Annexure "A")

12) Thousands of trees uprooted still needs to be removed both in town as well as the debris that washed up at predominantly Witsand and Gouritz beaches.

13) Coordinated humanitarian sponsorships to be provided by AVBOB as well as SANPARKS to be directed to those most in need. Needs assessments are being done by DSD officials.

DISASTER DECLARATION

On the 9th of May the National Disaster Management Centre Classified the Cut-Off Low incident that affected the Garden Route between 6 and 8 May as a National Disaster as this storm affected not only the Western Cape, but also the Eastern- as well as Northern Cape, the Free State, Northwest as well as Mpumalanga.

The Gale Force winds that affected the Garden Route on the 11th of May form part of the second Cold Front that reached Cape Town and caused severe damaged mainly in the Western Parts of the Western Cape. At the time when this report was compiled this event has not been classified yet.

WAY FORWARD

Daily communication between the GRDM DMC, DOI, ESKOM and affected local municipalities continues to ensure that current rehabilitation actions keep the momentum.

In addition, all affected organisations i.e. Local Municipalities, Cape Nature, San Parks, Department of Health and Wellness, DOI, Public Works, the Department of Education etc. have been requested to compile a high-level damage assessment to be provide to the GRDM DMC by Friday this week. This will form part of a report to be submitted to the Western Cape Cabinet to solicit re-prioritisation of Provincial funding as well as to solicit disaster grant funding from National Treasury.

Following these damage assessments a formal multi stakeholder damage verification process will be followed with professional service providers to be appointed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC)

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002, as amended

"Disaster occurring or threatening to occur in municipal areas.

49. (1) When a disastrous event occurs or is threatening to occur in the area of a Municipality, the disaster management center of the municipality concerned must determine whether the event should be regarded as a disaster in terms of. of this Act, and, if so, must immediately-

(a) initiate efforts to assess the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster;

(b) inform the National Centre and the relevant provincial disaster management center of the disaster and its initial assessment of the magnitude and severity or potential magnitude and severity of the disaster;

(c) alert disaster management role-players in the municipal area that may be of assistance in the circumstances; and

(d) initiate the implementation of any contingency plans and emergency procedures that may be applicable in the circumstances.

(2) When informing the National Centre and the relevant provincial disaster management center in terms of subsection (1)(b), the municipal disaster management center may make such recommendations regarding the classification of the disaster as may be appropriate."

6.3 Financial Implications

To establish the extent of the floods as well to ascertain if any people were still trapped or required emergency assistance a small R44 helicopter was tasked to do aerial reconnaissance on Saturday the 9th of May, the total cost for this amount to R 40 726-65.

In addition, all the GRDM DMC staff had to be placed on 24/7 standby for the duration of activation of the GRDM MACC and staff were required to work overtime daily between 6:00 and 21:00. This will lead to additional standby and overtime expenses still to be calculated.

6.4 Legal Implications

There are no legal implications for the GRDM relating to this report.

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None

6.7 Risk Implications

There are no potential risk implications for the GRDM relating to this report.

Annexure A

Status of Roads effected by flooding as on 18 May 2026



Western Cape Government
FOR YOU

Road Closure Update: 18 May 2026, 14:00pm

Garden Route District (1 of 7)

- TR33/4, Meiringspoort (Oudtshoorn-area)
- TR44/1, R62 Avontuur to Eastern Cape boundary (Langkloof-area)
- TR2/12, Grootriver Pass (Natures valley-area)
- TR31/5, Huisriver Pass (Calitzdorp-area)
- TR1/2, Herold to Noll (Langkloof-area)
- TR75/2, Oudtshoorn to Cango Caves (Oudtshoorn-area)
- TR33/2, Oudtshoorn to Mossel Bay
- MR401, Uniondale Poort and town (Uniondale-area)
- MR399, Avontuur (Uniondale-area)
- MR368, Hoekplaas Road (Uniondale-area)
- DR1845, Toorwater/Nietgenaamd (Uniondale-area)
- DR1846, Warmbad (Uniondale-area)
- DR1843, Vaalwater (Uniondale-area)

Notes:

- Closed till further notice
- Please adhere to road closure notices
- Do not cross flooded roads

Legend for colour-coding
Red: Closed
Purple: One lane / Partially open
Blue: Local access only
Green: Status changed to Open

Issued on 18 May 2026 at 14:00pm by:

- *Mr Tertuis Simmers, Western Cape Minister of Infrastructure*
- *Adv Chantal Smith, Head of Department, Department of Infrastructure*



Western Cape Government
FOR YOU

Road Closure Update: 18 May 2026, 14:00pm

Garden Route District (2 of 7)

- DR1840, Hartbees River (Uniondale-area)
- DR1838, Uitvlugt / Skietbane (residents only) (Uniondale-area)
- DR1837, Dwarsfontein (residents only)(Uniondale-area)
- TR59/1, Prince Alfred Pass (Uniondale-area)
- DR1385, Bo-Kouga (Uniondale-area)
- DR1833, Vergenoeg (residents only)(Uniondale-area)
- DR1645, Waboomskraal (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1640, Herold (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1659, Eensaamheid (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1647, Noll (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1650, Daskop (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1654, Molen River (Bo-Langkloof-area)

Notes:

- Closed till further notice
- Please adhere to road closure notices
- Do not cross flooded roads

Legend for colour-coding
Red: Closed
Purple: One lane / Partially open
Blue: Local access only
Green: Status changed to Open

Issued on 18 May 2026 at 14:00pm by:

- *Mr Tertuis Simmers, Western Cape Minister of Infrastructure*
- *Adv Chantal Smith, Head of Department, Department of Infrastructure*

Western Cape Government
FOR YOU

Road Closure Update: 18 May 2026, 14:00pm

Garden Route District (3 of 7)

- DR1653, Kykoe (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1660, Pieters River (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- MR359, Hazenjacht (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1648, Heimers River (Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1651, Blossoms (Residents only)(Bo-Langkloof-area)
- DR1707, Middelplaas (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1694, Le Roux Station (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1692, Van Wykskraal (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1673, Kamanassie Dam (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1668, Kleinspoort (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1704, Vlakteplaas (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1713, Oude Muragie (local access only, Oudtshoorn-area)
- MR369, Swartberg Pass (Oudtshoorn-area)

Notes:

- **Closed till further notice**
- Please adhere to road closure notices
- Do not cross flooded roads

Legend for colour-coding
Red: Closed
Purple: One lane / Partially open
Blue: Local access only
Green: Status changed to Open

Issued on 18 May 2026 at 14:00pm by:

- *Mr Tertuis Simmers, Western Cape Minister of Infrastructure*
- *Adv Chantal Smith, Head of Department, Department of Infrastructure*

Western Cape Government
FOR YOU

Road Closure Update: 18 May 2026, 14:00pm

Garden Route District (4 of 7)

- DR1677, Wynands River (Oudtshoorn-area)
- MR358, Volmoed (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1649, Paardebond (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1671, Highgate (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1688, Oudtshoorn to Calitzdorp (old cement road)
- MR363, Matjies River (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1689, Lategansvlei/Potgieterspoort (Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1672, Driebekstonnel (Residents only)(Oudtshoorn-area)
- DR1709 & DR1706, Groenfontein (Calitzdorp-area)
- DR1681, Middelpad (Calitzdorp-area)
- DR1675, Doornkloof (Calitzdorp-area)
- DR1676, Vlei River (Calitzdorp-area)
- DR1690, Gais (Calitzdorp-area)

Notes:

- **Closed till further notice**
- Please adhere to road closure notices
- Do not cross flooded roads

Legend for colour-coding
Red: Closed
Purple: One lane / Partially open
Blue: Local access only
Green: Status changed to Open

Issued on 18 May 2026 at 14h00pm by:

- *Mr Tertuis Simmers, Western Cape Minister of Infrastructure*
- *Adv Chantal Smith, Head of Department, Department of Infrastructure*

Western Cape Government
FOR YOU

Road Closure Update: 18 May 2026, 14:00pm

Garden Route District (5 of 7)

- DR1674, Jagberg (Calitzdorp-area)
- MR309, Seweweekspoort (Ladismith-area)
- DR1710, Van Zylsdamme (Residents only)(Ladismith-area)
- DR1666, Baviaanskrans (van Wyksdorp-area)
- MR390, Kruisvallei (Knysna/Plettenberg Bay-area)
- DR1615, Swart River (Knysna/Plettenberg Bay-area)
- MR346, Buffels Bay (Knysna/Plettenberg Bay-area)
- MR351, Barrington (Knysna/Plettenberg Bay-area)
- MR394, Keurboomstrand (Plettenberg Bay-area)
- DR1888, Keurboomstrand (Plettenberg Bay-area)
- DR1613, Phantom Pass (Residents only)(Knysna/Plettenberg Bay-area)
- MR395, Wittedrif (Residents only)(Plettenberg Bay-area)
- TR5901, Prince Alfred Pass (Knysna/Plettenberg Bay-area)

Notes:

- **Closed till further notice**
- Please adhere to road closure notices
- Do not cross flooded roads

Legend for colour-coding
Red: Closed
Purple: One lane / Partially open
Blue: Local access only
Green: Status changed to Open

Issued on 18 May 2026 at 14:00pm by:

- *Mr Tertuis Simmers, Western Cape Minister of Infrastructure*
- *Adv Chantal Smith, Head of Department, Department of Infrastructure*

Western Cape Government
FOR YOU

Road Closure Update: 18 May 2026, 14:00pm

Garden Route District (6 of 7)

- DR1583, Gouna (Knysna/Plettenberg Bay-area)
- DR1602, Kleinplaas (George-area)
- DR1633, Jonkersberg (George-area)
- DR1630, Leeukloof (George-area)
- DR1581, Geelbeksvlei (George-area)
- DR1617, Nuwedrif (George-area)
- DR1639, Geelhoutboomberg (Residents only)(George-area)
- DR1634, Searles (George-area)
- DR1624, Kleinfontein (George-area)
- DR1586, Palmiets River (George-area)
- DR1625, Die Vleie East (George-area)
- MR355, Seven Passes (Geelhoutboom River, George-area)
- DR1604, Haelkraal (Mossel Bay-area)

Notes:

- **Closed till further notice**
- Please adhere to road closure notices
- Do not cross flooded roads

Legend for colour-coding
Red: Closed
Purple: One lane / Partially open
Blue: Local access only
Green: Status changed to Open

Issued on 18 May 2026 at 14:00pm by:

- *Mr Tertuis Simmers, Western Cape Minister of Infrastructure*
- *Adv Chantal Smith, Head of Department, Department of Infrastructure*

Western Cape Government
FOR YOU

Road Closure Update: 18 May 2026, 14:00pm

Garden Route District (7 of 7)

- DR1587, Donaldshoogte/Botlierskop (Mossel Bay-area)
- DR1578, Sorgfontein (Mossel Bay-area)
- DR1525, Melkhoutfontein (Mossel Bay-area)
- DR1581, Brandwag (Mossel Bay-area)
- MR337, Albertinia (Albertinia-area)
- DR1266, Gwarrie Valley (Heidelberg-area)

Notes:

- **Closed till further notice**
- Please adhere to road closure notices
- Do not cross flooded roads

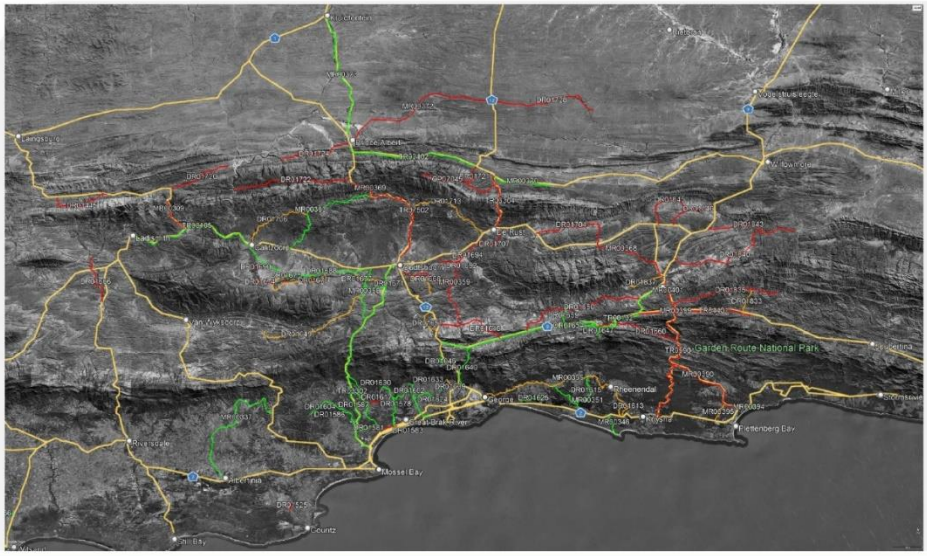
Legend for colour-coding
Red: Closed
Purple: One lane / Partially open
Blue: Local access only
Green: Status changed to Open

Issued on 18 May 2026 at 14:00pm by:

- *Mr Tertuis Simmers, Western Cape Minister of Infrastructure*
- *Adv Chantal Smith, Head of Department, Department of Infrastructure*

Western Cape Government
FOR YOU

Road closure map view: Region 2 South (Central Karoo and Garden Route)

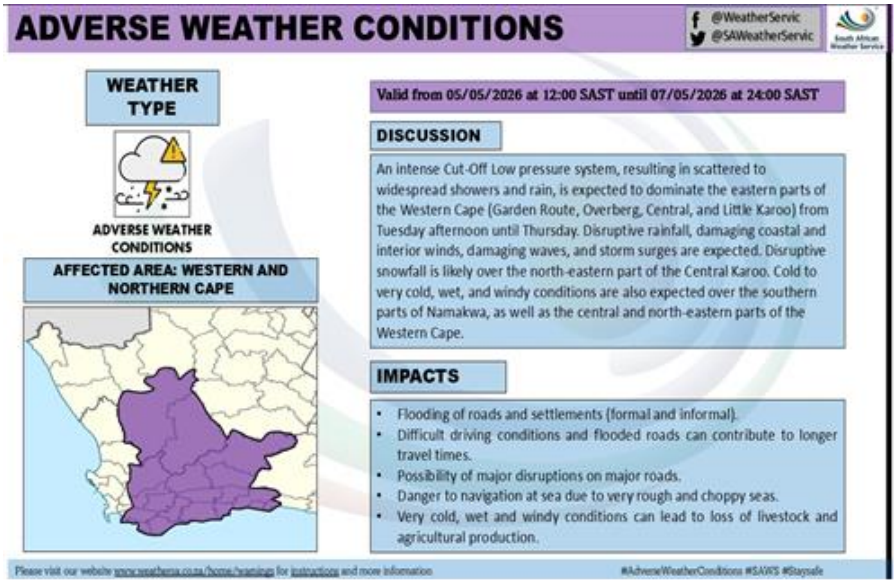


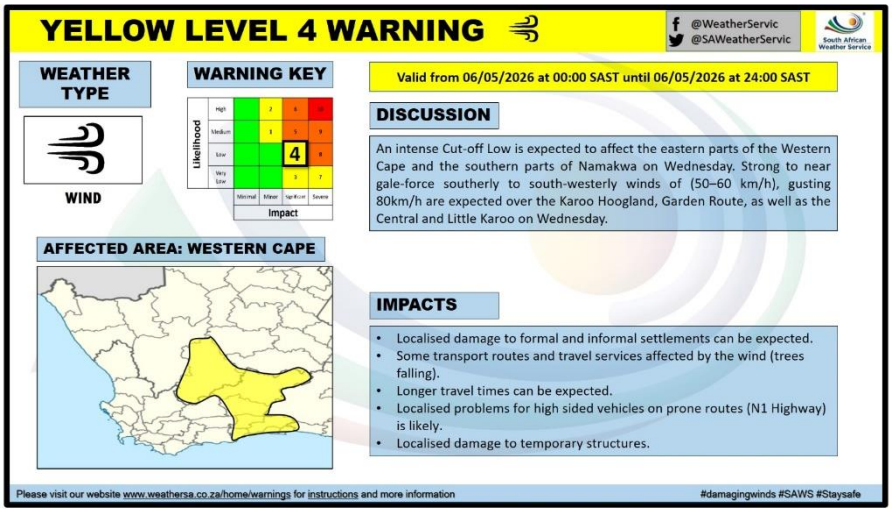
While the map details may not be clear, the red lines indicate which roads/areas are still not accessible in **Region 2 South (Central Karoo and Garden Route)** while green lines show the roads that have since been reopened. We thank our roads teams and partners for helping us get our road network operational again.

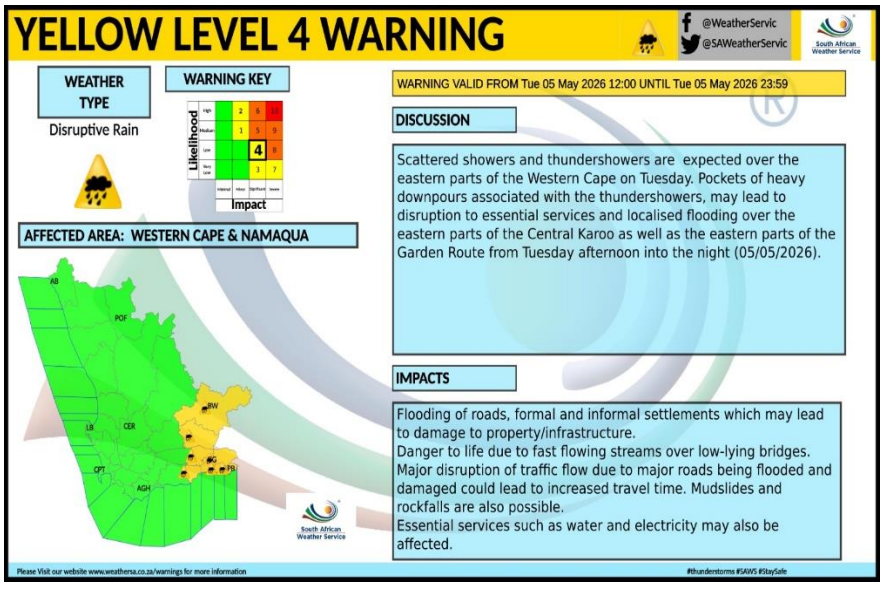
Issued on 15 May 2026 at 18:00pm by:

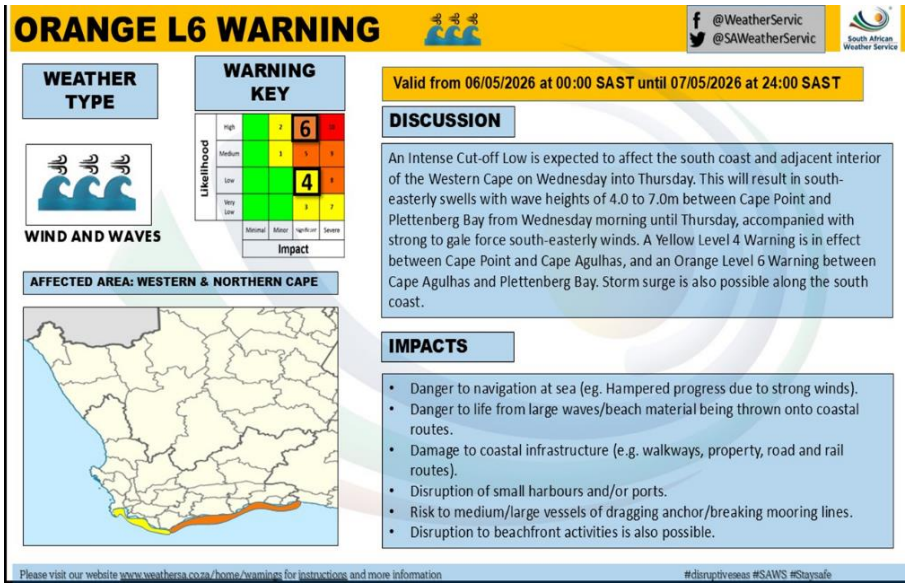
- *Mr Tertuis Simmers, Western Cape Minister of Infrastructure*
- *Adv Chantal Smith, Head of Department, Department of Infrastructure*

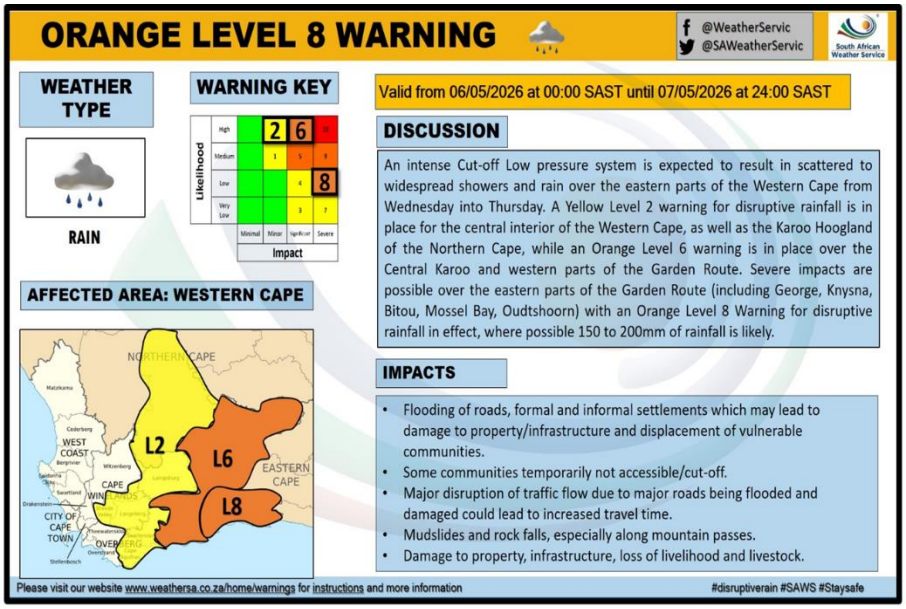
Weather Advisory/ Warnings received from SAWS



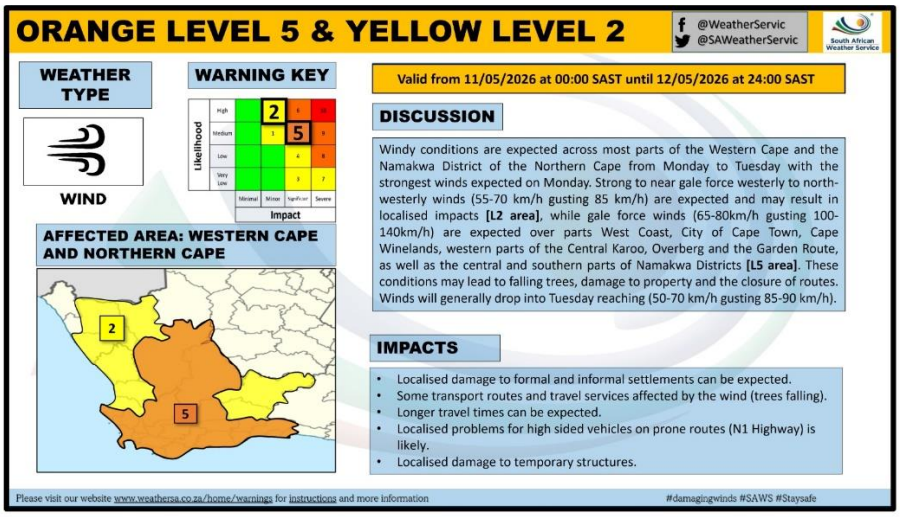





ORANGE L6 WARNING
@WeatherServic
@SAWeatherServic
South African Weather Service
WEATHER TYPE
WIND AND WAVES
WARNING KEY
Likelihood
Impact
Valid from 06/05/2026 at 00:00 SAST until 07/05/2026 at 24:00 SAST
DISCUSSION
An Intense Cut-off Low is expected to affect the south coast and adjacent interior of the Western Cape on Wednesday into Thursday. This will result in south-easterly swells with wave heights of 4.0 to 7.0m between Cape Point and Plettenberg Bay from Wednesday morning until Thursday, accompanied with strong to gale force south-easterly winds. A Yellow Level 4 Warning is in effect between Cape Point and Cape Agulhas, and an Orange Level 6 Warning between Cape Agulhas and Plettenberg Bay. Storm surge is also possible along the south coast.
AFFECTED AREA: WESTERN & NORTHERN CAPE
IMPACTS
Danger to navigation at sea (eg. Hampered progress due to strong winds).
Danger to life from large waves/beach material being thrown onto coastal routes.
Damage to coastal infrastructure (e.g. walkways, property, road and rail routes).
Disruption of small harbours and/or ports.
Risk to medium/large vessels of dragging anchor/breaking mooring lines.
Disruption to beachfront activities is also possible.
Please visit our website www.weathersa.co.za/home/warnings for instructions and more information
#disruptiveseas #SAWS #Staysafe


ORANGE LEVEL 8 WARNING
@WeatherServic
@SAWeatherServic
South African Weather Service
WEATHER TYPE
RAIN
WARNING KEY
Likelihood
Impact
Valid from 06/05/2026 at 00:00 SAST until 07/05/2026 at 24:00 SAST
DISCUSSION
An intense Cut-off Low pressure system is expected to result in scattered to widespread showers and rain over the eastern parts of the Western Cape from Wednesday into Thursday. A Yellow Level 2 warning for disruptive rainfall is in place for the central interior of the Western Cape, as well as the Karoo Hoogland of the Northern Cape, while an Orange Level 6 warning is in place over the Central Karoo and western parts of the Garden Route. Severe impacts are possible over the eastern parts of the Garden Route (including George, Knysna, Bitou, Mossel Bay, Oudtshoorn) with an Orange Level 8 Warning for disruptive rainfall in effect, where possible 150 to 200mm of rainfall is likely.
AFFECTED AREA: WESTERN CAPE
NORTHERN CAPE
WEST COAST
CAPE WINELANDS
EASTERN CAPE
CITY OF CAPE TOWN
OVERBERG
L2
L6
L8
IMPACTS
Flooding of roads, formal and informal settlements which may lead to damage to property/infrastructure and displacement of vulnerable communities.
Some communities temporarily not accessible/cut-off.
Major disruption of traffic flow due to major roads being flooded and damaged could lead to increased travel time.
Mudslides and rock falls, especially along mountain passes.
Damage to property, infrastructure, loss of livelihood and livestock.
Please visit our website www.weathersa.co.za/home/warnings for instructions and more information
#disruptiverain #SAWS #Staysafe

4.


ORANGE LEVEL 5 & YELLOW LEVEL 2
@WeatherServic
@SAWeatherServic
South African Weather Service
WEATHER TYPE
WIND
WARNING KEY
Likelihood
Impact
Valid from 11/05/2026 at 00:00 SAST until 12/05/2026 at 24:00 SAST
DISCUSSION
Windy conditions are expected across most parts of the Western Cape and the Namakwa District of the Northern Cape from Monday to Tuesday with the strongest winds expected on Monday. Strong to near gale force westerly to north-westerly winds (55-70 km/h gusting 85 km/h) are expected and may result in localised impacts [L2 area], while gale force winds (65-80km/h gusting 100-140km/h) are expected over parts West Coast, City of Cape Town, Cape Winelands, western parts of the Central Karoo, Overberg and the Garden Route, as well as the central and southern parts of Namakwa Districts [L5 area]. These conditions may lead to falling trees, damage to property and the closure of routes. Winds will generally drop into Tuesday reaching (50-70 km/h gusting 85-90 km/h).
AFFECTED AREA: WESTERN CAPE AND NORTHERN CAPE
2
5
IMPACTS
Localised damage to formal and informal settlements can be expected.
Some transport routes and travel services affected by the wind (trees falling).
Longer travel times can be expected.
Localised problems for high sided vehicles on prone routes (N1 Highway) is likely.
Localised damage to temporary structures.
Please visit our website www.weathersa.co.za/home/warnings for instructions and more information
#damagingwinds #SAWS #Staysafe

Restoration of electrical supply- Current challenges



Local farmers in the Langkloof assisting ESKOM trucks with tractors to reach fallen poles



For some HV line repairs 14-meter-high scaffolds need to be erected to do repairs

Water tankering by GRDM

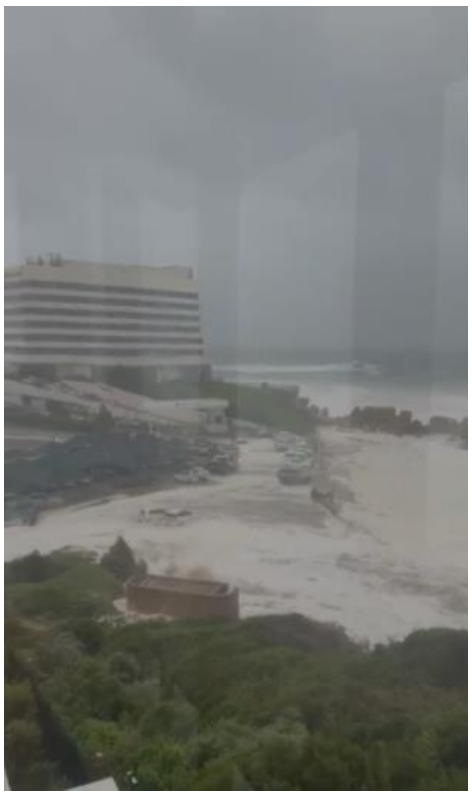






GRDM water tanker tankering water to affected communities in Smutsville, Sedgefield as well as various areas in Bitou

SORM DAMAGES- GENERAL



Beacon Isle hotel at Bitou- Piesang valley river in flood and high seas



Slipway at NSRI station in Bitou damaged



Vandalism of lines not energized due to power disruptions



Hundreds if not thousands of trees uprooted

AMS Helicopter delivering food parcels and crucial medication to communities in need







Trees fallen on N2 blocking East- West travelling





Electrical lines over N2

Roads in Haarlem – required 12000 cubic metres of gravel to repair





BACK TO AGENDA

1. REQUEST FOR THE ALIENATION OF A PORTION OF FARM 195 KRAAIBOSCH KNOWN AS LANDS END (ENCROACHMENT) / ***VERSOEK OM DIE VERVREEMDING VAN 'N DEEL VAN PLAAS 195 KRAAIBOSCH BEKEND AS LANDS END (OORSKRYDING)*** **/ ISICELO SOKUSUSWA KWENGXENYE YEFAMA 195 KRAAIBOSCH EYAZIWA NJENGE LANDS END (UKUNGENELELA)**

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (LUSANDA MENZE) / MANAGER: PROJECTS, PROPERTIES, FACILITIES AND RESORTS MANAGEMENT (DZIVHULUWANI MASHILA)

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this item is to request approval for the alienation of a portion of Farm 195 Kraaibosch, hereinafter referred to as "Lands End."

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report serves to provide background information and motivation regarding the proposed alienation of a portion of Farm 195 Kraaibosch, commonly referred to as "Lands End."

The property in question forms part of Portion 98 of Farm 195 Kraaibosch, situated in Victoria Bay. Mr CT. Schalkwyk purchased Portion 98 Kraaibosch on 1 March 2019, with transfer of ownership registered on 13 May 2019. At the time of negotiation and purchase, Mr Schalkwyk was under the impression that the adjoining piece of land known as Lands End formed part of an existing lease arrangement linked to Portion 98 and enjoyed by the previous owner, Mr R. Hossack.

Following occupation of the property, Mr Hossack attempted to cede the lease agreement relating to Lands End to Mr Schalkwyk. In support thereof, Mr Hossack provided a copy of a lease agreement concluded in June 1996 between himself and the then South Cape Regional Services Council, now the Garden Route District Municipality. However, Mr Schalkwyk was unable to establish the precise rights, extent, and demarcation of the land concerned and consequently declined to sign any agreement relating to the cession of the lease.
The available records indicate that the lease agreement dates back to 1996 and that Mr Hossack occupied and utilized the land for a period exceeding twenty years.

Acting under the impression that the land formed part of the existing arrangements associated with Portion 98, Mr Schalkwyk undertook various maintenance, and improvement works on the property, including the renovation of existing walls, cleaning of the site, and additional improvements. Subsequently, when attempts to formalise or obtain the same rights previously enjoyed by Mr Hossack proved unsuccessful, Mr Schalkwyk approached the GRDM for clarification. Municipal records revealed that Mr Hossack had an open-ended arrangement permitting encroachment onto the Lands End area and that a nominal annual amount of R10.00 (inclusive of VAT) was payable in respect thereof.

Subsequent to the investigations and engagements with the municipality, Mr Schalkwyk entered into a lease agreement with the GRDM for the encroached portion at a monthly rental amount of R1 800.00. The current lease agreement is due to expire on 30 June 2026.

This matter is therefore submitted for consideration in relation to the future status, regularisation, and proposed alienation of the relevant portion of land.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That Council takes note of the historical occupation, use, and improvement of the portion of municipal land known as Lands End, forming part of Farm 195 Kraaibosch, by the owner of Portion 98/195, Mr CT. Schalkwyk.

2. That Council notes that the relevant portion of land is not required to provide minimum basic services in terms of section 14 of the MFMA.

3. That Council approves in principle the alienation of approximately 334 square metres of municipal land forming part of Lands End, subject to compliance with all applicable legislative and regulatory requirements.

4. That the encroached (approximately 334 square metres) land is deemed non-viable for development and can only be functional if combined with adjacent land.

5. That Council authorise the Municipal Manager to embark on a process to alienate the encroached land.

6. That Council notes that all costs associated with the proposed alienation, including but not limited to valuation, survey costs, subdivision costs, rezoning (if applicable), conveyancing fees, transfer duties, and registration costs, shall be for the account of Mr CT. Schalkwyk.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die historiese besetting, gebruik en verbetering van die gedeelte van die munisipale grond bekend as Lands End, wat deel vorm van Plaas 195 Kraaibosch, deur die eienaar van Gedeelte 98/195, Mnr. CT. Schalkwyk.*

2. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die betrokke gedeelte van die grond nie vereis word om minimum basiese dienste te verskaf ingevolge artikel 14 van die MFMA nie.*

3. *Dat die Raad in beginsel die vervreemding van ongeveer 334 vierkante meter munisipale grond wat deel vorm van Lands End goedkeur, onderhewig aan voldoening aan alle toepaslike wetgewende en regulatoriese vereistes.*

4. *Dat die oorgesteekte (ongeveer 334 vierkante meter) grond as nie-lewensvatbaar vir ontwikkeling beskou word en slegs funksioneel kan wees indien dit met aangrensende grond gekombineer word.*

5. *Dat die Raad die Munisipale Bestuurder magtig om 'n proses te begin om die oorskrydende grond te vervreem.*

6. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat alle koste verbonde aan die voorgestelde vervreemding, insluitend maar nie beperk tot waardasie, opmetingskoste, onderverdelingskoste, hersonering (indien van toepassing), oordragkoste, oordragregte en registrasiekoste, vir die rekening van mnr. CT. Schalkwyk sal wees.*

IZINDULULO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga liyayiqaphela imbali yokuhlala, ukusetyenziswa, kunye nokuphuculwa kwenxalenye yomhlaba kamasipala eyaziwa ngokuba yiLands End, eyakha inxalenye yeFama 195 Kraaibosch, ngumnini weSahlulo 98/195, uMnu. CT. Schalkwyk.

2. Sesokuba iBhunga liyaqaphela ukuba inxalenye efanelekileyo yomhlaba ayifuneki ukubonelela ngeenkonzo ezisisiseko ngokwecandelo 14 le-MFMA.

3. Sesokuba iBhunga liyayivuma ngokomgaqo ukwahlulwa komhlaba kamasipala omalunga ne-334 square metres okakha inxalenye yeLands End, kuxhomekeke ekuthobeleni zonke iimfuno zomthetho nezolawulo ezifanelekileyo.

4. Sesokuba umhlaba ogxothiweyo (malunga ne-334 square metres) uthathwa njengongenakusebenza kuphuhliso kwaye unokusebenza kuphela xa udityaniswe nomhlaba okufutshane.

5. Sesokuba iBhunga ligunyazisa uMphathi kaMasipala ukuba aqalise inkqubo yokwahlulwa komhlaba ogxothiweyo.

6. Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphela ukuba zonke iindleko ezinxulumene nokwahlulwa okucetywayo, kuquka kodwa kungaphelelanga apho kuqikelelwa khona ixabiso, iindleko zophando, iindleko zokwahlulahlula, ukutshintshwa kweendawo (ukuba kuyasebenza), iifizi zokudluliselwa kweendawo, iifizi zokudluliselwa kweendawo, kunye neendleko zokubhalisa, ziya kuba zezemali kaMnu. CT. Schalkwyk.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background & Discussion

In view of the circumstances set out above, Mr C.T. Schalkwyk submitted an application to lease the encroached portion of the land known as Lands End, forming part of Farm 195 Kraaibosch. The application was motivated by the fact that improvements had already been undertaken on the property and that an alternative access point to Portion 98/195 is obtained through the Lands End area.

The front entrance to the dwelling situated on Portion 98/195, which was constructed on existing historical foundations, faces southwards and requires access across the leased land in order to enter the residence. It is further noted that this entrance configuration was approved by the George Municipality, which indicates that the use of the land as part of the broader Lands End area associated with Portion 98/195 has historically been accepted.

Following the application, the Property Section of the Garden Route District Municipality appointed professional surveyors to undertake a detailed survey of the affected area. The surveyors were instructed to compile plans indicating the extent of the encroached enclosed yard and garden area utilised by the owner of Portion 98/195, as well as the position of the existing roadway and newly constructed paved walkway. The relocation of beacons situated along the roadway also formed part of the survey exercise.

According to the findings of the survey, an enclosed area measuring approximately 284 square metres is currently being utilised by the owner of Portion 98/195. In addition, improvements were identified on a parking area measuring approximately 50 square metres and a road area measuring approximately 221 square metres.
The survey therefore confirmed that Mr Schalkwyk is currently utilising approximately 334 square metres of municipal land on which improvements have already been effected, based on the historical arrangements and discussions held with the previous owner.

Subsequent to the investigations and engagements with the municipality, Mr Schalkwyk entered into a lease agreement with the GRDM for the encroached portion at a monthly rental amount of R1 800.00. The current lease agreement is due to expire on 30 June 2026.

On 25 August 2025, a meeting was convened between Mr Schalkwyk and the Property Manager of the GRDM to discuss the possible alienation of the relevant portion of land. During this engagement, Mr Schalkwyk indicated that it has become increasingly difficult to undertake any further improvements or alterations to his property without obtaining prior written approval from the GRDM, as proof of lawful occupation and rights to the land is required by the George Municipality for building and related approvals.

The property concerned is not required by the municipality for municipal operational or service delivery purposes in terms of Section 14 of the MFMA. It is therefore considered appropriate that Council consider the alienation of the relevant portion of land to Mr Schalkwyk in order to regularise the existing situation and provide certainty regarding ownership, access, and future property improvements.
Additionally, the encroached portion of land has been rendered non-viable and can thus not be independently developed. Also, Garden Route District Municipality has condoned the encroachment by leasing the affected portion of land to the owner of the encroaching property over a 30 year period.

Furthermore, it is considered impractical to subject the proposed alienation to a public SCM process, as the land already forms an integral part of Mr Schalkwyk's residential premises and substantial improvements have already been undertaken thereon. The area is effectively enclosed and utilised as part of Portion 98/195, and no practical public purpose would be served by opening the process to broader public participation in respect of the disposal of this specific portion.

In terms of the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations, the property will be valued and a market-related price will be determined. In addition, a public participation process will be undertaken to solicit comments from the public regarding the proposed alienation.

6.3 Financial Implications

That the alienation of the encroached portion of land is not expected to decrease the value of the parent property.
Additionally, Council will derive income from the alienation of the portion of the property subject to property valuation being conducted.

6.4 Legal Implications

An independent market-related valuation of the property must be obtained prior to the conclusion of any agreement of sale to ensure compliance with the principles of fairness, transparency, competitiveness, and cost-effectiveness as required by section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

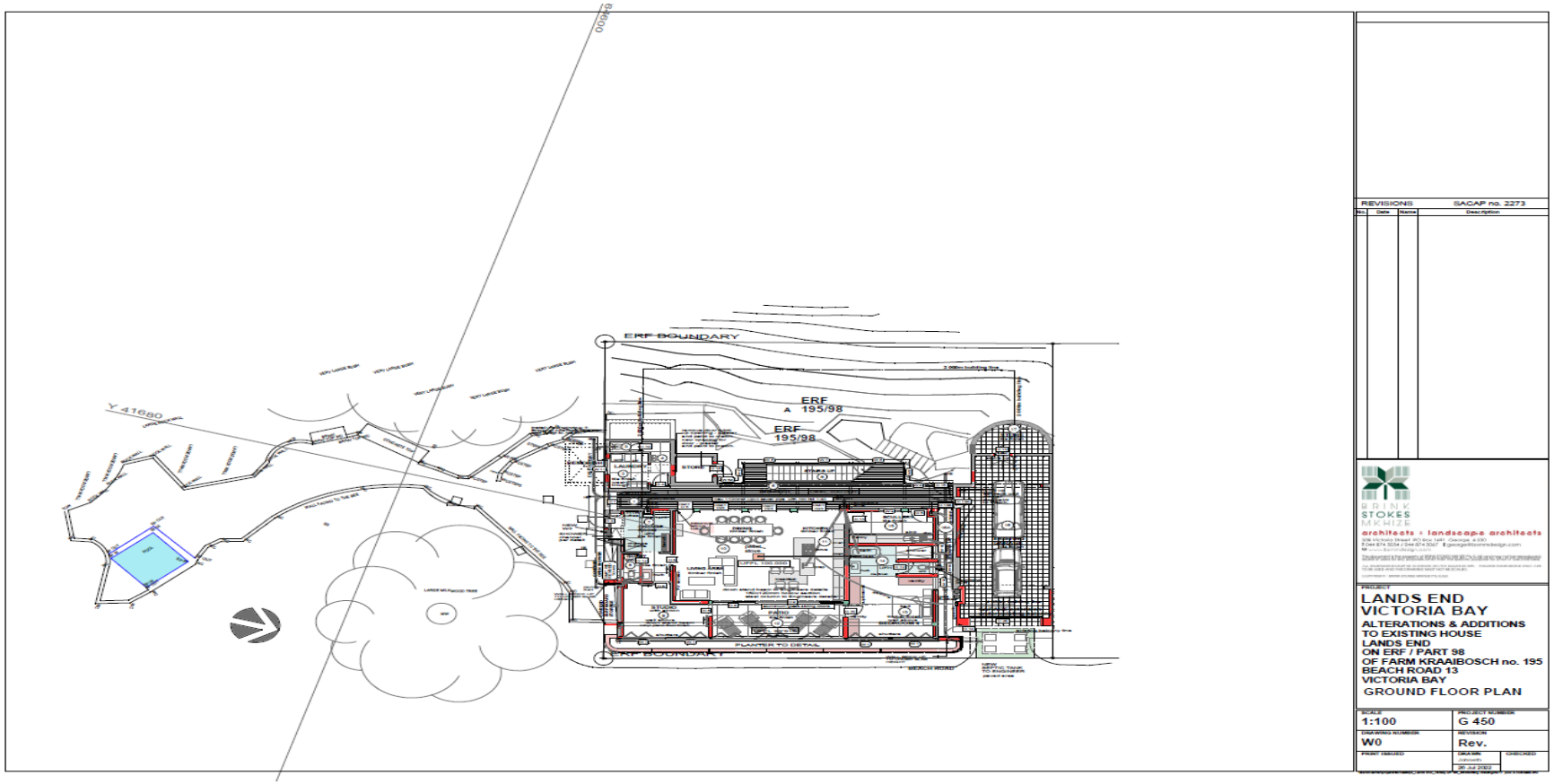
Precedent Risk:

Approval of the alienation may create expectations from other occupants or neighbouring property owners regarding the acquisition or regularisation of municipal land occupied or encroached upon. Council should therefore ensure that the decision is properly motivated on its specific merits and historical circumstances.

Reputational Risk:

If the alienation process is not managed transparently and in accordance with applicable legislation and policy, the municipality may be exposed to reputational criticism relating to the disposal of municipal property.

ANNEXURE A



BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL **27 MAY 2026**

1. RECOMMENDATION FOR THE CONCLUSION OF A MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH THE ROBBERG COASTAL CORRIDOR PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT FOR THE PERIOD OF 5 YEARS / AANBEVELING *VIR DIE SLUITING VAN 'N MEMORANDUM VAN VERSTANDHOUDING MET DIE ROBBERG-KUSKORRIDOR-BESKERMDE OMGEWING VIR DIE TYDPERK VAN 5 JAAR* / ISINDULULO NGOKUQUKUMBELA UMTHETHO WOKUQONDANA NESIMO ESIKHUSELEKILEYO SE-ROBBERG COASTAL CORRIDOR KWIXESHA LEMINYAKA EMI-5

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (LUSANDA MENZE) / MANAGER: PROJECTS, PROPERTIES, FACILITIES AND RESORTS MANAGEMENT (DZIVHULUWANI MASHILA)

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to recommend that the Garden Route District Municipality ("GRDM") enter into a Memorandum of Understanding ("MOU") with the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment Non-Profit Organisation ("RCCPE NPO) for the period of 5 years to formalize a co-management and operational support arrangement in respect of Portion 45 of the Farm Roodefontein No. 440, situated within the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Garden Route District Municipality ("GRDM") is the registered owner of Portion 45 of the Farm Roodefontein No. 440, Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province, measuring 75.6807 hectares and held under Deed of Transfer No. T20560/1953, an ecologically significant property forming part of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment ("RCCPE").

Since 2012, Council has considered and supported the inclusion of the property within the Protected Environment following extensive stakeholder consultation involving conservation authorities, municipalities, landowners, and environmental organisations. A guided site visit and subsequent deliberations highlighted the strategic conservation value of the property and resulted in support in principle for its inclusion within the corridor initiative. An MOA was concluded between GRDM and the Provincial Government of the Western Cape for a period of 30 years with inception from February 2015. If calculated from February 2015, the agreement period would end in January 2045.

The Robberg Coastal Corridor is an approximately 18-kilometre stretch of threatened coastal habitat linking Robberg Nature Reserve and the Garden Route National Park, playing a critical role in biodiversity conservation and

ecological connectivity. The Robberg Coastal Corridor Landowners Association ("RCCLA") was established to support the declaration and coordinated management of the Protected Environment in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, with support from various conservation stakeholders. A draft Protected Environment Management Plan provides for long-term ecological management interventions, including alien vegetation clearing, fire management, biodiversity protection, and environmental monitoring.

The proposed Memorandum of Understanding between GRDM and RCCPE NPO seeks to formalise cooperative management arrangements and operational support for the continued conservation and management of Portion 45.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That Council takes note of the strategic conservation importance of Portion 45 of the Farm Roodefontein No. 440 within the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

2. That Council support the principle of cooperative management between GRDM and RCCPE NPO.

3. That Council grants approval for the drafting and negotiation of a Memorandum of Understanding between GRDM and RCCPE NPO for the period of 5 years to formalise operational cooperation and management support in respect of Portion 45 of the Farm Roodefontein No. 440.

4. That Council notes that RCCPE NPO will conserve, maintain and manage Portion 45 of the Farm Roodefontein at no cost to GRDM.

5. That Council mandate the Municipal Manager to facilitate the necessary administrative and legal processes required for the conclusion of the MOU and associated governance arrangements between the Parties.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die strategiese bewaringsbelangrikheid van Gedeelte 45 van die Plaas Roodefontein Nr. 440 binne die Robberg Kuskorridor Beskermde Omgewing.*
2. *Dat die Raad die beginsel van samewerkende bestuur tussen GRDM en RCCPE NPO ondersteun.*

3. *Dat die Raad goedkeuring verleen vir die opstel en onderhandeling van 'n Memorandum van Verstandhouding tussen GRDM en RCCPE NPO vir die tydperk van 5 jaar om operasionele samewerking en bestuursondersteuning te formaliseer ten opsigte van Gedeelte 45 van die Plaas Roodefontein Nr. 440.*

4. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat RCCPE NPO Gedeelte 45 van die Plaas Roodefontein sal bewaar, onderhou en bestuur sonder enige koste vir GRDM.*

5. *Dat die Raad die Munisipale Bestuurder mandaat gee om die nodige administratiewe en regsprosesse te fasiliteer wat vereis word vir die sluiting van die MOU en gepaardgaande bestuursreëlings tussen die Partye.*

IZINDULULO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga liyaqaphela ukubaluleka kokulondolozwa koMhlatyana 45 weFama iRoodefontein No. 440 ngaphakathi kweNdawo eKhuselweyo yoLwandle iRobberg.

2. Sesokuba iBhunga liyawuxhasa umgaqo wolawulo lwentsebenziswano phakathi kweGRDM kunye neRCCPE NPO.

3. Sesokuba iBhunga liyakuvumela ukubhalwa kunye nokuxoxisana ngeMemorandam yokuQondana phakathi kweGRDM kunye neRCCPE NPO ixesha leminyaka emi-5 ukuze kwenziwe ngokusemthethweni intsebenziswano yokusebenza kunye nenkxaso yolawulo malunga noMhlatyana 45 weFama iRoodefontein No. 440.

4. Sesokuba iBhunga liyaqaphela ukuba iRCCPE NPO iya kulondoloza, igcine kwaye ilawule uMhlatyana 45 weFama iRoodefontein ngaphandle kwentlawulo kwiGRDM.

5. Sesokuba iBhunga liyalele uMphathi kaMasipala ukuba enze lula iinkqubo zolawulo nezomthetho ezifunekayo ukuze kugqitywe iMOU kunye namalungiselelo olawulo ahambelanayo phakathi kwaMaqela.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background & Discussion

The Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment ("RCCPE") was established to facilitate the management and conservation of a landscape-scale ecological corridor linking strategically important conservation areas along the Garden Route coastline. Portion 45 forms part of the first tranche of declared properties within the corridor and plays a critical ecological role in linking the following protected areas:

Robberg Nature Reserve and associated Marine Protected Area managed by CapeNature; and the Harkerville section of the Garden Route National Park managed by South African National Parks.

The RCCPE coordinating management structure has evolved from a landowners' association into the current non-profit management entity, RCCPE NPO, which now undertakes corridor-level conservation coordination and operational management.

The RCCPE is entering a second phase of protected area declarations, anticipated to include approximately nine additional properties. This expansion will significantly increase the ecological, strategic, and operational importance of Portion 45 within the broader protected corridor network.
An updated Protected Area Management Plan has been prepared to address the management requirements of the expanded corridor. The plan will be submitted to the relevant Provincial authorities and the Member of the Executive Council ("MEC") as part of the extended declaration process, which includes aspects relating to Portion 45.

During a meeting dated 17 February 2026, held between the GRDM Property Manager, Mr Mashila; Kei Heyns (Conservation Manager – RCCPE NPO) and Dr Morkel Pienaar (Chairman – RCCPE NPO) The updated Protected Area Management Plan and Annual Plan of Operation were discussed in detail, including the obligations of landowners and management authorities under the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act 57 of 2003) ("NEMPAA").

Discussions focused on property- and corridor-level conservation objectives, the role of RCCPE NPO as the operational on-the-ground management body supporting conservation outcomes, the importance of coordinated management interventions across the expanding corridor landscape, and the need for formalised institutional cooperation to ensure effective implementation of the management plan.
Agreement in principle was reached that RCCPE NPO should be formally authorized to undertake on-the-ground management functions in respect of Portion 45, subject to the conclusion of an MOU or similar formal authorisation

mechanism. The proposed arrangement is intended to improve operational coordination and conservation management, support GRDM in fulfilling its environmental and land management obligations, facilitate administration, permitting, natural resource management, and compliance monitoring, and strengthen institutional support in addressing unlawful activities and encroachments.

No financial contribution is currently being requested from GRDM, as the focus of the proposed MOU is operational alignment, delegated management support, and clarification of authority. Mr Mashila further indicated that RCCPE NPO may present the broader corridor initiative and proposed co-management framework to the relevant municipal decision-making structures in support of formal approval.

The Inqua Hiking Trail, developed and managed by RCCPE NPO, traverses Portion 45 and operates according to a low-impact environmental model, with temporary camp infrastructure removed after each hike and all waste extracted from the site. Revenue generated from the trail is ring-fenced and currently contributes directly to management activities on Portion 45, including boundary survey work, firebreak preparation, and ongoing corridor management interventions, making the trail the only operational activity presently generating resources for corridor management and strategically important as the corridor expands.

The meeting further considered the outcomes of the northern boundary survey and identified several operational challenges affecting Portion 45, including informal and uncontrolled access, unmanaged activities, encroachments by neighboring land users, and the need for improved access control and permitting systems. RCCPE NPO emphasized the importance of stronger institutional backing and joint authority when addressing infringements and enforcing management measures, with future operational plans including the consolidation of access points, the introduction of a structured permitting system, and coordinated enforcement and management interventions. It was agreed that RCCPE NPO should be formally enabled to manage Portion 45 through the conclusion of a draft MOU or similar formal authorisation mechanism, and that RCCPE NPO would provide GRDM with supporting documentation including the meeting memorandum, updated Protected Area Management Plan, northern boundary survey summary and recommended actions, rock quarrying report and supporting evidence, and previous and revised draft MOUs for consideration.

A formal motivation is hereby attached for submission to Council to facilitate approval of the proposed MOU and co-management framework, while RCCPE NPO will assist with administration, natural resource management, permitting processes, and enforcement functions where authorised, may present the RCCPE initiative and proposed co-management arrangement to the relevant municipal decision-making structures, and may arrange a guided site visit or hike for

municipal representatives to improve understanding of Portion 45, the broader corridor landscape, and ongoing conservation work.

6.3 Financial Implications

There are no financial implications for the municipality, as RCCPE NPO will utilise revenue generated from the Inqua Hiking Trail to support the ongoing maintenance and management of the property, including conservation and operational interventions on Portion 45.

6.4 Legal Implications

GRDM, as the registered owner of Portion 45, must ensure that any co-management or operational support arrangement with RCCPE NPO is properly authorised, lawfully structured, and consistent with the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act 57 of 2003), the existing 30-year agreement with the Provincial Government of the Western Cape, and all applicable legislative requirements. The proposed MOU must clearly define the roles, responsibilities, limits of authority, liability arrangements, reporting obligations, revenue management, compliance requirements, and termination provisions applicable to the parties so as to avoid uncertainty, unlawful delegation of powers, or the unintended creation of rights or obligations beyond those lawfully permissible.

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

None

ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE A

Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment

Western Cape, South Africa



Protected Area Management Plan

2025-2030

Management plan prepared by:

Kei Heyns
Conservation
Manager

Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment

Brian Reeves
Corridor
Coordinator

Eden to Addo Corridor Initiative

Contributors:

Full name, organisation

Acknowledgements:

Full name, organisation

Cover image:

Brian Reeves

Protected area management plan format has been developed by CapeNature with input from external partners and industry stakeholders

The development of this revised management plan format has been funded by the Table Mountain Fund.

STATUS

The Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment has been declared as a Section 28 Protected Environment.

Declaration Date:	Government Gazette Notice:
2015-09-04	REF NO. P.N. 305/2015

AUTHORISATION

This Protected Area Management Plan for the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment was drafted and recommended by the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment (RCCPE) NPO.

Supported by:

- CapeNature Conservation Management

Recommended and adopted by:

Name and Title	Signature and Date
Management Authority Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment NPO	
CapeNature Name of CapeNature signatory Title of CapeNature signatory	

Approved by:

Name and Title	Signature and Date
Anton Bredell Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	

Review Date: 2025-03-31

PART A • Strategic Management Plan

Table of Contents

1 BACKGROUND 6

1.1 Purpose of the plan 6
1.2 Structure of the plan 6
1.3 Adaptive management 7

2 SITE DESCRIPTION 8

2.1 Location 8
2.2 Landowner details 9
2.3 Key attributes 14
2.4 Land and resource use 14
2.4.1 Land use history and current land use 14
2.4.2 Existing resource use 16
2.5 Infrastructure 17
2.5.1 Trails and footpaths 17
2.5.2 Vehicle tracks 18
2.6 Ecological context 19
2.6.1 Climate and weather 19
2.6.2 Topography, geology and soils 20
2.6.3 Hydrology and aquatic features 21
2.6.4 Vegetation 22
2.6.5 Fire regime 26
2.6.6 Invasive species 29
2.6.7 Wildlife and species of conservation concern 30
2.7 Archaeological, paleontological, and heritage significance 34
2.8 Spiritual and cultural significance 36
2.9 Socio-economic context 36
2.10 Threats to biodiversity 37
2.11 Management challenges and opportunities 38

3 LEGAL AND POLICY FRAMEWORK 40

3.1 National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, No. 57 of 2003 40
3.2 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, No. 10 of 2004 42
3.3 National Environmental Management: EIA Regulations, No. 37951 of 2014, as amended 43
3.4 National Veld and Forest Fire Act, No. 101 of 1998 44
3.5 Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No. 43 of 1983 44
3.6 National Forest Act, No. 84 of 1998 45

3.7 National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998 45
3.8 National Heritage Resources Act, No. 25 of 1999 46
3.9 Western Cape Biodiversity Act, No. 6 of 2021 47
3.10 Western Cape Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, 2015–25 47
3.11 Western Cape Protected Area Expansion Strategy and Implementation Plan 48
3.12 Western Cape Protected Areas Expansion Strategy. 2025 48
3.13 Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan, 2017 48
3.14 Bitou Municipality Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework 50

4 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK 52

4.1 Governance structure 52
4.1.1 Overview 52
4.1.2 Guiding Principles 53
4.1.3 Core Structural Components 53
4.1.4 Governance cadence overview 56
4.1.5 Summary organogram 56
4.2 Purpose 57
4.3 Vision 57
4.4 Mission 57
4.5 Force field analysis (SWOT) 58
4.6 Strategic focus areas 59
4.7 Strategic actions 60
4.8 Management principles 60
4.9 Management objectives 67
4.10 Zoning plan 67
4.11 Development plans 68
4.12.1 Fynbos Opportunity Centre on Portion 29 of the Farm Kranshoek No. 432 68
4.12.2 Construction of dwellings unit on Portions 59, 62 and 63 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 433 69

5 OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK 71

5.1 Management framework 71
5.2 Management guidelines 84
5.1.1 Fire management 84
5.1.2 Invasive alien plant management 85
5.1.3 Rehabilitation and restoration 86
5.1.4 Conservation of species of special concern 86
5.1.5 Visual impacts 88
5.1.6 Signage, access control and security 88

6 MONITORING AND EVALUATION 89

6.1 Evaluation of management effectiveness 92

6.2 Management plan review 92

7 IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN 92

7.1 Five-year Costing Plan 92
7.2 Annual Plan of Operation 93
7.3 Annual Audit 93

8 REFERENCES 94

9 APPENDICES 96

9.1 Appendix A: List of relevant legislation 96
9.2 Appendix B: RCCPE declaration notice 98
9.3 Appendix C: Constitution 104
9.4 Appendix D: Species lists 117
9.5 Appendix E: Zoning plan 135
9.6 Appendix F: Annual Plan of Operation 137

List of Tables

Table 1-1: Structure of the plan. 6
Table 2-1: Landowner details. 9
Table 2-2: Key attributes and values of the RCCPE. 14
Table 2-3: Land use history and current land use of the constituent properties of the RCCPE. 14
Table 2-4: Principal invader plant species on the RCCPE. 27
Table 2-5: Management challenges and opportunities. 36
Table 4-1: Composition of the Core Committee 50
Table 4-2: Example of the composition of the Advisory Board 51
Table 4-3: An overview of the cadence of governance structures. 52
Table 4-4: Force field analysis from the April 2025 strategy workshop (parenthesis = number of individuals who identified each factor). 5
4
Table 7-1: Monitoring plan 84
Table 8-1: Indicative annual management costs. 86
Table 10-1: Amphibians recorded on the RCCPE. 110
Table 10-2: Reptiles recorded on the RCCPE. 110
Table 10-3: Birds recorded on the RCCPE (SABAP2 3405_2315, 3405_2320) 110
Table 10-4: Mammals recorded on the RCCPE. 113
Table 10-5: Plant species recorded on the RCCPE. 114
Table 10-6: Description of zones within the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment. 128

List of Figures

Figure 1-1: The adaptive management cycle. 7
Figure 2-1: Location of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment. 8
Figure 2-2: Ownership of the RCCPE and surrounds. 9
Figure 2-3: Inqua Trail. 17
Figure 2-4: Roads and tracks on the RCCPE. 18
Figure 2-5: Mean monthly rainfall and mean daily minimum and maximum temperatures for Plettenberg Bay Airport (2000–08; South African Weather Service). 1
9
Figure 2-6: Topography and geology of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment. 20
Figure 2-7: Hydrological features of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment. 21
Figure 2-8: Vegetation of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment (SA Vegetation Map, 2018).23 Figure 2-9: Ecosystem Threat Status of vegetation types on the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

2
3
Figure 2-10: Vegetation of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment (Garden Route Initiative). 24 Figure 2-11: Extent of the RCCPE burned in the 2017 fire.
2
6
Figure 2-12: Invasive alien vegetation on the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment. 28
Figure 2-13: Threatened flora of the RCCPE: A – *Erica onusta* (photo Michelle Behrens), B – *Muraltia knysnaensis* (photo Johan Eksteen) , C – *Erica glandulosa subsp. fourcadei* (photo Di Turner), D – *Psoralea vanberkelae* (photo Jenny Potgieter), E – *Acmadenia alternifolia* (photo Nicola van Berkel), F – *Selago burchellii* (photo Nicola van Berkel); G – *Selago villicaulis* (photo Nicola van Berkel). 31
Figure 3-1: Critical Biodiversity Areas from the WCBSP (2017). 46
Figure 3-2: Critical Biodiversity Areas from the Garden Route Initiative Biodiversity Plan (2010). 46
Figure 3-3: Extract from the Bitou Municipality SDF. 48
Figure 4-1: RCCPE governance structure. 53
Figure 4-2: Zoning plan for the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment. 63
Figure 4-3: Location of the proposed Fynbos Opportunity Centre. 64
Figure 4-4: Location of the proposed Stargate development footprints. 65

Abbreviations

APO	Annual Plan of Operation
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CoAE	Certificate of Adequate Enclosure
CFR	Cape Floristic Region
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
CMA	Catchment Management Authority
CR	Critically Endangered
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DEA	National Department of Environmental Affairs
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DoA	Department of Agriculture Western Cape
DWA	National Department of Water Affairs
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EN	Endangered
ESA	Ecological Support Area
EWT	Endangered Wildlife Trust
FEPA	Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area
FPA	Fire Protection Association
GIS	Geographical Information System
IDP	Integrated Development Plan (Municipal)
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
LC	Least Concern
LT	Least Threatened
LUPA	Western Cape Land Use Planning Act
MA	Management Authority
MAB	Man and the Biosphere Programme
MCA	Mountain Catchment Area
MCM	National Department of Marine and Coastal Management
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
METT	Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPA	Marine Protected Area
NBA	National Biodiversity Assessment
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act
NEM:PAA	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area

NGO	Non-governmental Organisation
NN	No Natural
NPAES	National Protected Area Expansion Strategy
NR	Nature Reserve
NSBA	National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment
NWA	National Water Act
ONA	Other Natural Area
PA	Protected Area
PAMP	Protected Area Management Plan
PBSAP	Western Cape Provincial Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
SACNASP	South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANParks	South African National Parks
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SMP	Strategic Management Plan
SOB	State of Biodiversity Report
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
SDF	Municipal Spatial Development Framework
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SMME	Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises
SMP	Strategic Management Plan
SWOT	Strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats analysis
TMF	Table Mountain Fund
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
UNFCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
VU	Vulnerable
WCBB	Western Cape Biodiversity Bill
WCBF	Western Cape Biodiversity Framework
WCBSP	Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan
WCPAES	Western Cape Protected Area Expansion Strategy
WWF-SA	Word Wildlife Fund for Nature South Africa

PART A
STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN

1 Background

1.1 Purpose of the plan

This plan provides a framework for development and operation of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment (RCCPE). It is intended inform management of the protected environment at all levels and to guide inputs from landowners, CapeNature, and other partner organisations.

The purpose of the management plan is to:

- Provide the primary strategic tool for management of the RCCPE, informing the need for specific programmes and operational procedures.
- Provide for capacity building, future planning, and continuity of management.
- Enable the landowners to develop and manage the RCCPE in such a way that its values and the purpose for which it has been established are protected.

1.2 Structure of the plan

The structure of the plan is outlined in Table 1-1.

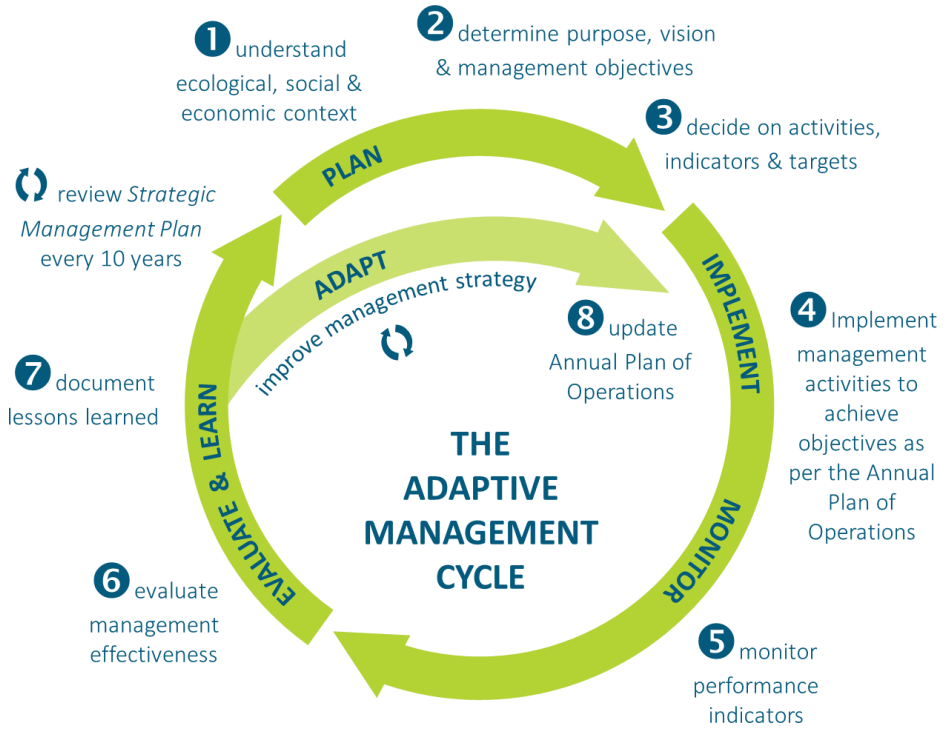
Table 1-1: Structure of the plan.

Section	Description
Section 1:	**Background:** Provides an overview of the RCCPE, an introduction to protected area management planning.
Section 2:	**Site description.** Establishes the context of the protected environment and provides a foundation for the strategic management framework.
Section 3:	**Legal and policy framework:** Outlines the legislative and policy context for the protected environment.

Section 4:	**Strategic management framework:** Lays out the high-level strategic decisions of the management authority that guide the operational management of the protected environment. Including: • **Governance structure -** describes the governance structure for the protected environment. • **Vision**, **mission** and **management objectives**. • **Principles** that guide decision-making.
Section	**Description**
	• **Zoning plan -** sets out the zoning of the protected environment and outlines the land uses in the zones.
Section 5:	**Operational Management Framework**: Sets out the targets for managing the protected environment.
Section 6:	**Monitoring Plan:** Outlines the measures that will be taken to monitor ecological indicators and management effectiveness.
Section 7:	**Implementing the Strategic Management Plan:** Describes how Part B of the Management Plan (Annual Plan of Operation) guides the operational implementation of management objectives laid out in this document (Part A, the Strategic Management Plan).

1.3 Adaptive management

This management plan has been developed using the guiding principles of adaptive management. Adaptive management is a structured, iterative process in which decisions are made using the best available information, with the aim of obtaining better information through monitoring of performance (see Figure 1-1). In this way, decision making is aimed at achieving the best outcome based on current understanding, whilst accruing the information needed to improve future management. Experience through adaptive management may lead to revision of portions of the management plan.



Adaptive management enables landowners and managers to:

- Learn through experience.
- Take account of, and respond to, changing factors that affect the protected area.
- Develop or refine management processes.
- Adopt best practices and new innovations in biodiversity conservation management.
- Demonstrate that management is appropriate and effective.

2 Site description

2.1 Location

The RCCPE is in the Western Cape and occurs along the coast near Plettenberg Bay, west of the Robberg Peninsula and south of the Outeniqua Mountains (see Figure 2-1). It falls within the Bitou Local Municipality and is flanked by the Garden Route National Park to the west and the Robberg Nature Reserve to the east. The section of the Garden Route National Park bordering onto the RCCPE was part of the Harkerville State Forest and Diepwalle Forest Estate and was previously managed by the erstwhile Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF). Management of these forests were handed over to SANParks, and they were incorporated into the Garden Route National Park during its declaration in 2009.

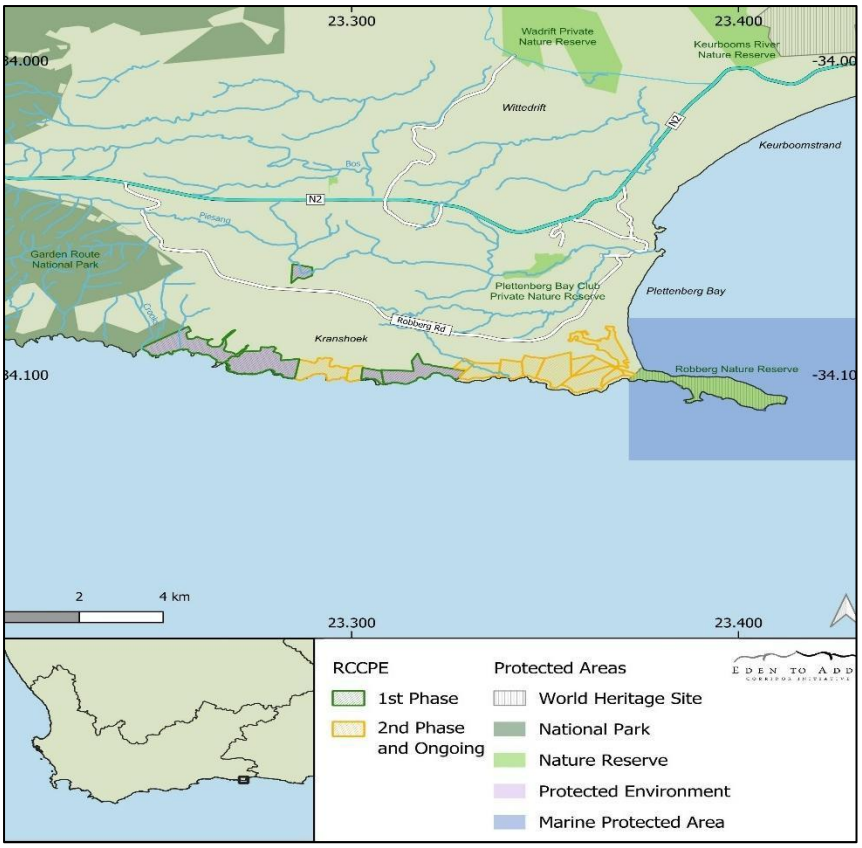


Figure 2-1: Location of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

2.2 Landowner details

The ownership of the RCCPE, and of properties that may be incorporated in future, is indicated in Figure 2-2 and landowner details are provided in Table 2-1.

Figure 2-2: Ownership of the RCCPE and surrounds.

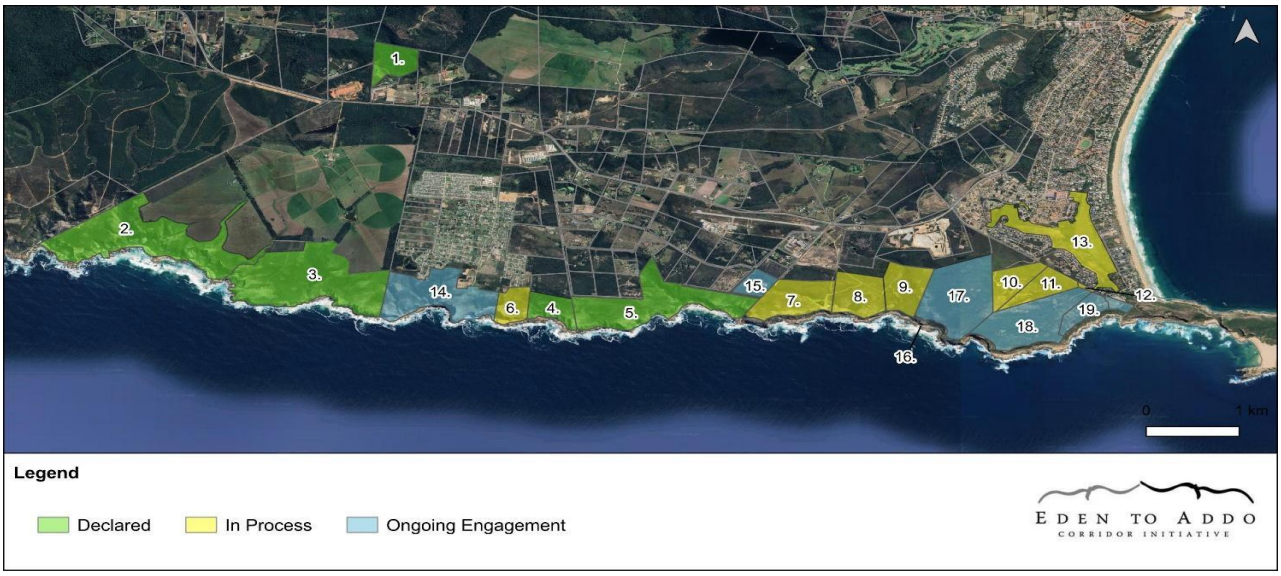


Table 2-1: Landowner details.

1.		2.	
Property name(s):	Re/6/433 Jackals Kraal, (Fangorn Farm)	**Property name(s):**	RE 432/0 Kranshoek, (Cairnbrogie Farm)
Declaration status:	Declared Protected Environment (Gaz. 7483 4 Sep 2015)	**Declaration status:**	Declared Protected Environment (Gaz. 7483 4 Sep 2015)
Owner:	Dr Morkel Pienaar	**Owner:**	Cairnbrogie Farms (Pty) Ltd. Nr. 1990/007059/07
Contact person:	Dr Morkel Pienaar	**Contact person:**	Cairnbrogie Farms (PTY) LTD. Nr. 1990/007059/07
Telephone:	+27 82 327 7339	**Telephone:**	+27 82 551 4638
Email:	morkel@hotmail.co.uk	**Email:**	brohill@iafrica.com
Management Authority:	Landowner (co-managed and co-ordinated with Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment NPO (218-690 NPO))	**Management Authority:**	Landowner (co-managed and co-ordinated with Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment NPO (218-690 NPO))
Property descriptions:	Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Jackals Kraal No. 433, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province	**Property descriptions:**	A portion of (S.G. No. 2794/2013) the Remainder of the Farm Kranshoek No. 432, in the Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	25.3329 hectares (19.12ha conservation area, 2.72ha private area)	**Total property area:**	601.5791 hectares (± 104 ha conservation area, ± 480.53 ha private area)
Title Deed No.:	T13028/2000	**Title Deed No.:**	T28939/92
Location:	Airport Road, approximately 12 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay	**Location:**	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 13 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay

3.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 38/432 Kranshoek, (Fynbos Nature Reserve)
Declaration status:	Declared Protected Environment (Gaz. 7483 4 sept 2015)
Owner:	Fynbos Nature Reserve (Pty) Ltd. No. 1998/009280/07
Contact person:	Mr Chris Von Christierson/ Mr Nicolas Von Christierson
Telephone:	+44 7785 772321/ +44 7899 874547
Email:	Chris.vC@sprospecting.com / nick@stamika.com
Management Authority:	Landowner (co-managed and co-ordinated with Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment NPO (218-690 NPO))
Property descriptions:	Portion 38 of the Farm Kranshoek No. 432, in the Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	117.2672 hectares (117.61 ha conservation area, 3,000m2 private area)
Title Deed No.:	T34252/2008
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 12 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay

4.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 5/432 Kranshoek, (Gilead Farm)
Declaration status:	Declared Protected Environment (Gaz. 7483 4 sept 2015)
Owner:	Upbeat Properties CC, No. 1094
Contact person:	Mr Bradley Leggat
Telephone:	+27 72 199 7628
Email:	brad@leggat.co.za
Management Authority:	Landowner (co-managed and co-ordinated with Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment NPO (218-690 NPO))
Property descriptions:	A portion of (S.G. No. 1319/2014) Portion 5 of the farm Kranshoek No. 432, in the Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	29.5115 hectares (17.1515 ha conservation area, 12.36 ha private area)
Title Deed No.:	T13894/1999
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 11 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay

5.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 45/440 Roodefontein, (Stillbaai)
Declaration status:	Declared Protected Environment (Gaz. 7483 4 sept 2015)
Owner:	Garden Route District Municipality/Outeniqua Divisional Council
Contact person:	Dr Nina Viljoen / Mr Monde Stratu
Telephone:	+27 83 344 4883 / +27 44 803 1300
Email:	nina@gardenroute.gov.za / mm@gardenroute.gov.za
Management Authority:	Landowner (co-managed and co-ordinated with Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment NPO (218-690 NPO))
Property descriptions:	Portion 45 of the Farm Roodefontein No. 440, in the Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	75.6807 hectares (75.68 ha conservation area, 0 ha private area)
Title Deed No.:	T20560/1953
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 10 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay

6.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 29/432 Kranshoek, (Fynbos East)
Declaration status:	In process of declaration, Intention shown, next phase.
Owner:	Fynbos Nature Reserve (PTY) LTD. No. 1998/009280/07
Contact person:	Mr Chris Von Christierson/ Mr Nicolas Von Christierson
Telephone:	+44 7785 772321/ +44 7899 874547
Email:	Chris.vC@sprospecting.com / nick@stamika.com
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 29 (a portion of portion 6) of the Farm Kranshoek No. 432, in the Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	16.94 hectares (13.4 ha conservation area, 2.3 ha private area)
Title Deed No.:	T000020022/2013
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, bordering south of the Kranshoek community graveyard, approximately 11 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay

7.	
Property name(s):	Re 76/443 Brakkloof
Declaration status:	In process of declaration, Intention shown, next phase.
Owner:	Ballywood Properties 1 Proprietary Limited, Reg No. 2005/025038/07
Contact person:	Mr Shaun Seeliger
Telephone:	+27 83 289 1028
Email:	shaun@zamainv.co.za
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Remainder of Portion 76 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	40.0231 hectares (conservation area still to be determined, private area still to be determined)
Title Deed No.:	T000032317/2023 (S.G. No. 2660/2024)
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 9 kilometres southwest of Plettenberg Bay

8.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 126/443 Brakkloof, (Vygekraal)
Declaration status:	In process of declaration, Intention shown, next phase.
Owner:	Mr Tom Borman
Contact person:	Mr Tom Borman
Telephone:	+27 82 412 9410
Email:	tom@beaconrock.co.za
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 126 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	24.0975 hectares (conservation area still to be determined, private area still to be determined)
Title Deed No.:	T34213/2024 (S.G. No. 2511/2023)
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 9 kilometres southwest of Plettenberg Bay

9.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 127/443 Brakkloof, (Vygekraal)
Declaration status:	In process of declaration, Intention shown, next phase.
Owner:	Mr Tom Borman
Contact person:	Mr Tom Borman
Telephone:	+27 82 412 9410
Email:	tom@beaconrock.co.za
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 127 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	14.0066 hectares (conservation area still to be determined, private area still to be determined)
Title Deed No.:	T34214/2024 (S.G. No. 2512/2023)
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 9 kilometres southwest of Plettenberg Bay

10.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 63/443 Brakkloof, (Stargate)
Declaration status:	In process of declaration, Intention shown, next phase.
Owner:	The NCH Trust
Contact person:	Mr Neil Hellmann
Telephone:	+27 83 445 5554
Email:	neil.hellmann@gmail.com
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 63 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	21.2177 hectares (conservation area still to be determined, private area still to be determined)
Title Deed No.:	T000028304/2014
Location:	Robberg Nature Reserve Road, approximately 6 kilometres south of Plettenberg Bay

11.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 62/443 Brakkloof, (Stargate)
Declaration status:	In process of declaration, Intention shown, next phase.
Owner:	The NCH Trust
Contact person:	Mr Neil Hellmann
Telephone:	+27 83 445 5554
Email:	neil.hellmann@gmail.com
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 62 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	20.7822 hectares (conservation area still to be determined, private area still to be determined)
Title Deed No.:	T000028304/2014
Location:	Robberg Nature Reserve Road, approximately 6 kilometres south of Plettenberg Bay

12.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 68/443 Brakkloof, (Wildscape)
Declaration status:	In process of declaration, Intention shown, next phase.
Owner:	Mr Kei Heyns
Contact person:	Mr Kei Heyns
Telephone:	+27 83 663 3306
Email:	keiheyns@gmail.com
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Remainder Portion 68 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	0.7627 hectares (conservation area still to be determined, private area still to be determined)
Title Deed No.:	T000013202/2022
Location:	Robberg Nature Reserve Road, approximately 6 kilometres south of Plettenberg Bay

13.	
Property name(s):	Erf 10306, (Robberg Vlei, Otter Haven)
Declaration status:	In process of declaration, Intention shown, next phase.
Owner:	Bitou Local Municipality (Public place)
Contact person:	Mziyanda James (Manager: Facilities) / Anje Minne (Environmental Manager)
Telephone:	044 501 3621/ 044 501 3318
Email:	mjames@plett.gov.za / aminne@plett.gov.za
Management Authority:	Bitou Local Municipality
Property descriptions:	Erf 10306 Plettenberg Bay (Public open place), in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	57.0164 hectares (57.0164 ha conservation area, No private area)
Title Deed No.:	CCT 42885/2015 (SG. No. 6231/2005)
Location:	Situated between the Longships Drive and the coast, approximately 5 kilometres south of Plettenberg Bay.

14.	
Property name(s):	RE Ptn 4/432 Kranshoek, (Kranshoek Oumatjie)
Declaration status:	In project area, no commitment.
Owner:	Bitou Local Municipality (Public place), held in trust of the Griqua Nation
Contact person:	Jeremy Basson (Parks & Recreation) / Anje Minne (Environmental Manager)
Telephone:	
Email:	
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 4 of the Farm Kranshoek No. 432, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	237.6600 morgen
Title Deed No.:	No. A. 3594/1924
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 12 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay

15.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 42/440 Roodefontein, (Tana Moya)
Declaration status:	In project area, no commitment.
Owner:	Mrs Jean More
Contact person:	Mrs Jean More
Telephone:	
Email:	
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 42 of the Farm Roodefontein No. 440, in the Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	11.35 hectares
Title Deed No.:	n/a
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 10 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay

16.	
Property name(s):	No. 89 Brakkloof, 4/0 state land, (Admiralty Reserve)
Declaration status:	In project area, no commitment.
Owner:	Dept. Public Works
Contact person:	Ryan Peter
Telephone:	
Email:	
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 89 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	
Title Deed No.:	n/a
Location:	Situated between the Airport road and the coast, approximately 8 kilometres west of Plettenberg Bay

17.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 117/443 Brakkloof
Declaration status:	In project area, no commitment.
Owner:	Mr Andrie van Rooyen
Contact person:	Mr Andrie van Rooyen
Telephone:	
Email:	
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 117 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	95.67 hectares
Title Deed No.:	
Location:	Robberg Nature Reserve Road, approximately 6 kilometres south of Plettenberg Bay

18.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 118/443 Brakkloof
Declaration status:	In project area, no commitment.
Owner:	Mr Lawrence van Rooyen
Contact person:	Mr Lawrence van Rooyen
Telephone:	
Email:	
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 118 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	62.62 hectares
Title Deed No.:	
Location:	Robberg Nature Reserve Road, approximately 6 kilometres south of Plettenberg Bay

19.	
Property name(s):	Ptn 119/443 Brakkloof
Declaration status:	In project area, no commitment.
Owner:	Mr Andrie van Rooyen
Contact person:	Mr Andrie van Rooyen
Telephone:	
Email:	
Management Authority:	n/a
Property descriptions:	Portion 119 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 443, in the Division of Plettenberg Bay, Western Cape Province
Total property area:	14.41 hectares
Title Deed No.:	
Location:	Robberg Nature Reserve Road, approximately 6 kilometres south of Plettenberg Bay

2.3 Key attributes

The key attributes and values of the RCCPE that contribute to it being a priority for conservation are listed in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2: Key attributes and values of the RCCPE.

Values	Description
Natural values	Presence of Critically Endangered Knysna Sand Fynbos and Endangered Garden Route Shale Fynbos. Sections of the RCCPE were identified by the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (2017) as Critical Biodiversity Area 1, Critical Biodiversity Area 2, Ecological Support Area 1, and Ecological Support Area 2. The RCCPE has been identified as part of a west-east ecological corridor by the Garden Route Initiative (Vromans et al. 2010) and the Rapid Conservation Assessment and Framework for a Conservation Plan for the Plettenberg Bay Municipality (Lombard et al. 2004).
Ecosystem service values	The RCCPE provides essential ecosystem services, including purification and detoxification of air, water, and soils, nutrient cycling, nitrogen fixation, carbon sequestration, soil formation and stabilisation, pollination services, and habitat for biodiversity.
Tourism values	The RCCPE supports nature-based tourism and recreation, offering exceptional aesthetic value and a distinct sense of place. Within the developed landscape of Plettenberg Bay, it provides accessible opportunities for engagement with natural ecosystems
Cultural and heritage values	The RCCPE conserves significant archaeological and paleontological features. These sensitive sites are of great importance, hosting important historical sites from where modern *Homo sapiens* first emerged and is currently regarded as the cradle of human culture. The RCCPE is also of cultural significance to the Kranshoek and broader Plettenberg Bay community.
Socio-Economic values	The RCCPE contributes to the local economy through job creation and revenue generation from recreational experiences.

2.4 Land and resource use

2.4.1 Land use history and current land use

The historic and current land uses of the constituent properties of the RCCPE are described in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3: Land use history and current land use of the constituent properties of the RCCPE.

Property Name(s)	History of use	Current use
Re/6/433 Jackals Kraal	Most of property is pristine and undisturbed. First residential lifestyle footprint was developed in 1999.	Conservation and lifestyle.
Property Name(s)	**History of use**	**Current use**
	Historically, large trees were harvested from Afromontane forests during the early Knysna forestry boom. Signs of saw pits remain in the natural forest area.	
RE 432/0 Kranshoek	1976: Mixed agriculture; dairy, pastures, and forestry. 1953–1976: Wild harvesting of *Protea* and sheep farming. 1934: Stock farming with light grazing. 1934: Quit rent scheme by crown.	Conservation and mixed tourism activities, mixed agriculture (dairy, cropping and forestry), and public events.
Ptn 38/432 Kranshoek	2005: New ownership, first small residential footprint and conservation only. 1976: Mixed agriculture, dairy, pastures, and forestry. 1953–1976: Wild harvesting of Protea and sheep farming. 1934: Stock farming with light grazing. 1934: Quit rent scheme by crown	Conservation
Ptn 5/432 Kranshoek	Mostly natural veld with first small residential footprint in early 1990s	Conservation
Ptn 45/440 Roodefontein	Natural veld	Conservation
Ptn 29/432 Kranshoek	Natural veld	Conservation and clearing of northern section for community educational amenities.
Re 76/443 Brakkloof	Natural veld with tourism (hotel) footprint and water course impoundment (large dam).	Conservation, tourism accommodation (currently has consent use for guest house and restaurant).
Ptn 126/443 Brakkloof	Natural veld. 1960s: first small residential footprint and water course impoundment (dam wall at coast)	Conservation/lifestyle
Ptn 127/443 Brakkloof	Natural veld and forest	Conservation

Ptn 63/443 Brakkloof	Mixed agriculture (goats and small-scale potato farming), some sand mining and some intact natural veld.	Conservation and lifestyle.
Ptn 62/443 Brakkloof	Mixed agriculture (goats and small-scale potato farming), some sand mining and some intact natural veld.	Conservation/lifestyle
RE Ptn 68/443 Brakkloof	Mixed agriculture and informal dumping.	Conservation/lifestyle
Erf 10306	Wetland and undisturbed natural veld.	Public parks and recreation.

Property Name(s)	History of use	Current use
	Inclusion of a stormwater detention facility in 2004 and the development of a boardwalk across the vlei for pedestrian access as part of the development of the Whale Rock area	
RE Ptn 4/432 Kranshoek	Mostly natural veld, with some early quit rent scheme on northern flat sections.	Natural veld and community recreation.
Ptn 42/440 Roodefontein	Natural veld	Conservation, lifestyle and wellness community centre.
no.89 Brakkloof, 4/0	Admiralty and previously crowned land	Conservation, public coastal space, and admiralty reserve.
Ptn 117/443 Brakkloof	Mixed agriculture (goats and small-scale potato farming), some sand mining and some intact natural veld.	No management; natural veld.
Ptn 118/443 Brakkloof	Mixed agriculture (goats and small-scale potato farming), some sand mining and some intact natural veld.	Single residential and lifestyle use. No management. Important heritage grave site used annually by Griqua.
Ptn 119/443 Brakkloof	Mixed agriculture (goats and small-scale potato farming), some sand mining and some intact natural veld.	Single home and leased accommodation. No management.

2.4.2 Existing resource use

The small extent of natural areas on the RCCPE (approximately 355 ha) limits the scope for utilising natural resources through projects such as sustainable agriculture, forestry, and flora harvesting.

The property owners of the RCCPE have had a long-standing informal agreement with the local fishermen of the Kranshoek community whereby access the coast is allowed on condition that the fishermen have valid permits, adhere to regulations[1], do not bring dogs with, do not litter and vacate the premises before sunset. The RCCPE landowners have thus demonstrated that they understand the local community's needs and do not necessarily want to deny access to the coast.

[1] The utilisation of marine resources is regulated by the Marine Living Resources Act 18 of 1998 (MLRA). Amongst other things, the regulations of the MLRA require recreational fishermen to obtain permits to engage in fishing and harvesting molluscs and other bait organisms. The Oceans and Coasts section of the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment is mainly responsible for monitoring compliance with the regulations but is also supported by municipalities, SANParks and provincial conservation authorities. The latter two authorities deal with compliance issues almost exclusively in areas where they manage Marine Protected Areas.

2.5 Infrastructure

2.5.1 Trails and footpaths

The Inqua Trail is a multi-day hiking route developed as part of the RCCPE to promote conservation awareness while providing a sustainable financial model for the corridor's management. Initiated in 2020, the trail was designed to integrate low-impact, nature-based tourism with the region's biodiversity conservation objectives. A dedicated business plan guides the trail's development, ensuring its viability as a long-term conservation funding mechanism.

At present, the Inqua Trail is a fully guided experience due to its passage through sensitive archaeological and paleontological sites and its location on private property. This allows for conservation messaging to be effectively communicated through guides while eliminating the need for signposting, which could impact the landscape.

The trail currently operates as a four-day, three-night journey with a high-value, all-inclusive experience, featuring:

- Fully catered bush and tented camps
- Expert-guided hiking
- Porterage services
- Shuttle and logistical support

The long-term vision is to extend the trail into a six- or seven-day, six-night route from Robberg to Noetzie, enhancing its role to support a conservation and ecotourism corridor between Robberg Nature Reserve (CapeNature) and Harkerville (SANParks).

Once a stable financial buffer is established, the trail model will diversify to include more accessible offerings for impoverished communities, schools, and other groups, ensuring that it is not solely an exclusive, premium-priced experience. By integrating the Inqua Trail into the broader conservation vision for the Robberg Coastal Corridor, the RCCPE ensures that conservation, responsible tourism, and sustainable financial planning work together to secure the long-term protection of this vital landscape.

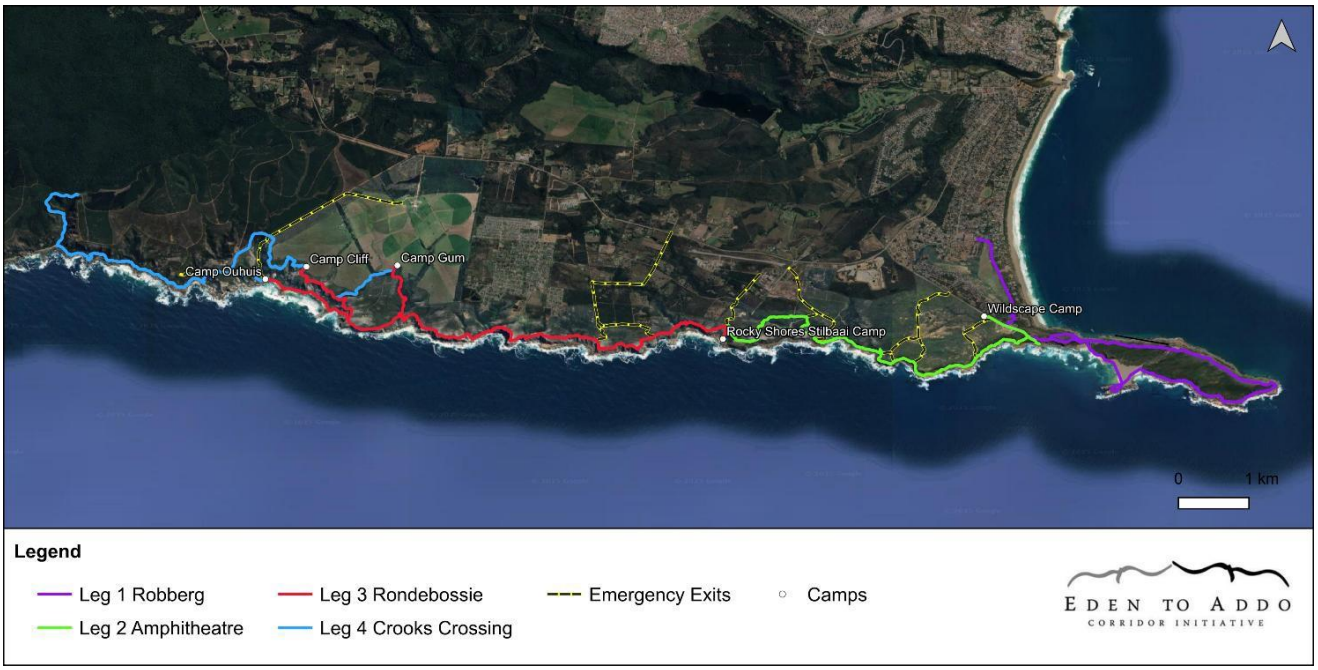


Figure 2-3: Inqua Trail.

A circular trail, confined mainly to forest vegetation, has also been established on Portion 6 of the Farm Jackalskraal No. 433 and is offered as a guided day trail.

Besides the formal trail, several informal footpaths occur within the properties of the RCCPE. Some of these provide access to the coast and have been established over time by fishermen from the Kranshoek community. Others have been created by property owners, who have implemented erosion control and maintenance measures along these routes.

2.5.2 Vehicle tracks

Several vehicle tracks that provide access to landowners are present on the RCCPE (see Figure 2-4). No new vehicle tracks are planned. Generally, property access is confined to a single road.

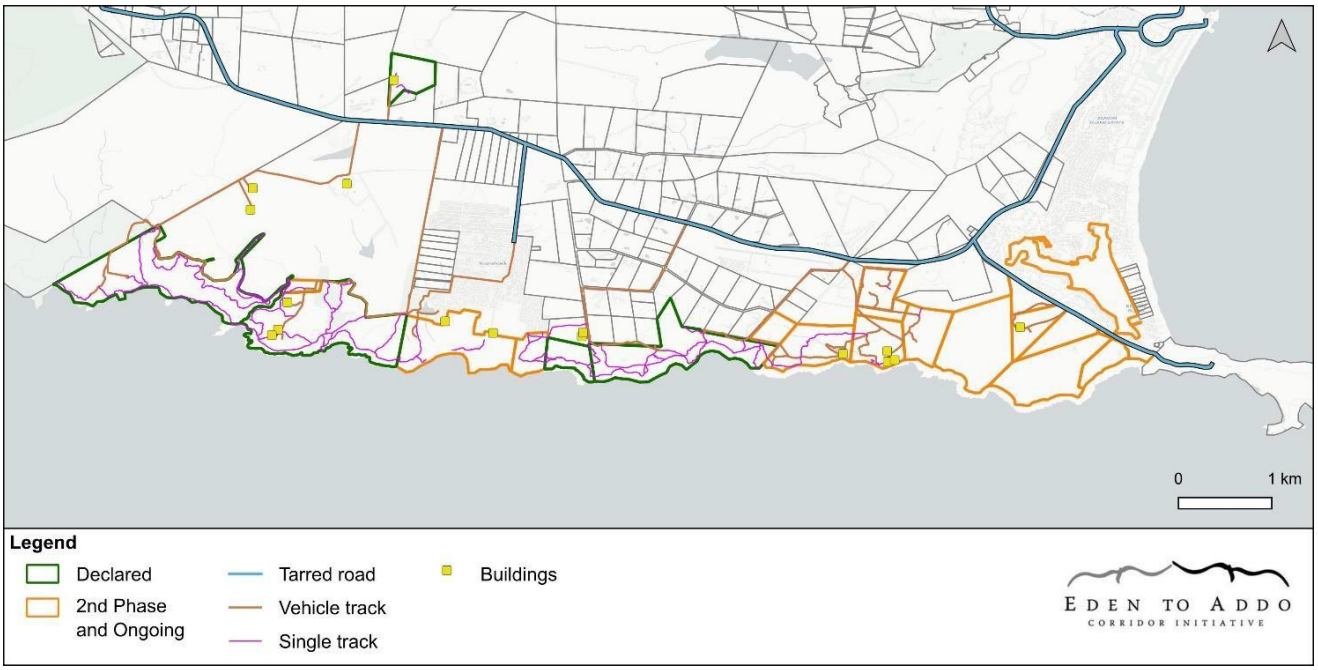


Figure 2-4: Roads and tracks on the RCCPE.

2.6 Ecological context

2.6.1 Climate and weather

The RCCPE experiences a temperate oceanic climate. Rainfall occurs throughout the year but peaks in spring and autumn (CSIR 1984; see Figure 2-5). Mean annual precipitation recorded on the Robberg Peninsula is approximately 550 mm (1998–2008). Winter rainfall is normally associated with cold fronts while thunderstorms are more prevalent in summer.

During winter (June to August), the prevailing winds are predominantly westerly to south-westerly. These winds are associated with the passage of cold fronts driven by mid-latitude cyclones originating in the South Atlantic. In summer (December to February), the wind regime shifts as high-pressure systems dominate over the South Atlantic, and the subtropical ridge strengthens. Prevailing winds transition to easterly and south-easterly directions, influenced by the pressure gradient between the interior plateau and the coast.

The respective minimum and maximum temperatures are around 17°C and 23°C in January and 10°C and 17°C in July.

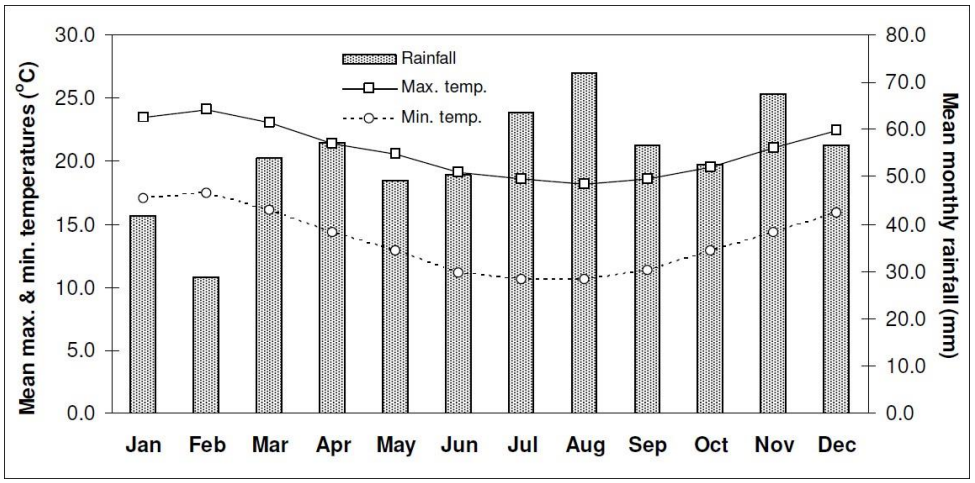


Figure 2-5: Mean monthly rainfall and mean daily minimum and maximum temperatures for Plettenberg Bay Airport (2000–08; South African Weather Service).

2.6.2 Topography, geology and soils

The broader landscape is characterised by a coastal platform that resulted from marine erosion between 140 and 25 million years ago, when the sea level was much higher (Rust 1998). This coastal plateau extends inland from steep cliffs at coast (see Figure 2-6), sloping gently upwards towards the base of the Outeniqua Mountains. Within the protected environment the elevation of the plateau is approximately 200 masl (Rust 1998).

The geology of the RCCPE predominantly comprises rocks of the Table Mountain Group of the Cape Supergroup, including the quartzitic sandstones of the Peninsula Formation and the interbedded quartzites and shales of the Nardouw Subgroup. Reddish-brown, coarse-grained conglomerates of the Enon Formation of the Uitenhage Group are also found (Rust 1998).

The area has a complex soil distribution pattern originating from combinations of geological features, land types, erosion, material transport and deposition (Schloms et al. 1997). The dominant soil types in the RCCPE are sandy, well-drained lithosols and regosols, derived from the weathering of quartzitic sandstones. These soils exhibit low organic content and limited water-holding capacity due to their coarse texture and the region's moderate to high rainfall (800–1000 mm annually), which promotes leaching. The coastal proximity introduces salt spray and influences soil chemistry by elevating sodium levels and reducing fertility. In lower-lying areas or depressions, where water accumulates, finer sediments from eroded shales or alluvial deposits may form slightly more developed soils with higher clay content.

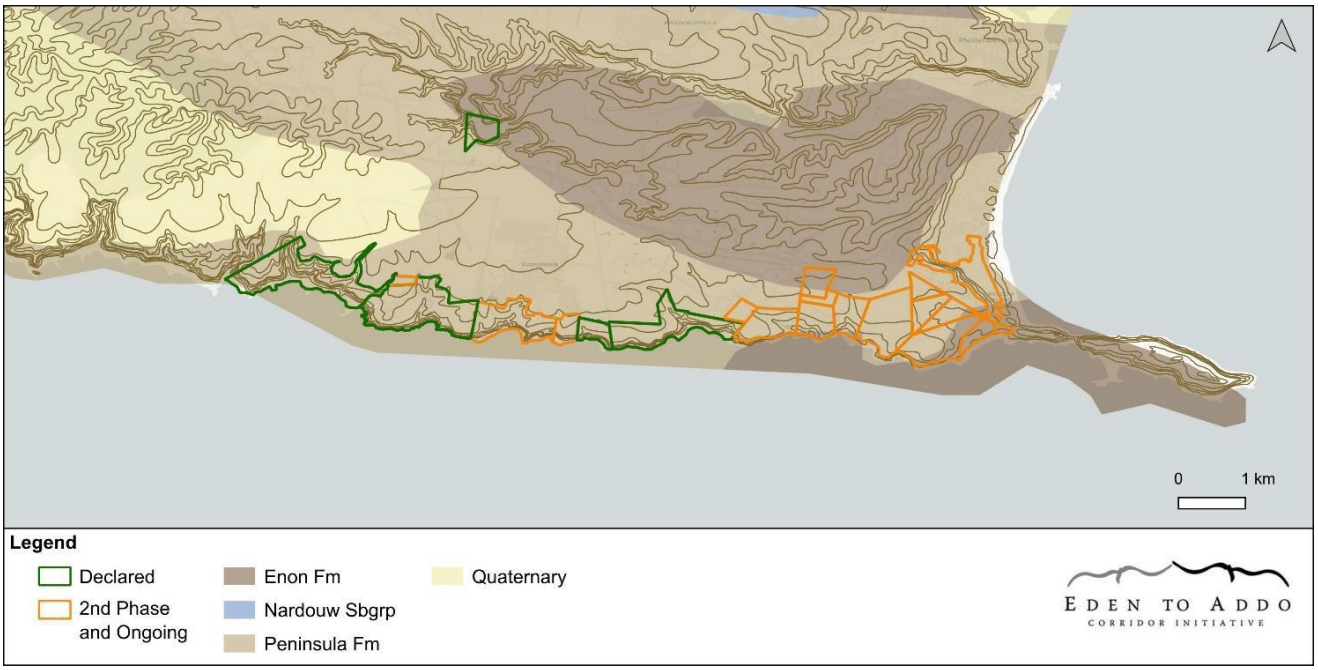


Figure 2-6: Topography and geology of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

2.6.3 Hydrology and aquatic features

The rise of the coastal plateau above the sea has resulted in deep ravines draining southwards towards the coast. The only notable river is the Crooks River, on the western boundary of the protected environment. The Piesang River flows through Portion RE/6/433 (see Figure 2-7).

There are no permanent large wetlands occurring on the RCCPE. In flatter areas or depressions, temporary wetlands may form during wetter periods, supported by minor clay-rich soils derived from shale weathering or alluvial deposits. These features retain water briefly but dry out during summer due to high evaporation rates and reduced rainfall.

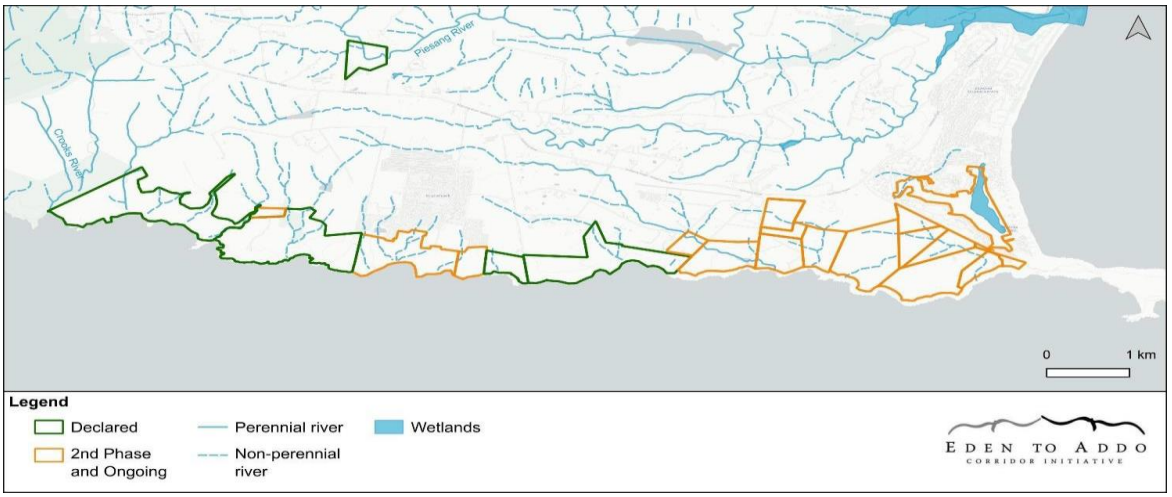


Figure 2-7: Hydrological features of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

2.6.4 Vegetation

The RCCPE falls within the Cape Floral Kingdom, one of the world's six floral kingdoms, which is internationally renowned for its rich flora. The Cape Floral Kingdom contains an estimated 9 000 species of vascular plants, of which almost 69% are endemic to the region. This makes it one of the richest regions in the world in terms of botanical diversity. It is characterised by five endemic families and by the conspicuous presence of, amongst others, species belonging to the families Aizoaceae, Ericaceae, Fabaceae, Iridaceae, Orchidaceae, Proteaceae, Restionaceae, Rutaceae and Scrophulariaceae (Goldblatt & Manning, 2000).

According to the SA Veg Map (see Figure 2-8 and Figure 2-9) the following ecosystems occur on the RCCPE:

- **South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos** (Least Concern; Fynbos Biome) – occurs in the Western Cape Province from Cloeteberg to the upper reaches of the Kuerbooms River. It occurs on gentle to steep south-facing slopes of the Outeniqua Mountains and on all aspects on the highest peaks in the range. It is a tall, open to medium density proteioid and restioid shrubland with a medium density understory. Ericaceous fynbos becomes more predominant on the upper slopes, while grassy fynbos occurs at lower altitudes, and scrub fynbos in riverine areas. Dominant tall shrubs include *Chrysanthemoides monilifera, Laurophyllus capensis, Leucadendron conicum, L. eucalyptifolium, L. uliginosum* subsp. *uliginosum*, *Metalasia densa, Protea neriifolia* and *P. repens*. Dominant low shrubs include *Berzelia intermedia, Brunia nodiflora, Erica cordata, E. densifolia, E. glomiflora, E. triceps, E. uberiflora, Leucadendron ericifolium, Penaea cneorum* subsp. *cneorum* and *P. cneorum* subsp. *gigantea*. Geophytic herbs include *Pteridium aquilinum, Blechnum attenuatum, Caesia contorta, Geissorhiza bracteate, G. fourcadei, G. inconspicua, Lanaria lanata, Romulea fibrosa, Tritoniopsis caffra* and *Watsonia fourcadei*. Dominant graminoids are *Cannomois parviflora, C. virgata, Ehrharta dura, E. rupestris* subsp. *tricostata, Elegia fistulosa, E. galpinii, E. juncea, Epischoenus adnatus, Hypodiscus albo-aristatus, H. aristatus, H. striatus, H. synchroolepis, Ischyrolepis gaudichaudiana, Merxmuellera*

rufa, Pentameris distichophylla, Platycaulos anceps, P. compressus, Restio fourcadei, R. triticeus, Rhodocoma gigantea, Tetraria cuspidata, T. involucrata and *T. microstachys*.

- **Knysna Sand Fynbos** (Critically Endangered; Fynbos Biome) – occurs on the Garden Route coastal flats from Wilderness to the Robberg Peninsula. It is a dense, moderately tall microphyllous shrubland dominated by species more typical of sandstone fynbos. The small mountain cypress *Widdringtonia nodiflora* tree may occur. Tall shrubs include *Cliffortia linearifolia, Leucadendron eucalyptifolium, Metalasia densa* and *Passerina corymbose* and low shrubs include *Anthospermum aethiopicum, Berzelia intermedia, Cliffortia drepanoides, Clutia rubricaulis, Erica diaphana, E. glandulosa* subsp. *fourcadei, E. glumiflora, E. sessiliflora, Helichrysum asperum* var. *asperum, Lachnaea diosmoides, Leucadendron salignum, Leucospermum cuneiforme, Lobelia coronopifolia, Morella quercifolia, Muraltia squarrosa, Oedera imbricata, Protea cynaroides, Stoebe plumosa* and *Tephrosia capensis*. Herbs include *Geranium incanum* and *Helichrysum felinum* and graminoids include *Aristida junciformis* subsp. *galpinii*, *Brachiaria serrata*, *Cynodon dactylon, Eragrostis capensis, Ficinia bulbosa, Heteropogon contortus, Ischyrolepis Eleocharis, Tetraria cuspidate, Thamnochortus cinereus, Themeda triandra* and *Tristachya leucothrix*.
- **Garden Route Shale Fynbos** (Endangered; Fynbos Biome) – occurs on undulating hills and moderately undulating plains on the coastal forelands in the Western and Eastern Cape Provinces from the Langeberg to the Kareedouw Mountains. It occurs as a tall, dense proteoid and ericaceous fynbos in wetter areas and as a graminoid fynbos or shrubby grassland in the drier areas. Fire-safe areas within this unit are vegetated by thicket or scrub forest. Fairly wide belts of *Virgillia oroboides* occur where this vegetation type transitions into forest. *Leucadendron eucalyptifolium*, *Protea aurea* subsp. *aurea*,
  P. coronata are dominant tall shrubs, and *Metalasia densa, Passerina corymbose, Protea neriifolia* and *Searsia lucida* also occur. Low shrubs include *Acmadenia alternifolia, A. tetragona, Anthospermum aethiopicum, Cliffortia ruscifolia, Dicerothamnus rhinocerotis, Erica hispidula, Helichrysum cymosum, Leucadendron salignum, Pelargonium cordifolium, Phylica axillaris, P. pinea, Psoralea monophyla* and *Selago corymbose*. Herbs include *Helichrysum felinum* and the geophytic *Pteridium aquilinum*, which can be dominant. Graminoids include *Ischyrolepis sieberi, Aristida junciformis* subsp. *galpinii*, *Brachiaria serrata*, *Cymbopogon marginatus, Elegia juncea, Eragrostis capensis, Ischyrolepis gaudichaudiana, Restio triticeus, Themeda triandra* and *Tristachya leucothrix*.
- **Goukamma Dune Thicket** (Least Concern; Albany Thicket Biome) – occurs in the Western Cape along the coast on moderately undulating dunes between Victoria Bay to the Knysna Heads, and in smaller patches from the Robberg Peninsula to Keurboomstrand. The small trees stratum is dominated by *Pterocelastrus tricuspidatus, Schotia afra, Sideroxylon inerme* and *Tarchonanthus littoralis*. Tall trees include *Afrocarpus falcatus, Calodendrum capense, Celtis Africana, Ekebergia capensis, Olea capensis* and *Searsia chirendensis*. Succulent shrubs include *Carpobrotus acinaciformis*, which can be dominant, and the South African endemic *Cotyledon orbiculata*. Low shrubs are dominated by *Eriocephalus paniculatus, Felicia echinata, Helichrysum patulum, Muraltia spinosa* and *Salvia Africana-lutea*.

- The South African endemic low shrubs *Muraltia knysnaensis* and *Selago burchellii* also may occur. Tall shrubs are dominated by *Cassine peragua, Lauridia tetragona, Maytenus procumbens, Metalasia muricata, Mystroxylon aethiopicum* subsp. *aethiopicum, Olea exasperate, Searsia crenata* and *Searsia glauca*. Graminoids include *Restio eleocharis, Stenotaphrum secundatum* and *Thamnochortus insignis*.
- **Southern Afrotemperate Forest** (Least Concern; Forest Biome) – occurs in the Western Cape, Eastern Cape and marginally in the Northern Cape. It is most well developed along the southern Cape coast between Mossel Bay and Humansdorp. In this area it occurs on sheltered seaward slopes, plateaus and coastal scarps. It is a tall, multilayered forest, with a well-developed shrub and herb understorey. Dominant tall trees are *Afrocarpus falcatus, Cunonia capensis, Curtisia dentata, Nuxia floribunda, Ocotea bullata, Olinia ventosa, Podocarpus elongatus, P. latifolius, Pterocelastrus tricuspidatus* and *Rapanea melanophloeos*. Dominant small trees are *Canthium inerme, Cassine peragua* and *Diospyros whyteana*. The tree fern *Cyathea capensis* can also be a dominant. Tall shrubs are dominated by *Burchellia bubalina* and *Trichocladus crinitus*. Geophytic herbs include *Blechnum capense, B. tabulare, Dietes iridioides, Rumohra adiantiformis* and *Todea barbara*. The graminoid layer can be dominated by *Oplismenus hirtellus*.

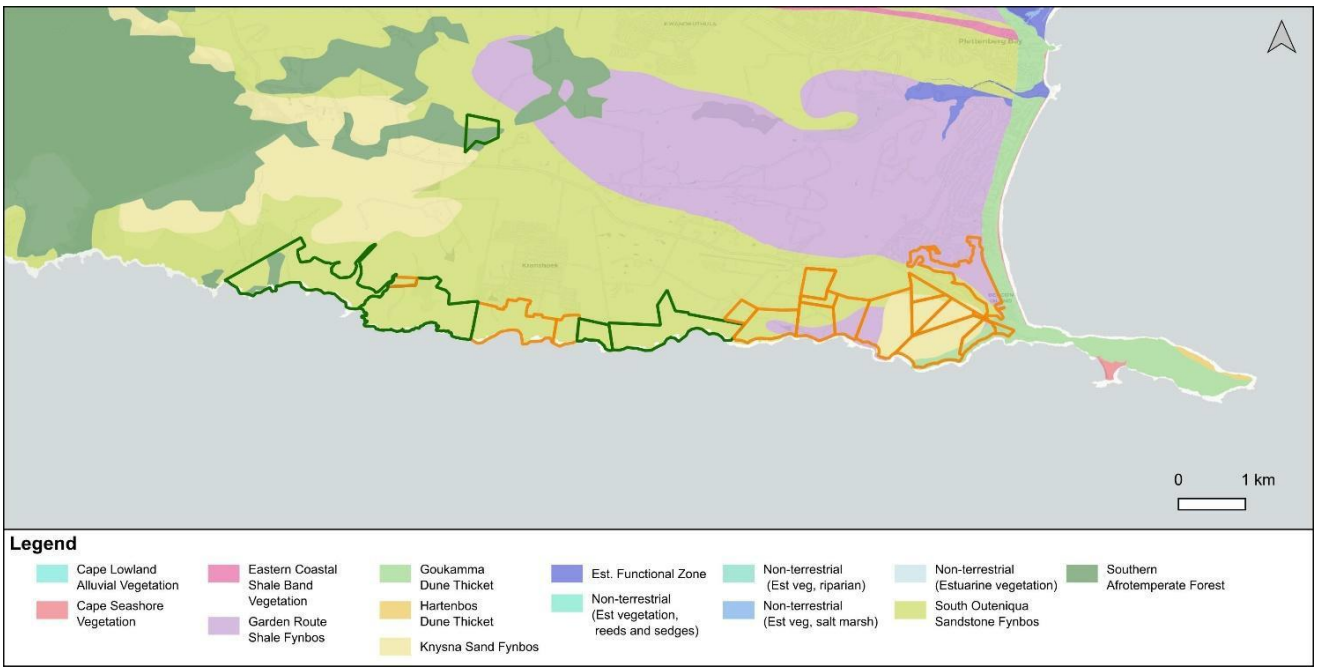


Figure 2-8: Vegetation of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment (SA Vegetation Map, 2018).

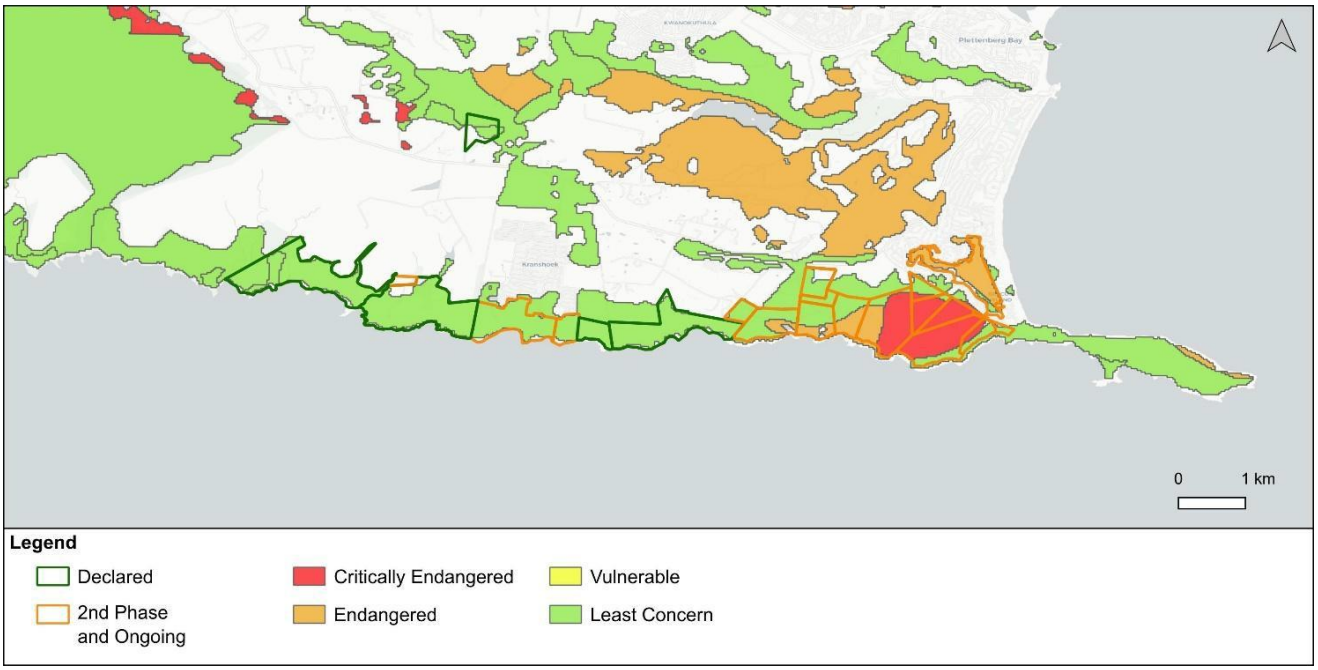


Figure 2-9: Ecosystem Threat Status of vegetation types on the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

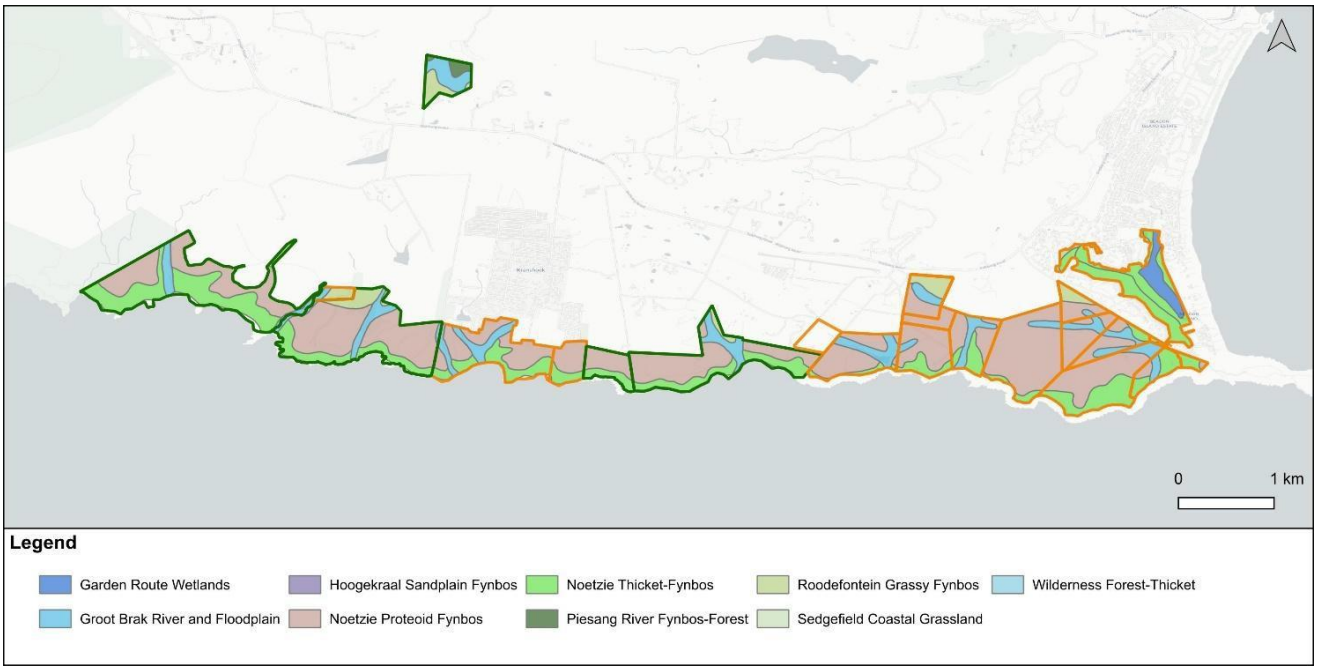


Figure 2-10: Vegetation of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment (Garden Route Initiative).

According to the fine-scale vegetation map developed for the Garden Route Initiative (Vlok et al. 2008), the protected environment includes five vegetation types representing three biomes (see Figure 2-10).

- **Hartenbos Primary Dune** (Endangered; Marine Biome) – this unit occurs along a narrow coastal strip, from Witsand eastward to Nature's Valley. It has relatively low diversity and dominant species include *Ammophila arenaria* (alien), *Arctotheca populifolia, Gazania rigens, Hebenstretia cordata, Ipomoea pes-caprae, Senecio elegans, Scaevola plumieri, Tetragonia decumbems* and *Thinopyrum distichum*.

  Shrubs such as *Metalasia muricata, Morella cordifolia, Passerina rigida, Searsia crenata* and *Sideroxylon inerme*. Vegetation is sparse nearer to the coast, but rapidly becomes denser and taller as one moves inland, where the vegetation gradually transitions to Dune Thicket, as indicated by the absence of species such as *Scaevola plumieri*, *Tetragonia decumbens* and *Thinopyrum distichum*. The primary dunes act as a buffer and precursor to the Dune Thicket units. Wherever they are absent, often due to stabilisation of the supporting Drift Sands habitat, wave action begins to erode into the secondary dunes, undermining the sands of the Dune Thicket. *Gladiolus gueinzii* (Least Concern; previously assessed as Rare) is the only known Species of Conservation Concern known to occur in this habitat unit, but it has yet to be recorded in the protected environment.

- **Herold's Bay Littoral Thicket** (Critically Endangered; Albany Thicket Biome) – this unit is restricted to granite and shale outcrops from Glentana eastwards to Storms River. It includes a significant succulent component. *Silene vlokii* was previously thought to be endemic to this unit, but this taxon is currently regarded as synonymous with *Silene crassifolia*, which is widespread and common.

- **Wilderness Forest Thicket** (Vulnerable; Albany Thicket Biome) – This unit is restricted to the secondary dune systems inland of the mobile dune systems between Wilderness and Brenton-on-Sea. It consists of forest in a matrix of Dune Thicket. The matrix vegetation includes species such as *Azima tetracantha, Carissa bispinosa, Cassine peragua, Euclea racemosa, Lycium cinereum, Searsia crenata, Searsia pterota, Mystroxylon aethiopicum, Muraltia spinosa* and *Putterlickia pyracantha*, which often intermingle with creepers such as *Asparagus aethiopicus, Cynanchum ellipticum, Rhoicissus digitata, Sarcostemma viminale* and *Solanum africanum* to form impenetrable stands. A forest-like community of trees, including *Olinia ventosa, Pterocelastrus tricuspidatus, Sideroxylon inerme* and *Tarchonanthus littoralis*, occur in the protected dune slacks. Where the dune slacks are deep, these trees form a dense closed canopy, well above ground level. These forests are never very wide but can be quite long.

- **Noetzie Proteoid Fynbos** (Least Concern; Fynbos Biome) – this unit is limited to the area between Knysna and Plettenberg Bay. Since most of this habitat is exposed to periodic fire, Albany thicket patches are absent. Physical disturbance can result in the vegetation becoming quite grassy. Seasonally wet sites can support robust sedges, such as *Tetraria bromoides*, but hydrophytic species such as *Berzelia intermedia* and *Grubbia rosmarinifolia* are absent (unlike in upland montane fynbos). Overstorey proteoid shrubs such as *Leucadendron eucalyptifolium*, *Leucadendron salignum* and *Protea neriifolia* are often locally abundant, along with ericoid shrubs such as *Erica formosa, Erica sparsa* and *Erica versicolor*. This habitat is not exceptionally rich in geophytes but some orchids, such as *Disa hians* are often locally abundant. *Pterygodium*

newdigateae (CR, possibly extinct and known only from collections before 1923) could possibly occur.

- **Noetzie Thicket Fynbos** (Vulnerable; Fynbos Biome) – this unit occurs as a narrow strip along the coast in the higher rainfall zone from Brenton-on-Sea to Plettenberg Bay. Thicket and forest patches are more abundant. Water-demanding species, such as *Erica glandulosa* subsp. *fourcadei*, are present.

2.6.5 Fire regime

Fire is a fundamental ecological process in the fynbos biome, serving as both a disturbance and a stimulus that has shaped its exceptional floristic diversity. It plays a critical role in sustaining ecosystem functioning, facilitating evolutionary dynamics, and driving the reproductive strategies of many fynbos plant species (le Maitre and Midgley, 1991). Fynbos plants have evolved various adaptations to survive fire, including the ability to resprout after fire, protect seeds against fire, or persist in areas less prone to burning, such as rocky outcrops (Vlok et al. in prep). Many reseeding species rely on fire to stimulate seed germination through exposure to heat and smoke, and to clear space for the establishment of seedlings. Fire is also essential for resprouters and geophytes, stimulating fresh growth and, in some cases, flowering.

The natural, large-scale operation of fire regimes has been increasingly disrupted by landscape fragmentation, necessitating the active management of fire within smaller spatial units to maintain biodiversity while mitigating risks to human safety and infrastructure. The frequency, season, and intensity of fires influence the survival of fynbos species with different life histories and have important implications for using fire as a management tool for biodiversity conservation. Inappropriate fire return intervals can lead to local extinctions (van Wilgen et al., 1991). Fire return intervals that are too short may prevent reseeding species from reaching maturity while fire return intervals that are too long may result in some species becoming senescent and, ultimately, the viability of their seed banks. Moreover, wildfires and the deliberate use of fire for land management carry significant risks, particularly in fire-prone landscapes. As a result, the National Veld and Forest Fire Act (No. 101 of 1998) places legal obligations on landowners to manage fire responsibly within these environments.

Before 2017 most of the fynbos vegetation on the RCCPE was senescent (more than 40 years old). In June 2017, devastating wildfires swept through the Southern Cape, including Plettenberg Bay and Knysna. These fires were fuelled by strong winds, low humidity, and dry vegetation after a prolonged drought, and burned vast areas of fynbos, plantations, and urban fringes. In Plettenberg Bay, the fires led to evacuations in areas like Whale Rock, Longships, and Green Valley, with some homes destroyed

and extensive damage occurred. The fires started in multiple locations, including near Elandskraal and Kruisfontein plantation, and raged for days, claiming lives across the region, displacing thousands, and causing billions of rands in damage. Firefighting efforts involved hundreds of personnel, helicopters, and community support, but the scale and intensity of the fires made containment challenging. Nearly the entire extent of the RCCPE was burned in this fire (see Figure 2-11) and, as a result, the natural vegetation exhibits a uniform post-fire age. By 2025, the vegetation had reached an age of eight years.

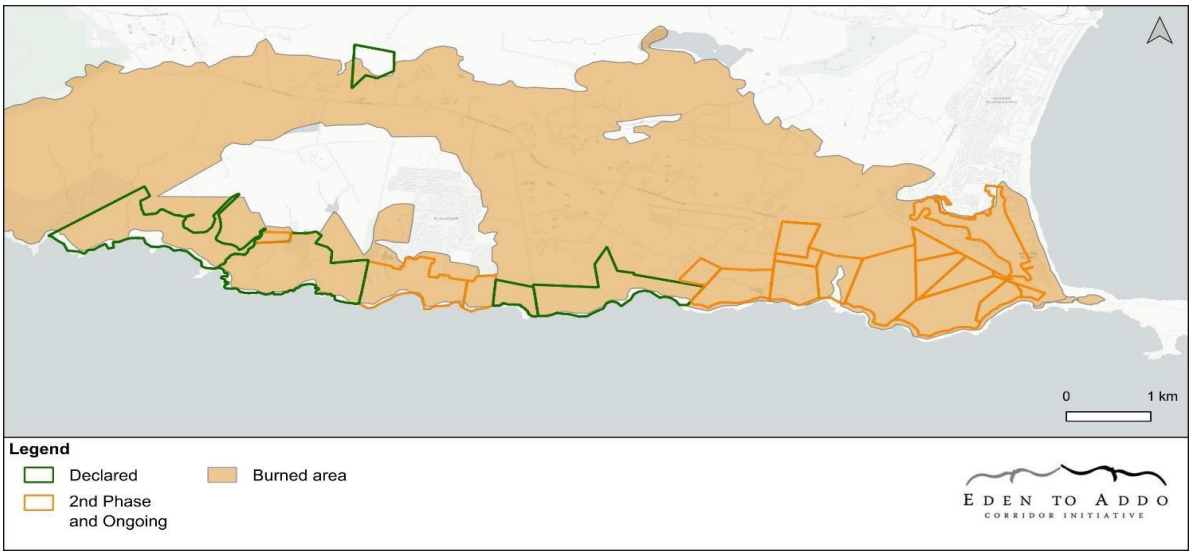


Figure 2-11: Extent of the RCCPE burned in the 2017 fire.

A fire management plan is currently being developed for the RCCPE and is in draft phase (see Heyns 2023). The objectives of this plan are to:

- Minimise the risk of uncontrolled wildfires and their detrimental effects on biodiversity, ecosystems, and human communities.
- Promote fire-adaptive ecosystems and the preservation of flora and fauna diversity.
- Maintain ecological processes dependent on fire, while ensuring public safety and minimising property damage.
- Implement a proactive and integrated approach to fire management, including prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery.

Management strategies focus on three phases:

- Prevention and Preparedness: Public education, firebreaks, fuel management zones, infrastructure inspections, and early warning systems reduce fire risk.
- Response: An Incident Command System (ICS) coordinates fire suppression, with predefined triggers for resource mobilisation, prioritising safety and incorporating traditional ecological knowledge where applicable.
- Recovery and Rehabilitation: Post-fire assessments guide ecological recovery, including erosion control and reforestation, with ongoing monitoring to adapt strategies.

A systematic monitoring program tracks fire occurrences, behaviour, and ecological impacts, with regular evaluations to refine strategies per the RCCPE Fire Management Policy. The RCCPE's management of fire includes personnel training, collaboration with adjacent jurisdictions and research institutions, and annual plan reviews.

2.6.6 Invasive species

The spread of alien invasive plant species has had a significant impact on native ecosystems globally (Mack et al., 2000), and the Fynbos Biome is no exception. Over the past 200 years, invasive alien vegetation has proliferated to such an extent in the fynbos that it has led to reduced streamflow, altered fire regimes, and shifts in the composition of native fauna and flora (Richardson et al., 1991; Richardson & van Wilgen, 2004). Invasive plant infestations increase fuel loads, resulting in higher-intensity fires that can overwhelm even fire-adapted flora with protective traits like underground lignotubers and thick bark. Native fynbos vegetation also regenerates poorly after fire in areas with dense infestations of alien plants (Musil, 1993), and these invasions significantly reduce the overall plant cover and species diversity of the biome (Richardson et al., 1989; Holmes and Cowling, 1997). Faunal communities are likewise impacted, as more intense fires can penetrate rock crevices and burrows used by reptiles and small mammals for shelter (Coetzee, 2005)

The principal invasive species threatening the RCCPE include rooikrans *Acacia cyclops*, black wattle *A. mearnsii*, Australian blackwood *A. melanoxylon*, Port Jackson willow *A. saligna*, silky hakea *Hakea sericea*, saligna gum *Eucalyptus grandis*, Australian myrtle *Leptospermum laevigatum*, bugweed *Solanum mauritianum* and pines *Pinus spp* (see Table 2-4 and Figure 2-12). These species are among the most ecologically disruptive, contributing to increased fire risks, reduced water availability, and loss of native biodiversity.

The eradication of alien invasive vegetation in the RCCPE is seen as one of the major required management interventions. In terms of Section 76 of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No.10 of 2004), the management authority of a protected area must incorporate an invasive species control plan in the protected area management plan. In 2020, invasive alien plant control plans were developed by SCLI Environmental for the individual properties that make up the RCCPE. These plans are structured according to the national *Guidelines for Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans* (DEA 2015). Properties were divided into management units and the management units were mapped according to Working for Water standards. The plans include strategic objectives related to prevention, early detection and rapid response, restricted activities, methods of control, fire prevention and preparedness, and implementation. The plans also include guidelines for planning invasive alien plant control projects, follow-up and rehabilitation, mechanical control, chemical control and biological control.

Table 2-4: Principal invader plant species on the RCCPE.

Invader Plant Species	Density	Major issues	Priority
Australian blackwood *Acacia melanoxylon*	10%	Low spreading mat dwarf version on the coast that is very difficult to control. One of the worst invaders in the area. Found predominantly on the higher reaches of the coastal plain top	1
Port Jackson willow *Acacia saligna*	10%	Difficult to control and coppices prolifically.	1
Australian myrtle *Leptospermum laevigatum*	10%	Newly identified invader in the area. Very widespread.	1
Silky hakea *Hakea sericea*	15%	Widespread, difficult to control. Spread increasing dramatically	
Saligna gum *Eucalyptus grandis*	5%	Isolated areas. Difficult to supress	2
Bugweed *Solanum mauritianum*	5%	Forest areas, and coastal escarpment low points/valleys	2
Red-eye wattle *Acacia cyclops*	40%	Very widespread, easier to control, but very prolific	2
Invader Plant Species	**Density**	**Major issues**	**Priority**
Pines *Pinus spp.*	10%	Easier to control. Beginning to emerge en mass after 2 consecutive good year rains 2023-2024	3
Black wattle *Acacia mearnsii*	2%	Not so widespread and currently very manageable	3

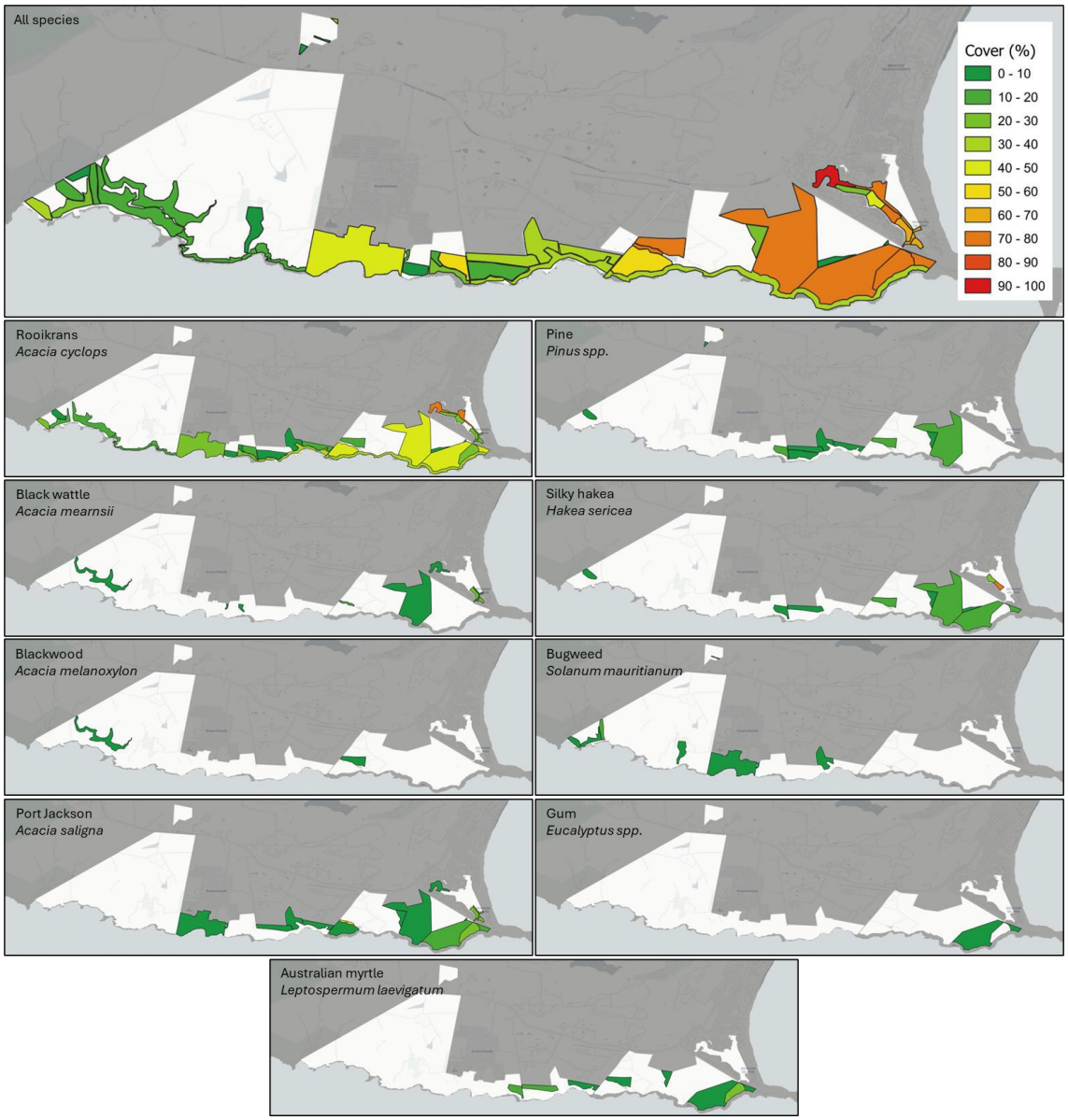


Figure 2-12: Invasive alien vegetation on the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

2.6.7 Wildlife and species of conservation concern

The RCCPE supports a diverse and ecologically significant assemblage of wildlife, reflective of the southern Cape's coastal, forest, and fynbos ecosystems. The corridor, being unfenced and comprised of privately owned properties, allows for the natural movement of wildlife across a mosaic of habitats without artificial barriers in an east-west landscape orientation.

Wildlife within the RCCPE occurs naturally, with no artificially introduced or managed populations. Species range from small and large terrestrial mammals, reptiles, amphibians, birds, and invertebrates to marine species along the corridor's coastal edge. Small antelope, including Cape grysbok *Raphicerus melanotis*, common (Grey) duiker *Sylvicapra grimmia*, steenbok *Raphicerus campestris* and vaal (grey) rhebok *Pelea capreolus* occur naturally in the area, and move freely between properties. There is currently no need to manage these populations. The presence of apex and mesopredators such as leopard *Panthera pardus*, caracal *Caracal caracal*, and honey badger *Mellivora capensis*, along with elusive species like the aardvark *Orycteropus afer*, highlights the corridor's role in maintaining ecological integrity across the landscape.

The flora of the RCCPE is exceptionally rich, with more than 500 plant species having been recorded and representing more than 100 families. This includes two Endangered (*Erica onusta* and *Muraltia knysnaensis*), five Vulnerable (*Erica glandulosa* subsp. *fourcadei*, *Psoralea vanberkelae*, *Acmadenia alternifolia*, *Selago burchellii* and *Selago villicaulis*) and five Near Threatened species (*Metalasia erectifolia*, *Curtisia dentata*, *Freesia leichtlinii* subsp. *alba*, *Oxalis pendulifolia* and *Gnidia chrysophylla*).

***Erica onusta* grows in coastal fynbos in patches between forest. It is a highly range-restricted species, occurring only within a small area from east of Knysna to Nature's Valley. Its remaining subpopulations persist as isolated remnants within a landscape largely transformed by forestry plantations. Although the establishment of new plantations has ceased, extensive habitat loss in the past has left these subpopulations confined to small, fragmented patches of natural vegetation. Habitat quality within these fragments continues to decline due to the encroachment of invasive alien plants, inappropriate fire regimes, and ongoing pressures from agricultural and urban development. The overall size of the population is unknown, but it is inferred to be decreasing as habitat degradation persists. In addition, areas of potentially suitable habitat remain at risk from poor land management practices, further threatening the survival of this species.**

***Muraltia knysnaensis* occurs in coastal fynbos between Knysna and Plettenberg Bay, where it survives in three to eight severely fragmented subpopulations restricted to remnants of natural habitat. Most of this species' original range has been transformed for crop cultivation, forestry plantations, and coastal development, with at least 58% of its habitat already lost. Habitat degradation continues, driven by alien invasive plant infestations, fire exclusion on small fragments, and ongoing urban and agricultural expansion. The species is known from only four recent records, with three of these subpopulations facing persistent threats from habitat loss, degradation, and isolation. One subpopulation of fewer than 10 plants was recorded in 2009 on the edge of a newly established plantation and declined to a single plant by 2012. A fourth, small subpopulation of under 10 plants occurs within a private nature reserve and is not currently threatened. Although some intact coastal fynbos persists at locations recorded historically, extensive habitat transformation has left remaining**

subpopulations isolated and severely fragmented, and it is likely that other undiscovered subpopulations may persist within these scattered remnants.

***Erica glandulosa* subsp*. fourcadei* occurs in strandveld, sandstone fynbos, dune fynbos, and dune thicket within a narrow coastal strip, where it persists in eight to 12 severely fragmented subpopulations. These continue to decline due to habitat loss, degradation, and fragmentation driven by coastal development, forestry plantations, invasive alien plants, and the exclusion of fire from small, isolated fragments. Over 36% of this species' coastal habitat has already been transformed, primarily for agriculture, plantations, and urban expansion, while large areas remain densely invaded by alien species. In the absence of fire, parts of its habitat are shifting from open coastal fynbos to dense thicket, further reducing suitable conditions. Although recent records suggest the species is more widespread than previously thought — occurring at between 10 and 20 locations — most subpopulations are small, isolated, and vulnerable to ongoing pressures. Only in the area between Sedgefield and Knysna, particularly within Goukamma Nature Reserve, does the species remain relatively common, with all other occurrences heavily fragmented and under threat.**

***Psoralea vanberkelae* is a highly localised species, occurring in South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos and known from only two locations southwest of Plettenberg Bay. It is confined to a narrow strip of sandstone fynbos above coastal cliffs, where its range has likely been reduced in the past through habitat loss to crop cultivation and coastal development. While most of the remaining habitat now falls within privately protected areas and further habitat loss has ceased, parts of the area remain infested with invasive alien plants. These infestations are, however, being actively cleared. The long-term survival of this species depends on the continued protection of its remaining habitat and the sustained management of invasive alien plants encroaching from adjacent properties.**

***Acmadenia alternifolia* is known from at least 10 locations, occurring on slopes in exposed positions within coastal headlands in sandstone fynbos, shale fynbos, and dune thicket. The species is very restricted, with its range limited to coastal headlands from Plettenberg Bay in the east to Knysna in the west, and inland areas 10–30 km from the coast, between Nature's Valley and Bergplaas north of Sedgefield. Urban expansion may have contributed to historical declines, and forestry posed a significant past threat around Harkerville. Invasive alien plants remain an ongoing threat throughout its range, while quarrying has caused declines in specific subpopulations, such as above Stevens Bank in the Harkerville forestry area. Coastal development continues to threaten habitat, particularly around Plettenberg Bay and east of the Keurbooms River. Two subpopulations have already been lost and the status of a further four is uncertain. Data from four known subpopulations indicate that most are small, containing 10–50 mature individuals, although one larger subpopulation holds over 1,000 individuals.**

***Selago burchellii* is known from six locations, occurring on coastal slopes and flats in**

shale, dune, and sand fynbos between George and Plettenberg Bay. The species has already lost at least 40% of its habitat to commercial forestry plantations and crop cultivation, with habitat loss continuing due to ongoing agricultural expansion and coastal development. In addition to direct habitat transformation, remaining subpopulations face increasing pressure from invasive alien plant infestations, which further degrade the quality of its fragmented habitat.

Selago villicaulis **known from less than 10 locations. Threatened by ongoing coastal development on the South Coast as well as by alien plant invasion. Occurs from Stilbaai to Plettenberg Bay in dune thicket. Coastal development is an ongoing, moderate to severe threat throughout this species range- especially in the George, Wilderness and Knysna areas. Alien plants are an ongoing, moderate threat throughout the species range.**

Selago villicaulis **is known from fewer than 10 locations, occurring in dune thicket along the South Coast from Stilbaai to Plettenberg Bay. The species is threatened by ongoing coastal development, which poses a moderate to severe risk across its range, particularly around George, Wilderness, and Knysna. Invasive alien plants present an additional, persistent threat throughout its distribution, contributing to the degradation of its remaining habitat.**

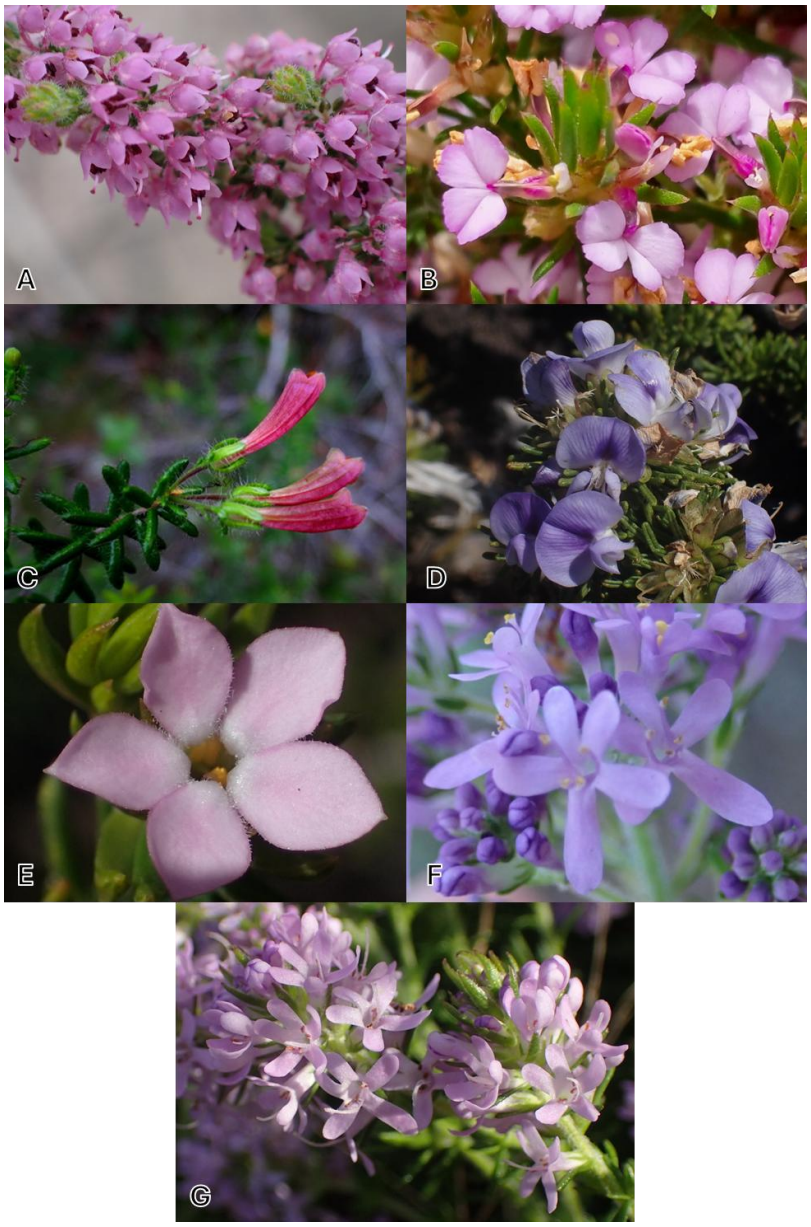


Figure 2-13: Threatened flora of the RCCPE: A – *Erica onusta* (photo Michelle Behrens), B – *Muraltia knysnaensis* (photo Johan Eksteen) , C – *Erica glandulosa subsp. fourcadei* (photo Di Turner), D – *Psoralea vanberkelae* (photo Jenny Potgieter), E – *Acmadenia alternifolia* (photo Nicola van Berkel), F – *Selago burchellii* (photo Nicola van Berkel); G – *Selago villicaulis* (photo Nicola van Berkel).

2.7 Archaeological, paleontological, and heritage significance

The RCCPE NPO is not only a custodian of the reserve in the present but also of its deep historical and prehistorical legacy. The RCCPE contains one of the richest, most continuous records of human and environmental history in the southern Cape. Stretching along the coastal edge, the corridor safeguards an irreplaceable concentration of archaeological, paleontological, and heritage sites; some of which are among the most significant in the world.

Recent scientific work in the corridor has uncovered fossil trackways, including well-preserved dinosaur footprints and abundant evidence of early hominin activity. These discoveries, including San rock art, undisturbed and pristine open-air sites where early humans fashioned tools, complex middens, and a network of coastal caves, contribute directly to a broader understanding of how modern humans emerged and adapted in this region over tens of thousands of years.

Many of these sites lie within the Admiralty Reserve, a state-owned coastal buffer strip managed by the Department of Public Works, where access and impact must be carefully controlled. While the RCCPE does not own these lands, it plays a critical role in stewarding and regulating access, particularly through the development of guided hiking experiences that educate without disturbing.

The corridor forms part of what is increasingly seen as the 'Cradle of Human Culture', a concept that mirrors the Cradle of Humankind in Gauteng but focuses on the evolution of cognitive, symbolic, and cultural behaviour in early *Homo sapiens*. The southern Cape, and the RCCPE specifically, holds some of the strongest tangible evidence of these developments, including how humans survived climate fluctuations such as the Last Glacial Maximum, when a now-submerged Paleo-Agulhus Plain stretched seaward.

This extraordinary time depth, layered into the landscape, gives the corridor a unique interpretive value. Hikers on the Inqua Trail walk through landscapes once traversed by dinosaurs, early humans, and the ancestors of today's coastal communities. Protecting these sites is not only a matter of preserving biodiversity

— it is about preserving the story of human origins.

Conservation of these areas requires careful mapping, research partnerships, and access control. Many sites are exceptionally fragile, and their integrity is threatened by unmanaged access, erosion, and even well-meaning curiosity. The RCCPE is working closely with leading archaeologists and palaeontologists to develop a formal inventory of sensitive sites and to integrate best practices for their long-term protection.

In sum, while the corridor supports a range of valuable ecological systems, its archaeological and paleontological significance may be its most globally important asset. It tells a story that transcends borders and generations — one of survival, innovation, and emergence — and must be conserved with the utmost care.

Recent surveys conducted by Dr. J. De Vynck, formerly of the African Centre for Coastal Palaeoscience (Nelson Mandela University), underscore the exceptional archaeological and paleontological richness of the Robberg to Knysna corridor. As outlined in his July 2023 heritage report, this stretch is experiencing what can only be described as an 'explosion of discovery', including:

Numerous undocumented archaeological sites (open-air, cave, and rock shelter), many of which exhibit exceptional preservation.

- Rare Middle Stone Age open-air sites, which are globally scarce - especially in such pristine condition.
- Palaeontological sites of potential international significance, pending further investigation with global experts.
- Contributions to broader projects like the "Cradle of Human Culture" and potential World Heritage **Site nominations.**

Dr. De Vynck's report confirms that this corridor is integrally linked to the emergence of cognitively modern humans, joining a cluster of world-famous sites such as Blombos Cave, Pinnacle Point, and recent excavations at the Knysna Heads.

Moreover, his mention of a study led by Dr. Charles Helm has already identified over 350 fossil trackway sites across the south Cape, including at Robberg. These include:

- The oldest known human trackways (~152,000 years old).
- Ammoglyphs (sand patterns) dated to 139,000 years ago; possibly the oldest symbolic human markings.

These discoveries deepen the need for:

- Urgent mapping and registration of sites.
- Layered legal protections. (Both international and local heritage status)
- Controlled access protocols, particularly in areas now intersected by hiking trails.

Dr. De Vynck's concluding observation is worth quoting directly:

"*This layer, a cultural and early natural layer, placed over and into the layer of natural plant and animal beauty, is indeed a serious asset and cause for collective progressive management plans. The area is vast yet intricately connected*." - Dr. J. De Vynck, 2023

The Robberg Coastal Corridor is not only an ecological stronghold, but also one of South Africa's most compelling cultural landscapes. It embodies a deep and complex

narrative that spans from the age of dinosaurs to the emergence of modern humans, and into more recent histories shaped by indigenous communities, colonial migration, and spiritual ties to land and sea.

The corridor contains:

- Dinosaur footprints and fossil trackways, revealing life during prehistoric periods.
- Open-air archaeological sites, including worked tool areas and middens that show early human adaptation and coastal foraging strategies.
- Numerous caves, many of which are intact and contain rich archaeological deposits, speleothems, and signs of human use across millennia.
- Speleothems (stalactites/stalagmites) which offer invaluable paleoclimate records from past Ice Ages, helping researchers understand how early humans responded to environmental change.

These features position the RCCPE within the global discussion on the origins of modern human cognition and
symbolic culture, aligning it with the broader 'Cradle of Human Culture' narrative.

2.8 Spiritual and cultural significance

Beyond their scientific value, the archaeological sites hold deep cultural and spiritual meaning. The caves, ancient campsites, and coastlines have long been part of the lived and sacred landscapes of the San and Khoi peoples, whose oral histories, rock art, and cultural traditions reflect a profound spiritual connection to land, water, and sky.

Later, the area became part of the cultural fabric of the Griqua, a people of mixed Khoi, European, and slave ancestry, whose presence shaped the inland margins of the southern Cape. Their legacy, along with the early Afrikaner and English settlers who established homesteads and coastal routes, contributes to the layered human history that defines the corridor today.

These histories, too often under-documented, are integral to the story of the Robberg Coastal Corridor. They call for recognition, preservation, and respectful engagement with descendants, cultural custodians, and indigenous knowledge holders.

Sites of interest include:

- Tiergat Cave (Amphitheatre Bay) and Vygekraal Cave (below Vygekraal Castle) are two of the corridor's most prominent heritage sites. Both lie within the Admiralty Reserve, where public access is legally permitted, but active regulation and protection are limited. These sites, along with others still being documented, are candidates for formal heritage designation at provincial and national levels.
- Gilead Cave found on Ptn 5/432 Kranshoek
- Oumatjie Cave found on Ptn 4/432 Kranshoek

Due to the abundance of undocumented and pristine but sensitive sies, an entire landscape level approach should be taken with regard to protection of sites.

2.9 Socio-economic context

Plettenberg Bay has emerged as a premier destination for high-net-worth individuals (HNWIs) and prominent capitalist leaders, with the town reportedly hosting one of the highest concentrations of such property owners in Africa. According to a 2015 report by New World Wealth, Plettenberg Bay is the top South African town for super-rich individuals owning second homes, with approximately 260 multi-millionaires holding properties, primarily from Johannesburg and Cape Town. The town boasts over 120 homes valued at R20 million or more, a figure surpassed only by Johannesburg and Cape Town. Notably, Beachy Head Drive has been dubbed 'Africa's Millionaire Row', with land prices reaching around R43,000 per square meter, among the highest in the country outside Cape Town. This influx of wealth is further evidenced by the 2018 AfrAsia South Africa Wealth Report, which noted Plettenberg Bay's third-highest number of trophy homes (130) in South Africa, underscoring its status as a magnet for affluent investors.

This concentration of wealth has reshaped Plettenberg Bay's socio-economic landscape. The property market has seen record-breaking sales, with transactions totaling R1.043 billion in 2017 and surpassing R2 billion in 2021, driven by semigration from Gauteng (31% of buyers) and growing interest from international buyers (8%). Luxury estates such as Whale Rock, Brackenridge, and The Hill, along with high-end developments like De Meermin, cater to this elite demographic, offering secure, exclusive living with high investment potential. The demand for permanent residences has also risen, attracting families, retirees, and remote workers seeking a lifestyle blend of luxury and tranquility. This has spurred residential development, with estates now accounting for 20% of the property landscape, further inflating property values.

Despite the economic boost from this affluent influx, the Bitou Municipality grapples with significant socio-economic challenges. The 2022 Spatial Development Framework (SDF) reports an unemployment rate of approximately 28%, reflecting national trends of high joblessness. Income inequality remains stark, mirroring South Africa's Gini coefficient of 0.63 (World Bank, 2022). In the RCCPE area, this manifests as a divide between wealthy, often seasonal, residents and tourist-facing workers versus marginalized communities with limited economic access. In 2011, about 60% of Bitou's residents earned below the Food Poverty Line, with 4,500 indigent households. Poverty is concentrated in areas like Kranshoek (adjacent to the RCCPE), New Horizons, Bossiesgif, Kwanokuthula, Green Valley, and Kurland. As of 2016, Kranshoek accounted for roughly 13% of the municipality's 60,000 residents.

The RCCPE contributes to the local economy through ecotourism and conservation activities, such as various roles in the Guided trail operation, invasive alien plant control and trail maintenance, which create jobs, particularly for nearby communities. However, these opportunities are often seasonal or project-based, offering limited long-term stability. The presence of HNWIs and capitalist leaders presents opportunities to leverage their investments for broader community benefit, such as funding skills development in ecotourism, environmental management, or sustainable entrepreneurship. For instance, partnerships with local businesses and NGOs could support cooperative enterprises or cultural tourism projects, integrating marginalised communities into the economic value chain.

However, the growing dominance of affluent property owners poses challenges. Rising property prices and living costs risk excluding lower-income residents, exacerbating inequality. The focus on luxury developments may also strain local infrastructure and environmental resources, necessitating careful management to preserve the RCCPE's ecological integrity. To address these dynamics, plans should prioritise inclusive strategies, such as affordable housing initiatives, improved infrastructure in underserved areas, and equitable access to economic opportunities. Collaboration between RCCPE management, local government, and private stakeholders is essential to balance the economic benefits of elite investment with sustainable, community-driven development.

By aligning conservation goals with socio-economic progress, the RCCPE can harness Plettenberg Bay's unique position as a hub for both natural beauty and high-net-worth investment to foster inclusive growth, reduce poverty, and maintain its status as a world-class ecotourism destination.

2.10 Threats to biodiversity

The RCCPE faces several threats to its biodiversity, primarily driven by human activities and environmental changes. The most significant threats are:

- Inappropriate development – inappropriate development is identified as one of the biggest threats to biodiversity in the Garden Route, including the RCCPE. Development has the potential to fragment habitats, disrupt ecological connectivity, and threaten the corridor's role as a critical link between Robberg Nature Reserve and Garden Route National Park.
- Landscape pressures and edge effects – the RCCPE is geographically narrow and bordered to the north by rapidly expanding residential and agricultural development, primarily due to ongoing semigration to the Garden Route region. This intensification of land use introduces several negative edge effects and pressures, including:
    - Increased presence of domestic animals such as dogs, cats, and horses
    - Erection of fences that impede wildlife movement
    - Higher risk of poaching and snare incidents
    - Light, noise, and human activity encroachment into natural habitats

  These cumulative pressures pose significant threats to the corridor's ecological function and highlight the need for sensitive buffer zone management and community education. Maintaining the integrity of the RCCPE requires ongoing cooperation with adjoining landowners and stewardship partners to reduce these pressures and promote wildlife-compatible land use.
- Invasive alien plants – the invasion of alien plant species, such as red-eye wattle, pine, hakea, Port Jackson, blackwood, and black wattle, is a major threat to the native fynbos vegetation. These species outcompete native flora, reducing biodiversity and altering ecosystem processes.
- Inappropriate fire – inappropriate fire regimes have the potential to significantly disrupt the ecological dynamics of fynbos ecosystems within the RCCPE. Fires occurring too frequently (at intervals of less than nine years) may not allow enough time for slow-maturing reseeding species, such as some Proteaceae, to set seed and build up a seed bank, which could result in local extirpation. When fire is suppressed for extended periods, vegetation stands can become over-mature, leading to reduced species diversity and increased dominance by woody or invasive taxa. When prescribed burns are implemented, safety concerns may lead to fires of insufficient intensity to stimulate germination of fynbos species. Conversely, excessively intense fires, driven by increased fuel loads from invasive alien plants, can destroy soil seed banks and eradicate fire-sensitive species
- Climate change – climate change poses significant threats to the RCCPE through rising temperatures (under moderate scenarios a 2–4 °C warming by 2040; Midgley et al. 2005; Mbokodo et al. 2020), changes in rainfall amount and seasonality (late summer increases and winter decreases in precipitation; Midgley et al. 2005; Roffe et al. 2020), more frequent extreme weather events (Midgley et al. 2005), and biodiversity shifts. It may also intensify existing pressures. For example, elevated CO_2 and warmer temperatures may increase the spread of invasive plants (Liu et al 2016), which in turn increases wildfire risks.

2.11 Management challenges and opportunities

A summary of the key management challenges and opportunities, addressed in the management plan are highlighted in Table 2-5.

Table 2-5: Management challenges and opportunities.

Management Focus Area	Challenges and Opportunities
BIODIVERSITY AND ECOLOGICAL COMPONENTS	
Integrated Wildfire Control	Challenges: - Proximity of RCCPE to residential, industrial and commercial areas – areas that need to be protected from fire - Many potential ignition sources – possibility of the area burning too frequently - Impact of firebreaks on aesthetic values of the RCCPE. - Integrating fire and invasive alien plant management. - Small area of the RCCPE – possibility of entire area burning – need for more intensive management - Climate change leading to more regular fires and extreme fire events Opportunities: - Satellite-derived products for fire monitoring. - Collaboration with Southern Cape FPA for response, resources, and site- and landscape-scale planning - Strong community awareness of fire (as a result of the devastating 2017 fires).
Integrated Invasive Alien Species Control	Challenges: - Fire stimulated germination of invasive alien plant seedlings - Continual spread of propagules from neighbouring properties - Possibility of new species being spreading from neighbouring areas (e.g., garden plants) - Proximity to commercial forestry (although in exit-phase) Opportunities: - Possibility of prescribed burns (when ecologically appropriate) to control emergent alien plant seedlings after initial clearing has been completed. - Biological control - Opportunities for herbicide assistance (e.g., through Southern Cape FPA, DFFE)

Aquatic and Riparian Systems	Challenges: - Upstream impoundments and agricultural land use on the Piesang River system - Upstream river falls out of protected area status Opportunities: - Piesang river flows through protected environment which is pristine Afromontane forest - Pollutant and flood buffering effect of non-disturbed riparian zone in Protected Environment
Management Focus Area	**Challenges and Opportunities**
Wildlife and Species of Special Concern	Challenges: - Presence and distribution of SCC within the RCCPE not fully understood. - Possibility of illegal harvesting of plant and animal SCC. Opportunities: - Potential to discover new SCC within the RCCPE - Possibility of developing monitoring programs for SCC
SUSTAINABLE UTILISATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES	
Recreation and Tourism	Challenges: - Very porous landscape and many people with unregulated access. Opportunities: - Proximity to Plettenberg Bay and along Garden Route.
SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND HERITAGE	
Environmental Awareness and Education	Opportunities: - Easily accessible to schools around Plettenberg Bay
Heritage Features	Challenges: - Quarry blasting activities pose significant risks to the integrity of caves within the RCCPE. These risks include potential damage to stalagmites and the possibility of cave collapses. It is crucial to carefully manage and monitor quarry activities to mitigate these impacts and preserve the geological and ecological integrity of the caves. Opportunities: - Possibly the most important feature that creates a story that galvanises the local and global community around the cradle of human culture story.

3.Legal and policy framework

The most relevant legislation and policy documents are outlined below. A more complete list of applicable statutes is provided in Appendix A.

2.12 National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, No. 57 of 2003

While there is a considerable body of legislation relevant to the management of protected areas, the primary legislation guiding their management is the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003; NEM: PAA).

NEM: PAA establishes the legal basis for the establishment and administration of protected areas in South Africa. It includes provisions for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes. The Act sets out the mechanisms for the declaration of protected areas and the requirements for their management. In the Western Cape, CapeNature is the Provincial Conservation Authority, and its Biodiversity Stewardship Programme facilitates the establishment and management of protected areas on private land.

NEM: PAA encourages local community participation in the management of protected areas and balances the relationship between the environment, biodiversity, human settlement and economic development. NEM: PAA establishes the platform for biodiversity stewardship by creating a legal framework for cooperation between the state and landowners for the declaration and management of protected areas.

Key sections of NEM: PAA include:

- Section 17 outlines the purpose of protected areas.
- Section 28 empowers the Minister or MEC to declare by notice in the government gazette an area as a protected environment.
- Section 29 empowers the Minister or MEC to withdraw a declaration of an area, or part of an area, as a protected environment.
- Section 38 allows for the Minister or MEC to assign the management of a protected environment to a management authority. The management authority may be a suitable person, organisation or organ of state, and must consent to this assignment.
- Section 39 requires that the management authority for a protected area develop a management plan. The management authority must consult with municipalities, organs of state, local communities and other affected parties when developing the management plan. The management plan must also take into account any applicable aspects of the Integrated Development Plan of the local municipality within which it is situated.

- Section 40 requires that the management authority manage the protected area exclusively for the purpose for which it was declared and in accordance with the management plan, and applicable legislation. The management authority may amend the plan by agreement with the Minister or MEC.
- Section 41 outlines the contents of the management plan. As a minimum, it must contain at least: the terms and conditions of any applicable biodiversity management plan, a coordinated policy framework, a programme for implementation and its costing, procedures for public participation, where appropriate procedures for community-based natural resource management, and a zoning of the area.
- Section 48 restricts prospecting and mining activities in protected environments without written permission of the Minister of Environmental Affairs and the Minister of Mineral Resources.
- Section 49 outlines restricted activities within protected areas. This could include activities outlined in regulations made by the Minister in terms of Section 86 or by the MEC in terms of Section 87.
- Section 51 allows for the regulation or restriction of development and other activities within a protected environment.

According to Section 17 of NEM: PAA, the purposes for declaring an area as a protected area are to:

i) protect ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its **natural landscapes and seascapes in a system of protected areas.**

ii) preserve the ecological integrity of those areas.

iii) conserve biodiversity in those areas.

iv) protect areas representative of all ecosystems, habitats and species naturally occurring in South Africa.

v) protect South Africa's threatened or rare species.

vi) protect an area which is vulnerable or ecologically sensitive.

vii) assist in ensuring the sustained supply of environmental goods and services.

viii) provide for the sustainable use of natural and biological resources.

ix) create or augment destinations for nature-based tourism.

x) manage the interrelationship between natural environmental biodiversity, human settlement and economic development.

xi) contribute to human, social, cultural, spiritual and economic development.

xii) rehabilitate and restore degraded ecosystems and promote the recovery of endangered and vulnerable species.

The RCCPE is declared under Section 28(1) of the NEM: PAA (see Appendix B).

2.13 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, No. 10 of 2004

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004; NEM: BA), provides planning instruments for various aspects of biodiversity conservation. The planning tools provided for in the Act are aimed at assisting provincial authorities and conservation agencies in identifying biodiversity priorities and addressing threats. The identified tools include the National Biodiversity Framework, bioregional plans, biodiversity management plans, the listing of threatened and protected species or ecosystems, and the control and enforcement of species and organisms posing a potential threat to biodiversity.

Relevant sections of NEM: BA include:

- Section 43(1) allows for any person, organisation or organ of state to submit to the Minister a draft management plan for an ecosystem or indigenous species. In terms of Section 43(3), the Minister may then approve of the plan and have it published in the Government Gazette. The Minister may then enter into an agreement with a person, organisation or organ of state regarding the implementation of a biodiversity management plan. There are currently no published biodiversity management plans with provisions directly applicable to the RCCPE.
- Section 52 provides for the Minister to publish a national list of ecosystems that are threatened or in need of protection. The Minister may identify any activity in listed ecosystems as a threatening process, and these activities will then require authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998). According to the revised list published in 2022 (GNR 2747 in Government Gazette No. 47526, November 2022), Knysna Sand Fynbos is listed as a Critically Endangered ecosystem while Garden Route Shale Fynbos is listed as an Endangered ecosystem.
- Section 56 allows for the Minister to publish a list of threatened and protected species. A person may not carry out a restricted activity involving a listed threatened or protected species.
- Section 65 outlines restricted activities involving alien species that may not be undertaken without a permit.
- Section 70 allows for the Minister to publish a national list of invasive species. A person may not carry out a restricted activity involving listed invasive species without a permit. Section 73(b) requires that owners of land on which a listed invasive species occurs must take steps to control and eradicate the species and to prevent it from spreading. A national list of alien and invasive species was published as GNR 1003 in Government Gazette No. 43726 in September 2020.
- Section 76(1) states that the management authority of a protected area must incorporate into the management plan an invasive species control and eradication strategy. Section 77 requires that the management authority prepare and submit at regular intervals a report on the status of any listed invasive species that occurs in its area of jurisdiction.

2.14 National Environmental Management: EIA Regulations, No. 37951 of 2014, as amended

The National Environmental Management Act: EIA Regulations of 2014, as amended on 7 April 2017, lists activities that cannot proceed without prior environmental authorisation. Dependent on the nature of the activities, and on which listing notice applies, authorisation may require either a Basic Assessment process or a Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting process.

Relevant sections of the EIA Regulations include:

- Section 15 states that an Environmental Assessment Practitioner must identify whether a Basic Assessment or Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting must be applied, depending on notices published in terms of Section 24D of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) and advice given by the competent authority.
- Amendments to the Listing Notices were published in Government Gazette No. 44701 in June 2021. Listing Notice 1 identifies activities that require a Basic Assessment and typically includes smaller-scale activities with generally known or manageable environmental impacts.
- Listing Notice 2 identifies activities that require a full Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting process and typically includes larger-scale or high-risk activities that may have substantial impacts or impacts that are not easily predicted or managed.
- Listing Notice 3 identifies activities in geographically sensitive areas requiring a Basic Assessment. These activities may not need environmental authorisation elsewhere but require it in sensitive locations.

2.15 National Veld and Forest Fire Act, No. 101 of 1998

The National Veld and Forest Fire Act (No. 101 of 1998) is aimed at preventing and managing veld, forest, and mountain fires to protect life, property, and ecosystems. It establishes a framework for fire management, the development of fire management plans, and the regulation of firebreaks and controlled burns. The Act assigns responsibilities to landowners, government bodies, and communities, and emphasises cooperation and preparedness to reduce fire risks, while also outlining penalties for non-compliance to ensure effective fire prevention and control.

Relevant sections of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act include:

- Sections 3–8 deal with Fire Protection Associations (FPAs). Private landowners may join FPAs, while state landowners must join. Membership can reduce liability if FPA rules are followed.
- Section 12 requires that landowners prepare and maintain firebreaks on their property boundaries, and that these should be wide and long enough to prevent fires from spreading. Section 12 (7) of the Act makes provision for adjoining landowners to work together to maintain a common firebreak rather than having firebreaks from each individual property that constitute the site.

- Section 15 provides for landowners to apply for exemption from the duty to prepare firebreaks, which may be granted under specific conditions.
- Section 17 requires that landowners must have firefighting equipment and trained personnel available, especially during high fire danger periods.
- Section 18 requires that any landowner who has reason to believe that a fire on their land, or on adjoining land, may endanger life, property, or the environment, must immediately take all reasonable steps to notify the Fire Protection Officer, the Fire Protection Association, and adjoining landowners, and must do everything in their power to stop the fire from spreading.

2.16 Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No. 43 of 1983

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA; No. 43 of 1983) promotes the sustainable use and conservation of agricultural resources, including soil, water, and vegetation. It aims to prevent land degradation and ensure long-term agricultural productivity by regulating practices that lead to soil erosion, veld degradation, and the spread of invasive plants and weeds. The Act empowers the government to implement conservation measures, provide support to farmers, and enforce compliance through inspections and penalties.

Relevant sections of CARA include:

- Section 6 relates to the prescription of measures which all land users must comply (e.g., the prohibition of modifying run-off flow patterns and the restoration of eroded land),
- Section 7 provides protection to any vlei, marsh, wetland, water sponge or watercourse.
- Section 29 empowers the Minister to make regulations in terms of the Act.
- Regulation 10 requires that a national grazing capacity map be developed, indicating the number of hectares required per large stock unit (LSU). The most recent version of this map was produced in 2018. Regulation 11 stipulates that land users must limit the number of animals kept on their farms to no more than the number obtained by dividing the farm's area by the applicable grazing capacity. The regulation does, however, make provision for stock densities to exceed this limit on occasion, provided that the veld is protected against deterioration and destruction under all circumstances.
- Regulations 15 and 16 in terms of CARA compel landowners to control declared invader plants on their properties.

2.17 National Forest Act, No. 84 of 1998

The National Forest Act (No. 84 of 1998) promotes the sustainable management and development of forests and provides special measures for the protection of certain forests and trees. Implementation of the Act falls under the authority of the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment.

Relevant sections of the National Forest Act include:

- Section 7 prohibits the destruction of trees in natural forests without a licence. Any area that has natural vegetation with a closed and contiguous canopy is generally defined as forest.
- Section 12 allows for the Minister to declare specific trees or species of tree as protected trees. A list of protected trees in terms of the Act was published in Government Gazette No. 2984 of January 2023.

2.18 National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998

The National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998) provides for the usage, management and protection of water resources. It identifies certain water uses and activities which may not proceed without authorisation from the Department of Water and Sanitation.

Relevant sections of the National Water Act include:

- Section 4 outlines that no one may use water except as permitted under one of three categories: Schedule 1 (basic domestic and non-commercial use), a General Authorisation issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation, or a Water Use Licence. This section establishes the foundation that most water use, outside of small-scale domestic and recreational use, requires official authorisation.
- Schedule 1 defines the water uses permitted without a licence. These include domestic purposes, watering a small garden (provided it is not for commercial sale), watering livestock (except in feedlots), recreational uses like swimming and fishing, and emergency uses such as firefighting. However, these uses are subject to conditions, including they must not adversely affect other users or aquatic ecosystems, and the volume of water used must be reasonable.
- Section 19 places a duty of care on landowners to prevent water pollution originating from their land. It requires landowners to take reasonable measures to prevent pollution or degradation of water resources. This includes managing chemicals, agricultural runoff, effluent, and soil erosion that could affect watercourses. If a pollution incident occurs, landowners must notify the authorities and take steps to contain and remedy it.

- Section 21 defines specific water uses that require authorisation. These include taking water from a water resource, storing water, impeding or diverting the flow of a watercourse, discharging waste or water containing waste, and altering a watercourse (such as by building a dam, culvert, or clearing alien plants in a riverbed). If a landowner's activities involve any of these, they would need to check if they fall under a General Authorisation or whether they must apply for a Water Use Licence.
- Sections 26–28 allow the Minister to make regulations regarding activities that could affect water resources. The Department of Water and Sanitation can issue directives or compliance notices to landowners if activities on their land harm water resources or breach authorisation requirements.
- Section 34 deals with Existing Lawful Water Use. This allows certain historical water uses, lawful before the Act came into effect in 1998, to continue. However, these must be registered with the Department and are subject to review.

2.19 National Heritage Resources Act, No. 25 of 1999

The National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) provides the legislative framework and principles governing the management of heritage resources in South Africa. It includes an integrated system for the identification, assessment and management of heritage resources, and sets norms and standards for the management and protection of heritage resources.

Relevant sections of the National Heritage Act include:

- Section 34 protects structures older than 60 years. Under this provision, no person may demolish, alter, or add to any structure older than 60 years without a permit from the relevant Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (PHRA). This applies to all buildings, walls, ruins, or other structures on private land whether or not they are formally declared heritage sites. "Alteration" includes any action that changes the appearance, structure, or character of the building
- Section 35 protects archaeological and paleontological sites and meteorites. This section safeguards archaeological material (such as stone tools, pottery, or rock art), fossils, and meteorites. No one may destroy, damage, excavate, alter, or remove such resources without a permit from the relevant heritage authority. This is particularly important for landowners involved in earthworks, construction, landscaping, or agricultural expansion, as such materials may be encountered unexpectedly.
- Section 36 deals with the protection of burial grounds and graves. It protects graves of victims of conflict, any graves older than 60 years, and those located outside formal cemeteries. No person may damage, exhume, relocate, or otherwise alter such graves without a permit from the PHRA.
- Section 38 relates to Heritage Impact Assessments (HIAs). Certain categories of development automatically trigger the need for an HIA before work can proceed. These include developments covering areas exceeding 5,000 m^2, rezoning applications for land larger than 10,000 m^2, projects affecting heritage resources, linear developments (like roads, pipelines, or powerlines) longer

than 300 metres, or where a HIA is required as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process. Landowners planning any of these types of developments need to verify whether a HIA is required and appoint qualified heritage specialists where necessary.

2.20 Western Cape Biodiversity Act, No. 6 of 2021

The Western Cape Biodiversity Act (No. 6 of 2021) provides for the framework and institutions for nature conservation and the protection, management and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystems in the Province.

Relevant sections of the Act include:

- Section 34 – Provides for the development and publication of a biodiversity spatial plan identifying areas critical for biodiversity conservation.
- Section 39 – Enables the development of a strategy, the Provincial Protected Areas Expansion Strategy, to guide the expansion and consolidation of the protected area network in the Province.
- Section 42 – Provides for voluntary biodiversity stewardship agreements with landowners to protect biodiversity on private or communal land. CapeNature must monitor the status of biodiversity stewardship agreements and biodiversity stewardship areas and report annually to the Provincial Minister thereon.
- Section 47 – Allows for the listing and protection of ecosystems or ecological infrastructure critical for ecosystem services or under threat.
- Section 49 – Provides for the listing of species requiring protection or control due to their ecological importance or potential to harm the environment.

2.21 Western Cape Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, 2015–25

The Western Cape Provincial Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (2015–25; PBSAP) is a comprehensive 10-year framework aligned with national and global biodiversity objectives, aimed at coordinating efforts across provincial government, local authorities, NGOs, businesses, and communities to conserve biodiversity, ensure its sustainable use, and fairly share its benefits.

The key objectives of the PBSAP are to:

- Strengthen conservation and ecosystem protection.
- Mainstream biodiversity across sectors (e.g., agriculture, urban development, and water).
- Review and update policies to support new environmental challenges.
- Develop the Biodiversity Economy – new livelihoods in areas like invasive-plant clearing, honeybush harvesting, wildflowers – especially benefiting disadvantaged communities.
- Improve equitable access to biodiversity benefits.
- Enhance data, knowledge management, and monitoring systems.
- Mobilise capacity and financial resources for implementation.

2.22 Western Cape Protected Area Expansion Strategy and Implementation Plan

The Protected Area Expansion Strategy and Implementation Plan is a response to the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES) (SANBI & DEAT, 2010) which calls on provinces to develop implementation plans in support of the NPAES and in support of provincial conservation efforts and priorities. The NPAES, which provides a broad national framework for protected area expansion in South Africa, also identifies areas of importance to be targeted for protected area expansion in the country, and mechanisms to achieve this.

The Western Cape Protected Area Expansion Strategy addresses the formal declaration of priority natural habitats as protected areas to secure biodiversity and ecosystem services for future generations. This strategy is aligned with the concepts and goals of the NPAES.

2.23 Western Cape Protected Areas Expansion Strategy. 2025

The 2025 WC PAES, succeeding the CapeNature's 2015-2019 WC PAES, shares the long-term, unique target of protecting 60% of the biodiversity thresholds for all terrestrial ecosystems by the year 2030. In addition, the 2025 strategy aims to protect 10% of the marine environment by the year 2030.

The objectives of the strategy are supported by an implementation framework that structures the approach and ensures strategic implementation of protected area expansion by multiple key organisations. The framework guides the development of the Protected Areas Expansion Strategy Implementation Plans facilitated by CapeNature in partnership with the relevant key role-players to ensure effective implementation of priorities and the efficient use of available resources through a collaborative approach. Achievement of these objectives is reliant on key enablers such as sustained investment and financing, private landowner participation, partnership agreements and support from national, provincial and local government departments.

2.24 Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan, 2017

The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP; 2017) is a spatial tool developed by CapeNature, in collaboration with the Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEADP), to guide land-use planning and decision-making in the province. It aims to ensure the sustainable management and conservation of the region's rich biodiversity while supporting economic development and growth. The WCBSP consists of a Biodiversity Spatial Plan Map that identifies biodiversity priority areas, including Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), across terrestrial, freshwater, coastal, and estuarine habitats.

These are areas that are essential for maintaining ecological processes and conserving the province's biodiversity. Accompanying the map is a handbook that provides contextual information and land-use guidelines.

Since the RCCPE was declared before the development of the WCBSP, the declared areas were classified as Protected Areas, and as already contributing to the achievement of biodiversity targets (i.e., they were not considered as part of the landscape that required to be secured to achieve biodiversity targets). Regarding future expansion of the RCCPE, potential inclusions all feature areas identified as CBA or ESA (Figure 3-1).

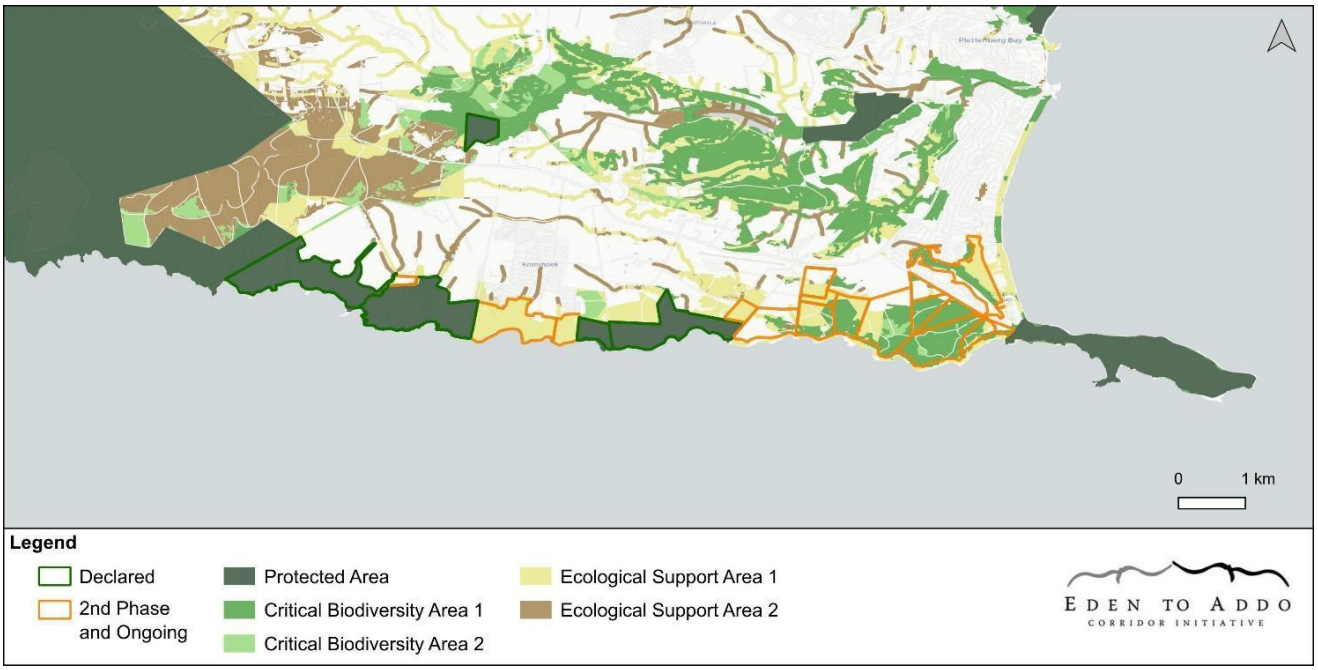


Figure 3-1: Critical Biodiversity Areas from the WCBSP (2017).

Prior to declaration, much of the extent of the RCCPE (see Figure 3-2) was identified as CBAs in the Garden Route Initiative Fine-scale Biodiversity Planning Project (Holness et al. 2010).

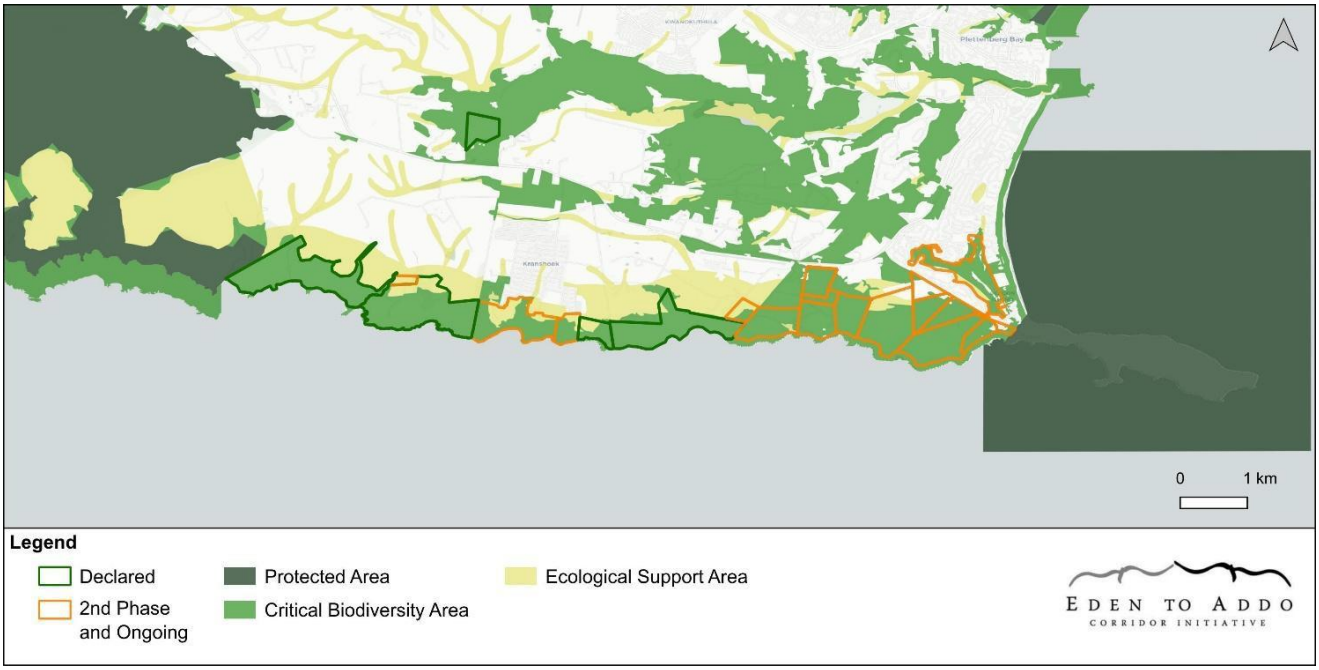


Figure 3-2: Critical Biodiversity Areas from the Garden Route Initiative Biodiversity Plan (2010).

2.25 Bitou Municipality Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework

Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) serve as the primary strategic planning instruments for municipalities. They articulate the development vision, priorities, and planned interventions of municipalities over a five-year period, ensuring alignment with relevant national and provincial policy frameworks. IDPs integrate and coordinate the social, economic, environmental, and spatial development objectives of municipalities, providing a comprehensive framework to guide resource allocation, service delivery, and decision-making processes. Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) are strategic, long-term planning instruments that outline the intended spatial pattern of land use and development within municipalities. SDFs provide a spatial vision and policy framework to guide decisions related to land use management, infrastructure investment, environmental conservation, and the coordination of urban and rural development.

The IDP for the Bitou Municipality prioritises tourism as a key economic driver for Plettenberg Bay. Interventions planned in the amended 2024-25 IDP include supporting the tourism industry in accessing national support and ensuring synergy between the local, Garden Route and Provincial tourism development actors.

The SDF for the Bitou Municipality recognises the RCCPE as a protected area, and much of the area around the RCCPE has been identified as Core 1 and Core 2 areas (see Figure 3-3). These areas are required to meet biodiversity targets. They should be regarded as no-go areas for development and be kept in a natural state. Where they have been degraded, they should be rehabilitated.

The SDF further supports an ecological corridor linking the Robberg Nature Reserve and the Garden Route National Park (the Robberg Coastal Corridor), a riparian corridor along the Piesang River Valley, and a corridor linking the Robberg Vlei to the Coastal Corridor and Piesang Valley Corridors. The SDF identifies providing incentives to private landowners to protect and conserve important terrestrial, aquatic and marine habitats as one of its priority actions. The implementation of alien vegetation management mechanisms is also identified as a priority action.

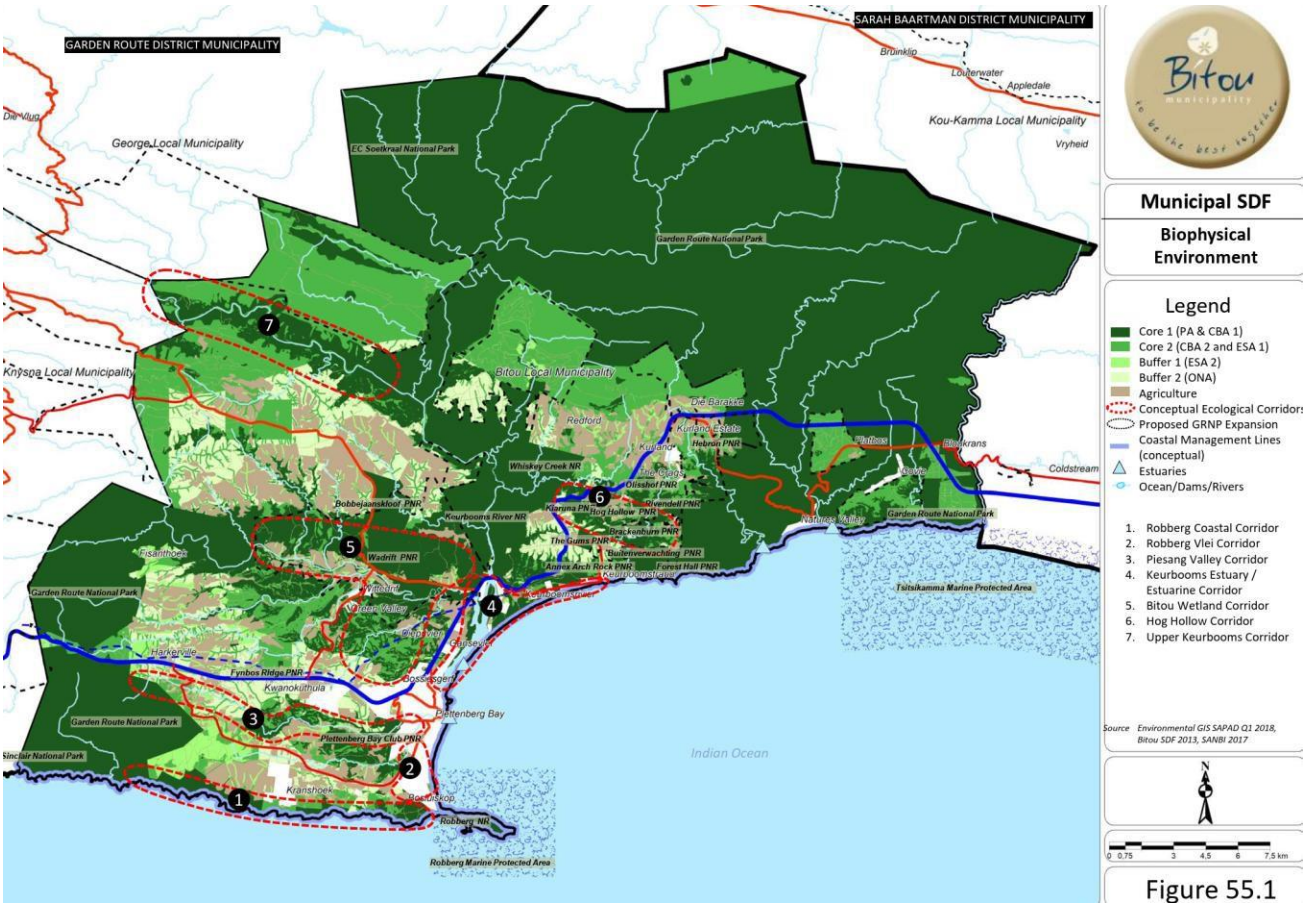


Figure 3-3: Extract from the Bitou Municipality SDF.

The SDF and IDP identify the development of the Airport Precinct and associated business park as a strategic intervention. Impacts from this could spill over into the RCCPE and developments in this area will need to be monitored by the management authority.

An Environmental Management Framework was developed for the Garden Route in 2009. This document appears to no longer be publicly available.

3 Strategic management framework

The strategic management framework provides the basis for the protection, development and operation of the RCCPE over a five-year period.

The strategy framework is guided by the outcomes of a four-day workshop held in April 2025 that included the RCCPE core team and selected strategic partners. The workshop formed part of a broader initiative to improve organisational alignment and develop a shared strategic direction for the RCCPE. As the first activity in Phase 1 of the RCCPE organisational strengthening process, the workshop was structured to support the internal team in reviewing past and current work, consolidating key lessons, refining a shared vision, and initiating the development of a strategic roadmap for the years ahead. The Dragon Dreaming methodology (a participatory, consensus-based approach to project development) was used to facilitate structured dialogue, collaborative planning, and reflection. The workshop provided an opportunity for the RCCPE team to step back from routine operations, assess organisational priorities, and establish a clear, coordinated way forward.

3.1 Governance structure

In accordance with the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEM:PAA), the management authority for each property within the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment is the respective private landowner. Each landowner retains the legal mandate and ultimate responsibility for the management of their property within the parameters of the Protected Environment declaration. The Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment not-for-profit organization plays a coordinating and facilitative role, supporting collective decision-making and alignment with the overarching management plan. The RCCPE NPO does not act as the legal management authority, but provides an oversight function by convening stakeholders, monitoring implementation progress, and ensuring that management actions remain consistent with the shared conservation objectives of the Protected Environment.

The RCCPE NPO has evolved from a landowners' association into a registered Non-Profit Organisation (NPO) and recently obtained Public Benefit Organisation (PBO) status. The RCCPE NPO operates under a constitution which requires that a committee be maintained for the management of the organisation.

3.1.1 Overview

A Governance Proposal arose from the April 2025 workshop, where internal alignment, trust-building, and role clarity emerged as urgent priorities. The purpose of this document was to initiate a structured discussion around how the RCCPE NPO can create greater efficiency, accountability, and long-term resilience across all levels of the RCCPE.

It was recognised that, as development pressures intensify, the RCCPE's governance systems must evolve to meet both the legal obligations of managing a Protected Environment and the relational dynamics required to steward a living landscape.

3.1.2 Guiding Principles

1. **Stewardship through Consent**: Landowner agency is the bedrock of the RCCPE model; all governance structures must be accountable to them.
2. **Transparency and accountability**: Clear reporting lines, accessible decision-making, and open communication are essential.
3. **Reciprocity and inclusion**: Ecological health, community resilience, and economic integrity are interconnected – our structure must reflect that.
4. **Functionality**: Roles and processes must be practical and appropriately resourced to avoid burnout or bottlenecks.

3.1.3 Core Structural Components

1. Landowners Assembly (Sovereign Body)

The Landowners' Assembly is the foundational pillar of the RCC governance model. It is comprised of all landowners whose properties are formally declared as part of the RCCPE.

Powers and functions:

- Approves all Core Committee members and Advisory Board appointments.
- Holds veto power over decisions that materially affect land use, protected area status, or membership rights.
- Receives half-yearly reports from the Core Committee and can call special reviews.
- Can attend any Core or Advisory Board meeting as observers or contributors.
- Approves the Annual Plan of Operation and budget

Cadence:

- Biannual general meetings (May and November)
- Extraordinary meetings may be convened by one-third of the members or the Core Committee.

2. Core Committee (Executive and Operational Leadership)

This is the working leadership team responsible for implementing the RCCPE's vision, coordinating activities,
ensuring compliance, and reporting to the Landowners Assembly.

Composition:

The composition of the Core Committee is outlined in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: Composition of the Core Committee

Role Title	Key Responsibilities
Chair; Legal and Protected Area Compliance	Legal stewardship, PE compliance, fire and alien regulation interface
Conservation Management & Landowner Liaison	Ecological management, landowner engagement, audit coordination
Community Partnerships & Education	Community relations, school and NGO partnerships, storytelling facilitation
Strategic Development, Fundraising, Communications	Vision, narrative, global positioning, donor relations, campaign development
Operations & Trail Infrastructure	Trail planning, access, signage, logistics, physical infrastructure oversight
Organisational Alignment, Narrative, Facilitation	Dragon Dreaming, internal alignment, meeting design, visioning processes
Youth Engagement, Creative Programmes	Eco Youth circles, art and cultural programming, youth facilitator support

Key responsibilities:

- Monthly Core Committee meetings (first Monday of the month)
- Quarterly strategy and planning reviews
- Approving and updating the Annual Plan of Operation (APO)
- Coordinating all contractor and programme activities
- Interfacing with funders, partners, and community stakeholders
- Preparing all materials and reports for the Landowners' Assembly

Decision-making:

- Decisions made by consensus or majority vote (5/7 minimum)
- Landowners' Assembly has override powers in matters of protected area governance or strategic direction

3. Advisory Board (Strategic Counsel and Visibility)

This is a non-executive group offering legal, financial, conservation and stakeholder insights. While they do not hold decision-making authority, they provide vital guidance and help unlock networks and opportunities.

Composition:

An example of the composition is presented in Table 4-2.

Table 4-2: Example of the composition of the Advisory Board

Role / Expertise	Focus Area
Legal & Governance	Protected areas law, governance best practices
Founding Landowner & Institutional Memory	Continuity, landowner context, historical insight
Philanthropy & Strategic Funding	Grantmaking strategy, donor engagement, fundraising advice
Land Use Policy & Legal Risk	Development regulations, legal risk analysis, land use strategy
Conservation Voice & Landowner Alignment	Landowner relations, ecological priorities, neighbouring pressure

Meetings:

- Quarterly reviews
- May attend Core Committee meetings as advisors
- Provide independent reports or assessments when requested

4. Core Staffing

Conservation & Trail Manager

The RCCPE NPO employs a permanent Conservation Manager to lead environmental and operational activities. Key functions:

- Implement ecological aspects of the management plan
- Management and the development of the Inqua Trail as a sustainable conservation financing model.

Reporting:

- Reports to the Core Committee

Administrative Manager ("Quarterback")

The most critical hire for 2025 is a full-time Administrative Manager, positioned as the organisational quarterback and backbone of RCCPE operations.

Key functions:

- Manage all meeting scheduling, minute-taking, follow-ups and reporting
- Track budgets, grants, and donor reporting requirementsSupport fundraising activities
- Liaise with CapeNature, the FPA, Eden to Addo, and other institutional bodies
- Maintain the central file system (compliance, maps, records, biodiversity)
- Book trails, track usage, invoice where necessary
- Handle logistics for workshops, audits, external visits, and media

Reporting:

- Reports to the Core Committee
- Presents quarterly operations summary to the Landowners Assembly

3.1.4 Governance cadence overview

An overview of the cadence of governance structures for the RCCPE is presented in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3: An overview of the cadence of governance structures.

Group	Frequency	Role in Decision-Making
Landowners' Assembly	Biannual (May/Nov)	Final authority. Approves appointments, budget, APO
Core Committee	Monthly + Quarterly	Operational decision-makers. Reports to Assembly
Advisory Board	Quarterly	Advisory only. Strategic support and guidance
Conservation & Trail Manager	Full-time	Implementing the ecological aspects of the management plan and leading the Inqua Trail development as a sustainable conservation financing model
Admin Manager	Full-time	Operational coordination and reporting

3.1.5 Summary organogram

A summary of the governance structure for the RCCPE is presented as an organogram in Figure 4-1.

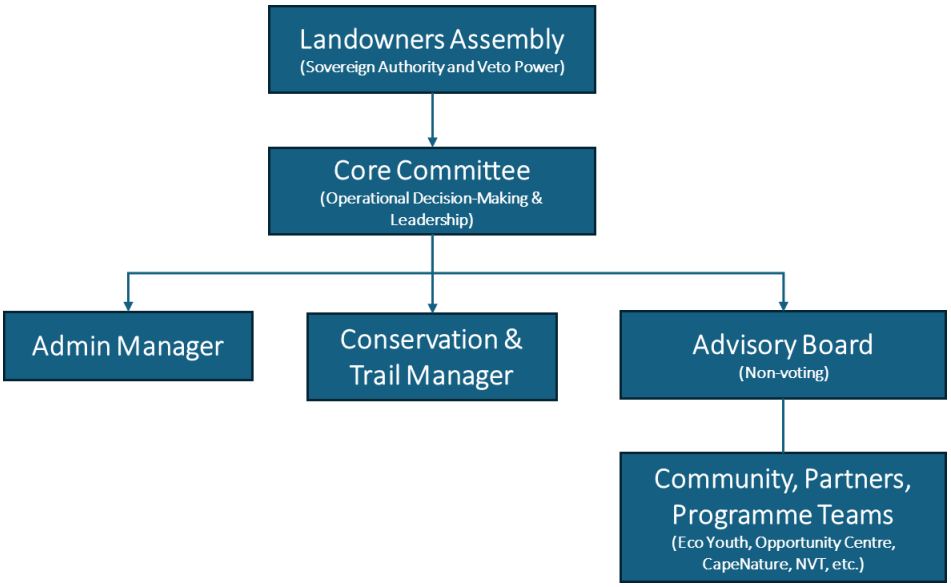


Figure 4-1: RCCPE governance structure.

3.2 Purpose

The purposes of the RCCPE are to:

- Protect a Critical Biodiversity Area representative of coastal lowland fynbos, strandveld and forest.
- Establish a conservation corridor on private land to facilitate the movement of genetic

information between two protected areas.

- Link the Robberg Nature Reserve to the Garden Route National Park, and to other large protected areas, as part of the Eden to Addo Corridor Initiative.
- Link formally protected but separate areas into a coherent ecological unit that enhances ecosystem functioning and improves nature-based ecotourism opportunities.

3.3 Vision

The vision for the RCCPE is as follows:

A resilient and inclusive coastal corridor that links vital ecosystems, protects biodiversity, and supports community empowerment through shared stewardship of land, heritage, and natural systems. The corridor serves as a living bridge for ecological continuity and as a place of healing, learning, and connection, rooted in the cradle of human culture.

3.4 Mission

The mission statement for the RCCPE is as follows:

To protect, restore, and connect critical coastal ecosystems along the Robberg Coastal Corridor by safeguarding biodiversity, maintaining ecosystem function, and enabling sustainable land management. We aim to establish the Inqua Trail as a space for immersive hikes, transformative nature experiences, and reconnection with our shared human origin story. We are committed to addressing inequalities and strengthening community resilience by creating opportunities for local people, fostering cultural connection, and ensuring responsible, meaningful access to nature. Grounded in impactful action, we are regenerating a living corridor that supports both thriving ecosystems and the well-being of the people who depend on them.

3.5 Force field analysis (SWOT)

During the April 2025 workshop, core team members identified key factors currently supporting the achievement of the RCCPE's objectives and mission (strengths and opportunities), as well as factors that may limit the project's success (weaknesses and threats). Using a collective scoring process, participants assigned each factor a score from 0 to 10 to reflect its perceived importance. The results are presented in Table 4-1.

Table 4-4: Force field analysis from the April 2025 strategy workshop (parenthesis = number of individuals who identified each factor).

Positive factors	Score	Negative factors	Score
Inclusion of younger people to the core group.	10	Resentment and misunderstanding from neighbours and lack of buy-in (2).	-9.0
Powerful story to heal humanity wounds – the Great Turning.	10	Lack of funding leading to lack of capacity (5)	-7.6
Commitment of stakeholders	8	Safeguarding the infrastructure of the Inqua Trail from vandalism.	-9.0
Cultural heritage, paleontological value, biodiversity and beauty of the RCC (7)	8.9	Inability to communicate the fragility of the coast and its sites.	-9.0
Collective experience of the committee members and network of support around the RCC (3)	9.0	Lack of structure, processes and protocols to move forward and disregard of protocols already in place (4).	-9.0
Land already connected and declared as PE covering 50% of the corridor (2)	8.5	Lack of committee diversity.	-7.0
Commitment of a capable, inspiring, heart-aligned, caring and generous core team (4)	9.5	Lack of understanding of how corridors function and their importance.	-8.0
Passion, commitment and will to conserve by landowners (3)	7.1	Anthropogenic disturbances, increasing fragmentation and urbanisation (2).	-7.3
Intellectual capital	7	Alien plants and fire security.	-7
Credibility and track record	6	Lack of internal and external communication.	-6
Positive factors	**Score**	**Negative factors**	**Score**
Availability of funds and financial resources	5	Little support from Plettenberg Bay community due to lack of information about the RCCPE (2).	-6
Total	89		-85
Result +4.0			

The workshop participants identified the following aspects as working well:

- The conservation walk and Inqua Trail.
- The development of the Inqua Trail and its role in informing the corridor concept.
- The further integration of Eden to Addo within the RCCPE.

- A culture of shared integrity and mutual respect within the RCCPE team.
- A shared sense of purpose and authenticity.
- The established NPO, which is nearing financial sustainability through the Inqua Trail initiative.

Aspects identified as requiring improvement included:

- The appointment of an administrator.
- Strengthening stakeholder engagement processes.
- Establishing organisational protocols and structures, with clearly defined roles and responsibilities.
- Improving the way the unifying place-based narrative is communicated.
- Addressing negative perceptions regarding the utility and functioning of ecological corridors.

Key lessons learned through the process included:

- The corridor's success is dependent on community buy-in and active participation.
- There is alignment in the core team's viewpoints and objectives.
- Trust-building and effective communication are critical to the RCCPE's success.
- A unifying place-based narrative holds significant value for mobilising support.
- Ecological corridors are feasible and can deliver tangible outcomes.
- Stakeholders are more willing to compromise when a shared vision meaningfully includes them.

3.6 Strategic focus areas

The following strategic focus areas were identified at the April 2025 workshop:

- Establishing a motivated creative management team guided by an administrator to handle all logistics, communication, PR, legal, financial and project administration.
- Implementing a vigorous natural resource management program that supports local communities and is informed by monitoring and research.
- Defining a fundraising strategy, locally and internationally, with clear growth plans, asks and targets, identifying diverse and sustainable revenue streams.
- Framing and shaping the corridor as a beach venue for hosting leading edge (world-class) trails, events and speakers that deepen nature connection and raises human consciousness.
- Developing a communication and stakeholder engagement strategy that encourages and enables regular engagement with local, national and international stakeholders and the general public through newsletters, education and research, festivals and conferences.
- Improving and further developing the trails to include more days, eco-accommodation alternatives and specialist guides, making it world-class.
- Facilitating a workshop for all landowners to foster cohesion and a shared vison for the corridor and then expand the process to include all neighbours.

3.7 Strategic actions

The workshop participants identified several strategic actions.

- Finding ways to reduce resentment and misunderstandings and increase buy in from the neighbours and landowners of the RCC.
- Access more funds to increase the team's capacity.
- Improve safeguarding of the Inqua trail to protect it from vandalism.
- Improve communications regarding the fragility of the coast and its sites.
- Improve the team's structure, processes and protocols.
- Increase awareness about the functioning and importance of corridors.
- Increase the diversity of the core committee, including the representatives of the Kranshoek community.
- Improve internal and external communication.
- Offer more information to the Plettenberg Bay community about the importance of the RCCPE and ways that they can support and engage.
- Improve actions to protect the RCCPE from fires, invasion by alien species and from increasing urbanisation.

3.8 Management principles

The management principles presented in the tables below are policy statements that define the basis for decision-making within the RCCPE. They are intended to provide guidance across a broad range of aspects,including those that will not be further developed into management objectives with associated actions and timeframes.

KPA 1: **Biodiversity and Ecology**	
ASPECT	**PRINCIPLES**
Fire management	• The primary role of fire management is to maintain natural ecological processes essential for the persistence of plant and animal populations. The use of fire for other management objectives (such as fuel load reduction or invasive alien plant control) must always be guided by this ecological priority. • All fire management activities will be undertaken in a safe, responsible, and legally compliant manner, in accordance with the provisions of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act (No. 101 of 1998). • The RCCPE will actively collaborate with the local Fire Protection Association (FPA) and other relevant stakeholders to coordinate and support broader fire management planning and implementation.
Invasive alien plants	• The RCCPE will adopt an integrated approach to invasive alien plant control, incorporating mechanical, chemical, and biological control methods as appropriate. • Control operations will be conducted in a strategic, prioritised, and systematic manner, guided by ecological sensitivity and long-term sustainability. • Invasive alien plant control activities will be integrated with fire management to support broader ecosystem management objectives. • Follow-up control will be prioritised over initial clearing to ensure the long-term effectiveness of control efforts. • A strong emphasis will be placed on early detection and rapid response to emerging invasions. • Local labour will be used wherever possible to support community livelihoods and build local capacity. • The RCCPE will pursue strategic partnerships, including with poverty relief initiatives and the Working for Water programme, to enhance capacity and resources for invasive alien plant control.

Rehabilitation and restoration	• The aim will be to first conserve what remains (i.e., to minimise the loss of indigenous seed banks and soil).
	• It is recognised that that disturbed areas can still perform an important role in ecological connectivity. Goals for rehabilitation and restoration will be determined based on the level of degradation or transformation.
	  ○ For degraded areas (where the soil structure remains intact) the goal will be to restore biodiversity patterns.
	  ○ For transformed areas (where the soil structure has been disturbed), the goal will be to rehabilitate and restore ecological processes.
	• Areas where alien control operations have been conducted or that are continuing to degrade to will be prioritised over areas that are stable.
	• To keep restoration costs down, areas susceptible to soil erosion or showing early signs of soil erosion, such as loss of vegetation cover, will be prioritised.
	• Thereafter, areas already substantially impacted by soil erosion will be stabilised and revegetated with indigenous plant species to prevent the spread of invasive plant species.

Aquatic and riparian systems	• Excessive water abstraction from rivers will be prevented to maintain seasonal flow differences.

KPA 1: **Biodiversity and Ecology**	
ASPECT	**PRINCIPLES**
	• Nutrient enrichment of the water, river and wetland systems will be prevented. These systems are naturally acidic and have characteristically low nutrient levels. • A buffer area adjacent river and wetland habitats will be maintained, and these areas will be kept clear of alien plants or impacts. • Access points (include roadways and livestock access) to aquatic and riparian systems will be managed. • Riparian areas will be prioritised for invasive alien plant control and rehabilitation (mainly bank stabilisation). • Where possible, the RCCPE will manage the aquatic system together with landowners both up- and down-stream.

Wildlife and species of conservation concern	• The RCCPE follows a non-intrusive conservation philosophy. No wildlife is introduced, removed, or artificially managed. The emphasis is on allowing natural processes to function without interference.
	• Research and monitoring activities must align with a non-invasive ethic. Techniques that avoid disturbance to wildlife are prioritised, and any invasive research or monitoring, such as bird ringing, trapping, telemetry tagging, or handling, must be formally proposed and approved by the RCCPE Conservation Manager. Such proposals must demonstrate scientific merit, low impact, and alignment with the overall conservation goals of the RCCPE.
	• Accepted non-invasive monitoring methods include:
	  ○ Camera traps: Used for passive monitoring of mammals and ground-dwelling birds.
	  ○ iNaturalist: A globally recognized citizen science platform used by volunteers and researchers to record biodiversity through geotagged photographs.
	  ○ SABAP2 (Southern African Bird Atlas Project 2): An ongoing bird monitoring project that gathers data through atlas cards submitted by registered citizen scientists.
	  ○ Acoustic recorders: Where relevant, used to monitor species such as bats and frogs.
	  ○ Systematically documented visual encounter surveys and incidental sightings.
	• These methods help build an understanding of the corridor's biodiversity without disrupting ecological processes or species behaviour.
	• The RCCPE NPO will support surveys to improve understanding of the occurrence of species of special concern within the RCCPE and research on the ecological requirements of these species.
	• While habitats will not be managed solely for individual species, the needs of species of special concern will inform management actions and development planning. Where feasible, these needs will be met without undermining habitat conservation goals.
	• The RCCPE may participate (e.g., by making propagules or habitat available) in broader programmes aimed at the recovery of threatened species.

Habitat loss and ecological functioning	• The extent of remaining natural vegetation in the Conservation Area will not be significantly reduced and edge effects will be minimised. • Ecological processes and drivers will be considered in management actions.

KPA 1: **Biodiversity and Ecology**	
ASPECT	**PRINCIPLES**
	• The functioning of the corridor for the migration of flora and fauna and genetic material will be preserved • The RCCPE will respond to development applications that threaten the ecological integrity of the RCCPE

KPA 2: **Sustainable use of natural resources**	
ASPECT	**PRINCIPLES**
Tourism	• Tourism products will be appropriate to the protected environment's values and must not threaten its biodiversity or ecological functioning. • Tourism products will be developed in response to tourism market demands and opportunities within the site and carefully assessed to determine thei viability. • In developing tourism products, requirements for environmental authorisation will be considered and adhered to.
Extractive use of natural resources	• The RCCPE is small and has limited capacity to absorb extractive use of natural resources. • Extractive use of natural resources will generally not be permitted. • In exceptional cases, resource-use proposals may be considered by RCCPE NPO. Proponents must demonstrate that the proposed use is sustainable, align with conservation objectives, and can be effectively managed. The RCCPE reserves the right to prohibit any form of resource use or regulate it to remai within acceptable limits.

KPA 3: **Socio-economic and heritage**	
ASPECT	**PRINCIPLES**
Education and environmental awareness	• Collaboration with local communities and schools will be fostered to promote shared responsibility for ecosystem conservation and education. • Opportunities to support education and skills development in the local communities will be pursued. • The RCCPE NPO may make the protected environment available to accredited schools or groups for outdoor education.
Effective community engagement	• The RCCPE will invite a representative from Kranshoek to attend quarterly management meetings. • The RCCPE will endeavour to support the Kranshoek community through involvement in aspects such as job creation, education and training opportunities maintaining and strengthening cultural and spiritual values linked to the protected environment, and allowing controlled access to natural resources.
Local socio-economic development	• Preference will be given to local entrepreneurs and service providers, who employ people from the surrounding communities, when contracting ou services, e.g., for alien clearing, firebreak construction, and infrastructure maintenance. • Employment practices will be non-discriminatory.
Access to the coast and marine resources	• Access through the RCCPE to the coast is restricted to adjacent communities with established historical or cultural ties to the resources and does not exten to the broader public • All community members using access routes to the coast must adhere to RCCPE rules and remain on designated paths.
Heritage conservation	• Heritage conservation will be guided by professional expertise and in line with relevant legislation (e.g. National Heritage Resources Act). • No excavation, removal, or modification of heritage features will occur without the necessary permits and oversight from appropriate authorities. • Access to sensitive sites may be managed to prevent damage, with some sites potentially requiring restrictions or buffering.
Visual impacts	• The RCCPE NPO will monitor and engage with environmental authorisation processes for proposed developments in surrounding areas that may affec scenic views into or out of the RCCPE. • All new infrastructure will be sensitively located and designed to blend with the natural environment and avoid visually prominent locations. • Structures within the RCCPE should use colours and materials that harmonise with the surrounding landscape to reduce contrast and visual disruption.

KPA 4: **Management authority effectiveness and sustainability**	
ASPECT	**PRINCIPLES**
Compliance with legislation	• The RCCPE NPO will comply with its legal and reporting commitments, according to the NEM: PAA. • The RCCPE NPO will adhere to legislative requirements and permitting for all development, water management and biodiversity management activities
Safety and security	• The properties currently incorporated within the RCCPE are not all bordering one another and a number are not permanently occupied. Each propert owner currently takes responsibility for his/her own security and safety. • Once the Corridor has been consolidated, the landward perimeter of the RCCPE may be suitable fenced off with appropriate security and game fencing t control authorised access. • Law enforcement efforts may be coordinated with the relevant authorities, including CapeNature and the South African Police Service in addressin offences and breaches of the law. • Law enforcement on the RCCPE may be undertaken through surveillance, monitoring and appropriate reaction in the event of an offence.
Infrastructure and equipment	• Infrastructure is required to ensure the effective management and operation of the protected environment. • Infrastructure will be maintained to avoid any damage to the environment and ensure the safety of staff and visitors to the site. • Access routes will be developed and maintained with respect for and safeguards of private property ownership.
Research and knowledge management	• The RCCPE NPO will endeavour to develop relationships with academic institutions and NPOs to address knowledge gaps.

3.9 Management objectives

The management objectives that follow are derived from the vision and purpose and are grouped under Key Performance Areas (KPAs).

KPA 1: Biodiversity and ecology

1.1. Maintain ecologically appropriate fire.
1.2. Manage invasive alien plants.
1.3. Implement rehabilitation and restoration.
1.4. Conserve wildlife and species of special concern.
1.5. Ensure continued functioning of the ecological corridor.

KPA 2: Sustainable use of natural resources

2.1. Allow controlled access to the coast for harvesting of marine resources.

KPA 3: Socio-economic and heritage

3.1. Develop recreation and tourism opportunities.
3.2. Conserve heritage features.
3.3. Manage visual impacts.

KPA 4: Management authority effectiveness and sustainability

4.1. Ensure compliance with legislation and good governance.
4.2. Maintain and develop human capacity.
4.3. Maintain and develop infrastructure and equipment.
4.4. Control access and ensure security.
4.5. Develop and manage knowledge.
4.6. Expand and consolidate the RCCPE.
4.7. Raise funds for the management of the RCCPE

Objective statements, outcomes, key activities, responsibilities and timeframes have been developed for each management objective and are presented in Section 5.1 Management framework.

3.10 Zoning plan

The purpose of zoning the RCCPE is to control the intensity and type of land use within the reserve to ensure that biodiversity conservation goals are met. Two zones were identified for each property namely: the Private Zone and the Conservation Zone (see Table 3-1). Management inputs were identified, and permissible and impermissible activities were assigned to each zone per property (see Appendix E: Zoning).

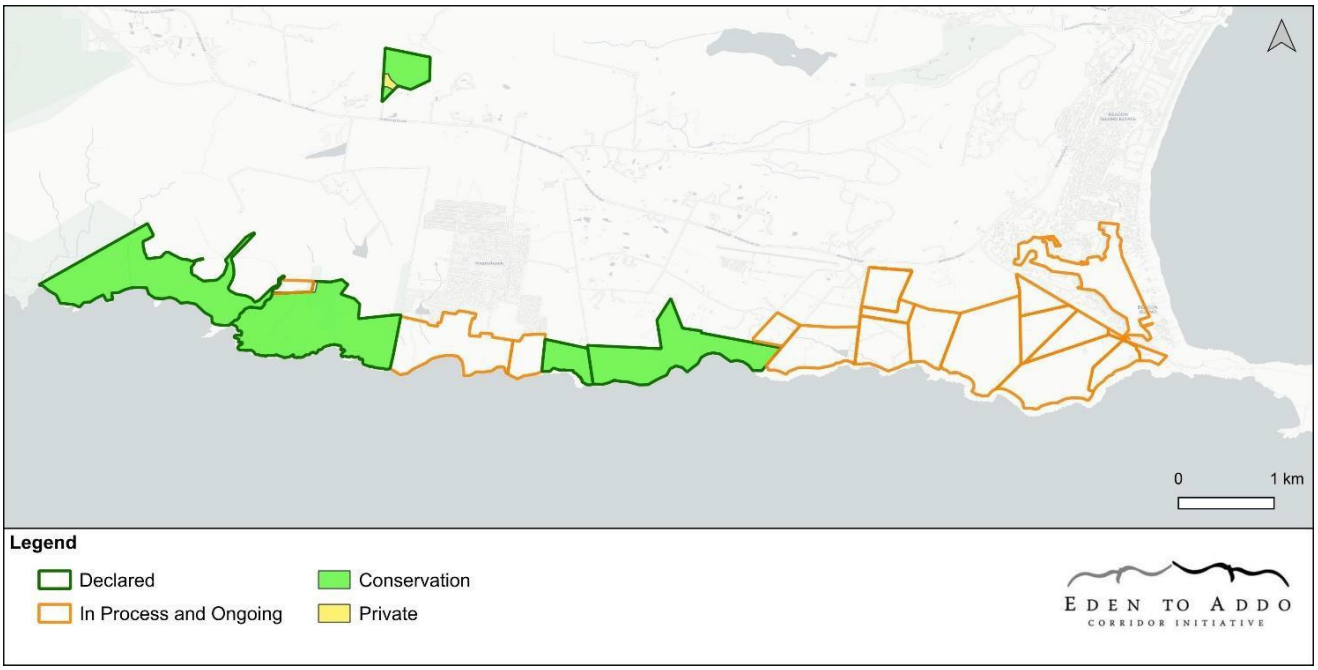


Figure 4-2: Zoning plan for the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

3.11 Development plans

The RCCPE will follow a membership policy that amongst other things respect the laws of the Republic of South Africa within the framework of existing environmental legislation. Each member also undertakes to advise the RCCPE NPO of any proposed development on the property timeously to enable the Committee to determine whether the proposed development is in terms of the agreed principles of the RCCPE NPO and to resolve any dispute which may arise as a result thereof in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution. After consultation with members of the RCCPE, future possible developments described below have been identified.

4.12.1 Fynbos Opportunity Centre on Portion 29 of the Farm Kranshoek No. 432

The proposed Fynbos Opportunity Centre will be a small, community-oriented facility on Portion 29 of Farm 432 Kranshoek. The centre is intended to provide a structured, multi-purpose space for social upliftment, skills development, and community-based initiatives for the neighbouring Kranshoek community.

The development will be implemented in phases and will comprise a cluster of converted shipping containers positioned within a demarcated, fenced area of approximately 35 m x 50 m. The initial phase (Pilot Project) will consist of two containers:

- Container 1: accommodating a security office, an administrative office, storeroom, and kitchen facilities.
- Container 2: designed as a multi-purpose facility to host activities for the Kranshoek Scouts Group, Angling Club, RCCPE, Khoisan leadership, and other local social development programmes.

Subsequent phases may see the addition of further containers, subject to demonstrated need, stakeholder approval, and the availability of funding. One of these will be operated by the People of Love (PoL) non-profit organisation, which plans to establish a bakery and feeding kitchen within two 6 m containers, complemented by a seating area and small kitchen garden. Provision has been made for future infrastructure, including ablution facilities, water storage, and waste management systems. The development will prioritise environmental sensitivity, with container positioning and fencing designed to avoid sensitive fynbos vegetation.

The site will incorporate measures to minimise visual and ecological impact, including natural colours and local artwork, and will aim for partial off-grid servicing through rainwater harvesting and environmentally appropriate sanitation solutions. The Fynbos Opportunity Centre is conceived as a collaborative initiative, with various community organisations participating in its operation and management through tenancy agreements and coordinated site planning.

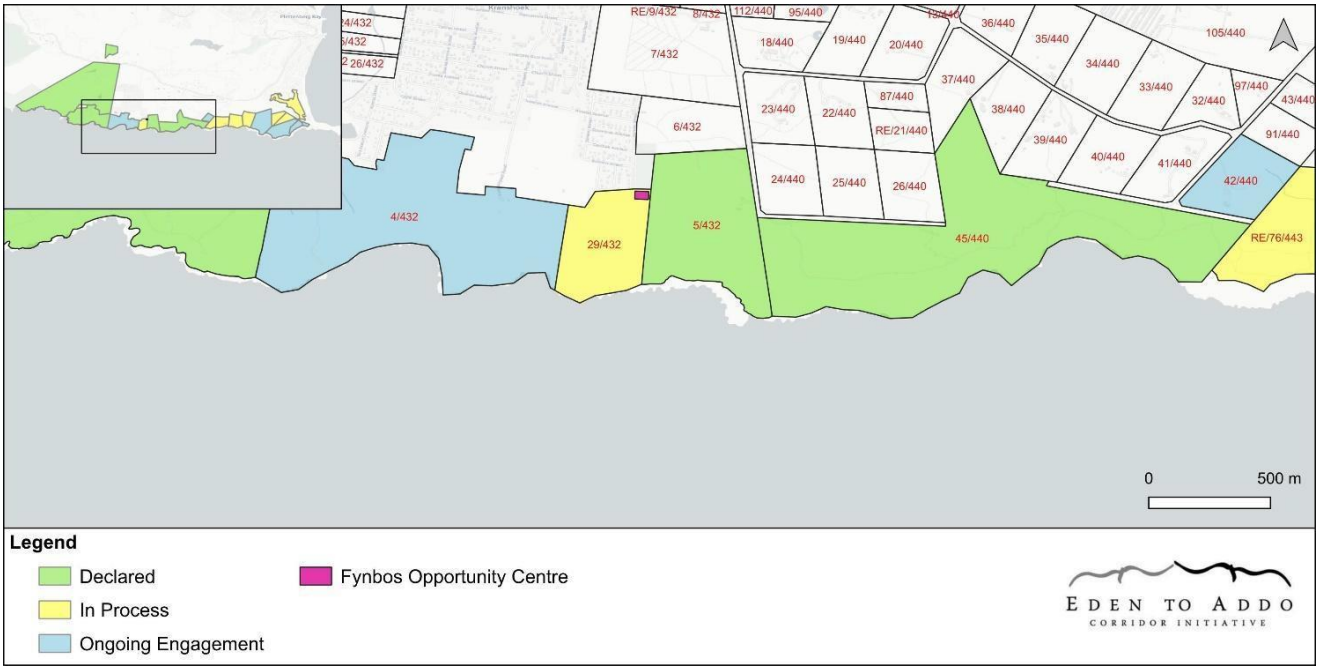


Figure 4-3: Location of the proposed Fynbos Opportunity Centre.

4.12.2 Construction of dwellings unit on Portions 59, 62 and 63 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 433

A development is currently being planned for Portions 59, 62 and 63 of the Farm Brakkloof No. 433 (Stargate). This will entail the creation of six footprints (two per property portion) for the development of homesteads (main and second dwellings), stables and a yard (see Figure 4-3).

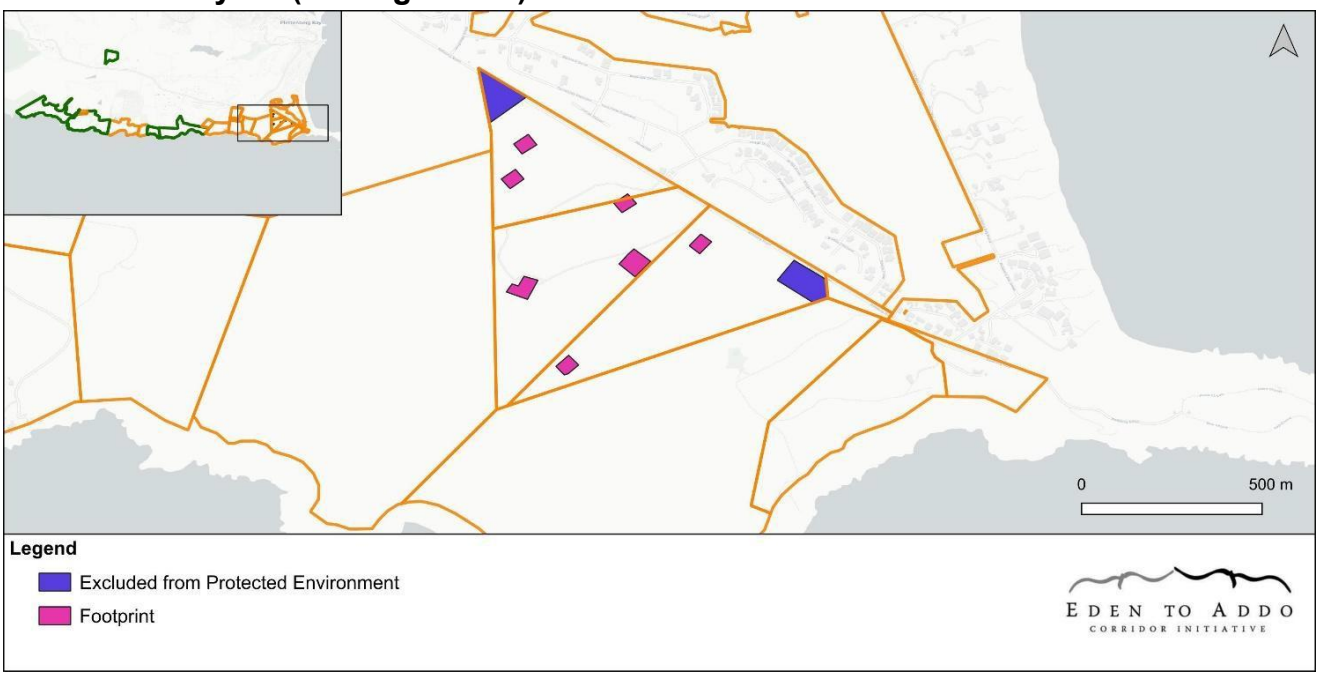


Figure 4-4: Location of the proposed Stargate development footprints.

4 Operational management framework

4.1 Management framework

This section translates the strategic framework described in Section 4 into outcomes, key activities, responsibilities and timeframes. These will be used to inform annual plans of operation and the resources required to implement them.

KPA 1: **Biodiversity and Ecology**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**
1.1 Maintain ecologically appropriate fire	To ensure that fire is ecologically appropriate, and that fire is managed in an integrated manner to limit risks to biodiversity, ecosystem functioning, human safety and infrastructure.	Natural fire processes are allowed to take place. Reduced risk of uncontrolled wildfire. Staff trained and equipped to manage wildfires. Thresholds of concern established, and the occurrence of wildfires monitored.	Finalise fire management plan.	Conservation Manager, RCCPE NPO Committee	By end of 2025.
			Record the occurrence of fires and identify when thresholds of concern have been breached.	Conservation Manager	Ongoing
			If necessary, conduct prescribed burning for ecological and safety reasons (not envisaged for current plan period).	Conservation Manager	Not for current planning period
			Plan system of firebreaks to be implemented each year.	Conservation Manager. RCCPE NPO Committee	Before fire season each year.
			Maintain firebreaks on the RCCPE boundaries and maintain areas of low fuel load around infrastructure.	Conservation Manager, Landowners	By early spring each year.
			Ensure that RCCPE is adequately equipped to respond to fire. a) Develop list of required equipment. b) Procure required equipment.	Conservation Manager, Landowners	List of required equipment by end of 2025

			Ensure that RCCPE staff is adequately trained to respond to fire. a) Identify training needs. b) Attend training courses.	Conservation Manager, Landowners	Training needs identified by end of 2025.
			Develop response procedures for wildfires.	Conservation Manager, RCCPE NPO Committee	By end of 2025.
			Respond to potentially damaging or ecologically inappropriate fire.	Conservation Manager, Landowners	As required.

KPA 1: **Biodiversity and Ecology**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**
			Collaborate with other stakeholders on broader landscape-scale fire management and planning. Develop relationship with Fire Management Unit of the Southern Cape FPA.	Conservation Manager RCCPE NPO Committee	At least one FPA meeting attended annually.
1.2. Manage invasive alien plants	To control invasive alien plants, to prevent further invasions, and to reduce fire risks due to alien plants.	Invasive alien species are controlled or eradicated using mechanical and biological control methods. Combustible material, and the intensity and spread of wildfires, is reduced. Further introductions of invasive aliens are prevented due to effective monitoring.	Update invasive alien plant control plans.	Conservation Manager, Landowners	By end of 2026
			Update maps of invasive alien plant density and distribution.	Conservation Manager	Maps updated every two years.
			Monitor for new invasions.	Conservation Manager, Landowners	Ongoing
			Conduct follow-up control in areas that have been previously cleared.	Conservation Manager	All follow up completed before any initial clearing is conducted.
			Conduct initial mechanical control in priority areas.	Conservation Manager	Each year
			Release biological control agents in suitable sites	Conservation Manager	Strategy for biocontrol by end of 2026.

			Record management interventions.	Conservation Manager	All work recorded within one month of completion.
			Seek support for invasive alien plant control operations (e.g., provision of herbicide).	Conservation Manager, Eden to Addo (support)	Application for herbicide

KPA 1: **Biodiversity and Ecology**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**
					support submitted by end 2026.
1.3. Implement rehabilitation and restoration	To restore the natural diversity and functioning of degraded areas.	Biodiversity loss and disruption to ecological processes due to habitat degradation is reduced. Extent and cause of degradation is determined, and restoration or rehabilitation measures are planned. Soil erosion is prevented and eroded sites are restored or rehabilitated. Effectiveness of interventions are assessed through long-term monitoring.	Identify footpaths to be closed and rehabilitated.	Conservation Manager, RCCPE NPO Committee	By end of 2025
			Map and classify degraded areas within in the protected environment.	Conservation Manager, Eden to Addo (support)	By end of 2025
			Prioritise interventions for implementation based on ecological value, feasibility and urgency.	Conservation Manager	By end of 2025
			Assess the drivers, of degradation, and develop and implement appropriate restoration interventions.	Conservation Manager	One site per year.
			Maintain records of all interventions.	Conservation Manager	Ongoing.
			Monitor recovery through fixed-point photography and site assessments at regular intervals.	Conservation Manager	Fixed point photographs taken annually.
1.4. Conserve wildlife and species of special concern	To ensure the persistence of rare, threatened and locally endemic species occurring in the RCCPE.	Improved understanding of the occurrence, distribution and ecological requirements of species of special concern. Subpopulations of species of special concern are protected from threatening processes.	Conduct regular camera trapping to record faunal diversity.	Conservation Manager	5 camera traps deployed each year.
			Maintain photographic profiles and database of leopard sightings.	Conservation Manager	Database updated as new sightings occur.

		RCCPE serves as a source area for the recolonisation by species of	Conduct baseline biodiversity surveys across taxonomical groups.	Conservation Manager	At least one formal survey conducted by 2030.

KPA 1: **Biodiversity and Ecology**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**
		special concern to surrounding areas.	Monitor populations of species of special concern.	Conservation Manager, CapeNature (support), Eden to Addo (support)	Monitoring program developed for one threatened plant species by end of 2027.
			Identify and implement any specific management requirements for species of special concern.	Conservation Manager, CapeNature (support), Eden to Addo (support)	As required.
1.5. Ensure continued functioning of the ecological corridor.	To ensure that the RCCPE continues to function as an ecological corridor connecting the Robberg Nature Reserve to the Garden Route National Park.	Developments that threaten the functioning of the corridor are not authorised.	Engage with development applications that threaten the integrity of the corridor.	RCCPE NPO Committee	As required.

KPA 2: **Sustainable Utilisation of Natural Resources**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**

2.1. Allow controlled	To provide for controlled access by adjacent		Formalise code of conduct for fishermen and define access routes.	Conservation Manager, RCCPE NPO Committee	By end of 2025.
access to the coast for harvesting of marine resources	communities to marine resources in the RCCPE in a manner that does not compromise conservation objectives and is within the requirements of the law.	Adjacent communities continue to access marine resources that they have traditionally used. Resource use is sustainable and does not significantly impact the ecological integrity of the RCCPE or on its other social and cultural values.	Support resource use monitoring and compliance efforts of the DFFE, SANParks and CapeNature.	Conservation Manager	As required
			Address incidents of non-compliant resource use.	Conservation Manager	As required

KPA 3: **Socio-economic and heritage**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**
3.1. Develop recreation and tourism opportunities	To generate income from a tourism business that makes a sustainable contribution towards the conservation	Viable tourism business model to guide tourism development and operations. A range of appropriate eco-tourism	Develop a sustainable tourism strategy that supports the health of natural systems, prevents harm and exploitation, and respects the ecological and social carrying capacity of the area.	RCCPE NPO Committee	By end of 2026

	management costs of the reserve.	products and services are offered. Tourism infrastructure and operations do not have a negative impact on any of the conservation objectives of the reserve. Tourism infrastructure design and construction complies with development planning requirements.	Develop the 'Cradle of Human' culture narrative and develop a context specific story/curriculum for the RCCPE.	Conservation Manager RCCPE NPO Committee Kwendalo Institute (support) AHA Project (support)	By end of 2025
			Finalise Inqua Trail business plan and evaluate options to extend the trail.	Conservation Manager Kwendalo Institute (support)	By end of 2026

KPA 3: **Socio-economic and heritage**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**
		Profits from tourism operations make a meaningful contribution towards conservation management costs.	Evaluate options for a lower-income groups to access appropriate parts of the Inqua Trial.	Conservation Manager Kwendalo Institute	By end of 2026
			Implement trail follow up (feedback, call to action, newsletter, ambassador etc).	RCCPE NPO Committee (NvC, KH) Kwendalo Institute (support) Endeavour SA (support) AHA Project (support)	By end of 2026
			Conduct maintenance of existing trail infrastructure	Conservation Manager RCCPE NPO Committee	Ongoing
			Develop protocol / guidelines for new trail infrastructure	RCCPE NPO Committee	By end of 2025
			Provide further training and support of trail guides.	RCCPE NPO Committee Kwendalo Institute	By end of 2026
3.2. Conserve heritage features	To support the identification, study, and long-term conservation of archaeological, paleontological, and cultural heritage features within the RCCPE and to contribute to broader scientific and historical understanding.	The distribution and significance of heritage features on the RCCPE is better understood. The appropriate expertise is directed toward heritage features on the RCCPE and knowledge and insights are shared. The integrity of all archaeological and heritage features on the RCCPE is conserved.	Systematically map and document all archaeological, paleontological and cultural features.	RCCPE NPO Committee Conservation Manager	Draft map of sites by end 2026.
			Participatory mapping of the “living history” with neighbouring community	RCCPE NPO Committee Conservation Manager	One workshop by end 2026.
			Engage with institutions, such as SAHRA, universities, and museums, for expert input, research collaboration, and potential fieldwork.	RCCPE NPO Committee Conservation Manager	Ongoing.

		Multi-layered heritage protection, including applications for listing	Establish protocols for the reporting and protection of new discoveries by staff, partners, and visitors.	RCCPE NPO Committee Conservation Manager	Protocols developed by end 2026.

KPA 3: **Socio-economic and heritage**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**
		under Heritage Western Cape and SAHRA. Community engagement and stewardship, especially with stakeholders connected to indigenous and settler heritage. Spiritual site recognition and respectful access protocols, where appropriate. Educational integration of cultural and spiritual narratives into the trail experience, in partnership with knowledge holders.	Manage access to sensitive sites.	RCCPE NPO Committee Conservation Manager	No unauthorised access to sensitive sites.
			Obtain heritage site status in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) for amphitheatre.	RCCPE NPO Committee (KH, MP)	Submission to PHRA by end of 2026.
3.3. Manage visual impacts		The scenic beauty of the RCCPE is maintained as a conservation and tourism asset. Visual impacts of existing and new infrastructure are assessed and appropriately mitigated.	Develop and implement design guidelines for new infrastructure within the RCCPE.	RCCPE NPO Committee	By end 2026

KPA 3: **Socio-economic and heritage**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET / TIMEFRAMES**
	To protect and enhance the scenic quality of the RCCPE by minimising visual impacts from within and around the reserve, ensuring that landscape character and visual integrity are preserved.	Tourism infrastructure integrates with the natural landscape and complements the area's aesthetic character. The RCCPE NPO actively participates in external planning processes to safeguard important viewsheds.	Register as an Interested and Affected Party for external development applications that could impact the RCCPE's scenic value.	RCCPE NPO Committee	As required

KPA 4: **Management Authority effectiveness and sustainability**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET/ TIMEFRAMES**
4.1. Ensure compliance with legislation and good governance.	To ensure all protected area declaration documentation is in order and that all activities are compliant with relevant legislation and policies.	The RCCPE is fully compliant with the protected area legislation. The RCCPE NPO complies with its legal and reporting commitments, according to the NEM: PAA The RCCPE adheres to legislative requirements and permitting for all development, water management and biodiversity management	Develop APOs.	Conservation Manager, Landowners, Eden to Addo (support), CapeNature (support)	Each year
			Conduct annual audits of the AOP.	Conservation Manager, Landowners, Eden to Addo (support), CapeNature (support)	Each year

		activities.	Submit annual protected area management report to CapeNature	Conservation Manager, Eden to Addo (support), CapeNature (support)	Each year

KPA 4: **Management Authority effectiveness and sustainability**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET/ TIMEFRAMES**
			Verify authorisation and permitting requirements for all development and water management activities.	Conservation Manager, Eden to Addo (support), CapeNature (support)	Due diligence review conducted before any development.
4.2. Maintain and develop human capacity	To ensure that the RCCPE has sufficient human resources to achieve the management objectives.	The RCCPE has sufficient human resources to conduct essential management activities.	Make key appointments (administrator and interns)	RCCPE NPO Committee (NvC, MP, KH)	By end 2025
4.3. Maintain and develop infrastructure and equipment	To ensure that the RCCPE maintains the necessary infrastructure and equipment to enable the cost-effective achievement of the management objectives.	Personnel have the necessary equipment to carry out management activities. Infrastructure needed to support personnel in implementing the management plan is in place. Infrastructure is adequately maintained and equipment serviced and kept in safe working order.	Develop list of required equipment and procure new equipment.	Conservation Manager, RCCPE NPO Committee	By end of 2025
			Develop and implement an equipment and infrastructure maintenance schedule.	Conservation Manager, RCCPE NPO Committee	Ongoing.
4.4. Control access and ensure security	To implement signage, access control, and security measures that effectively mitigate threats to the RCCPE.	The perimeter boundary of the RCCPE is clearly marked with fencing and signage. Access onto the RCCPE in remote areas is restricted with locked gates	Maintain clearly demarcated protected area boundary	Conservation Manager, RCCPE NPO Committee	
			Install lockable gates at access points		
			Install appropriate signage along fence and at access points		
			Conduct boundary fence patrols		

KPA 4: **Management Authority effectiveness and sustainability**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET/ TIMEFRAMES**
		and controlled through a limited number of managed entry points. Security measures are put in place to address specific threats.	Maintain records of illegal trespassing and poaching incidents		
			Maintain membership of local security groups		
4.5. Develop and manage knowledge	To gather, document, and share knowledge on achieving management objectives in order to improve overall management effectiveness.	Knowledge gaps addressed through desktop reviews, targeted scientific research, and expert consultation. Research findings and enhanced understanding used to inform and refine management approaches.	Develop a list of research priorities for the RCCPE.	RCCPE NPO Committee, Eden to Addo (support), CapeNature (support)	By end 2027.
			Establish relationships with academic institutions to address knowledge gaps.	RCCPE NPO Committee	At least one research project initiated by end 2030.
			Ensure that research outcomes are translated into practical management guidelines.	RCCPE NPO Committee (MZ, KH)	On revision of PAMP.
			Maintain records of all research projects and outcomes.	Conservation Manager	Ongoing
4.6. Expand and consolidate the RCCPE	To secure and maintain an ecological corridor along the coast that connects Robberg Nature Reserve with the Garden Route National Park.	All pending protected area declaration processes are successfully completed. The RCCPE is expanded through the inclusion of additional properties with recognised biodiversity, heritage, and cultural value. New landowners expressing interest in biodiversity stewardship are identified and actively engaged.	Finalise declaration of Phase 2 properties.	CapeNature, Eden to Addo (support)	By end 2027
			Engage with new landowners interested in participating in the RCCPE.	Eden to Addo, RCCPE NPO Committee	Ongoing

KPA 4: **Management Authority effectiveness and sustainability**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET/ TIMEFRAMES**
4.7 Maintain effective stakeholder engagement	To ensure consistent and effective communication and engagement with stakeholders to foster collaboration and support management objectives.	Stakeholder feedback is routinely gathered, documented, and incorporated into management planning and implementation. Partnerships and collaborative initiatives are established and maintained with key stakeholders. Conflicts and concerns raised by stakeholders are addressed in a timely and transparent manner. Increased stakeholder awareness of and support for conservation and management objectives.	Design and facilitate participatory workshops with key stakeholders.	RCCPE NPO Committee Eden to Addo (support) Nature Valley Trust (support)	At least one workshop per year.
			Identify partner organisations and formalise relationships.	RCCPE NPO Committee Eden to Addo (support) Kwendalo Institute (support)	MoUs with partner organisations finalised by end 2026.
			Develop and support a 'Friends of the Corridor' group.	RCCPE NPO Committee	Initial meeting by end 2026.
			Produce a newsletter (including stories from the field, research insights, and philosophical aspects)	Conservation Manager Kwendalo Institute (support) Endeavour SA (support)	At least four newsletter articles per year.
			Establish a regular local NPO in-person gathering.	RCCPE NPO Committee (NvC) Eden to Addo (support) Plettenberg Bay Environmental Forum (support)	At least one NPO gathering per year.
			Refine and articulate the organisation's vision and mission, and develop a clear, compelling manifesto for inclusion on the new website.	RCCPE NPO Committee (NvC, KH) AHA Project (support)	By end 2025.

KPA 4: **Management Authority effectiveness and sustainability**					
OBJECTIVE	**OBJECTIVE STATEMENT**	**OUTCOMES**	**KEY ACTIVITIES**	**RESPONSIBILITY**	**TARGET/ TIMEFRAMES**
4.7. Raise funds for the management of the RCCPE	To develop and implement fundraising strategies that generate sustainable financial resources for the ongoing management of the RCCPE	Sustainable funding is secured for management expenses. Funding sources are diversified to reduce reliance on a single income stream.	Develop a targeted fundraising strategy outlining specific funding needs, clear funding requests, and proposed allocation of resources.	RCCPE NPO Committee (NvC) Bitou Community Foundation Trust (support) Endeavour SA (support)	By end 2025.
			Assign a responsible person to research and pursue alternative, out-of-the-box funding prospects to diversify income streams. Identify most effective fundraising events and instruments	RCCPE NPO Committee Eden to Addo (support) People of Love (support) Bitou Community Foundation Trust (support) AHA Project (support)	By end of 2025
			Develop and coordinate a detailed plan for the end-of-year festival.	RCCPE NPO Committee (MP, NvC) Endeavour SA (support)	By October 2025.

4.2 Management guidelines

5.1.1 Fire management

The following guidelines are provided regarding fire management.

- Fire management should be undertaken in such a way that it maintains spatial and temporal heterogeneity within the landscape. A patch mosaic of burned and unburned areas should be maintained. This follows the precautionary principle, which suggests that a variety of burn practices and veld ages is the best way to maintain species diversity. The burning of areas should be undertaken in such a way that promotes patchy burns (i.e., within the block being burned, some patches will remain unburned rather than aiming for a complete burn).
- Fires from natural ignition sources (e.g. lightning strikes) have limited opportunity to enter the RCCPE due to the fragmentation of the landscape by agricultural lands and urban development. Prescribed burning is widely recognised as an important fire management tool for creating a mosaic of vegetation ages and for distributing the management workload in fynbos ecosystems (van Wilgen et al. 1994). The implementation of any prescribed burning should be guided by a combination of ecological, practical, and financial considerations. When planning prescribed burns, properties containing Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) outside the RCCPE should also be considered.
- Prescribed burning should be integrated with broader fire risk management strategies. Infrastructure such as houses on RCCPE properties and neighbouring land will need to be protected. Firebreaks will need to be maintained to meet both ecological and risk reduction objectives.
- A minimum fire return interval of at least 9 years is recommended, particularly in moist, productive areas. This threshold is derived from Proteaceae juvenile periods (4–9 years) and post-fire recruitment success, and ensures that slow-maturing, obligate reseeding species have sufficient time to reach reproductive maturity before the next fire. Burning vegetation younger than 9 years risks reducing diversity by eliminating these key species.
- Management should prioritise preventing overly frequent fires over enforcing maximum intervals. Long fire return intervals are generally not a critical concern. Long intervals do not appear to compromise Proteaceae recruitment significantly (Kraaij et al. 2013), and old vegetation is naturally limited in extent, reducing the need for strict maximum fire return interval limits.
- Unlike western fynbos, where summer-autumn fires are ecologically optimal, eastern coastal fynbos shows no strong seasonal constraint on fire timing. Fires occur year-round due to aseasonal rainfall and fire weather, and Proteaceae recruitment is not markedly affected by season (Kraaij et al. 2013). This allows managers some flexibility to schedule burns based on operational feasibility and safety rather than adhering to a rigid seasonal prescription. To promote heterogeneity, there should however be some variation in seasonality. Prescribed burning in the summer months (Nov–Feb) is seldom advised due to the risk of runaway fires and burning is usually only feasible from March to April.

- When implementing prescribed burns, RCCPE management should aim to achieve fire intensities that balance ecological and safety considerations. The intensity of a fire is influenced by the fuel load, fuel moisture, relative humidity and wind speed. The intensity can be manipulated by either reducing the fuel load (i.e. burning more often) or by selecting the conditions that will lead to the desired type of fire. Most fynbos species require high intensity fires for survival; however, low intensity burns are often favoured for safety reasons.
- No fire should be permitted in fynbos until at least 50% of the population of the slowest-maturing species in an area have flowered for at least three successive seasons. Similarly, a fire is probably not necessary unless a third or more of the plants of these slow-maturing species are senescent (i.e. dying or no longer producing flowers and seeds).
- The ideal size for prescribed burns in a fynbos ecosystem is 300–500 ha (Vlok et. al. in prep.) which can normally be completed within a day. Taking into consideration that currently the extent of the RCCPE is 355 ha it is suggested that prescribed burns must exceed 50 ha for it to have any positive outcome for plant diversity. Burning a vegetation unit smaller than this would enable seed-eating rodents to cover most of the burnt area in search of nutritious seeds and in the process decimate seed reserves (Vlok et al. in prep.). As most fynbos species cannot survive without establishing within the first year after fire (Vlok et al. in prep.) it is essential to burn as large an area as possible to prevent mortality of seedlings due to grazing by large herbivores such as antelope and domestic stock.
- Firebreaks – firebreaks should be prepared and maintained annually in a manner that is least damaging to the environment and aesthetics of the property. To this end where possible current management roads and tracks should be utilised.

5.1.2 Invasive alien plant management

The following guidelines are provided regarding invasive alien plant management.

- Invasive alien plant control should be integrated with fire management. Areas identified for prescribed burns should be cleared of alien vegetation at least 18 months before the burns are conducted.
- The following should be prioritised:
    - Follow-up control should receive the highest priority and should be completed before new initial control is undertaken.
    - Areas that pose a high fire risk due to elevated fuel loads.
    - Areas where invasions threaten populations of plant species of special concern.
    - Upper catchment areas and watercourses above lower reaches, working systematically downstream.
    - Low-density infestations should be prioritised over denser infestations, as they are more cost-effective to control and result in a larger area being cleared per unit of effort.
    - Young plants over mature stands, as these are easier to control (e.g. by hand pulling) and should be removed before they mature and set seed.

- Herbicides should be applied directly to target species. Foliar spraying should only occur in dense, uniform infestations. Only registered herbicides should be used.
- Personnel applying herbicides should have the appropriate training and protective equipment.
- Where chemical control is the primary method used, herbicide should be applied during the growing season (spring to autumn) for optimal uptake.
- The RCCPE should seek to develop strategic partnerships (e.g., with job-creation programmes) to support invasive alien plant clearing efforts.
- Records of all invasive alien plant control efforts should be kept. These should include dates and methods used.

5.1.3 Rehabilitation and restoration

The following guidelines are provided regarding rehabilitation and restoration initiatives.

- Areas where alien control operations have been conducted or that are continuing to degrade should be prioritised over areas that are stable.
- To keep restoration costs down, the aim should be to first conserve what remains (i.e., to minimise the loss of indigenous seed banks and soil). Areas susceptible to soil erosion or showing early signs of soil erosion, such as loss of vegetation cover, should be prioritised.
- Thereafter, areas already substantially impacted by soil erosion should be stabilised and revegetated with indigenous plant species to prevent the spread of invasive plant species.
- Records should be kept of all sites being restored. These records should include dates, methods and restoration actions. The recovery of sites undergoing restoration should be monitored (e.g., through fixed-point photography).

5.1.4 Conservation of species of special concern

There are seven threatened plant species recorded within the RCCPE, including two Endangered (*Erica onusta* and *Muraltia knysnaensis*), five Vulnerable (*Erica glandulosa* subsp. *fourcadei*, *Psoralea vanberkelae*, *Acmadenia alternifolia*, *Selago burchellii* and *Selago villicaulis*) species.

- Population monitoring should be prioritised for the two Endangered species. Monitoring of the Vulnerable species should be undertaken where resources allow.
- The presence of each species should be confirmed by revisiting the locations of historic records. Suitable monitoring sites should be identified, preferably where larger numbers of individuals occur (at least 20 individuals where possible). However, it is recognised that some threatened plant species are only known from very small subpopulations. A baseline survey should then be conducted for each species.
- Monitoring plots should be demarcated using permanent markers, which should also be GPS-referenced.

- The total number of individuals within each monitoring site should be recorded, along with data on the following population attributes: age class (seedling, juvenile, adult), flowering and fruiting status, evidence of herbivory, disease, or other stress factors, and habitat conditions (including vegetation structure and presence of invasive species).
- Monitoring should be conducted at the same time each year, preferably when the plants are flowering (to improve detectability). There is no published information on the flowering period for *Erica onusta* and *Muraltia knysnaensis*, but from iNaturalist records suitable periods are likely to be July-September (*E. onusta*) and September-November (*M. knysnaensis*).
- In the absence of fire, follow-up monitoring should be undertaken at two-year intervals. During each repeat survey, the total number of individuals within the demarcated monitoring area should be recorded, as well as population structure, reproductive status, and any observable changes in habitat condition or threats.
- After a fire, monitoring should be conducted during the first spring after the fire, and then annually for the next three years.
- Data should be used to assess trends in population size, recruitment, and mortality rates over time.
- Where necessary, management interventions should be adapted in response to the outcomes of population monitoring, including adjustments to fire management practices, invasive species control, or habitat restoration measures.
- Collaboration with local botanists, citizen scientists, and CapeNature should be encouraged to support the sustainability and long-term continuity of population monitoring efforts.

Leopards have been recorded within the RCCPE every year for a number of years. The RCCPE can contribute valuable information to understanding how this species utilises the highly populated, transformed coastal areas.

- The RCCPE should continue to use camera traps to record the presence of leopard.
- Where possible, camera traps should be placed in pairs to photograph both the left and right sides of passing animals.
- Cameras should be set to record a burst of three images, with a 30-second delay between successive triggers.
- Paired cameras should be placed roughly facing each other, 5 to 10 m apart, to allow for capture of left and right profiles of individual animals. Where possible, cameras should be oriented slightly to the south to reduce glare from direct sunlight.
- Cameras should be mounted at knee height on angle-iron poles or trees, secured with cable ties.
- Cameras should be placed in areas likely to be used by leopard, including game paths, river courses, tracks, and roads. Where possible, cameras should be positioned perpendicular to the expected direction of animal movement.
- Grass and other vegetation in front of the camera sensors should be cleared to prevent false triggers caused by vegetation moving in the wind.

- The time and date of each camera's deployment should be recorded, along with a description of the
  habitat at the site.
- Individual leopards should be identified based on their unique spot patterns, and a database of individual profiles and sightings should be maintained.
- In order to contribute to broader efforts to understand the species, the data should be made available to relevant organisations, such as the Cape Leopard Trust.

5.1.5 Visual impacts

The RCCPE includes areas of exceptional scenic beauty, which are a part of the region's natural heritage. The visually striking landscape of the RCCPE contributes significantly to its recreational and tourism value. The area's visual integrity must be maintained by avoiding or minimising intrusive development. This is essential for current visitor experience and for preserving the aesthetic and natural value of the area for future generations.

The following guidelines are provided for reducing visual impacts:

- Structures should be designed with low height profiles to blend with the natural topography.
- Buildings should be positioned to utilise natural screening provided by existing vegetation, dunes, or topography. Placing structures on ridgelines or highly visible coastal promontories should be avoided.
- Sustainable, locally sourced materials (e.g., wood, stone) that blend with the coastal environment should be used. Reflective or glossy finishes that draw attention should be avoided.
- Colours that mimic the natural palette of the RCCPE, such as muted greens, browns, and greys, should be used to reduce contrast with the surrounding fynbos and coastal vegetation.
- Matte or textured finishes should be used to minimise light reflection and glare, which can contribute to visual pollution.
- Lighting should be downward-directed and low-intensity to reduce light spillage into the natural environment. Light fittings should be shielded, and warm-toned lights should be used. Security lighting should be motion-activated to limit unnecessary illumination.
- Where possible, utility lines (e.g., power, water) should be buried to avoid visual clutter from overhead cables or poles.

5.1.6 Signage, access control and security

The following guidelines are provided regarding signage, access control and security:

- The boundaries of the RCCPE should be clearly demarcated to ensure that they are easily identifiable and that people are aware of their location.
- Access to the protected environment should be controlled and conditions of entry for visitors should be clearly stipulated on signboards at access points.
- Law enforcement efforts should be coordinated with the relevant authorities including CapeNature and the South African Police Service. Law enforcement at the site should be undertaken through surveillance, monitoring and appropriate reaction in the event of an offence.

5 Monitoring and evaluation

Ecological monitoring will focus on developing baselines against which future monitoring can be measured. This will include further developing the biodiversity inventories for the RCCPE and conducting baseline monitoring of threatened plant species of special concern. It is envisaged that the RCCPE will seek partnerships with local interest groups, such as the Plettenberg Bay Bird Club, Botanical Society members, and Custodians of Rare and Endangered Wildflowers (CREW), to assist with ecological monitoring efforts.

In addition, monitoring will track fire occurrence and fire management actions, the occurrence and control of invasive alien plants, and the condition and rehabilitation of degraded areas. Law enforcement and security incidents will also be monitored, together with the condition and maintenance needs of the protected area's infrastructure

The monitoring plan for the RCCPE is presented in Table 8-1.

Management issue	Parameters to be monitored	Monitoring measures	Monitoring frequency	Responsibility	Reporting requirements
Baseline data	Biodiversity inventories	Formal surveys, ad hoc observations	Ongoing; target one survey completed for one taxonomic group by 2030.	Conservation Manager, Interest Groups	Report to be completed after each survey.
	Baseline survey of threatened plant species subpopulations. ● Total number of individuals ● Size / age class distribution. ● Phenological state (presence of flowers / fruit)	Formal survey	Target: baseline data collected for one threatened plant species subpopulation by 2027.	Conservation Manager / Partner organisations (e.g., CREW)	Report after survey.
	Plant community composition.	Stratified samples (transects, quadrats)	Initial study; target: one study on vegetation community composition conducted by 2030.	Research partner	Research report
	Vegetation condition	Fixed-Point Photography (FPP)	Baseline photos taken by end of 2025.	Conservation Manager	Photographic record
Fire management	Firebreaks – planned and implemented firebreaks	Written record/map/photographs	Annually	Conservation Manager	Annual report
	Prescribed burning – blocks burned		Annually		Annual report
	Unplanned wildfires	Written record/map/photographs	Per event		Record of event
	Post-fire vegetation monitoring	Photographs	First - late spring to early summer after fire, thereafter - annually for five years	Conservation Manager	Photographic record
Invasive plant control	Invasive plant control conducted	Maps, herbicide used, labour hours/days	Quarterly	Conservation Manager	Annual report

Management issue	Parameters to be monitored	Monitoring measures	Monitoring frequency	Responsibility	Reporting requirements
	Recovery of invasive plant control areas	Photographs/written record			
Soil erosion control	Erosion control conducted	Photographs/written record	Quarterly	Conservation Manager	Annual report
	Recovery of erosion control areas				Annual report
Wildlife and species of special concern	Follow up surveys of threatened plant species subpopulations ● Total number of individuals ● Size / age class distribution. ● Phenological state (presence of flowers / fruit)	Formal survey	Every two years	Conservation Manager	Report after each survey.
	Faunal diversity	Camera trapping	Ongoing	Conservation Manager	Annual report
Vegetation structure and condition	Qualitative assessment of vegetation structure and condition	Fixed-Point Photography (FPP)	Annual	Conservation Manager	Annual report
Law enforcement / security	Security incidents	Maps, photographs, written records	As required	Conservation Manager	Register of security incidents
Facilities and infrastructure	State of roads, paths, fences and dams	Photographs/written records	Quarterly	Conservation Manager	Annual report
	State of facilities and service infrastructure	Maintenance schedule/written records	Monthly	Conservation Manager	Annual report
	Pollution events	Photographs/written records	Per event		Record of event

5.1 Evaluation of management effectiveness

The assessment of management effectiveness will be based on the proportion of APO targets met. The RCCPE NPO may also consider implementing the Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool to assess management effectiveness.

5.2 Management plan review

The strategic components (Part A) of the management plan will be reviewed at least every five years, with provision for revision at any time if required. The objectives of the review will be to evaluate the effectiveness of the plan's implementation and to facilitate adaptive management by identifying necessary changes and adjusting interventions as needed.

6 Implementation of the Strategic Management Plan

6.1 Five-year Costing Plan

The indicative costs to implement each management objective over the five-year period of the Strategic Management Plan is provided in Table 9-1. The budgets developed for the successive Annual Plans of Operation will override this estimate.

Table 8-1: Indicative annual management costs.

Management objectives	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029
1.1. Maintain ecologically appropriate fire.	17961	18850	19800	20800	21830
1.2. Manage invasive alien plants.	179613	125000	115000	100000	80000
1.3. Implement rehabilitation and restoration.	35922	37720	39605	41590	43665
1.4. Conserve wildlife and species of special concern	28738	301745	31680	33270	34930
1.5. Ensure continued functioning of the ecological corridor.	96991	100000	95000	90000	80000
2.1. Allow controlled access to the coast for harvesting of marine resources	35992	37800	39700	41700	43750
3.1. Develop recreation and tourism opportunities	251458	264000	277200	291000	305650
3.2. Conserve heritage features	53884	56600	59450	62400	65500
3.3. Manage visual impacts	17961	18900	19900	20800	21900
4.1. Ensure compliance with legislation and good governance.	49000	51450	54020	56725	60000
4.2. Maintain and develop human capacity.	23950	25145	26400	27725	29110
4.3. Maintain and develop infrastructure and equipment.	57547	60350	63370	66540	69860

4.4. Control access and ensure security.	19158	20116	21122	22178	23287
Management objectives	**2025**	**2026**	**2027**	**2028**	**2029**
4.5. Develop and manage knowledge.	14369	15087	15841	16634	17465
4.6. Expand and consolidate the RCCPE	124532	130758	137296	50000	50000
4.8. Raise funds for the management of the RCCPE	191588	201167	211225	221787	232876

6.2 Annual Plan of Operation

The Annual Plan of Operation (APO) forms a Part B of the Protected Area Management Plan. The APO is developed from excel spreadsheet template (as shown in Annexure E) developed by CapeNature.

Either as part of the review process or directly after the review, the RCCPE management team will compile a list of management actions for the following year's APO.

The following should be considered:

- The achievement of management actions in the previous year, measured against the targets that were set. Challenges experienced during implementation should be identified, along with proposed measures to address them.
- Key Performance Indicator (KPI) targets, responsible persons, budgets, and deadlines should be reviewed and revised where necessary. If any KPI was found to be an ineffective measure of performance, a more appropriate indicator should be identified and specified.

6.3 Annual Audit

The annual audit will inform the review of the APO and should include recommendations for its revision, along with any broader considerations for the Strategic Management Plan.

7 References

Acocks, J.P.H. (1975) Veld Types of South Africa. Memoir of the Botanical Survey of South Africa No.40. Department of Agricultural Technical Services, Pretoria.

Carbutt, C. and Goodman, P.S. (2010) Assessing the Management Effectiveness of State-owned, Land-based Protected Areas in Western Cape. CapeNature unpublished report, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 1-67.

Camp, K.G.T. (1998) The bioresource units of Western Cape. Cedara report N/A95/32. KZN Department of Agriculture.

CapeNature. (2010) Protected Area Expansion Strategy and Action Plan (2009-2028). CapeNature unpublished report.

Cowan, G.I. (2006) Guidance for the development of management plans in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act 57 of 2003). Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (2008) The National Protected Area Expansion Strategy 2008-2012. Pretoria.

Esler, K.J., Pierce, S.M. & de Villiers, C. 2014. Fynbos: Ecology and Management.

Briza Publications, Pretoria. Goodman P.S. (2011) CapeNature Norms and Standards:

Surveillance and Monitoring Plans for Biodiversity.

CapeNature unpublished report, Pietermaritzburg.

Hardy, M.B., Barnes, D.L., Moore, A. and Kirkman, K.P. (1999) The management of different types of veld. In Tainton, N.M. (ed) Veld Management in South Africa. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.

Mbokodo, I., Bopape, M-J., Chikoore, H., Engelbrecht, F., Nethengwe, N. 2020. Heatwaves in the future warmer climate of South Africa. *Atmosphere*, 11: https://doi.org/10.3390/atmos11070712

Midgley, G. F., Chapman, R. A., Hewitson, B., Johnston, P., De Wit, M., Ziervogel, G., ... Forsyth, G. G. 2005. *A status quo, vulnerability and adaptation assessment of the physical and socio-economic effects of climate change in the Western Cape*. Report to the Western Cape Government, Cape Town, South Africa. CSIR Report No. ENV-S-C 2005-073, Stellenbosch.

Mucina, L. and Rutherford, M.C. (eds.) (2006). The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

O'Connor, T.G. and Bredenkamp, G.J. (1997) Grassland. In Cowling, R.M., Richardson, D.M. and Pierce, S.M.
(eds) Vegetation of Southern Africa. Cambridge University Press, United Kingdom.

O'Connor, T.G. (2005) Influence of land use on plant community composition and diversity in Highland
Sourveld grassland in the southern Drakensberg, South Africa. Journal of Applied Ecology, 42, 975-988.

Pool-Stanvliet, R., Duffell-Canham, A., Pence, G. & Smart, R. 2017. The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan Handbook. Stellenbosch: CapeNature.

Roffe, S.J., Fitchett, J. M., Curtis, C. J. 2021. Investigating changes in rainfall seasonality across South Africa: 1987–2016. *International Journal of Climatology*, 41, E2031-E2050.

South African National Biodiversity Institute and the Department of Environmental Affairs. 2010. National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy for South Africa; Priorities for expanding the protected area network for ecological sustainability and climate change adaptation. Published by the Government of South Africa, Pretoria, 2010. ISBN 978-1-919976-55-6

Scott-Shaw, C.R. (1999) Rare and threatened plants of Western Cape and neighbouring regions. Western Cape Nature Conservation Services, Pietermaritzburg.

Snyman, H.A. (2004) Short-term influence of fire on seedling establishment in a semi-arid grassland of South Africa. South African Journal of Botany, 70(2), 215-226.

Stolton, S., Hockings, M., Dudley, N., MacKinnon, K., Whitten, T. and Leverington, F. (2007) Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool: reporting progress at protected area sites (2nd edition). World Bank and WWF Forest Alliance.

Trollope, W.S.W. (1999) Veld Burning. In Tainton, N.M. (ed) Veld Management in South Africa. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.

Turner, A. A. (ed.) 2012. Western Cape Province State of Biodiversity 2013. CapeNature Scientific Services, Stellenbosch.

8 Appendices

8.1 Appendix A: List of relevant legislation

Biodiversity and Cultural Resource Management and Development:

- Animals Protection Act [No. 71 of 1962]
- Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act [No. 45 of 1965]
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act [No. 43 of 1983]
- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa [No. 108 of 1996]
- Criminal Procedures Act [1977]
- Environment Conservation Act [No. 73 of 1989]
- Forest Act [No. 122 of 1984]
- Hazardous Substances Act [No. 15 of 1973]
- Western Cape Heritage Management Act [No. 10 of 1997]
- Western Cape Nature Conservation Management Act [No. 9 of 1997]
- National Environmental Management Act [No. 107 of 1998]
- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act [No. 10 of 2004]
- National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act [No. 57 of 2003]
- National Forests Act [No. 84 of 1998]
- National Heritage Resources Act [No. 25 of 1999]
- National Water Act [No. 36 of 1998]
- National Water Amendment Act [No. 45 of 1999]
- National Veld and Forest Fire Act [No 101 of 1998]
- Nature Conservation Ordinance [No. 15 of 1974]

General Management:

- Companies Act [No.71 of 2008]
- Promotion of Access to Information Act [No. 2 of 2000]
- Occupational Health and Safety Act [No. 85 of 1993]
- Western Cape Planning and Development Act [No. 5 of 1998]
- Development Facilitation Act [No. 67 of 1995]
- Disaster Management Act [No. 57 of 2002]
- Fire Brigade Services Act [No. 99 of 1987]
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act [No. 32 of 2000]
- National Road Traffic Act [No. 93 of 1996]
- National Building Standards Act [No. 103 of 1977]
- Water Services Act [No. 108 of 1997]

Human Resource Management:

- Basic Conditions of Employment Act [No. 75 of 1997]
- Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act [No. 53 of 2003]
- Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act [No. 130 of 1993]
- Employment Equity Act [No. 55 of 1998]
- Labour Relations Act [No. 66 of 1995]
- Occupational Health and Safety Act [No. 85 of 1993]
- Pension Funds Act [No. 24 of 1956]
- Skills Development Act [No. 97 of 1998]
- Skills Development Levies Act [No. 9 of 1999]
- Unemployment Insurance Act [No. 63 of 2001]

8.2 Appendix B: RCCPE declaration notice

P.N. 305/2015 4 September 2015

WESTERN CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION BOARD

NOTICE

PROVINCE OF THE WESTERN CAPE

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: PROTECTED AREAS ACT, NO. 57 OF 2003: DECLARATION OF THE ROBBERG COASTAL CORRIDOR PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT

I, Anton Bredell, Provincial Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning in the Western Cape, under section 28(1) of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, No. 57 of 2003, declare a protected environment on:—

- Remainder of Portion 6 (a portion of Portion 2) of the Farm Jackalskraal No. 433, situated in the Bitou Municipality, Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province, measuring 21, 8284 (Twenty One comma Eight Two Eight Four) hectares in extent and held by Deed of Transfer No. T60256/2011.
- Remainder of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432, situated in the Bitou Municipality, Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province; measuring 694, 4242 (Six Hundred and Ninety Four comma Four Two Four Two) hectares in extent and held by Deed of Transfer No. T28939/1992.
- Portion 5 of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432, situated in the Bitou Municipality, Division Knysna, Western Cape Province, measuring 30,8818 (Thirty comma Eight Eight One Eight) hectares in extent and held by Deed of Transfer No. T13894/1999.
- Portion 45 (a portion of Portion 8) of the Farm Roodefontein No. 440, situated in the Bitou Municipality, Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province, measuring 75,6807 (Seventy Five comma Six Eight Zero Seven) hectares in extent and held by Deed of Transfer No. T20560/1953.
- Portion 35 of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432, situated in the Bitou Municipality, Division of Knysna, Western Cape Province measuring 117,2672 (One Hundred and Seventeen comma Two Six Seven Two) hectares in extent and held by Certificate of Consolidated Title No T3782/2012.

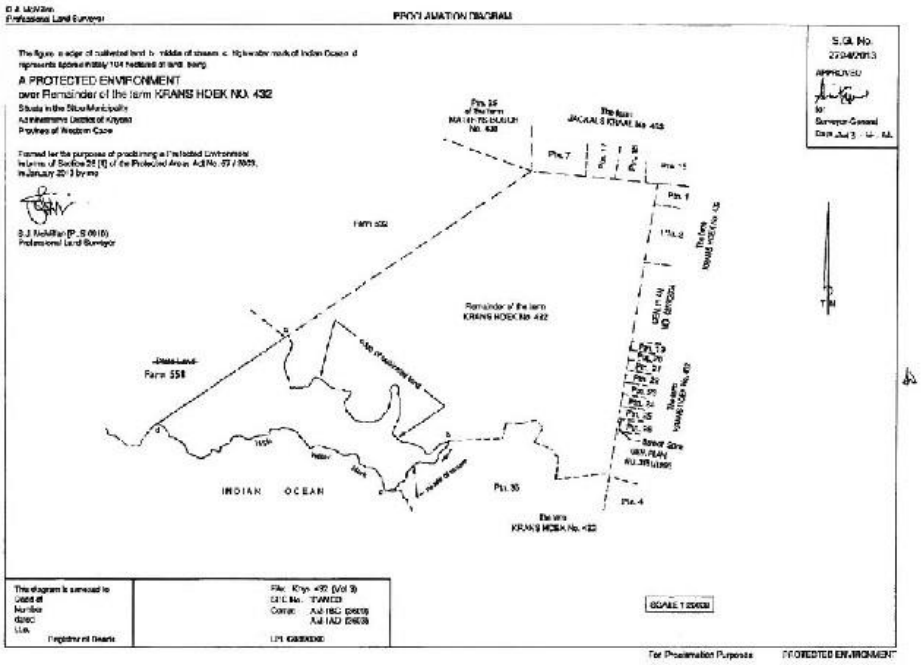
The boundary of the protected environment is reflected on Diagram Numbers 6820/1969, 2794/2013, 1319/2014, 3882/2011 and 5444/1952 as set out in the Schedule, and I assign the name "Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment" to it.

Signed at Cape Town this 19th day of August 2015.

A BREDELL, MINISTER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

SCHEDULE

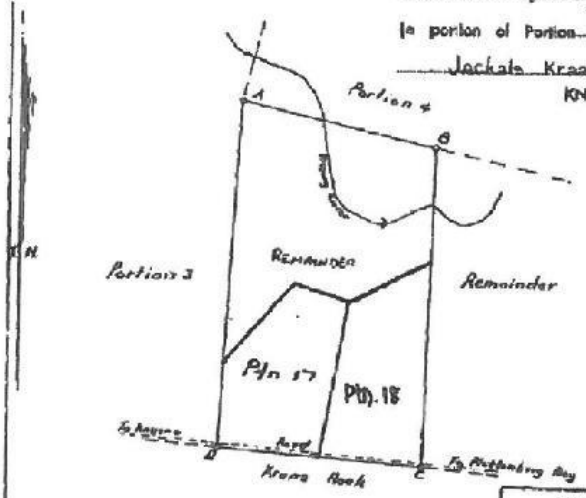
DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY



Description of Beacons

A..... Planted stone.
B.C..... ¾" iron peg in stone cairn.
D..... 6" x 6" concrete beacon proj. 9".

Portion 6 (.....)
(a portion of Portion 2 .....) of the farm
Jackals Kraal No 433
KNYSNA



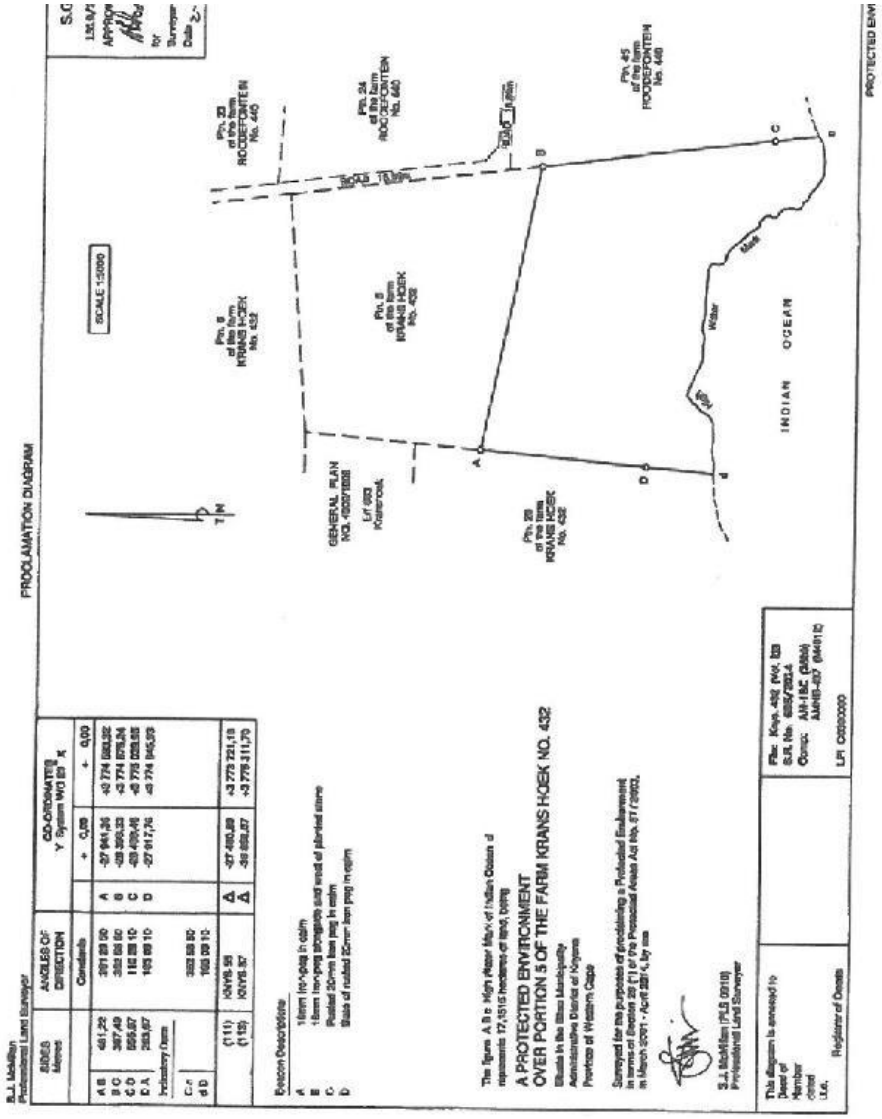
METRIC AREA
42,3530 . . . A B

Scale:1:12000

The figure A B C D
represents 49.4470 morgen of land, being
PORTION 6 (a portion of Portion 2) of the farm JACKALS KRAAL
situate in the Administrative District
of Knysna Province of Cape of Good Hope.
Surveyed in November 1955, August 1959
by us, R. L. Barry J. Rawson
Land Surveyors

This diagram is annexed to	The original diagram is	File No. S. 144/58
D/T No. 27017/71 dated	No. 3674/1956. annexed to	S.R. No. E. 1896/69
i.f.o.	Transfer/~~Grant~~ No. 1959.134.6664	Comp. AP-130.
Registrar of Deeds		

FOR ENDORSEMENTS SEE BACK OF DIAGRAM


PROCLAMATION DIAGRAM
SCALE 1:5000
INDIAN OCEAN
A PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT
OVER PORTION 5 OF THE FARM KRANS HOEK NO. 432

JMG

S.J.McMillan
Professional Land Surveyor

OFFICE COPY

Portion 35 of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432

situate in
Bitou Municipality
Administrative District of Knysna
Province of the Western Cape

S.G. No.
3882/2011
Approved
for Surveyor-General
08 DEC 2011

SHEET 1 OF 2 SHEETS

Servitude Notes:

1. The lines EF, FGH and HJ respectively represents the north-western, south-western and western boundary of a servitude road 8,0 metres wide over the Remainder of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432. Vide Diagram No. 8453/2007
2. The lines JK and KL represents the southern boundary of a servitude road 8,0 metres wide. Vide Diagram S.G. No. 6451/2007 D/T
3. The broken line xy represents the centre line of a servitude road 8,0 metres wide. Vide Diagram S.G. No. 6452/2007 D/T 34251/2008
4. The line Lb represents the western boundary of a servitude road 10,0 metres wide. Vide Diagram S.G. No. 6497/2004 D/T 38054/2005
5. The broken line uv represents the centre line of a servitude road 8,0 metres over the Remainder of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432. Vide Diagram No.3881/2011

COMPONENTS:

1. The figure ABCDEFGHJKLm high water mark of Indian Ocean g f e represents Portion 33 of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432. Vide Diagram S.G. No. 8453/2007 annexed to D/T 34252/2008
2. The figure Qefg high water mark of Indian Ocean n middle of stream N middle of stream p represents Portion 36 of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432. Vide Diagram S.G. No. 3881/2011 D/T 3781/2012

The figure A B C D E F G H J K L m high water mark of Indian Ocean n middle of stream N middle of stream p Q

represents 117,2672 hectares of land, being

Portion 35 of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432

and comprises 1 and 2 as quoted above

situate in
Bitou Municipality
Administrative District of KNYSNA
Province of the Western Cape
Compiled in October 2011
by me

S.J. McMillan 0910
Professional Land Surveyor

This diagram is annexed to	The original diagrams are as quoted above	File No. Knys.432 (V2)
No. T 3782/2012 dated i.f.o. Registrar of Deeds		S.R.No. Compiled Comp. AM-1BC (3609) LPI CO390000

Knysna Farm 432/35 S

S.J. McMillan
Professional Land Surveyor

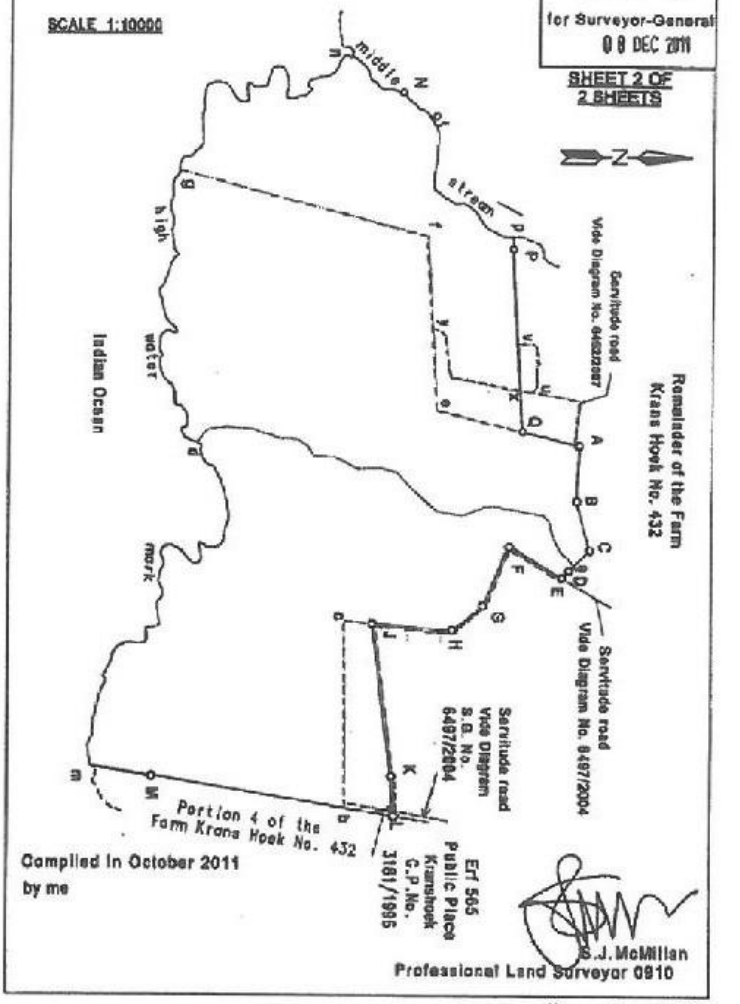
OFFICE COPY

Portion 36 of the Farm Krans Hoek No. 432
situate in
Bitou Municipality
Administrative District of Knysna
Province of the Western Cape

S.G. No.
3882/2011
Approved
for Surveyor-General
08 DEC 2011

SCALE 1:10000

SHEET 2 OF
2 SHEETS

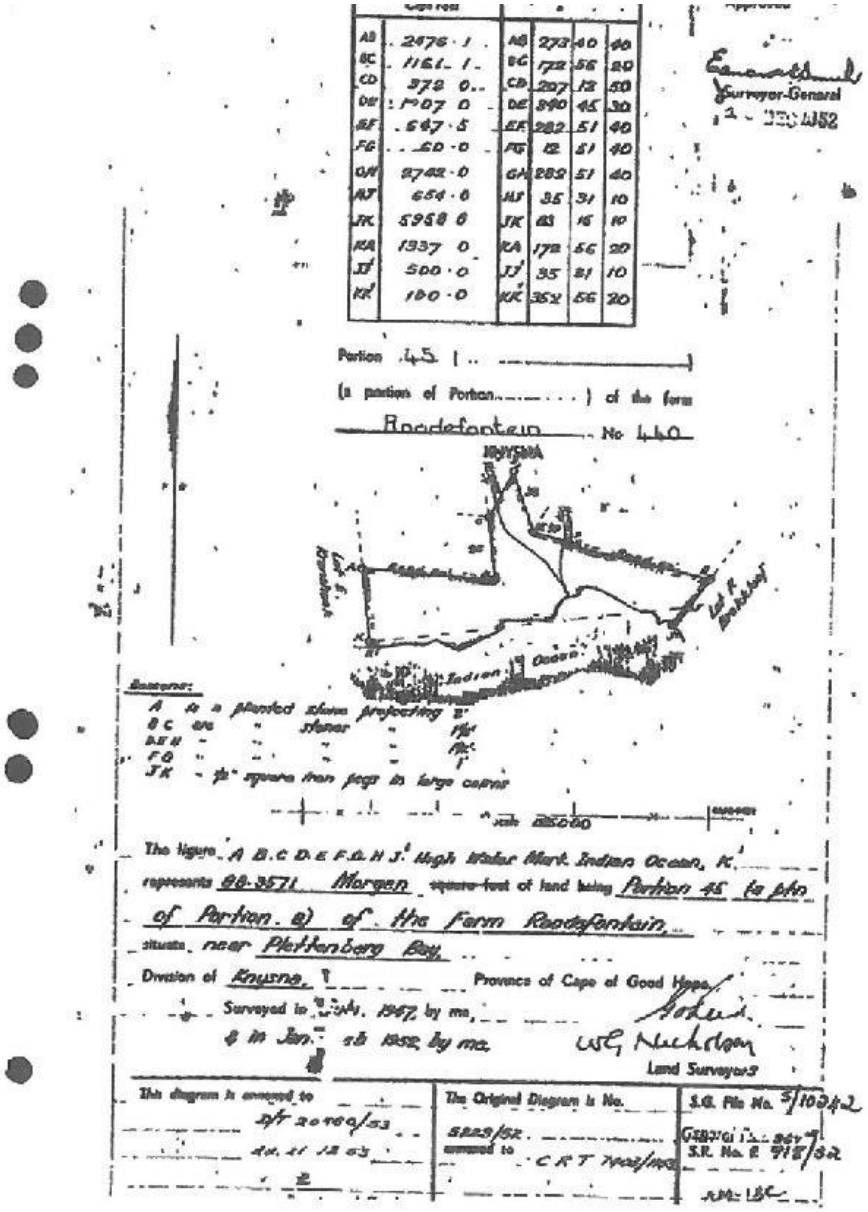


Compiled in October 2011
by me

S.J. McMillan
Professional Land Surveyor 0910

Knysna Farm 432/36

S



AB	2476·1	AB	273	40	40
BC	1161·1	BC	172	56	20
CD	372·0	CD	207	12	50
DE	1907·0	DE	340	45	30
EF	647·5	EF	282	51	40
FG	60·0	FG	12	51	40
GH	2742·0	GH	282	51	40
HJ	654·0	HJ	35	31	10
JK	5958·0	JK	83	16	10
KA	1337·0	KA	172	56	20
JJ'	500·0	JJ'	35	31	10
KK'	100·0	KK'	352	56	20

Surveyor-General

Portion 45

(a portion of Portion) of the farm

Roodefontein No 440

Indian Ocean

Beacons:

A is a planted stone projecting 2'

B C are " stones " 1½'

D E H " " " " 1½'

F G " " " " 1'

J K - ½" square iron pegs in large cairns

Scale 1:25000

The figure A B C D E F G H J' High Water Mark Indian Ocean, K'

represents 88-3571 Morgen square feet of land being Portion 45 (a ptn of Portion 2) of the Farm Roodefontein,

situate near Plettenberg Bay,

Division of Knysna, Province of Cape of Good Hope.

Surveyed in July 1947 by me,

& in Jan. 1952 by me.

Land Surveyors

This diagram is annexed to D/T 20460/53 24.11.12 53

The Original Diagram is No. 5223/52 annexed to C R T 7402/1953

S.G. File No. S/10242

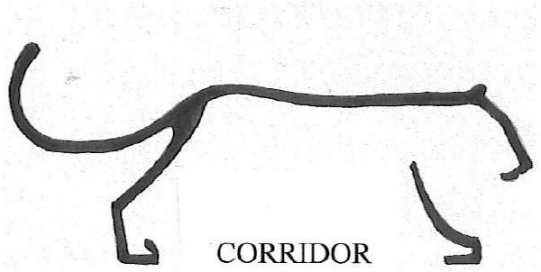
General Plan 367

S.R. No. E 918/52

8.3 Appendix C: Constitution

EDEN TO ADDO
CORRIDOR INITIATIVE

ROBBERG COASTAL



CONSTITUTION

---

1. PREAMBLE

The corridor between Robberg Nature Reserve and Harkerville State Forest in the Southern Cape has been identified as a Critical Biodiversity Area by the Garden Route Initiative. In recognition that National conservation targets cannot be met without bringing private land into the "conservation estate", key landowners within the corridor have agreed to form the ROBBERG COASTAL CORRIDOR PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT as a vehicle through which to drive the declaration of a Protected Environment and to achieve their conservation objectives. By participating in the Protected Environment, members are making a significant contribution to regional conservation targets, particularly with respect to lowland coastal fynbos, and at the same time supporting Provincial and local Spatial Development Frameworks.

Situated between a Provincial Nature Reserve and a National Park, the Robberg Coastal Corridor is critically important for the following reasons:

1.1 It is the most significant remaining ecological lifeline to Robberg Nature Reserve, the maintenance of which is essential for preserving biodiversity patterns and processes;
1.2 It has been identified as a priority area for conservation action and the establishment of a Protected Area;
1.3 It is an essential contribution towards meeting national biodiversity targets;
1.4 It establishes a critical ecological link between Robberg Nature Reserve (CapeNature) and Harkerville State Forest (SANParks);
1.5 It preserves the natural and scenic beauty of the coastline;
1.6 It preserves the archaeological significance of the area.

2. CREATION, NAME AND LEGAL STATUS

2.1 A Voluntary Association is hereby founded on the basis of mutual agreement between the Members thereof.

2.2 This Association shall be known as **THE ROBBERG COASTAL CORRIDOR PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT** (hereinafter the Association).

2.3 The Association shall be the Management Authority of the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment;

2.4 Members of the Association shall sign a declaration agreement with the Minister of the Executive Committee of the Western Cape Government, Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, in the form of a notarial agreement which will be registered against the title deeds of the individual properties for a period of between 30 years;

2.5 At the end of the 30 year period, members may cancel the notarial agreement by means of a written notice to the MEC's office at least 2 months prior to the lapsing of the agreement;

2.6 In the event the parties choose not to cancel this notarial agreement, the declaration of the Property as part of the Protected Environment shall continue in perpetuity on the terms and conditions as contained in the notarial agreement unless otherwise agreed to by the parties in writing;

2.7 The Association shall establish and maintain a committee for the Management of the Association;

2.8 The Committee shall consist of:

2.8.1 A representative of each of the landowners who have legal title to the properties that have been proclaimed as the Protected Environment and in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act 57 of 2003;

2.8.2 Persons who may be co-opted onto the Committee due to their expertise in environmental management, or for other relevant reasons.

2.9 Office bearers:

2.9.1 Chairperson

2.9.2 Vice Chairperson

2.9.3 Secretary

2.9.4 Treasurer

2.10 The Responsibilities of the Chairperson (or in his/her absence, the Vice Chairperson):

2.10.1 To chair all Committee meetings;

2.10.2 To ensure that the Protected Environment is managed by individual landowners in accordance with the Declaration Agreement, Management Plan and Zonation Plan, in respect of each property that has been proclaimed as a Protected Environment;

2.10.3 To carry out, with the assistance of Association members and experts, regular inspections and/or audits to ascertain the state of the biodiversity within the Protected Environment and surrounding areas;

2.10.4 To liaise with the officials of CapeNature regarding the annual audits of compliance;

2.10.5 To report to the Committee at agreed upon intervals, on the implementation of the Management Plan;

2.10.6 In the event that a Chairperson is co-opted he/she may not vote.

2.11 Responsibilities of the Secretary:

2.11.1 To distribute notices and agendas, and to record the proceedings of all Committee meetings;

2.11.2 To maintain an efficient filing system for the storing of all correspondence, documentation, records, minutes of meetings etc.

2.12 Responsibilities of the Treasurer:

2.12.1 To receive and protect all monies paid to the Committee;

2.12.2 To open and manage the Association's bank account as all financial transactions must be conducted by means of a banking account;

2.12.3 To ensure that all monies owed to or by the Committee are paid on time;

2.12.4 To ensure that accurate financial records are kept of all financial transactions;

2.12.5 To present an up-to-date financial report at all quarterly meetings of the Committee, and to provide annual financial statements in accordance with standard accounting principles

2.13 Election of Office Bearers:

2.13.1 Office bearers will be elected at the founding meeting by founding members;

2.13.2 Subsequent election or re-election of office bearers shall take place at regular meetings of the Committee that is held during the first quarter of each year or at such other time as decided upon by the Committee;

2.13.3 Should the need arise, two of the offices can be collapsed into one e.g. Treasurer and Secretary.

2.13.4 Office-bearers are not personally liable for any loss suffered by any person as a result of an act or omission which occurs in good faith while the office-bearer is performing functions for or on behalf of the Association.

2.14 Meetings:

2.14.1 A meeting of the Committee shall be held during each of the four quarters of each year. The quarters shall be defined as:

First quarter	1 January to 31 March
Second quarter	1 April to 30 June
Third quarter	1 July to 30 September
Fourth quarter	1 October to 31 December

2.14.2 Where matters are urgent, and cannot be dealt with by the Chairperson, a Special Meeting may be convened in addition to the regular quarterly meetings;

2.14.3 If a member of the Committee does not attend three committee meetings in a row, without having applied for and obtained leave of absence in advance from the Committee, he/she shall be replaced by the Committee;

2.14.4 The following rules should be adhered to regarding all meetings:

2.14.4.1 Notices convening regular quarterly meetings should be sent to all Committee members at least 10 days before the scheduled date of the meeting;

2.14.4.2 Notices convening a Special Meeting should be sent to all involved Committee members at least two days before such meeting;

2.14.4.3 Minutes of meetings should be sent to all Committee members within 10 days of a meeting being held;

2.14.4.4 The quorum for all meetings shall be 60% of Committee Members entitled to vote.;

2.14.4.5 All decisions taken at meetings, including changes to the Constitution, should be by consensus. Where consensus cannot be reached, decisions shall be taken by calling on all eligible Members of the Association to vote by electronic email or by signed proxy, within 7 days or any other reasonable period as determined by the Chairperson;

2.14.4.6 If the votes are equal on an issue, then the Chairperson shall have the deciding vote;

2.14.4.7 Only registered landowners will be entitled to vote. Where a property is owned by more than one title-holder, the vote of the majority of the title-holders shall constitute a single vote. . A property is defined as that property or group of portions of properties, that were declared as one property when the Protected Environment was first declared;

2.14.4.8 Should a vote be made by proxy, the member providing the proxy must notify the Chairperson 24 hours prior to the meeting, or at the discretion of the Chairperson, the details, in writing, regarding the proxy, which proxy must be signed by the member;

2.14.4.9 Attendance at a Committee meeting may take place via teleconference or other mode acceptable to the chairperson and committee.;

2.14.4.10 Representatives of local communities, conservancies and municipalities who wish to attend the Committee meetings as observers shall have no decision-making powers in Committee meetings.

2.15 This Association shall be an association:

2.15.1 With perpetual succession having an independent legal personality of its own, separate from that of its Members, and;

2.15.2 With legal personality, capable of suing and being sued in its own name, and;

2.15.3 None of whose Members in their personal capacities shall have any right, title or interest to or in the property, funds or assets of the Association, which shall vest in the Association and be controlled by the Committee in terms hereof;

2.15.4 Not for profit, but for the benefit of biodiversity and the Members, and;

2.15.5 With the right to acquire, hold, lease and alienate property, both movable and immovable.

3. VISION

The vision of the Association is:

To protect the biodiversity and beauty of the Robberg Coastal Corridor and to ensure the healthy functioning of its ecosystem, and by so doing secure the ecological future of the Robberg Nature Reserve.

4. THE ASSOCIATION AND ITS OBJECTIVES

4.1 All income and property of the Association whencesoever derived shall be applied solely towards the promotion of the objects and powers of the Association (as set forth in this Constitution), and no portion thereof shall be paid or transferred by way of dividend, bonus or otherwise howsoever by way of profit to the Members of the Association, provided that nothing herein contained shall prevent:

4.1.1 The payment in good faith of remuneration to any Member in return for any services actually rendered to the Association; and

4.1.2 The repayment to a Member of any monies (or a portion thereof) previously contributed by such Member, whether by way of entrance and/or joining fees, loan or otherwise, to the Association.

4.2 The objectives of the Association are to:

4.2.1 Honour the core directives of the Founding Members, namely:

4.2.1.1 That Members must be able to benefit from the enhancement of the Protected Environment as a result of the implementation of the objectives herein described, and;

4.2.1.2 The addition of value to the Protected Environment as a self sustaining system without diminution of value in the properties contributed by the Members.

4.2.2 Follow a membership policy:

4.2.2.1 Where members agree to manage their own resources according to the approved management plan and agree to the audits conducted by CapeNature and provided for within the management plan;

4.2.2.2 That encourages Members to participate in the shared responsibilities of managing and maintaining the Protected Environment;

4.2.2.3 That does not oppose the sustainable use of agricultural land and ecologically sustainable development;

4.2.3 As the Management Authority, establish and implement a Management Plan for the Protected Environment to;

4.2.3.1 Conserve and restore biodiversity in the Protected Environment;

4.2.3.2 Conduct integrated environmental management;

4.2.4 Pursue a public relations policy which includes:

4.2.4.1 The maintenance of good relations with neighbours of the Protected Environment;

4.2.4.2 Liaison with the Provincial, District and Local Authorities in order to keep these authorities fully informed of the matters which are relevant for the planning of the Protected Environment;

4.2.4.3 Liaison with Government agencies such as South African National Parks, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Department Of Agriculture, CapeNature, other wildlife and biodiversity management and non-5 government agencies (both domestic and international) such as funding bodies, conservation organizations and community development organizations.

5. PRINCIPLES OF THE ASSOCIATION

In order to effectively meet the objectives of the Association, the members commit to the following principles:

5.1 Collaborative management;

5.2 Consensus-based, consultative decision-making;

5.3 Cooperation with each other and with partnership organisations constituted to assist with the achievement of the strategic objectives;

5.4 Transparency with regard to all decisions that will have an impact on the Protected Environment;

5.5 Respect for other members and for the laws of the Republic of South Africa.

6. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES OF THE ASSOCIATION

To establish, maintain and sustain:

6.1 A corridor where alien vegetation is actively managed and controlled;

6.2 A corridor where healthy fynbos is managed through appropriate fire regimes;

6.3 A corridor where fire risk to private property is actively managed;

6.4 A corridor where the east-west movement of ecological patterns and processes is actively promoted;

6.5 A corridor where heritage sites are actively protected and conserved;

6.6 A corridor where indigenous fauna and flora are protected and illegal activities pertaining thereto actively discouraged;

6.7 A corridor where any land use change or development that is proposed respects the sensitivity of the area and secures the ecological integrity of the corridor;

6.8 A corridor that establishes a secure link between Robberg Nature Reserve and the Harkerville State Forest so that Robberg Nature Reserve does not become an island cut-off from critical ecological processes.

7. BENEFITS OF THE PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT

The Association will strive to achieve the following benefits:

7.1 Increased value of the land within the Protected Enviornment;
7.2 A beautiful and biodiverse environment to experience and enjoy ;
7.3 Improved ability to manage and counter the threats of alien invasive species and fire;
7.4 Improved ability to enhance the value of properties within the ethic of the Association;
7.5 Co-operative management of the corridor;
7.6 Co-operative responses to common threats;
7.7 Sharing of resources e.g. fire-fighting equipment;
7.8 Improved access to potential funding;
7.9 Collective voice and gravitas as an Association;
7.10 Improved security.

8. BOUNDARIES OF THE PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT

8.1 The Protected Environment and Corridor upon which the Association is constituted, is located between Robberg Nature Reserve and Robberg Road to the east, and Harkerville State Forest to the west, near the town of Plettenberg Bay in the Province of the Western Cape;
8.2 For the Association to remain constituted, a minimum of 3 property owners need to be members at any given time;
8.3 Founding Corridor Properties are as follows:

8.3.1	Farm 432	Hill	approx 129.4221 ha's
8.3.2	Portion 33/432	von Christierson	92.8451 ha's
8.3.3	Portion 5/432	Leggatt	30.8818 ha's
8.3.4	RE/433 p6	Robinson	25.3329 ha's
8.3.5	Portion 45/440	Eden District Municipality	75.6807 ha's

8.4 The total extent of the Founding Corridor Properties that constitute the initial Protected Environment, is 354.1626 hectares

9. POWERS

This Association shall have the powers to:

9.1 Admit or exclude any person or other entity from membership;
9.2 Make rules and regulations for the Association;
9.3 Acquire by purchase, exchange, lease, donation, or otherwise; own and improve; dispose of by sale, exchange, donation, or otherwise; lease mortgage, or otherwise encumber, moveable or immoveable property of whatsoever nature and description;
9.4 Raise, receive and apply for monies for the advancement of the objectives of the Association; contribute or subscribe to bodies with aims similar to those of the Association, and invest surplus monies upon such security and in such a manner as it may from time to time determine;
9.5 Borrow and guarantee or otherwise secure the repayment of money in such a manner and on such terms as its Members may think fit;
9.6 Open and operate a banking account;
9.7 Enter into any agreements as provided for in the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act 57 of 2003 as amended;
9.8 Comment and advise on appropriate land use planning relating to the status and zoning of the Protected Environment;
9.9 Employ, dismiss and remunerate employees, professional assistants, experts, research workers, consultants, advisors, agents and other persons;
9.10 Impose conditions relating to wildlife and resource utilization and infrastructure development in order to ensure the ecological sustainability and resilience of the Protected Environment by way of the agreed-upon Management Plan and approved Zonation map;

9.11 Invite the patronage of any person(s) to such honorary position(s) as the me9mbers of the Association consider advisable;
9.12 Increase or decrease the Protected Environment while remaining within the requirements of 8.2 above;
9.13 Sue and defend legal actions in the name of the Association and appoint legal representatives for this purpose;
9.14 Insure against losses, damages, risk and liability of all kinds;
9.15 Solicit and raise money in any way and from any source deemed appropriate by the Committee, and recover by legal process monies due by Members or former Members;
9.16 Collect and disseminate information about the protection and conservation of wildlife, flora and fauna and about policies, practices and laws related to the Protected Environment;
9.17 To do all things necessary for the advancement of the objectives and vision of the Protected Environment.

10. MEMBERSHIP

10.1 Membership of this Association shall be restricted to Persons or entities who own immovable property situated within the identified boundaries of the Association and who have formally, by signature, adopted the Constitution of the Association;
10.2 All new applicants shall provide the Committee with such information (including details of ownership, shareholders, members, beneficiaries, trustees) and documentation as the Committee may require;
10.3 In the case of a Member who is not a natural person it shall nominate a natural person to represent it and to vote on its behalf at all meetings of the Association;
10.4 Every Member shall register an address with the Association and all notices, minutes and other documents shall either be delivered to a Member personally, posted or emailed to them;
10.5 Any person not eligible for ordinary membership may, at an annual general meeting, be invited by the Association to honorary membership, as an individual or in a representative capacity, provided that honorary members shall not have any voting rights;
10.6 Membership of the Association shall not entitle the Members *per se* to derive an income from the Association;
10.7 Members or office-bearers are not liable for any of the obligations and liabilities of the organisation solely by virtue of their status as members or office-bearers of the organisation.

11. MEMBERS' OBLIGATIONS AND UNDERTAKINGS

Each Member of the Association agrees to manage his/her/its own property according to the approved Management Plan and agrees to the audit provisions provided for within the Management Plan.

11.1 Members are obliged to:
- 11.1.1 Implement the Management Plan which must be drafted within 12 months of declaration;
- 11.1.2 Assist CapeNature wherever possible with the auditing of the Management Plan as per the Memorandum of Understanding signed by the Eden to Addo Corridor Initiative and CapeNature;
- 11.1.3 Pay the Association membership fees;
- 11.1.4 Negotiate in good faith with the MEC's office, the relevant conservation authority and other members of the Association when concluding the Declaration Agreement in terms of this Constitution;

11.2 If a member fails to comply with the provision of 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 above, his membership may be cancelled at the discretion of the Committee;

11.3 Each member undertakes to:

11.3.1 With the assistance of the Association and CapeNature, compile a descriptive Zonation map for his/her property demarcating the different land use areas by means of GPS or GIS co-ordinates, the land use areas being:

- Core Conservation Area
- Ecological Support Area
- Transformed/Transition Area
- Intensive Agricultural Area
- Grazing Area

11.3.2 Advise the Association of any proposed land-use changes on the Property timeously to enable the Committee to determine whether any proposed development is in terms of the agreed principles of this Association and to resolve any dispute which may arise as a result thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution;

11.3.3 Grant free access to officers and employees of the Association, to enter the Member's Property for reasons associated with the protection and management of the Protected Environment, provided that, if so required by the property owner, prior notice of intent to enter the Property is given to the Member, if it is reasonably possible to do so;

11.3.4 Not permit vehicular or pedestrian traffic into or out of the Protected Environment except by public roads, registered servitudes ,existing rights of way or other routes as consented to by the Association;

11.3.5 Implement fencing arrangements according to the management plan.

12. MEMBERSHIP FEES

12.1 Membership fees, as determined by the Association, shall be paid by Founding Members and any subsequent member joining the Association;

12.2 All members shall pay such further fees and levies as the Association may determine from time to time.

13. SALE OR LEASING OF PROPERTY

13.1 The notarial declaration agreements lodged/registered against the title deeds of the Association landowners will be binding on successors-in-title;

13.2 In the event a property, or any portion thereof, within the Protected Environment is sold or let, the selling or letting landowner, as the case may be, undertakes to use best endeavours to ensure that the relevant purchaser or lessee becomes a member of the Association, is made aware of the conditions contained in the Constitution and the provisions of the Management Plan and undertakes to be bound by them;

13.3 Should a prospective buyer or lessee decide not to become a member of the Association, the selling or letting landowner must inform such prospective buyer or lessee of his/her/its obligation to apply for independent Management Authority status via CapeNature.

14. SUSPENSION OR EXPULSION

14.1 A member of the Association may be suspended or expelled from the Association by a resolution supported by two thirds of all the members of this Association entitled to vote at an annual or special general meeting, if the Member:

14.1.1 Within 6 months after receiving a written demand to pay membership fees or any other monies due to the Association, fails to pay any such monies owed or fails to otherwise make arrangements acceptable to the Committee;

14.1.2 Has contravened any of the provisions of this Constitution or any resolutions adopted by this Association;

14.1.3 Has acted or attempted to act in a manner that is quantifiably detrimental to the interests of the Association or any of its subordinate entities;

14.2 Should the Association wish to suspend or expel any member, such member shall be given at least 30 days notice in writing of the proposed resolution to suspend or expel him/her/it and shall be given a reasonable opportunity to make representations in his/her/its defence. Any such member may require that a special general meeting of the Association be convened and at such meeting bring under review his suspension or expulsion by the Association. During these proceedings such member will be entitled ton/a legal representation;

14.3 An expelled member will be liable to pay back to the Association all monies spent on his/her/its property by the Association;

14.4 Upon expulsion, the Association shall submit to the expelled member a breakdown of all monies spent on such member's property, and from the date of the submission of the breakdown/statement, the member will have a maximum of 6 months to refund the Association.

15. TERMINATION OF MEMBERSHIP

15.1 Membership of the Association shall terminate if:

15.1.1 A member ceases to own a property in the Protected Environment. The date of termination of membership shall be the date of registration of transfer of ownership of the Property concerned;

15.1.2 A member is expelled. The date of termination shall be the date of expiry of the time allowed for an appeal to a special general meeting of the Association or, if such appeal has been lodged, the date of a decision of the appeal by the special general meeting, as the case may be;

15.1.3 A member can terminate his/her/its membership in writing.

16. CONSEQUENCES OF TERMINATION

16.1 In the event that membership of the Association is terminated for any reason whatsoever, the following shall apply:

16.1.1 The terminating member shall inform CapeNature of termination of membership and either request both CapeNature and the Minister of the Executive Committee to cancel the declaration of his/her/its property as a Protected Environment, or request the MEC via CapeNature, to appoint him/her/it as an individual Management Authority;

16.1.2 A member shall not have any claim against the assets of the Association nor be entitled to a refund of any monies paid by him/her/it to the Association, and shall remain fully liable to the Association for all contributions levied or due prior to the date of termination of his/her/its membership;

16.1.3 A member shall lose all rights to participate in the decision-making and management processes afforded to him/her/it as a member of the Association;

16.1.4 All of the monies spent by the Association on the terminating landowners' property shall be returned to the Association;

16.1.5 The terminating member will be solely responsible for any tax rebates or incentives received that may have to be returned to any authority as a result of termination, and the Association is hereby indemnified from any such claims.

17. FINANCIAL YEAR END

The financial year end shall be

18. WINDING UP OR DISSOLUTION OF ASSOCIATION

18.1 The Association may close down by unanimous consensus of all members, eligible to vote at a meeting convened for the purpose of considering such matter.

18.2 When the Association closes down, it has to pay off all its debts. After doing this, if there is property or money left over, it should not be paid or given to any member or committee member of the Association. It shall be given to another non-profit organisation that has similar objectives. The members of the Association, by consensus at a special general meeting called for this purpose, can determine which organisation this should be.

This constitution was approved and accepted by office bearers of **THE ROBBERG COASTAL CORRIDOR PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT** at a special general meeting held at PLETTENBERG BAY, WESTERN CAPE on _____ 2018.

SIGNATURES OF FOUNDING BOARD MEMBERS

_____

_____

Appendix D: Species lists

Table 10-1: Amphibians recorded on the RCCPE.

Scientific name	English common name	Afrikaans common name	Conservation status (SA RDB)
Hyperolius marmoratus	Painted reed frog	Geskilderde rietpadda	LC
Strongylopus grayii	Clicking stream frog	Kliekpadda	LC

Table 10-2: Reptiles recorded on the RCCPE.

Scientific name	English common name	Afrikaans common name	Conservation status (SA RDB)
Afrogecko porphyreus	Marbled leaf-toed gecko	Marmer blaartoongeitjie	LC
Agama atra	Southern rock agama	Suidelike rotskoggelmander	LC
Bitis arietans	Puff adder	Pofadder	LC
Caretta caretta	Loggerhead turtle	Grootkopseeskilpad	VU
Chersina angulata	Angulate tortoise	Rooipensskilpad	LC
Dispholidus typus	Boomslang	Boomslang	LC
Duberria lutrix	Common slug eater	Gewone slakvreter	LC
Homoroselaps lacteus	Spotted harlequin snake	Gevlekte kousbandjie slang	LC
Lamprophis capensis	Brown House Snake	Bruin huisslang	LC
Lamprophis guttatus	Spotted house snake	Gevlekte huisslang	LC
Lamprophis inornatus	Olive house snake	Olyfkleurige huisslang	LC
Psammophis crucifer	Cross-marked grass snake	Kruismerkgrasslang	LC
Psammophylax rhombeatus	Spotted skaapsteker	Skaapsteker	LC
Rhinotyphlops lalandei	Delalande's Beaked Blind Snake	Delalande blinde slang	LC
Trachylepis homalocephala	Red-sided skink	Rooi-sy skink	LC

Table 10-3: Birds recorded on the RCCPE (SABAP2 3405_2315, 3405_2320)

Scientific name	English common name	Afrikaans common name	Conservation status (SA RDB 2025)
Alopochen aegyptiacus	Egyptian Goose	Kolgans	LC
Anas undulata	Yellow-billed Duck	Geelbekeend	LC
Anastomus lamelligerus	African Openbill	Oopbekooievaar	NA
Andropadus importunus	Sombre Greenbul	Gewone Willie	LC
Anthobaphes violacea	Orange-breasted Sunbird	Oranjeborssuikerbekkie	LC
Apalis thoracica	Bar-throated Apalis	Bandkeelkleinjantjie	LC
Apus affinis	Little Swift	Kleinwindswael	LC
Apus barbatus	African Black Swift	Swartwindswael	LC

Apus caffer	White-rumped Swift	Witkruiswindswael	LC
Aquila verreauxii	Verreaux's Eagle	Witkruisarend	VU
Ardea cinerea	Grey Heron	Bloureier	LC

Scientific name	English common name	Afrikaans common name	Conservation status (SA RDB 2025)
Batis capensis	Cape Batis	Kaapse Bosbontrokkie	LC
Bostrychia hagedash	Hadeda Ibis	Hadeda	LC
Bubulcus ibis	Cattle Egret	Veereier	LC
Burhinus capensis	Spotted Thick-knee	Gewone Dikkop	LC
Buteo rufofuscus	Jackal Buzzard	Rooiborsjakkalsvoel	LC
Buteo trizonatus	Forest Buzzard	Bosjakkalsvoel	LC
Campethera notata	Knysna Woodpecker	Knysnaspeg	LC
Caprimulgus pectoralis	Fiery-necked Nightjar	Afrikaanse Naguil	LC
Centropus burchellii	Burchell's Coucal	Gewone Vleiloerie	LC
Cercomela familiaris	Familiar Chat	Gewone Spekvreter	LC
Ceryle rudis	Pied Kingfisher	Bontvisvanger	LC
Chalcomitra amethystina	Amethyst Sunbird	Swartsuikerbekkie	LC
Chrysococcyx caprius	Diderick Cuckoo	Diederikkie	LC
Chrysococcyx cupreus	African Emerald Cuckoo	Mooimeisie	LC
Chrysococcyx klaas	Klaas's Cuckoo	Meitjie	LC
Cinnyris afer	Greater Double-collared Sunbird	Groot-rooibandsuikerbekkie	LC
Cinnyris chalybeus	Southern Double-collared Sunbird	Klein-rooibandsuikerbekkie	LC
Cisticola fulvicapilla	Neddicky Neddicky	Neddikkie	LC
Coccopygia melanotis	Swee Waxbill	Suidelike Swie	LC
Colius striatus	Speckled Mousebird	Gevlekte Muisvoel	LC
Columba guinea	Speckled Pigeon	Kransduif	LC
Corvus albicollis	White-necked Raven	Withalskraai	LC
Corvus albus	Pied Crow	Witborskraai	LC
Corvus capensis	Cape Crow	Swartkraai	LC
Cossypha caffra	Cape Robin-Chat	Gewone Janfrederik	LC
Crithagra gularis	Streaky-headed Seedeater	Streepkopkanarie	LC
Crithagra scotops	Forest Canary	Gestreepte Kanarie	LC
Crithagra sulphuratus	Brimstone Canary	Dikbekkanarie	LC
Crithagra totta	Cape Siskin	Kaapse Pietjiekanarie	LC
Cryptillas victorini	Victorin's Warbler	Rooiborsruigtesanger	LC
Cyanomitra veroxii	Grey Sunbird	Gryssuikerbekkie	LC
Dendrocygna viduata	White-faced Duck	Nonnetjie-eend	LC
Dendropicos griseocephalus	Olive Woodpecker	Gryskopspeg	LC
Dicrurus adsimilis	Fork-tailed Drongo	Mikstertbyvanger	LC
Dryoscopus cubla	Black-backed Puffback	Sneeubal	LC
Estrilda astrild	Common Waxbill	Rooibeksysie	LC
Euplectes capensis	Yellow Bishop	Kaapse Flap	LC
Euplectes orix	Southern Red Bishop	Rooivink	LC
Falco rupicolus	Rock Kestrel	Kransvalk	LC
Gallinula chloropus	Common Moorhen	Grootwaterhoender	LC

Haematopus moquini	African Black Oystercatcher	Swarttobie	LC

Scientific name	English common name	Afrikaans common name	Conservation status (SA RDB 2025)
Halcyon albiventris	Brown-hooded Kingfisher	Bruinkopvisvanger	LC
Haliaeetus vocifer	African Fish-Eagle	Visarend	LC
Hirundo cucullata	Greater Striped Swallow	Grootstreepswael	LC
Hirundo fuligula	Rock Martin	Kransswael	LC
Hirundo rustica	Barn Swallow	Europese Swael	LC
Indicator minor	Lesser Honeyguide	Kleinheuningwyser	LC
Laniarius ferrugineus	Southern Boubou	Suidelike Waterfiskaal	LC
Lanius collaris	Common Fiscal	Fiskaallaksman	LC
Larus dominicanus	Kelp Gull	Swartugmeeu	LC
Monticola rupestris	Cape Rock-Thrush	Kaapse Kliplyster	LC
Morus capensis	Cape Gannet	Witmalgas	VU
Motacilla capensis	Cape Wagtail	Gewone Kwikkie	LC
Muscicapa adusta	African Dusky Flycatcher	Donkervlieevanger	LC
Nectarinia famosa	Malachite Sunbird	Jangroentjie	LC
Numida meleagris	Helmeted Guineafowl	Gewone Tarentaal	LC
Oena capensis	Namaqua Dove	Namakwaduifie	LC
Onychognathus morio	Red-winged Starling	Rooivlerkspreeu	LC
Oriolus larvatus	Black-headed Oriole	Swartkopwielewaal	LC
Passer diffusus	Southern Grey-headed Sparrow	Gryskopmossie	LC
Passer domesticus	House Sparrow	Huismossie	LC
Phalacrocorax africanus	Reed Cormorant	Rietduiker	LC
Phalacrocorax capensis	Cape Cormorant	Trekduiker	EN
Phalacrocorax carbo	White-breasted Cormorant	Witborsduiker	LC
Phyllastrephus terrestris	Terrestrial Brownbul	Boskrapper	LC
Plectropterus gambensis	Spur-winged Goose	Wildemakou	LC
Ploceus capensis	Cape Weaver	Kaapse Wewer	LC
Prinia maculosa	Karoo Prinia	Karoolangstertjie	LC
Promerops cafer	Cape Sugarbird	Kaapse Suikervoiel	LC
Psalidoprocne holomelaena	Black Saw-wing	Swartsaagvlerkswael	LC
Pternistis afer	Red-necked Spurfowl	Rooikeelfisant	LC
Pycnonotus capensis	Cape Bulbul	Kaapse Tiptol	LC
Saxicola torquatus	African Stonechat	Gewone Bontrokkie	LC
Serinus canicollis	Cape Canary	Kaapse Kanarie	LC
Sigelus silens	Fiscal Flycatcher	Fiskaalvlieivanger	LC
Sphenoeacus afer	Cape Grassbird	Grasvoel	LC
Sterna bergii	Swift Tern	Geelbeksterretjie	LC
Sterna caspia	Caspian Tern	Reusesterretjie	VU
Sterna sandvicensis	Sandwich Tern	Grootsterretjie	LC
Streptopelia capicola	Cape Turtle-Dove	Gewone Tortelduif	LC
Streptopelia semitorquata	Red-eyed Dove	Grootringduif	LC
Sturnus vulgaris	Common Starling	Europese Spreeu	LC

Scientific name	English common name	Afrikaans common name	Conservation status (SA RDB 2025)
Tachymarptis melba	Alpine Swift	Witpenswindswael	LC
Tauraco corythaix	Knysna Turaco	Knysnaloerie	LC
Tchagra tchagra	Southern Tchagra	Grysborstjagra	LC
Telophorus olivaceus	Olive Bush-Shrike	Olyfboslaksman	LC
Telophorus zeylonus	Bokmakierie Bokmakierie	Bokmakierie	LC
Terpsiphone viridis	African Paradise-Flycatcher	Paradysvlieevanger	LC
Threskiornis aethiopicus	African Sacred Ibis	Skoorsteenveer	LC
Trochocercus cyanomelas	Blue-mantled Crested-Flycatcher	Bloukuifvlieevanger	LC
Turdus olivaceus	Olive Thrush	Olyflyster	LC
Turtur tympanistria	Tambourine Dove	Witborsduifie	LC
Vanellus armatus	Blacksmith Lapwing	Bontkiewiet	LC
Vanellus coronatus	Crowned Lapwing	Kroonkiewiet	LC
Vanellus melanopterus	Black-winged Lapwing	Grootswartvlerkkiewiet	LC
Vidua macroura	Pin-tailed Whydah	Koningrooibekkie	LC
Zosterops virens	Cape White-eye	Kaapse Glasogie	LC

Table 10-4: Mammals recorded on the RCCPE.

Scientific Name	English common name	Afrikaans common name	Conservation status (SA RDB 2016)
Acomys subspinosus	Cape spiny mouse	Kaapse stekelmuis	LC
Aonyx capensis	African clawless otter	Groototter	NT
Arctocephalus pusillus	Cape fur seal	Kaapse pelsrob	LC
Caracal caracal	Caracal	Rooikat	LC
Cercopithecus pygerythrus	Vervet monkey	Blouaap	LC
Delphinus delphis	Short-beaked common dolphin	Gewone dolfyn	EN (IUCN)
Epomophorus wahlbergi	Wahlberg's epauletted fruit bat	Wahlberg-witkolvrugtevlermuis	LC
Eubalaena australis	Southern right whale	Noordkapper walvis	LC (IUCN)
Galerella pulverulenta	Cape grey mongoose	Kleingrysmuishond	LC
Herpestes ichneumon	Large grey mongoose	Grootgrysmuishond	LC
Hystrix africaeaustralis	Porcupine	Ystervark	LC
Mastomys natalensis	Natal multimammate mouse	Natalse vaalveldmuis	LC
Megaptera novaeangliae	Humpback whale	Boggelrugwalvis	LC (IUCN)
Mus minutoides	Pygmy mouse	Dwergmuis	LC
Myomyscus verreauxi	Verreaux's mouse	Verreaux-muis	LC
Orycteropus afer	Aardvark	Aardvark	LC
Otomys irroratus	Vlei rat	Vleirot	LC
Panthera pardus	Leopard	Luiperd	VU
Papio cynocephalus ursinus	Chacma baboon	Kaapse bobbejaan	LC
Procavia capensis	Rock dassie	Klipdassie	LC

Raphicerus melanotis	Grysbok	Grysbok	LC
Rhabdomys pumilio	Striped mouse	Streepmuis	LC
Rousettus aegyptiacus	Egyptian fruit bat	Egiptiese vrugtevlermuis	LC
Sousa chinensis	Humpback dolphin	Boggelrug dolfyn	VU (IUCN)
Tragelaphus scriptus	Bushbuck	Bosbok	LC
Tursiops truncatus	Atlantic Ocean bottlenosed dolphin	Atlantiese Oseaan-stompneusdolfyn	LC (IUCN)

Table 10-5: Plant species recorded on the RCCPE.

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Acanthaceae	*Justicia leptantha*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Carpobrotus deliciosus*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Carpobrotus edulis*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Cleretum herrei*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Delosperma inconspicuum*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Delosperma litorale*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Delosperma patersoniae*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Drosanthemum candens*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Lampranthus spectabilis*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Ruschia cymbifolia*	LC		iNat
Aizoaceae	*Tetragonia fruticosa*	LC		iNat
Amaranthaceae	*Chenolea diffusa*	LC		iNat
Amaranthaceae	*Salicornia littorea*	NE		iNat
Amaryllidaceae	*Agapanthus praecox subsp. minimus*	LC		iNat
Amaryllidaceae	*Agapanthus praecox subsp. praecox*	LC		iNat
Amaryllidaceae	*Brunsvigia orientalis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Amaryllidaceae	*Haemanthus albiflos*	LC		iNat
Amaryllidaceae	*Haemanthus sanguineus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Amaryllidaceae	*Tulbaghia violacea*	LC		iNat
Anacardiaceae	*Searsia chirindensis*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Anacardiaceae	*Searsia crenata*	LC		iNat
Anacardiaceae	*Searsia glauca*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Anacardiaceae	*Searsia lucida*	NE		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Anacardiaceae	*Searsia lucida subsp. lucida*	NE		iNat
Apiaceae	*Alepidea capensis*	LC		iNat
Apiaceae	*Alepidea capensis var. capensis*	LC		iNat
Apiaceae	*Arctopus echinatus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Apiaceae	*Centella longifolia*	Rare		iNat
Apiaceae	*Centella virgata*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Apiaceae	*Lichtensteinia interrupta*	LC		iNat
Apiaceae	*Notobubon ferulaceum*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Apiaceae	*Notobubon laevigatum*	LC		iNat
Apiaceae	*Visnaga daucoides*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Apocynaceae	*Asclepias crispa*	LC		iNat
Apocynaceae	*Carissa bispinosa*	LC		iNat
Apocynaceae	*Cynanchum obtusifolium*	LC		iNat
Apocynaceae	*Vinca major*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Araceae	*Lemna minor*	LC		iNat
Araceae	*Zantedeschia aethiopica*	LC		iNat
Araliaceae	*Cussonia thyrsiflora*	LC		iNat
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus aethiopicus*	LC		iNat
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus asparagoides*	LC		iNat
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus densiflorus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus rubicundus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus suaveolens*	LC		iNat
Asparagaceae	*Chlorophytum comosum*	LC		iNat
Asparagaceae	*Drimia capensis*	LC		iNat
Asparagaceae	*Ornithogalum dubium*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe arborescens*	LC		iNat
Asphodelaceae	*Bulbine lagopus*	LC		iNat
Asphodelaceae	*Bulbine latifolia*	LC		iNat
Asphodelaceae	*Bulbine latifolia var. latifolia*	LC		iNat
Asphodelaceae	*Caesia contorta*	LC		iNat
Asphodelaceae	*Kniphofia uvaria*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Achyranthemum paniculatum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Arctotheca prostrata*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Athanasia dentata*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Berkheya carduoides*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Chrysanthemoides monilifera*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Conyza scabrida*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Corymbium africanum subsp. africanum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Corymbium africanum*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Corymbium glabrum*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Corymbium glabrum var. glabrum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Cotula discolor*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Curio crassulifolius*	DDT		iNat
Asteraceae	*Delairea odorata*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Dicerothamnus rhinocerotis*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Dimorphotheca fruticosa*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Erigeron sumatrensis*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Asteraceae	*Eriocephalus africanus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Euryops virgineus*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Asteraceae	*Felicia amoena subsp. latifolia*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Felicia echinata*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Gazania linearis*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Gazania rigens*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Gazania rigens var. uniflora*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Gerbera cordata*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Gerbera piloselloides*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Gerbera serrata*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum anomalum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum asperum var. comosum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum cymosum*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum cymosum subsp. cymosum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum felinum*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum foetidum*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum foetidum var. foetidum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum litorale*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum nudifolium var. nudifolium*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum odoratissimum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum odoratissimum subsp. odoratissimum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum petiolare*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Helichrysum teretifolium*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Hilliardiella capensis*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Hippia frutescens*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Hypochaeris radicata*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Asteraceae	*Itasina filifolia*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Metalasia erectifolia*	NT		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Metalasia muricata*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Metalasia pulcherrima*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Metalasia pungens*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Metalasia trivialis*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Nidorella ivifolia*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Oedera calycina*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Oedera calycina subsp. calycina*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Osteospermum imbricatum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Osteospermum junceum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Osteospermum moniliferum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Osteospermum moniliferum subsp. moniliferum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Osteospermum moniliferum subsp. rotundatum*	LC		iNat

Asteraceae	*Othonna parviflora*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Asteraceae	*Plecostachys polifolia*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Plecostachys serpyllifolia*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Relhania calycina*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Senecio angulatus*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Senecio burchellii*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Senecio chrysocoma*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Senecio crenatus*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Senecio deltoideus*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Senecio elegans*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Senecio erubescens*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Senecio glastifolius*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Senecio ilicifolius*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Senecio purpureus*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Senecio rigidus*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Seriphium plumosum*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Stoebe alopecuroides*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Syncarpha paniculata*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Tarchonanthus littoralis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Asteraceae	*Ursinia anethoides*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Ursinia chrysanthemoides*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Ursinia scariosa*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Ursinia scariosa subsp. scariosa*	LC		iNat
Asteraceae	*Ursinia trifida*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Blechnaceae	*Blechnum punctulatum*	LC		iNat
Boraginaceae	*Echium plantagineum*	NE		iNat
Boraginaceae	*Lithospermum papillosum*	LC		iNat
Brassicaceae	*Heliophila subulata*	LC		iNat
Brassicaceae	*Heliophila subulata subulata*	LC		iNat
Bruniaceae	*Berzelia intermedia*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Bryaceae	*Bryum argenteum*	NE		iNat
Campanulaceae	*Grammatotheca bergiana*	LC		iNat
Campanulaceae	*Lobelia anceps*	LC		iNat
Campanulaceae	*Lobelia neglecta*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Campanulaceae	*Lobelia tomentosa*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Campanulaceae	*Monopsis unidentata*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Campanulaceae	*Monopsis unidentata subsp. unidentata*	LC		iNat
Campanulaceae	*Wahlenbergia desmantha*	LC		iNat
Campanulaceae	*Wahlenbergia procumbens*	LC		iNat
Campanulaceae	*Wahlenbergia sp.nov*			RCCPE Spp List
Campanulaceae	*Wahlenbergia stellarioides*	LC		iNat

Campanulaceae	*Wahlenbergia thunbergii*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Campanulaceae	*Wimmerella arabidea*	LC		iNat
Caprifoliaceae	*Cephalaria humilis*	LC		iNat
Caprifoliaceae	*Lonicera japonica*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Caprifoliaceae	*Scabiosa columbaria*	LC		iNat
Caryophyllaceae	*Silene gallica*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Caryophyllaceae	*Silene undulata*	LC		iNat
Caryophyllaceae	*Silene undulata subsp. undulata*	LC		iNat
Caryophyllaceae	*Spergularia media*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Celastraceae	*Gymnosporia buxifolia*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Celastraceae	*Gymnosporia nemorosa*	LC		iNat
Celastraceae	*Lauridia tetragona*	LC		iNat
Celastraceae	*Maytenus acuminata*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Celastraceae	*Maytenus procumbens*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Celastraceae	*Mystroxylon aethiopicum*	LC		iNat
Celastraceae	*Pterocelastrus tricuspidatus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Celastraceae	*Putterlickia pyracantha*	LC		iNat
Colchicaceae	*Colchicum eucomoides*	LC		iNat
Commelinaceae	*Commelina africana*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Convolvulaceae	*Dichondra micrantha*	NE		iNat
Convolvulaceae	*Falkia repens*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea cairica*	LC		iNat
Cornaceae	*Curtisia dentata*	NT		RCCPE Spp List
Crassulaceae	*Crassula atropurpurea*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula atropurpurea var. atropurpurea*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula ericoides*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Crassulaceae	*Crassula ericoides subsp. ericoides*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula expansa*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula expansa subsp. filicaulis*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula nudicaialis*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula orbicularis*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula pellucida*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula pellucida subsp. marginalis*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula perforata*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula perforata subsp. kougaensis*	LC		iNat
Crassulaceae	*Crassula rubricaulis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Cucurbitaceae	*Kedrostis nana*	LC		iNat
Cucurbitaceae	*Kedrostis nana var. nana*	LC		iNat
Cucurbitaceae	*Zehneria scabra*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Carex capensis*	NE		iNat

Cyperaceae	*Cyperus congestus*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus laevigatus*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus polystachyos var. polystachyos*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus textilis*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Eleocharis limosa*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Ficinia albicans*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Ficinia gracilis*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Ficinia nigrescens*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Ficinia oligantha*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Cyperaceae	*Fuirena hirsuta*	LC		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Schoenoxiphium ecklonii*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Cyperaceae	*Schoenus graciliculmis*	NE		iNat
Cyperaceae	*Tetraria capillacea*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Cyperaceae	*Tetraria cuspidata*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Cyperaceae	*Tetraria involucrata*	LC		iNat
Dennstaedtiaceae	*Pteridium aquilinum*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Dennstaedtiaceae	*Pteridium aquilinum subsp. capense*	LC		iNat
Ditrichaceae	*Ceratodon purpureus*	NE		iNat
Droseraceae	*Drosera aliciae*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Droseraceae	*Drosera cistiflora*	LC		iNat
Ebenaceae	*Diospyros dichrophylla*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ebenaceae	*Diospyros whyteana*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Ebenaceae	*Euclea crispa*	LC		iNat
Ebenaceae	*Euclea polyandra*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ebenaceae	*Euclea racemosa*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ericaceae	*Erica canaliculata*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ericaceae	*Erica cerinthoides*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica cerinthoides var. cerinthoides*	NE		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica copiosa*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica deflexa*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica discolor*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ericaceae	*Erica discolor discolor*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica discolor hebecalyx*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica discolor speciosa*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica formosa*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ericaceae	*Erica glandulosa subsp. fourcadei*	VU		iNat; SANBI
Ericaceae	*Erica hispidula*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica imbricata*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Ericaceae	*Erica leucopelta*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica leucopelta var. leucopelta*	LC		iNat

Ericaceae	*Erica onusta*	EN		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica peltata*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Ericaceae	*Erica scabriuscula*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica seriphiifolia*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica sessiliflora*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ericaceae	*Erica sparsa*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ericaceae	*Erica sparsa var. sparsa*	LC		iNat
Ericaceae	*Erica versicolor*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Euphorbiaceae	*Acalypha capensis*	LC		iNat
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia silenifolia*	LC		iNat
Euphorbiaceae	*Lachnostylis hirta*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Acacia cyclops*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Fabaceae	*Acacia mearnsii*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Fabaceae	*Acacia melanoxylon*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Fabaceae	*Acacia podalyriifolia*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Fabaceae	*Acacia saligna*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Fabaceae	*Acacia stricta*	NE	Not native to South Africa	iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus alopecurus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus angustifolia*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus angustifolia subsp. angustifolia*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus asparagoides*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus asparagoides subsp. asparagoides*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus cerrhantha*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus ciliaris*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus florifera*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus hystrix*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus nigra*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus opaca subsp. rostriloba*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus setacea*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Aspalathus spinosa subsp. spinosa*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Crotalaria capensis*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Dipogon lignosus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Dolichos hastiformis*	NE		iNat
Fabaceae	*Indigofera erecta*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Indigofera flabellata*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Indigofera heterophylla*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Indigofera pappei*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Indigofera poliotes*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Indigofera porrecta*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Indigofera porrecta var. porrecta*	NE		iNat

Fabaceae	*Indigofera priorii*	NE		iNat
Fabaceae	*Indigofera stricta*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Fabaceae	*Indigofera verrucosa*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Liparia hirsuta*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Lotus hispidus*	NE		RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Lotus subbiflorus*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Fabaceae	*Medicago polymorpha*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Fabaceae	*Ornithopus sativus*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Fabaceae	*Otholobium spp.*			RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Paraserianthes lophantha*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Fabaceae	*Podalyria burchellii*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Podalyria myrtillifolia*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Psoralea acuminata*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Psoralea axillaris*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Psoralea decumbens*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Psoralea heterosepala*	Rare		iNat
Fabaceae	*Psoralea pinnata*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Psoralea plauta*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Psoralea sericea*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Psoralea speciosa*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Psoralea stachyera*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Psoralea vanberkelae*	VU		iNat; RCCPE Spp List; SANBI
Fabaceae	*Rhynchosia caribaea*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Tephrosia capensis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Fabaceae	*Tephrosia capensis var. capensis*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Tephrosia capensis var. hirsuta*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Vicia sativa*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Fabaceae	*Virgilia divaricata*	LC		iNat
Fabaceae	*Virgilia oroboides*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Gentianaceae	*Chironia baccifera*	LC		iNat
Gentianaceae	*Chironia tetragona*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Gentianaceae	*Sebaea aurea*	LC		iNat
Geraniaceae	*Geranium incanum var. incanum*	LC		iNat
Geraniaceae	*Monsonia emarginata*	LC		iNat
Geraniaceae	*Pelargonium afrum*	NE		iNat
Geraniaceae	*Pelargonium alchemilloides*	LC		iNat
Geraniaceae	*Pelargonium candicans*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Geraniaceae	*Pelargonium capitatum*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Geraniaceae	*Pelargonium grossularioides*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Geraniaceae	*Pelargonium pulverulentum*	LC		iNat
Geraniaceae	*Pelargonium radens*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List

Gleicheniaceae	*Gleichenia polypodioides*	LC		iNat
Haloragaceae	*Laurembergia repens*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Haloragaceae	*Laurembergia repens repens*	LC		iNat
Hamamelidaceae	*Trichocladus crinitus*	LC		iNat
Hyacinthaceae	*Ornithogalum spp.*			RCCPE Spp List
Hypoxidaceae	*Hypoxis angustifolia*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Hypoxidaceae	*Hypoxis sobolifera*	LC		iNat
Hypoxidaceae	*Hypoxis sobolifera var. sobolifera*	LC		iNat
Hypoxidaceae	*Hypoxis spp.*			RCCPE Spp List
Hypoxidaceae	*Hypoxis villosa*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Aristea ecklonii*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Aristea pusilla*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Iridaceae	*Babiana sambucina*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Babiana sambucina sambucina*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Bobartia aphylla*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Bobartia orientalis*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Iridaceae	*Bobartia spp.*			RCCPE Spp List
Iridaceae	*Chasmanthe aethiopica*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Crocosmia aurea*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Iridaceae	*Dietes grandiflora*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Dietes iridioides*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Freesia leichtlinii subsp. alba*	NT		iNat
Iridaceae	*Geissorhiza inconspicua*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus liliaceus*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Ixia orientalis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Iridaceae	*Moraea elliottii*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Iridaceae	*Moraea lewisiae*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Moraea ramosissima*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Romulea flava*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Romulea flava var. viridiflora*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Romulea rosea var. australis*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Sisyrinchium micranthum*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Iridaceae	*Tritoniopsis afra*	LC		iNat
Iridaceae	*Tritoniopsis caffra*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Iridaceae	*Watsonia fourcadei*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Juncaceae	*Juncus kraussii*	LC		iNat
Juncaceae	*Juncus oxycarpus*	LC		iNat
Juncaginaceae	*Triglochin striata*	LC		iNat
Lamiaceae	*Leonotis leonurus*	LC		iNat
Lamiaceae	*Stachys aethiopica*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Lauraceae	*Cassytha ciliolata*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List

Lentibulariaceae	*Utricularia bisquamata*	LC		iNat
Linaceae	*Linum aethiopicum*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Linaceae	*Linum africanum*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Lobeliaceae	*Cyphia digitata*	LC		iNat
Malvaceae	*Anisodontea scabrosa*	LC		iNat
Malvaceae	*Grewia occidentalis*	LC		iNat
Malvaceae	*Hermannia hyssopifolia*	LC		iNat
Malvaceae	*Hermannia salviifolia*	LC		iNat
Malvaceae	*Hermannia salviifolia var. salviifolia*	LC		iNat
Malvaceae	*Hibiscus aethiopicus*	LC		iNat
Malvaceae	*Hibiscus aethiopicus var. aethiopicus*	LC		iNat
Malvaceae	*Hibiscus trionum*	NE		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Meliaceae	*Ekebergia capensis*	LC		iNat
Menispermaceae	*Cissampelos capensis*	LC		iNat
Menyanthaceae	*Nymphoides thunbergiana*	LC		iNat
Montiniaceae	*Montinia caryophyllacea*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Moraceae	*Ficus burtt-davyi*	LC		iNat
Myricaceae	*Morella humilis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Myricaceae	*Morella serrata*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Myrtaceae	*Eucalyptus conferruminata*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Myrtaceae	*Gaudium laevigatum*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Myrtaceae	*Melaleuca pachyphylla*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium cordatum*	LC		iNat
Nymphaeaceae	*Nymphaea nouchali*	LC		iNat
Nymphaeaceae	*Nymphaea nouchali var. caerulea*	LC		iNat
Oleaceae	*Noronhia foveolata majo*	NE		iNat
Oleaceae	*Olea capensis*	LC		iNat
Oleaceae	*Olea capensis subsp. capensis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Oleaceae	*Olea capensis subsp. macrocarpa*	LC		iNat
Oleaceae	*Olea europaea subsp. africana*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Onagraceae	*Oenothera lindheimeri*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Orchidaceae	*Ceratandra grandiflora*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Ceratandra grandiflora*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Orchidaceae	*Cyrtorchis arcuata subsp. arcuata*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Disa bracteata*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Disperis capensis var. capensis*	NE		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia cochlearis*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Evotella carnosa*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Holothrix villosa*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Holothrix villosa var. villosa*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Mystacidium capense*	LC		iNat

Orchidaceae	*Satyrium acuminatum*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Satyrium coriifolium*	LC		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Orchidaceae	*Satyrium membranaceum*	LC		iNat
Orchidaceae	*Tridactyle bicaudata subsp. bicaudata*	LC		iNat
Orobanchaceae	*Harveya capensis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Orobanchaceae	*Harveya squamosa*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis caprina*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis ciliaris*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis ciliaris var. ciliaris*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis imbricata*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis imbricata var. violacea*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis incarnata*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis pendulifolia*	NT		iNat; SANBI
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis punctata*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis purpurea*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis smithiana*	LC		iNat
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis spp.*			RCCPE Spp List
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis stellata*	LC		iNat
Peraceae	*Clutia alaternoides*	LC		iNat
Peraceae	*Clutia laxa*	LC		iNat
Phytolaccaceae	*Phytolacca octandra*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Pinaceae	*Pinus halepensis*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Pinaceae	*Pinus pinaster*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Pinaceae	*Pinus radiata*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Pittosporaceae	*Pittosporum undulatum*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Pittosporaceae	*Pittosporum viridiflorum*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Plantaginaceae	*Plantago carnosa*	LC		iNat
Plumbaginaceae	*Limonium scabrum*	LC		iNat
Plumbaginaceae	*Limonium scabrum var. scabrum*	NE		iNat
Poaceae	*Anatherum eucomum*	NE		iNat
Poaceae	*Arundo donax*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Poaceae	*Avena fatua*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Poaceae	*Briza maxima*	NE	Exotic	iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Poaceae	*Briza minor*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Poaceae	*Cenchrus caudatus*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Poaceae	*Chloris gayana*	LC	Exotic	iNat
Poaceae	*Cortaderia selloana*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Poaceae	*Eragrostis capensis*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Poaceae	*Lolium multiflorum*	NE		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Poaceae	*Paspalum dilatatum*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Poaceae	*Phragmites australis*	LC		iNat

Poaceae	*Sporobolus virginicus*	LC		iNat
Poaceae	*Themeda triandra*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Poaceae	*Tribolium uniolae*	LC		iNat
Podocarpaceae	*Afrocarpus falcatus*	LC		iNat
Podocarpaceae	*Podocarpus falcatus*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Podocarpaceae	*Podocarpus latifolius*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Polygalaceae	*Muraltia ericaefolia*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Polygalaceae	*Muraltia ericifolia*	LC		iNat
Polygalaceae	*Muraltia knysnaensis*	EN		iNat; RCCPE Spp List; SANBI
Polygalaceae	*Polygala fruticosa*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Polygalaceae	*Polygala garcinii*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Polygalaceae	*Polygala myrtifolia*	LC		iNat
Polygalaceae	*Polygala myrtifolia myrtifolia*	LC		iNat
Polygalaceae	*Polygala virgata*	LC		iNat
Polygonaceae	*Rumex cordatus*	LC		iNat
Polygonaceae	*Rumex sagittatus*	LC		iNat
Polypodiaceae	*Polypodium ensiforme*	LC		iNat
Pottiaceae	*Pseudocrossidium crinitum*	NE		iNat
Primulaceae	*Lysimachia arvensis*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Primulaceae	*Lysimachia foemina*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Primulaceae	*Lysimachia loeflingii*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Primulaceae	*Rapanea melanophloeos*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Primulaceae	*Samolus porosus*	LC		iNat
Proteaceae	*Hakea salicifolia salicifolia*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Proteaceae	*Hakea sericea*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Proteaceae	*Leucadendron eucalyptifolium*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Proteaceae	*Leucadendron salignum*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Proteaceae	*Leucospermum cuneiforme*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Proteaceae	*Mimetes cucullatus*	LC		iNat
Proteaceae	*Protea coronata*	LC		iNat
Proteaceae	*Protea cynaroides*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Proteaceae	*Protea eximia*	LC		iNat
Proteaceae	*Protea neriifolia*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Pteridaceae	*Pteris dentata*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Ranunculaceae	*Knowltonia vesicatoria*	NE		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Ranunculaceae	*Knowltonia vesicatoria grossa*	NE		iNat
Ranunculaceae	*Ranunculus multifidus*	NE		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Restionaceae	*Elegia equisetacea*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Restionaceae	*Elegia fistulosa*	LC		iNat
Restionaceae	*Hypodiscus aristatus*	LC		iNat
Restionaceae	*Restio triticeus*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List

Rhamnaceae	*Phylica axillaris*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Rhamnaceae	*Phylica axillaris var. axillaris*	NE		iNat

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Rhamnaceae	*Phylica axillaris var. maritima*	NE		iNat
Rhamnaceae	*Phylica litoralis*	LC		iNat
Rhamnaceae	*Phylica pinea*	LC		iNat
Rhamnaceae	*Phylica purpurea*	LC		iNat
Rosaceae	*Cliffortia ferruginea*	LC		iNat
Rosaceae	*Cliffortia ilicifolia*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Rosaceae	*Cliffortia ilicifolia var. ilicifolia*	LC		iNat
Rosaceae	*Cliffortia linearifolia*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Rosaceae	*Cliffortia serpyllifolia*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Rosaceae	*Cliffortia stricta*	LC		iNat
Rosaceae	*Cliffortia strobilifera*	LC		iNat
Rosaceae	*Rubus rigidus*	LC		iNat
Rubiaceae	*Anthospermum aethiopicum*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Rubiaceae	*Galopina circaeoides*	LC		iNat
Rubiaceae	*Rothmannia capensis*	LC		iNat
Rubiaceae	*Rubia petiolaris*	LC		iNat
Ruscaceae	*Eriospermum brevipes*	LC		iNat
Ruscaceae	*Eriospermum capense*	LC		iNat
Ruscaceae	*Eriospermum dielsianum*	LC		iNat
Ruscaceae	*Eriospermum dielsianum subsp. molle*	LC		iNat
Rutaceae	*Acmadenia alternifolia*	VU		iNat; RCCPE Spp List; SANBI
Rutaceae	*Agathosma apiculata*	LC		iNat
Rutaceae	*Agathosma capensis*	LC		iNat
Rutaceae	*Agathosma ovata*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Salicaceae	*Trimeria grandifolia*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Santalaceae	*Colpoon compressum*	LC		iNat
Santalaceae	*Osyris compressa*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Santalaceae	*Thesium fimbriatum*	DD		RCCPE Spp List
Santalaceae	*Thesium foliosum*	LC		iNat
Santalaceae	*Thesium fragile*	DDT		iNat
Santalaceae	*Thesium spp.*			RCCPE Spp List
Sapindaceae	*Allophylus decipiens*	LC		iNat
Sapotaceae	*Sideroxylon inerme*	LC		iNat
Sapotaceae	*Sideroxylon inerme inerme*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Schizaeaceae	*Schizaea pectinata*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Scrophulariaceae	*Buddleja salviifolia*	LC		iNat
Scrophulariaceae	*Chaenostoma integrifolium*	LC		iNat
Scrophulariaceae	*Hebenstretia integrifolia*	LC		iNat

Scrophulariaceae	*Nemesia versicolor*	LC		iNat
Scrophulariaceae	*Selago burchellii*	VU		iNat; SANBI

Family	Scientific name	Conservation Status (SA RDB)	Notes	Source
Scrophulariaceae	*Selago canescens*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Scrophulariaceae	*Selago corymbosa*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Scrophulariaceae	*Selago glomerata*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Scrophulariaceae	*Selago villicaulis*	VU		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Scrophulariaceae	*Teedia lucida*	LC		iNat
Scrophulariaceae	*Zaluzianskya capensis*	LC		iNat
Sinopteridaceae	*Pellaea calomelanos*	LC		RCCPE Spp List
Solanaceae	*Lycium ferocissimum*	LC		iNat
Solanaceae	*Physalis peruviana*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Solanaceae	*Solanum africanum*	LC		iNat
Solanaceae	*Solanum linnaeanum*	LC		iNat
Solanaceae	*Solanum mauritianum*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Solanaceae	*Solanum nigrum*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Solanaceae	*Solanum rubetorum*	LC		iNat
Solanaceae	*Solanum spp.*			RCCPE Spp List
Solanaceae	*Withania somnifera*	LC		iNat
Sterculiaceae	*Hermannia flammea*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Stilbaceae	*Halleria lucida*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Tecophilaeaceae	*Cyanella lutea*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Tecophilaeaceae	*Cyanella lutea subsp. lutea*	LC		iNat
Thelypteridaceae	*Cyclosorus interruptus*	LC		iNat
Thymelaeaceae	*Gnidia chrysophylla*	NT		iNat
Thymelaeaceae	*Gnidia juniperifolia*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Thymelaeaceae	*Passerina corymbosa*	LC		iNat; RCCPE Spp List
Thymelaeaceae	*Passerina rigida*	LC		iNat
Thymelaeaceae	*Struthiola dodecandra*	LC		iNat
Thymelaeaceae	*Struthiola hirsuta*	LC		iNat
Thymelaeaceae	*Struthiola parviflora*	LC		iNat
Typhaceae	*Typha capensis*	LC		iNat
Ulvaceae	*Ulva lactuca*	NE		iNat
Verbenaceae	*Chascanum cernuum*	LC		iNat
Verbenaceae	*Lantana camara*	NE	Invasive	iNat
Verbenaceae	*Verbena bonariensis*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Verbenaceae	*Verbena rigida*	NE	Exotic	iNat
Violaceae	*Hybanthus capensis*	LC		iNat
Vitaceae	*Rhoicissus digitata*	LC		iNat

8.4 Appendix E: Zoning plan

Table 10-6: Description of zones within the Robberg Coastal Corridor Protected Environment.

Zone	Description	Management inputs	Permissible activities	Impermissible activities
Private Area - Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Jackalskraal 433 (2.72 ha) - Kranshoek 432/0 (480.53 ha) - Kranshoek 432/35 (Area: Refer to description) - Kranshoek 432/5 (12.36 ha) - Roodefontein 440/45 (0 ha)	- This area is utilised for residential, agricultural and business purposes and is excluded from the agreement. - No management actions are required except for limiting impacts on the Conservation Area. Notes: - Kranshoek 432/35: Environmental Authorisation has been obtained for constructing two dwellings: One with a disturbance footprint not exceeding 1,000 m2 near the western boundary and one of 2,000 m2 situated close to the northern boundary. - Kranshoek 432/5: This area is utilised for residential purposes and is excluded from the agreement as indicated by diagram A3588/1924. - Roodefontein 440/45: No Private Area exists on this property	- Limit impact or exclude domestic animals from the Conservation Area. - Interventions that will mitigate or eliminate adverse impact on the Conservation Area.	- Development and agriculture subject to approval by relevant legislation.	- Any activity that will have direct adverse effects on the Conservation Area.

Zone	Description	Management inputs	Permissible activities	Impermissible activities
Conservation Area - Remainder of Portion 6 of the Farm Jackalskraal 433 (19.12 ha) - Kranshoek 432/0 (129.42 ha) - Kranshoek 432/33 (117.61 ha) - Kranshoek 432/5 (21.52 ha) - Roodefontein 440/45 (75.68 ha)	- This is the remaining natural area that is still relatively unspoiled or with the potential to recover or rehabilitated. - Biodiversity conservation and ecosystem functioning are the primary objective. - Minimal or no development will take place other than maintaining the existing infrastructure for recreational activities. - Low impact recreational activities will take place at the discretion of the owner.	- Eradicate alien vegetation. - Remove alien fauna (if present). - Establish and maintain specified tourism infrastructure (i.e., circular hiking trail). - Maintain specified fire breaks (if applicable). - Conduct prescribed burning of specified natural veld.	- Low impact recreational activities: hiking and access for local interest groups (e.g., Botanical Society, Bird Club). - Beekeeping	- Transformation of natural vegetation. - Introduction of alien plant or animal species. - Mining - Dumping of waste outside of appropriately zoned areas. - Activities adversely affecting the natural state of water resources. - Agriculture (except beekeeping). - Hunting - Indiscriminate burning of natural veld. - Removal of archaeological artifacts. - Disturbance of archaeological and historical sites.

8.5 Appendix F: Annual Plan of Operation

Objective / Goal	Action / Activity	Responsible Party	Timeline	Indicator of Success	Resources Needed
Governance & Compliance	Confirm and annually update written agreements with all landowners.	RCCPE NPO; Each Landowner	Q1	Signed agreements in place; updated landowner register	Staff/committee time
	Submit annual report to CapeNature and maintain NEMPAA compliance.	RCCPE NPO	Q1	Acknowledged receipt from CapeNature; legal compliance	Administrator/legal support
	Hold annual general meeting (AGM).	RCCPE NPO	Q2	Meeting minutes; quorum met	Venue; notification system
Access Control & Safety	Maintain signage at designated access points.	Landowners with RCCPE guidance	Q2 & Q4	Installed signs compliant with RCCPE guidelines	Materials; contractor if needed
	Monitor informal access points and address unauthorised entry.	RCCPE & designated land stewards	Ongoing	Reduced incidents of trespassing	Volunteer time; monitoring system

Conservation Management	Support alien vegetation clearing efforts with EPWP and private contractors.	RCCPE NPO with landowners	Q2–Q3	Hectares cleared; funding accessed	Coordination; tools; labour
	Implement firebreak maintenance where required by law.	Each Landowner; RCCPE oversight	Q3	Cleared firebreaks per fire plan	Contractor or EPWP labour
	Protect and monitor known sensitive cave, heritage, and fossil sites.	RCCPE NPO; landowner consent	Ongoing	Access logs; minimal disturbance	Ranger/guided staff; signage
Trail & Tourism Initiatives	Maintain the Inqua Trail and guided route system.	RCCPE trail team	Ongoing	Trail is safe, usable, and compliant with permit conditions	Guides; tools; operational budget
	Expand community and youth access through pilot initiatives.	RCCPE NPO	Q4	Number of outreach walks completed	Shuttle support; guide fees
Monitoring & Reporting	Conduct annual biodiversity monitoring (flora & fauna).	External partners or appointed ecologist	Q3	Baseline & comparative species list	Field support; data systems
	Map and update land use and development changes in the corridor.	RCCPE NPO	Q2–Q4	Updated land use maps	GIS capacity

Communication & Stakeholder Engagement	Distribute one newsletter or update to landowners and stakeholders.	RCCPE NPO	Q2	Sent newsletter with open/read rate	Communication platform
	Engage with Garden Route District	RCCPE NPO	Q1–Q3	Agreed process for access via GRDM	Stakeholder meetings
	Municipality re: Portion 45 coordination.				

BACK TO AGENDA

1. CONTRACT C1273: TEMPORARY USAGE OF PORTIONS OF LAND FOR ROAD MAINTENANCE PURPOSES: ERF 975, DYSSELSDORP / *KONTRAK C1273: TYDELIKE GEBRUIK VAN GEDEELTES GROND VIR PAAIE ONDERHOUDSDOELEINDES: ERF 975, DYSSELSDORP* / ISIVUMELWANO C1273: UKUSETYENZISWA KWEXESHANA KWEENGXENYE ZOMHLABA NGENJONGO ZOKULUNGISWA KWEENDLELA: ERF 975, DYSSELSDORP

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (LUSANDA MENZE) / MANAGER: PROJECTS, PROPERTIES, FACILITIES AND RESORTS MANAGEMENT (DZIVHULUWANI MASHILA)

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this item is to obtain Council's approval for the usage of a portion of Erf 975, Dysselsdorp, for road maintenance purposes in terms of Contract C1273, subject to the payment of a rental fee to be determined after a market valuation has been conducted.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) is the registered owner of Erf 975 Dysselsdorp, George. The property extent is approximately 81 Hectares.

During the 2019/2020 property valuations conducted, the value of the property was R1 225 000.00.

There is also a residential area (Bloupunt) situated adjacent to the property.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

1) That Council takes note of the contents of the report.

2) That Council grants an 'in principle' approval to the Western Cape Department of Infrastructure (DOI) for the temporary 5-year borrow-pit use of a portion of Erf 975, Dysselsdorp.

3) That Council notes that DOI is in the process of valuating the property to determine a fair usage value.

4) That Council authorise Administration to negotiate and conclude an agreement with DOI regarding the envisaged use of the property.

AANBEVELINGS

1) Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag.

2) Dat die Raad 'n "in beginsel" goedkeuring aan die Wes-Kaapse Departement van Infrastruktuur (DVI) verleen vir die tydelike 5-jaar gruisgroefgebruik van 'n gedeelte van Erf 975, Dysselsdorp.

3) Dat die Raad kennis neem dat DVI besig is om die eiendom te waardeer om 'n billike gebruikswaarde te bepaal.

4) Dat die Raad Administrasie magtig verleen om met DOI te onderhandel en 'n ooreenkoms te sluit rakende die beoogde gebruik van die eiendom.

IZINDULULO

1) Sesokuba iBhunga liyayiqaphela imixholo yengxelo.

2) Sesokuba iBhunga linika imvume 'ngokusisiseko' kwiSebe leZiseko zoPhuhliso laseNtshona Koloni (DOI) yokusetyenziswa kwexeshana kweminyaka emi-5 kwenxalenye yeSiza 975, eDysselsdorp.

3) Sesokuba iBhunga liyaqaphela ukuba i-DOI ikwinkqubo yokuvavanya ixabiso lomhlaba ukuze kumiselwe ixabiso elifanelekileyo lokusetyenziswa kwawo.

4) Sesokuba iBhunga ligunyazisa uLawulo ukuba luxoxisane kwaye lugqibe isivumelwano ne-DOI malunga nokusetyenziswa komhlaba okucetywayo.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background & Discussion

The Department of Infrastructure (DOI) has informed the Municipality that an area measuring approximately ±4,4698ha (Sketch B101) and ±0,0500ha (Sketch C101) of Remainder Erf 975, Dysselsdorp, are required for the raising and removal of materials necessary for road maintenance activities in the area, as well as for the establishment of an access road.

The DOI has indicated that the required temporary usage of the subject portions of land will be for a period of five (5) years, with the intention to commence activities on the property with effect from 01 April 2026.

According to information obtained from the Cape Town Deeds Office, the property is registered in the name of the Regional Services Council – Klein Karoo (now Eden District Municipality) by virtue of Deed of Transfer No. T22671/1983.

In terms of Chapter 3 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, the matter must be considered and finalized in the spirit of co-operative governance between organs of state.

The DOI has further indicated that, should Council wish to claim compensation in respect of the temporary use of the subject portions of land, the Department is prepared to compensate Council based on the market value of the affected portions. The DOI has appointed independent valuers to undertake market-related valuations of the subject areas and to provide valuation reports. The administration has not received the valuation reports as yet.

It is proposed that Council grant permission for the temporary use of the land for a period of five (5) years, from 2026 until 2031 subject to the conclusion of a formal agreement and payment of a rental fee, which rental amount will be determined upon completion of the valuation process.

It should further be noted that during 2025, the department of infrastructure also approached the municipality to utilize a portion of the property for the purpose of a borrow-pit. This is a follow-up request.

6.3 Financial Implications

Rental may be charged after the valuation has been conducted, subject to negotiation between the parties.

6.4 Legal Implications

None

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

None

ANNEXURES
Annexure "A" letter received from the Department of Infrastructure

ANNEXURE A

Western Cape Government

Department of Infrastructure
Transport Infrastructure
Road Ownership & Expropriation
Michael Beukes
Michael.Beukes@Westerncape.gov.za | Tel: 021 483 2203

Ref: DOI 14/8/2/1-TR33-3/01

The Manager: Garden Route District Municipality
C/o Mr Dzivhuluwani Mashila
[Dzivhuluwani@grdm.gov.za]
54 York Street
George
6529

Dear Mr Dzivhuluwani

CONTRACT C1273: TEMPORARY USAGE OF PORTIONS OF LAND FOR ROAD MAINTENANCE PURPOSES: ERF 975, DYSSELSDORP

1. You are hereby informed that this Department now requires additional areas of ±4,4698ha (Sketch B101) & 0,0500ha (Sketch C101) of Remainder Erf 975, Dysselsdorp for the raising and removal of materials required for road maintenance in the area and for an access road. According to information obtained from the Cape Town Deeds Office, this property is registered in the name of Regional Services Council – Klein Karoo (Now – Eden District Municipality) by virtue of Deeds of Transfer No. T22671/1983. In terms of the provisions of Chapter 3 of the Constitution it is clear that the acquisition of the subject portions of land should be finalized in the spirit of co-operative governance.

2. Should your Council wish to claim any compensation in respect of the subject portions of land, this Department is prepared to compensate your Council according to the market value of the subject portions of land. Although I can (at this stage) not provide you with an indication of what the market value of the subject portions of land are, I can however mention that this Department is in the process of appointing independent valuers to undertake a thorough market research into the market value of properties in the area and to provide this Department with valuation reports in respect of the subject portions of land affected by the project. As soon as these valuation reports in respect of the subject portions of land have been received from the appointed valuer, your Council will be informed according to the findings contained there-in.

3. It would be appreciated if you could (as soon as possible) provide this Department with your indication as whether your Council (in principle) has any objection to the temporary acquisition of the subject portions of land. It is the intention to commerce with activities on this property with effect from 01 April 2026

4. Your Council's early response with regard to this Department request would be appreciated.

Thank you

Yours faithfully

for DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL: TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE
DATE: 2026/02/03

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION : WESTERN CAPE
DEPARTMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE
TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE
SKETCH PLAN

PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE : WES-KAAP
DEPARTEMENT VAN INFRASTRUKTUUR
VERVOERINFRASTRUKTUUR
SKETSPLAN

SKETS / SKETCH NO. B101
LEER / FILE NO. DOI 14/8/2/1-TR33-3/01
PAD / ROAD TRUNK
ROETE / ROUTE 3303/19.5/0.6R
SEKSIE / SECTION -
ADMINISTRATIEWE DISTRIK / ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OUDTSHOORN

Die skets stel voor / The sketch represents REMAINDER ERF NO. 975

Eiendom van / Owned by REGIONAL SERVICES COUNCIL- KLEIN KAROO (NOW - EDEN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY)

Die gedeelte rooi gekleur dui die benaderde ligging aan van ongeveer / The portion coloured red indicates the approximate location of approximately 4.4698Ha

waarvan materiaal verkry en verwyder sal word. / from which materials will be raised and removed.

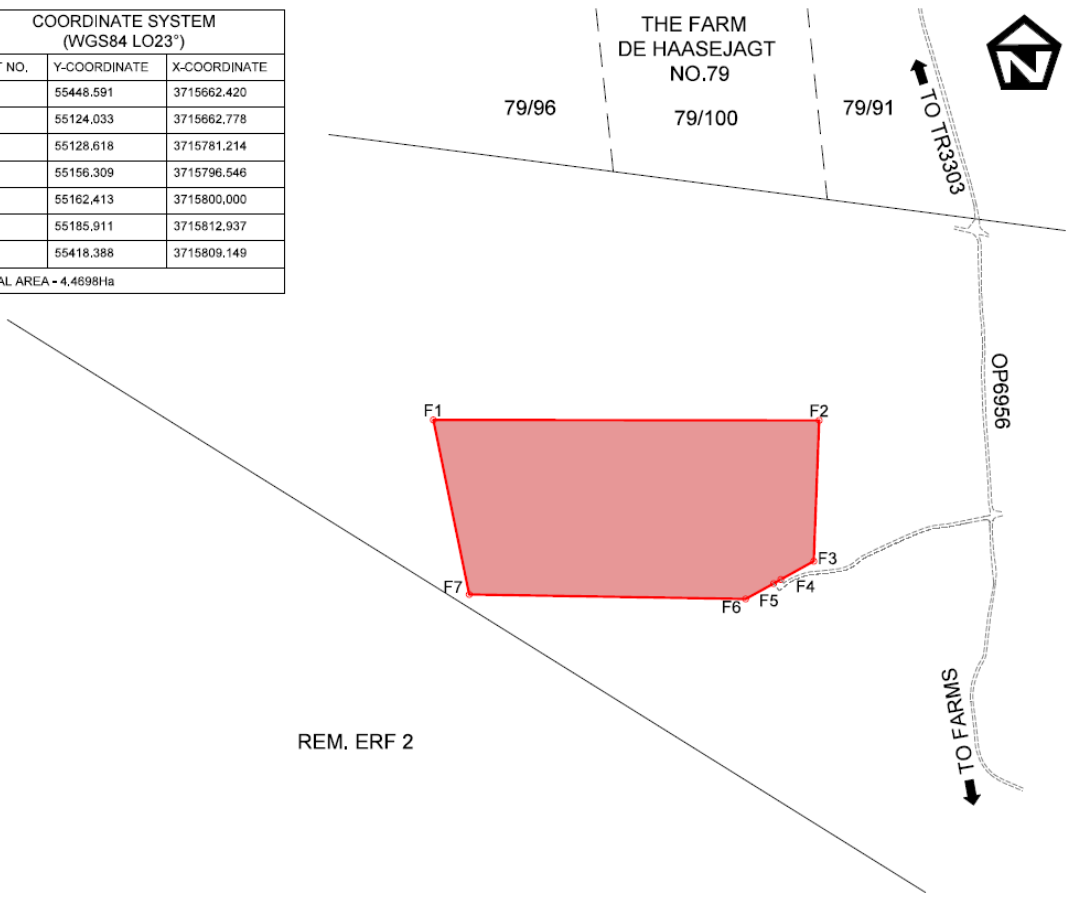
DESCRIPTION OF LAND / BESKRYWING VAN GROND : AREA

ONVERBETERDE UNIMPROVED	4.4698Ha	BOORD ORCHARD	
BEWERKTE CULTIVATED		WINGERD VINEYARD	
BESPROEIDE IRRIGATED		PLANTASIE PLANTATION	

IMPROVEMENTS / VERBETERINGE

1 MATERIAL - GRAVEL
2 QUANTITY - 48 400 m³
3

COORDINATE SYSTEM (WGS84 LO23°)		
POINT NO.	Y-COORDINATE	X-COORDINATE
F1	55448.591	3715662.420
F2	55124.033	3715662.778
F3	55128.618	3715781.214
F4	55156.309	3715796.546
F5	55162.413	3715800.000
F6	55185.911	3715812.937
F7	55418.388	3715809.149
TOTAL AREA - 4.4698Ha		



NOTE: ONLY A SECTION OF REM. ERF 975 IS SHOWN

SCALE / SKAAL 1:5000
COMPILATION BY / SAMESTELLING DEUR EFG ENGINEERS
DATE / DATUM SEPTEMBER 2025
BB

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION : WESTERN CAPE
DEPARTMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE
TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE : WES-KAAP
DEPARTEMENT VAN INFRASTRUKTUUR
VERVOERINFRASTRUKTUUR

SKETCH PLAN / SKETSPLAN

SKETS / SKETCH NO. C101

LEER / FILE NO. DOI 14/8/2/1-TR33-3/01

PAD / ROAD: TRUNK

ROETE / ROUTE 3303/19.5/0.6R

SEKSIE / SECTION

ADMINISTRATIEWE DISTRIK / ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT: OUDTSHOORN

Die skets stel voor / The sketch represents: REMAINDER ERF NO.975

Eiendom van / Owned by: REGIONAL SERVICES COUNCIL - KLEIN KAROO (NOW - EDEN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY)

Die gedeelte rooi gekleur dui die benaderde ligging aan van ongeveer / The portion coloured red indicates the approximate location of approximately: 0.0500Ha

wat tydelik gebruik sal word vir / which will be temporarily used for: AN ACCESS ROAD

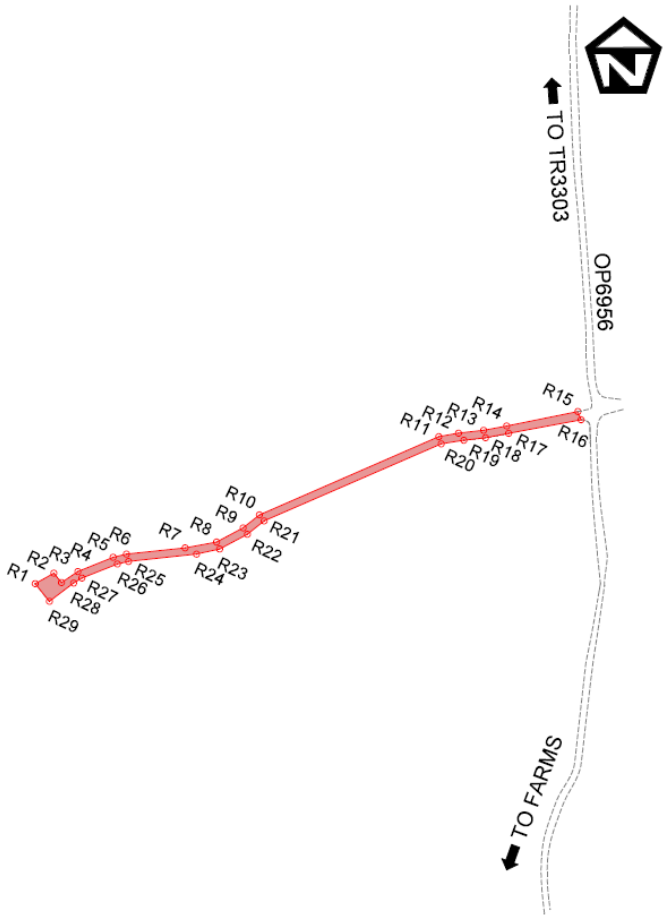
DESCRIPTION OF LAND / BESKRYWING VAN GROND : AREA

ONVERBETERDE / UNIMPROVED	0.0500Ha	BOORD / ORCHARD	
BEWERKTE / CULTIVATED		WINGERD / VINEYARD	
BESPROEIDE / IRRIGATED		PLANTASIE / PLANTATION	

IMPROVEMENTS / VERBETERINGE

1
2
3

COORDINATE SYSTEM (WGS84 LO23°)		
POINT NO.	Y-COORDINATE	X-COORDINATE
R1	55162.413	3715800
R2	55156.309	3715796.546
R3	55153.811	3715799.632
R4	55148.433	3715796.012
R5	55136.869	3715791.344
R6	55132.524	3715790.284
R7	55113.297	3715788.265
R8	55103.002	3715786.344
R9	55094.284	3715781.712
R10	55088.957	3715777.439
R11	55030.179	3715751.809
R12	55023.686	3715750.668
R13	55015.477	3715749.728
R14	55007.926	3715748.305
R15	54984.578	3715743.581
R16	54983.54	3715746.276
R17	55007.278	3715750.724
R18	55014.839	3715752.163
R19	55021.947	3715752.982
R20	55029.364	3715754.184
R21	55087.398	3715779.417
R22	55092.889	3715783.804
R23	55101.974	3715788.636
R24	55109.553	3715790.311
R25	55131.843	3715792.708
R26	55135.491	3715793.538
R27	55147.127	3715798.149
R28	55149.843	3715799.797
R29	55157.764	3715805.771
TOTAL AREA - 0.0500Ha		



NOTE: ONLY A SECTION OF REM. ERF 975 IS SHOWN

SCALE / SKAAL 1:2000

COMPILATION BY / SAMESTELLING DEUR EFG ENGINEERS

DATE / DATUM SEPTEMBER 2025

CC

Endorsements:

1. The District Roads Engineer
   Oudtshoorn
   Mr Xander Smuts [Xander.Smuts@westerncape.gov.za]

2. The Acting Chief Director: Road Design
   Mr Mughtar Petersen [Mughtar.Petersen@westerncape.gov.za]

3. The Acting Deputy Director: Roads Ownership & Expropriation
   Mr PJ Pienaar [Pieter.Pienaar@westerncape.gov.za]

4. **Mr JJ Rossouw** [Johan.Rossouw@westerncape.gov.za]

5. The Specialist Engineer
   Dr Herman Wolff [Herman.Wolff@westerncape.gov.za]

6. EFG Consulting Engineers
   Ms Yvette Delaney [Yvette@efgeng.co.za]

7. The Municipal Manager
   Garden Route District Municipality
   Mr John G Daniels [Johnd@gardenroute.gov.za]

8. File: DOI 14/8/2/1-TR33-3/R

BACK TO AGENDA

1. REPORT ON THE FLOOD DAMAGE AT CALITZDORP HOT SPRINGS DURING MAY 2026 / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE VLOED SKADE BY CALITZDORP "HOT SPRINGS" GEDURENDE MEI 2026*

REPORT FROM EXECUTIVE MANAGER: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (L MENZE), MANAGER: PROJECTS, PROPERTIES, FACILITIES AND RESORTS MANAGEMENT (D MASHILA)

2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with a status update regarding the flooding incident that occurred at the Calitzdorp Hot Springs on 5 and 6 May 2026, including the extent of the damage.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Due to the severe flooding experienced at the Calitzdorp Hot Springs on 05 and 06 May 2026, the resort sustained further damage to its infrastructure. It is important to note that the resort had already been severely affected by the flooding that occurred in June 2024. Following the 2024 disaster, Council resolved to close the resort indefinitely due to the extensive infrastructure damage sustained.

Council further resolved to pursue a long-term lease agreement for the resort as a means of generating revenue. However, this process could not proceed due to the existing land claim on the property and the fact that the resort is regarded as a contingent liability.

The resort has since remained closed to the public and will continue to remain closed until further notice. Despite the closure, permanent employees remain stationed at the resort and continue to attend to daily maintenance activities, including cleaning and ensuring that the premises are kept in a reasonable condition.

5. RECOMMENDATION

That Council take note of this report.

AANBEVELING
Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background and Discussion

On 05 May 2026, the South African Weather Service (SAWS) issued an Orange Level 8 warning for disruptive rainfall and severe weather conditions affecting the Garden Route and surrounding regions. These severe storm conditions subsequently impacted the Calitzdorp Hot Springs on 06 and 07 May 2026, resulting in extensive damage to infrastructure and resort property.

The adverse weather conditions caused severe flooding in low-lying areas and led to surrounding dams overflowing. Consequently, a significant number of trees were uprooted, and the resort's perimeter fence was washed away, leaving the premises exposed to safeguarding and security risks. This poses a substantial concern, particularly as equipment and electronic assets are stored within the administration building.

In addition, the water pipe infrastructure was severely damaged and, in certain areas, completely destroyed. The electricity supply to the pumps was also disrupted, resulting in no water being pumped to the resort or nearby residential houses occupied by employees. Currently, there is no water available at the resort for employee use, and the nearby residential houses where the employees reside are also without water supply, creating unsanitary living conditions.

At present, quotations are being sourced to appoint a professional service provider to conduct a comprehensive condition assessment of the buildings and water infrastructure to quantify the full extent of the damages sustained at the resort.

In the interim, the maintenance team has prioritised emergency repairs and is in the process of procuring poles and mesh wire to reinstate the perimeter fencing. Restoration of the electricity supply will also need to be undertaken as part of the emergency recovery measures.

A claim will be submitted to the Municipality's insurer for the damage incurred at the Calitzdorp Hot Springs because of the flooding incident.

Fortunately, all employees were unharmed and were able to evacuate the premises timeously, preventing any entrapments at the resort. During the flooding incident, water levels rose significantly, resulting in flooding reaching the second floor of the administration building. The reception area was submerged up to roof level, and several windows in the reception area were damaged or broken.

6.3 Financial Implications

The cost associated with the repair, rehabilitation, and restoration of the Calitzdorp Hot Springs is currently unbudgeted and will place additional financial pressure on the Municipality.
A detailed assessment is required to determine the full extent of the infrastructure damage and the associated repair costs.

6.4 Legal Implications

The municipality has a duty to ensure that the premises remain reasonably secure and that access is restricted to prevent injuries or further damage.

The municipality remains responsible for complying with occupational health and safety obligations in respect of employees stationed at the resort. Reasonable measures must be taken to ensure that employees are not exposed to unsafe working conditions arising from flood-damaged infrastructure, electrical hazards, or environmental risks.

6.5 Staff Implications

The prolonged closure of the resort may also create uncertainty regarding the long-term future of affected employees. Should Council in future decide to lease the resort, restructure operations, or permanently discontinue activities at the facility, the municipality may need to consider staff redeployment, restructuring, or possible retrenchment processes in accordance with applicable labour legislation and collective agreements.

There may also be financial implications relating to the continued payment of salaries and operational costs while the resort remains non-operational and unable to generate revenue. Council may therefore need to assess the sustainability of maintaining staffing levels at the resort over an extended period.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Council Resolution H.3 dated 26 June 2025.

6.7 Risk Implications

Failure to conduct a condition assessment may result in the Municipality's insurance claim for damages incurred at the Calitzdorp Hot Springs being rejected or not fully compensated.

Further deterioration of the infrastructure on site may impact negatively the value of the property

ANNEXURE A

EXTRACT FROM THE DRAFT MINUTES OF A SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING OF GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY HELD IN THE CA ROBERTSON COUNCIL CHAMBERS AND VIA ZOOM ON 26 JUNE 2025 AT 13:30

H. REPORTS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT / *ITEMS VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT* / IMIBA YESEBE LEZICWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO

H.3 **REPORT ON THE CLOSURE OF CALITZDORP HOT SPRINGS RESORT / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE SLUITING VAN CALITZDORP WARMWATER BRON* / INGXELO MALUNGA NOKUVALWA KWE CALITZDORP HOT SPRINGS RESORT**

Refer report from the Executive Manager: Integrated Planning and Economic Development (L Menze) / Manager: Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (Mr Mashila) (PG 339-352)

RESOLVED

1. That Administration be mandated to embark on discussions with Kannaland Municipality based on the previous Council resolution with regard to Calitzdorp Hot Springs Resort.

2. That Council notes the managerial decision to close the resort for the remainder of the 2024/25 Financial Year as detailed in Annexure A.

3. That the Council approves that the resort remains closed until a long-term lease agreement for the operation and management of the resort is in place.

4. That Council approves that the Accounting Officer embark on a process to lease the resort for a period not exceeding twenty five (25) years, and a report in this regard should be tabled for Council's approval.

5. That Council notes the resort's employees continue to provide maintenance and upkeep work and security services.

Confirmed Extract

Adv. S Maqekeni
Secretary of Council